

AD 745428

FSTC-HT-23-1050-72

ARMY MATERIEL COMMAND  
U.S. ARMY  
FOREIGN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY CENTER

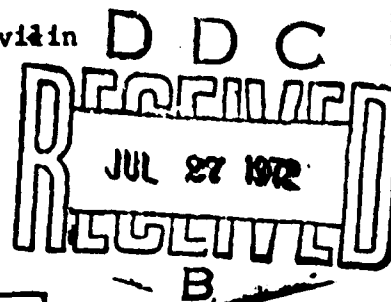


AUTOMOTIVE MATERIALS  
A HANDBOOK FOR THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER

by

M. A. Masino, V. N. Alekseyev, G. V. Motovilkin

USSR



*This document is a rendition of the  
original foreign text without any  
analytical or editorial comment.*

Reproduced by  
NATIONAL TECHNICAL  
INFORMATION SERVICE

U S Department of Commerce  
Springfield VA 22151

Approved for public release; distribution unlimited.

462

UNCLASSIFIED

Security Classification

DOCUMENT CONTROL DATA - R & D		
(Security classification of title, body of abstract and indexing annotation must be entered when the overall report is classified)		
1. ORIGINATING ACTIVITY (Corporate author) Foreign Science and Technology Center US Army Materiel Command Department of the Army		2a. REPORT SECURITY CLASSIFICATION Unclassified
3. REPORT TITLE Automotive Materials. A Handbook for the Mechanical Engineer		2b. GROUP
4. DESCRIPTIVE NOTES (Type of report and inclusive dates) Translation		
5. AUTHOR(S) (First name, middle initial, last name) M. A. Masino, V. N. Alekseyev, G. V. Motovilin		
6. REPORT DATE	7a. TOTAL NO. OF PAGES 458	7b. NO. OF REFS N/A
8a. CONTRACT OR GRANT NO. b. PROJECT NO c. T702301 2301 d. Requester Mr. Wamsley		9a. ORIGINATOR'S REPORT NUMBER(S) FSTC-HT-23-1050-72
10. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT Approved for public release; distribution unlimited.		9b. OTHER REPORT NO(S) (Any other numbers that may be assigned this report)
11. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES		12. SPONSORING MILITARY ACTIVITY US Army Foreign Science and Technology Center
13. ABSTRACT <p>The authors of this book have tried to systematize and collect in one book information on automotive materials for manufacture and repair of automobiles. The first section gives data on steel, cast iron, non-ferrous metals and alloys. It covers their chemical composition, mechanical, physical and technological properties. The second section contains information on plastics, resin, glues, wood, packing and insulation. It also covers paint and varnish, fuel, oil, grease, and industrial liquids.</p>		

I

DD FORM 1473

REPLACES DD FORM 1473, 1 JAN 66 WHICH IS OBSOLETE FOR ARMY USE

UNCLASSIFIED  
Security Classification

UNCLASSIFIED

**Security Classification**

14		LINK A		LINK B		LINK C	
KEY WORDS		ROLE	WT	ROLE	WT	ROLE	WT
Automotive Industry Manufacturing Method Automotive Maintenance Equipment Motor Vehicle Component Metal Mechanical Property Metal Chemical Property Metal Physical Property Chemical Composition Plastic Steel Resin Glue Wood Packaging Material  Country Code: UR Subject Code: 13, 11, 07							

UNCLASSIFIED

**Security Classification**

# TECHNICAL TRANSLATION

FSTC-BT-23-1050-72

ENGLISH TITLE: AUTOMOTIVE MATERIALS. A HANDBOOK FOR THE  
MECHANICAL ENGINEER

FOREIGN TITLE: AVTOMOBIL'NYE MATERIALY. SPRAVOCHNIK INZHENERA-  
MEKHANIKA

AUTHOR: M. A. Masino, V. N. Alekseyev, G. V. Motovilin

SOURCE: Publisher "Transport", Moscow  
1971, 295 pages.

Translated for FSTC by Leo Kanner Associates, Redwood City, Ca.

## NOTICE

The contents of this publication have been translated as presented in the original text. No attempt has been made to verify the accuracy of any statement contained herein. This translation is published with a minimum of copy editing and graphics preparation in order to expedite the dissemination of information. Requests for additional copies of this document should be addressed to Department A, National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Virginia 22151. Approved for public release; distribution unlimited.

III



The operation and repair of automobiles involves many different materials: metals, synthetic products, wood, cloth, fuel, oil and others. The necessity for their efficient and intelligent use becomes more and more pressing. For this, it is necessary to know the brand and trademark of the materials, their basic qualitative indices, the area of their expedient use, and to have a methodical evaluation of their properties.

The authors of this handbook have tried to systematize and collect in one book the necessary information on automotive materials used for operation and repair of automobiles. For this, the authors have tried to take into consideration the experience of leading automobile manufacturing repair and transport factories, scientific research and training institutes, and also design organizations.

The handbook includes two sections. In the first section data is given on the chemical composition, mechanical, physical and technological properties and the areas of use of steel, cast iron, non-ferrous metals and alloys, as well as repair materials in automobile manufacturing and in the auto repair industry.

The second section of the handbook contains information on the character of plastics, resin, glues, wood, packing, insulation, paint and varnish materials, fuel, oil and grease, and also technological liquids.

The handbook is intended for mechanical engineering workers of the motor transport and auto repair industries.

Section I of the handbook (Chapters 1-5) was written by Candidate of Mechanical Engineering, Masino, M. A.; Chapters 6-8 of section II were written by Candidate of Mechanical Engineering, Motovilin, G. V.; and Chapters 9-14 by Candidate in Mechanical Engineering, Alekseyev, V. N.

This handbook of mechanical engineering, which summarized information on highly varied materials used for operation and repair of automobiles is being published for the first time. Therefore, the authors will be grateful for critical comments and requests, which can be directed to this address: Moscow, B-124, Basmanaya Alleya, 6-a, publication "Transport."

## Section I. Metals and Alloys Used in Automobile Manufacturing and in the Automotive Repair Industry

### CHAPTER I. GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF METALS AND ALLOYS

#### § 1. Requirements Necessary in Metals and Alloys

During operation of automobiles most of their components absorb a significant static and dynamic load. The dynamic loads occur because of the pressure of gases in the combustion chamber of the engines' cylinders, because of inertia forces, shock interaction of the surfaces of connecting components, braking force, impact of the wheels on obstacles (uneven roads), elastic vibrations and other causes. Many components absorb systematic alternating loads and therefore when there is poor construction or incorrect techniques in the preparation or conditioning of components, excessive load can cause a fatigue breakdown. Usually one of the following components is involved: longitudinal bars and cross members, leaf springs, knuckles, differentials, heavy-duty drive gear teeth, crankshafts, reduction gear driveshafts.

Contact surfaces of components of automobiles are subjected to the effect of large specific pressures caused by abrasion of their surfaces. In the overwhelming majority of cases, the service period of automobile components until they are discarded or reconditioned is determined by a change (as a result of abrasion) in their dimensions or geometrical shape from the specified size established by technical conditions.

Very high specific loads are absorbed, in particular, by the working surfaces of piston pins, crank pins and brass of the crankshaft, cams of the camshaft, ends of the push rod and valve stems, trunnions, cotter pins and many other components. Particularly high loads occur on the contact surfaces of teeth of the gear parts of the automobile transmission. One must add to this that only a few junctions of the automobile, for example the connecting rod and crankshaft crank pins of the wheel axles, operate in a smooth process under conditions of liquid friction. Most of the components of an automobile operate with semi-liquid, semi-dry or boundary friction, and some junctions (for example, brake drums and shoes) even have practically dry friction.

Some components of the engine absorb thermal loads, along with mechanical, and also are subject to the effect of gas corrosion. The main components thus affected are: pistons and valves, cylinder heads, piston rings, surfaces of cylinder liners and engine blocks. As national automobile manufacturing grows, the mechanical and thermal loads absorbed by the components increase corresponding to the increase in the size of compression, the number of revolutions and power of the engines and maximum speeds of the automobile.

Peculiarities of operation of an automobile do not permit increasing the working sizes, surfaces and consequently the overall dimensions and

weight of the components during their manufacture. Therefore, there are stiff requirements for the materials used during their construction and repair. The materials and alloys used must necessarily guarantee static and dynamic resistance of the components made from them, guarantee their safety from fatigue failure, guarantee high resistance to abrasion of the working surfaces, and also, in a number of cases, temperature and corrosion resistance.

Alloy steels widely used in automobile manufacture meet the requirements shown. In a standardized and improved condition they guarantee, for fixed sizes, the necessary strength of the components made from them; and as a result of chemical-thermal processing, with subsequent hardening and low-temperature tempering, good hardness and resistance to abrasion of the working surfaces under large specific loads are obtained. Depending on the selection of alloy components, the items made attain ductile properties, corrosion resistance, heat resistance and other special qualities.

However, taking into account the large scale of the automotive industry, it is just as important that the automotive materials satisfy the requirements of the greatest savings in cost as that they guarantee high mechanical properties of the components made from them. Inasmuch as the cost of steel alloys exceeds the cost of high quality carbon steels by 2-4 times, the former must be used only in cases where it is not possible to use available and less expensive alloying components. In recent years, some components of low-carbon casehardened alloy steels were successfully replaced, without decreasing the mechanical properties, by components of low-carbon steel 45, which have been hardened by induction. Cast iron is widely used as a raw material for repairing automobile parts, and is almost three times cheaper than metal rolled goods. The cheapest form of cast iron, but at the same time the weakest, is gray cast iron. For improving the mechanical properties of cast iron components, a modification or sometimes alloying is used.

For further improving the dynamic qualities of the automobile, a great deal of importance is attached to the maximum possible decrease in weight. Therefore, one of the most important requirements of automotive materials is decreasing the total weight of the automobile components. With this aim, the components are made of cast aluminum and zinc, distinguished for their good technological properties, and also from synthetic materials. The area of use for such materials when making automobile components is increasing.

For guaranteeing high and standard qualities of automotive parts and uniform specifications for their machinability, steels, cast irons, and non-ferrous metals must have stable mechanical and technological properties, essentially uniform for every melt and batch. Therefore, when making critical parts for automobiles, carbon steel is often used, in which the variation in quantitative content of carbon is reduced to 0.05% as opposed to 0.10% in government standard steels. For this reason, factory brands of cast iron and non-ferrous metals are used with a slightly changed per cent of content of specific components as compared to the standard brands. In some cases, for guaranteeing high mechanical or technical qualities of the components in automobile manufacture, brands of alloy

steels and other metals and alloys are used, which are not specified by GOST [Gosudarstvennyi Obshchesoyuznyi Standart, All-Union State Standard].

## § 2. Chemical Composition and Designation of Steels, Cast Irons, Non-Ferrous Metals and Alloys

In automobile manufacture and in the automotive repair industry the following are widely used: gray, high-strength, forged and alloy (anti-friction, heat-resistant and others) cast irons, carbon and alloying steels, brass and bronze, aluminum, manganese, zinc and other anti-friction alloys. Examples of the designations of specific brands of metals and alloys are presented in Table 1.

TABLE 1. CONVENTIONAL SYMBOLS OF THE MOST WIDELY USED ALLOY COMPONENTS FOR MARKING STEEL, BRASS AND BRONZE

1 Наименования компонентов	2 Химический знак	3 Принятые условные обозначения			1 Наименования компонентов	2 Химический знак	3 Принятые условные обозначения		
		4 для сталей	5 для латуней, бронз и цинк- ковок сплавов				4 для сталей	5 для латуней, бронз и цинк- ковок сплавов	
6 Алюминий . .	Al	Ю	А		Никель 18 . . .	Ni	Ч	Н	
7 Бериллий . . .	Be	—	Б		Олово 19 . . .	Sn	—	О	
8 Бор . . . . .	B	Р	—		Свинец 20 . . .	Pb	—	С	
9 Ванадий . . .	V	Ф	—		Сурьма 21 . . .	Sb	—	С	
10 Вольфрам . . .	W	В	—		Титан 22 . . .	Ti	Т	Г	
11 Железо . . . .	Fe	—	Ж		Хром 23 . . .	Cr	Х	Х	
12 Кремний . . .	Si	С	К		Цинк 24 . . .	Zn	—	Ц	
13 Марганец . . .	Mn	Г	М		Фосфор 25 . . .	P	—	Ф	
14 Медь . . . . .	Cu	Д	М		Кобальт 26 . . .	Co	К	—	
15 Молибден . . .	Mo	М	—		Селен 27 . . .	Se	Ф	—	
16 Мышьяк . . . .	As	—	Мш		Цирконий 28 . .	Zr	Ц	—	
17 Ниобий . . . .	Nb	Б	—						

Key: 1. Name of components; 2. Chemical symbols; 3. Accepted conventional symbol; 4. For steel; 5. For brass, bronze and zinc alloys; 6. Aluminum; 7. Beryllium, 8. Boron; 9. Vanadium; 10. Tungsten; 11. Iron; 12. Silicon; 13. Manganese; 14. Copper; 15. Molybdenum; 16. Arsenic; 17. Niobium; 18. Nickel; 19. Tin; 20. Cast iron; 21. Antimony; 22. Titanium; 23. Chromium; 24. Zinc; 25. Phosphorus; 26. Cobalt; 27. Selenium; 28. Zirconium.

In the symbols of high-quality carbon steels which are more restricted than GOST in the acceptable variation of the carbon content, the word "select" is shown after the trademark symbols of the steel. For example, the material of the camshaft of automobile GAZ-53 engine is steel 40, select. This means that when making the part mentioned, the content of carbon is within limits of 0.40-0.45% as opposed to 0.37-0.45% according to GOST 1050-50.

The trademark of alloy steels, brass, bronze and zinc alloys is designated by a letter-cipher system, in which the letters represent the components of alloying steels or alloys, and the numbers designate the quantity of alloy present in the steel. The letter symbols adopted for steels and alloys are presented in Table 2.

In the designations of brands of structural alloy steels, the number on the left shows the average content of carbon in a given steel in hundred parts of per cent, the letters and numbers following to the right of the letter, show the presence and exemplary content of alloying components in a given steel (in %). For example, the trademark of steel having a designation 40KH, can be deciphered in the following way: high quality steel, alloy, chromium, average per cent of carbon content--- 0.40, chromium, about 1% (the cipher "1" after the symbol for the alloying component is not written); steel of trademark 12KHN3A is high quality, alloys chromium and nickel, average content 0.12% carbon, approximately 1% chromium and about 3% nickel. Alloying components, molybdenum, titanium, tungsten, vanadium, and boron very strongly affect the properties of steel; for these indices, their presence is not shown in the trademark symbols of the steel, as their quantity is equal to approximately 1%. Usually the amount of these components is within limits 0.06-0.04%, and for boron, even in thousandths of parts of per cent.

For marking (multiple-component) brass and bronze alloys as distinguished from steel, the letter designation is written first, which represents the alloy components, and then the numbers which show, in order, the average content (%) these component. For example, the trademark of bronze which has the symbol LMtsZH 55-3-1, can be deciphered thus: complex (multiple-component) manganese-iron brass, containing on the average 55% copper, about 3% manganese, about 1% iron, the remainder zinc; bronze trademark Br. OTSC 4-4-2.5 is tin, alloyed with tin, zinc, and cast iron, containing on the average 4% tin, 4% zinc and 2.5% cast iron, the remaining copper. An analogous example is labeling alloys with a zinc base, thus, in the common alloy TSAM 4-1 the contents are about 4% aluminum, 1% copper, the remainder zinc (a more precise content of the alloy is shown in Chapter IV of this handbook).

Alloying components in aluminum alloys and cast irons used in the automobile manufacturing and repair industries are not designated by symbols.

Chemical composition affects the mechanical, physical, and technological properties of metals and alloys. The effect of carbon on the properties of cast iron and steel is the greatest. As a rule, for production of automotive components, low- and average-carbon high quality steels, contents up to

TABLE 2. CONVENTIONAL SYMBOLS OF METALS AND ALLOYS

1 Черные металлы						
3 Сталь				8 Чугуны		
4 Обыкновенного качества	5 Качественные и высококачественные	6 Автоматные	7 Для отливок	9 Серые	10 Высокопрочные	11 Ковкие
24 Ст.	28 Сталь	29 А	30 Сталь (в конце обозначения индекс Л)	31 СЧ	32 ВЧ	23 Условные 33 КЧ
25 МСт.						
26 КСт.						
27 БСт						
54 Ст.2.	58 Сталь 20,	62, 812,	64 Сталь 45Л	65 СЧ 15-32	53 Примеры ВЧ 50-1,5	КЧ 35-10
55 МСт.2.	59 Сталь 50Г,	63, 20		СЧ 21-40	67	68
56 КСт.2.	60 Сталь 30ХГТ,					
57, БСт.2	61 Сталь 12ХН3А			66		

2 Цветные металлы и сплавы									
12 Антифрикционные		13 На алюминиевой основе		16 На магниевой основе	17 На цинковой основе	18 Латунь		21 Бронзы	22 Антифрикционные сплавы
		14 Латунь	15 Деформируемые			19 Простые	20 Многокомпонентные		
34 обозначения	37			41	42	43	44	48 Бр	49 Б,
35 АСЧ,	АЛ	38 АК,		МЛ	Ц	Л	ЛС,		50 СОС,
36 АВЧ,		39 Д,					45 ЛО,		51 АСС
	АКЧ	40 В					46 ЛМц		52 Ч др
							47 Л др		
69 обозначения	72	74	77	78	80	82	85		Бс3, 87
70 АСЧ-1,	АЛ-1,	АК-1	МЛ-1	ЦАМ 4-1	Лц-2,	ЛС59-1,	Бр ОПС		СОС6-6, 88
71 АСЧ-1,	АЛ-1,	АК-1	МЛ-1	ЦАМ 4-3	Лц-3,	ЛС60-1,	4-1-2,5,		АСС6-5 89
	АКЧ-1	73	76	79	81	Лц-58-2	Бр АЖ9-4,		
						34	Бр С30		
						86			

Key for Table 2: 1. Ferrous metals; 2. Non-ferrous metals and alloys; 3. Steels; 4. Usual quality; 5. High grade and very high grade; 6. Automatic; 7. For casting; 8. Cast irons; 9. Gray; 10. High-strength; 11. Forged; 12. Anti-friction; 13. On aluminum base; 14. Cast; 15. Deformed; 16. On a manganese base; 17. On a zinc base; 18. Brass; 19. Symbol; 20. Multiple-component; 21. Bronzes; 22. Anti-friction alloys; 23. Conventional symbols; 24. St.; 25. MSt; 26. KSt; 27. BSt; 28. Steel; 29. A; 30. Steel (in the final symbol, index L); 31. SCH; 32. VCH; 33. KCH; 34. ASCH; 35. AVCH; 36. AKCH; 37. AL; 38. AK; 39. D; 40. V; 41. ML; 42. TS; 43. L; 44. LS; 45. LO; 46. LMs; 47. and others; 48. Br; 49. B; 50. SOS; 51. ASS; 52. and others; 53. examples of symbols; 54. St.2; 55. MSt.2; 56. KSt.2; 57. BSt.2; 58. Steel 20; 59. Steel 50G; 60. Steel 30KCHT; 61. Steel 12KH3A; 62. A12; 63. A20; 64. Steel 45L; 65. SCH 15-32; 66. SCH 21-40; 67. VCH 50-1, 5; 68. KCH 35-10; 69. ASCH-1; 70. AVCH-1; 71. AKCH-1; 72. AL4; 73. AL9V; 74. AK4; 75. V65; 76. D18P; 77. MLS; 78. TSAM 4-1; 79. TSAM 4-3; 80. L62; 81. L90; 82. LS59-1; 83. L600-1; 84. LMs 58-2; 85. Br. OTSS 4-4-2.5; 86. Br. AZH9-4, Br. SJO; 87. B83; 88. SOS6-6; 89. ASS6-5.

Annotation. 1. The letter A at the end of the designation of a steel trademark means that the steel is of very high quality.

2. The numbers and designations of the trademarks of gray cast iron designate strength: the first, when stretching, kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; the second, when bending, kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>.

3. The numbers in the trademark symbol of high-strength and forged cast irons show: first--- tensile strength, kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; second--- specific elongation, %.

(0.5% carbon, are used. For making coils and springs, high carbon steels with the carbon content up to 0.70% are used. Besides this, carbon steels are widely used in automobile manufacturing and auto repair industries for making cutting tools.

With an increase in the content of carbon in steel, its strength and elasticity, its hardness in a normalized and tempered state increase; and the specific elongation and impact strength decrease. Besides this, with an increase in the content of carbon in steel, its weldability decreases and its hardness increases after hardening and tempering. It is practical to subject steel with a carbon content from 0.40% and more to hardening with low- or average-temperature tempering.

Low-carbon steels (carbon and alloy) with the content of carbon from 0.30% and less, often are subjected to chemical-thermal processing (especially casehardening and cyanidation) for the purpose of giving them surface hardness while keeping a ductile and strong core.

For making cast iron automotive parts, cast iron with a content from 3.0-3.6% carbon is usually used. The properties of these cast irons are greatly affected by the shape of the particles of graphite carbon. The best mechanical properties are primarily the strength and ductility possessed by forged cast iron with spherical (globular) entrapment of graphite, the worst is gray cast iron with flaky veins of graphite. Modified cast irons, obtained by introducing finely divided undissolved admixtures into the molten metal before it is cast, occupy an intermediary position.

Particles of the modifiers, having additional nuclei of crystallization, make it possible to crush the graphite entrapped and make their shapes closer to the shape of graphite in forged cast iron. The best modifier is magnesium, which enables one to obtain high strength cast irons.

Alloying components change the properties of steels and cast irons in various ways (Table 3). When they are present in the alloying steels, as a rule, they increase their hardness and resistance to abrasion, their strength and yield point, and their hardenability, and decrease impact strength and weldability.

Aluminum cast alloys, depending on the dominant alloying components, are classified according to GOST 2685-63 in five groups, which are characteristic of various properties and areas of use. The properties of aluminum cast alloys depending on the system (basic chemical composition) are presented in Table 4.

The effect of specific alloying components on the properties of brass and bronze are shown below (Section 2, Chapter IV).



**TABLE 3. THE EFFECT OF THE MOST WIDELY USED ALLOYING COMPONENTS ON THE PROPERTIES OF STEEL AND CAST IRON**

1	Влияние легирующих компонентов на свойства	
2	стали	3 чугуна
А	4 Марганец	а
Повышает прокаливаемость и механические (в особенности упругие) свойства. При содержании более 1,5% сообщает склонность к отпускной хрупкости. При содержании около 13% и выше придает стали аустенитную структуру, противоударную стойкость, высокую износостойкость при сухом трении. При нагреве способствует росту зерна		Препятствует графитизации и способствует отбелу
В	5 Кремний	б
Увеличивает прочность, износостойкость и придает упругие и антифрикционные качества. При содержании более 2% снижает пластичность. Повышает прокаливаемость, но увеличивает температуру закалки, нормализации и отжига. Применяется часто в сочетании с хромом или хромом и марганцем		Существенно увеличивает графитизацию, количество и размеры зерен графита. В зависимости от процентного содержания позволяет получать чугуны с сильно отличающимися свойствами
С	6 Никель	с
Увеличивает прокаливаемость, в особенности в сочетании с хромом. Способствует повышению прочности и коррозионной стойкости при высоких температурах. В результате закалки обеспечивает получение мелкозернистой структуры, отличающейся повышенной прочностью, высокой пластичностью и вязкостью		Способствует графитизации, размельчению зерна и повышению износостойкости. При содержании более 13% в сочетании с хромом и медью (нирезист) обеспечивает получение особенно износостойкой и коррозионностойкой структуры
D	7 Хром	d
Карбидообразующий элемент. Повышает прокаливаемость. Способствует получению твердых и износостойких рабочих поверхностей. При содержании более 12% придает высокие антикоррозионные и жаростойкие качества. Недостаток — повышение склонности стали к отпускной хрупкости. Особенно часто применяется вместе с Mn, Ni, Ti, Mo, Si		Способствует образованию карбидов, повышению жаростойкости, коррозионной стойкости и износостойкости
Е	8 Молибден	е
Эффективный карбидообразующий элемент. Повышает прокаливаемость. Существенно снижает склонность к отпускной хрупкости.		Размельчает структуру и существенно повышает износостойкость чугуна. Препятствует

Table 3, con't.

Влияние легирующих компонентов на свойства	
ст а л и	ч у г у н а
Обеспечивает получение равномерной мелкозернистой структуры, сообщает стали высокую прочность, пластичность и вязкость	графитизации. В оптимальной пропорции с никелем обеспечивает получение перлитной структуры
<b>Ф</b> 9 Титан	<b>£</b>
Эффективный карбидообразующий элемент. Способствует получению мелкозернистой структуры, в особенности в сочетании с хромом и марганцем. В результате закалки обеспечивает высокую твердость рабочих поверхностей деталей. Повышает коррозионную стойкость	Действует в том же направлении, что и молибден
<b>Г</b> 10 Алюминий	<b>g</b>
Измельчает зерно. Повышает ударную вязкость. При нагреве способствует графитизации (можно предотвратить введением Ti и V). Увеличивает коррозионную стойкость	Способствует графитизации, повышает прочность
<b>Н</b> 11 Ванадий	12 Медь
Эффективный карбидообразующий элемент. В малых количествах способствует получению мелкозернистой структуры и повышению вязкости стали. Способствует сохранению твердости при отпуске. Один из немногих элементов, улучшающих свариваемость, так как является активным раскислителем и дегазатором	Способствует графитизации и повышению прочности и износостойкости
13 Вольфрам	14 Фосфор
Эффективный карбидообразующий элемент. Главнейшее положительное качество — обеспечение после закалки и отпуска высокой твердости (64—66 по HRC). В случае использования в хромоникелевых сталях способствует получению равномерной структуры и уменьшению при нагреве роста зерна. Благодаря высокой твердости широко применяется в инструментальных сталях и сплавах	Существенно повышает литейные качества чугуна (жидкотекучесть)
15 Бор	16 Магний
В малых количествах сильно увеличивает прокаливаемость сталей, в частности хромомолибденовых. Добавка в количестве более 0,007% вызывает возникновение горячих трещин (красноломкость)	Способствует получению сфероидальной структуры графита и значительно увеличивает прочность и вязкость чугуна

Key for Table 3. 1. The effect of alloying components on the properties; 2. Steel; 3. Cast iron; 4. Manganese;

A. Improves hardenability and mechanical (especially elastic) properties. When the contents are greater than 1.5% there is a tendency toward tempering brittleness. When the contents are about 13% and higher the steel has an austenite structure, anti-shock resistance, high resistance to abrasion under dry friction. When heated, growth in the grain is promoted.

a. Impedes graphitization and encourages the formation of cementite.

5. Silicon

B. Increases strength, resistance to abrasion and gives elasticity and anti-friction qualities. When the contents are greater than 2%, ductility is reduced. Increases weldability, but decreases the temperature of hardening, normalization and annealing. Is used frequently in combination with chromium or manganese.

b. Essentially increases graphitization, the number and dimensions of the graphite grain. Depending on the per cent of the of the content, permits obtaining cast iron with excellent characteristics.

6. Nickel

C. Increases weldability, especially in combination with chromium. Facilitates an increase in strength and corrosion resistance at high temperatures. As a result of tempering, guarantees obtaining small grain structure, distinguished by increased strength, high plasticity and ductility.

c. Encourages graphitization, crushing of the grain and increases resistance to abrasion. When the contents are greater than 13%, in combination with chromium and copper (Ni-Resist) guarantees obtaining a special abrasion-resistant and corrosion-resistant structure.

7. Chromium

D. A carbide forming element. Improves weldability. Enables obtaining hard and abrasion-resistant working surfaces. When the contents are greater than 12%, gives high anti-corrosion and heat-resistant qualities. An inadequacy is an increase in the tendency of the steel toward tempering brittleness. Very often used along with Mn, Ni, Ti, Mo, Si.

d. Facilitates the formation of carbides, improves heat resistance, corrosion resistance and abrasion resistance.

8. Molybdenum

E. An effective carbide forming element. Improves weldability. Essentially decreases the tendency to tempering brittleness. Guarantees attaining uniform small grained structure, imparts high strength, plasticity and ductility to the steel.

e. Crushes the structure and essentially increases the abrasion resistance of the cast iron. Prevents graphitization. In optimal proportion with nickel, guarantees obtaining a perlite structure.

Key for Table 3, con't.

9. Titanium

F. An effective carbide forming element. Enables obtaining a fine fine grained structure, especially in combination with chromium and manganese. As a result of hardening guarantees great hardness of working surfaces of components. Improves corrosion resistance.

f. Behaves similarly to molybdenum.

10. Aluminum

G. Makes the grain smaller. Improves impact strength. During heating facilitates graphitization (can be prevented by the introduction of Ti and V). Increases corrosion resistance.

g. Encourages graphitization, increases strength.

11. Vanadium

H. An effective carbide forming element. In small quantities facilitates obtaining fine grained structure and increases ductility of the steel. Facilitates preserving hardness during tempering. One of the few elements which improves weldability, because of its active deoxidation and degasification.

12. Copper: Facilitates graphitization and improves strength and resistance to abrasion.

13. Tungsten: Effective carbide forming element. The main positive quality is guaranteeing good hardness after hardening and tempering (64-66 according to HRC). In a case of use in chromium-nickel steels, it promotes uniform structure and a decrease in the growth of the grain during heating. Because of its hardness, it is widely used in instrument steel and alloys.

14. Phosphorus: Essentially improves casting qualities of cast iron (fluid-flow).

15. Boron: In small quantities it greatly improves hardenability of steel, in particular, chromium-molybdenum. An increase in the quantity of more than 0.007% causes heat cracks (hot-brittleness).

16. Magnesium: Facilitates obtaining a spheroid structure of graphite and significantly improves the strength and ductility of cast iron.

TABLE 4. GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF ALUMINUM CAST ALLOYS

1 Система	2 Марки	3 Основные общие свойства
4 На основе Al—Si (высокремнистые сплумыны, 6—13% Si)	5 АЛ2; АЛ4; АЛ14В; АЛ9, АЛ9В	6 Высокие литейные качества, коррозионная стойкость, проч- ность, пластичность. При отливке применяются модификаторы. По- ниженная обрабатываемость реза- нием и жаропрочность
7 На основе Al—Si— Cu (низкремнистые сплумыны, 4—6% Si)	8 АЛ3, АЛ3В; АЛ5; АЛ6; АЛ10В; АЛ14В; АЛ15В	9 Несколько пониженные литей- ные качества. Модификаторы не применяются. Более высокая, чем у сплавов системы Al—Si, жаро- прочность и обрабатываемость ре- занием
10 На основе Al—Cu (до 6% Cu)	11 АЛ7; АЛ7В; АЛ19	12 После термической обработки отличаются высокими механиче- скими качествами, в особенности значением предела текучести. Хорошо поддаются обработке ре- занием. Пониженные литейные свойства, герметичность и корро- зионная стойкость
13 На основе Al—Mg (9,5—11,5% Mg)	14 АЛ8; АЛ13; АЛ22; АЛ23; АЛ23-1; АЛ27; АЛ27-1, АЛ28; АЛ29	15 Обычно подвергаются закалке. Отличаются наибольшей прочно- стью и ударной вязкостью. Харак- теризуются коррозионной стойко- стью. Хорошо поддаются обра- ботке резанием. Имеют понижен- ные литейные свойства и герме- тичность
16 На основе Al и прочих элементов (в том числе Ni, Zn, Fe)	17 АЛ1; АЛ20; АЛ21; АЛ24; АЛ25; АЛ26; АЛ30; АЛ11; АЛ16В; АЛ17В; АЛ18В	18 Сплавы АЛ1, АЛ20 и АЛ21 от- носятся к подгруппе жаростойких сплавов; сплавы АЛ25, АЛ26, АЛ30—к подгруппе поршневых сплавов (еще более жаростойких, до 300°C и выше)

Key for Table 4. 1. System; 2. Brand; 3. Basic general properties; 4. On a base Al-Si (high-silicon Silumin, 6-13% Si); 5. AL2; AL4; AL4V; AL9; AL9V; 6. High casting qualities, corrosion resistance, strength, ductility. During casting, modifiers are used. Decreased machinability by cutting and heat resistance; 7. On a base, Al-Si-Cu (low-silicon Silumin, 4-6% Si); 8. AL3; AL3V; AL5; AL6; AL10V; AL14V; AL15V; 9. Slight decrease in casting qualities. Modifiers are not used. Higher heat resistance and machinability with cutting than alloys in the Al-Si system; 10. On a base Al-Cu (up to 6% Cu); 11. AL7; AL7V; AL19; 12. After thermal processing distinguished by good mechanical qualities, especially the magnitude of the yield point. Lends itself well to processing by cutting. Decreased casting properties, hermeticity and corrosion resistance; 13. On a base of Al-Mg (9.5-11.5% Mg); 14. AL8; AL13; AL22; AL23; AL23-1; AL27; AL27-1; AL28; AL29; 15. Usually subjected to hardening. Distinguished by the best strength and impact strength. Characterized by corrosion resistance. Lends itself well to processing by cutting. Has decreased casting properties and hermeticity; 16. On a base of Al and other elements (including Ni, Zn, Fe); 17. AL1; AL20; AL21; AL24; AL25; AL26; AL30; AL11; AL16V; AL17V; AL18V; 18. Alloys AL1, AL20, and AL21 are included in a subgroup of heat-resistant alloys; alloys AL25, AL26 AL30--- in a subgroup of piston alloys (even greater heat resistance, up to 300°C and higher).

### § 3. Mechanical, Physical and Technological Characteristics of Metals and Alloys

Mechanical properties of steel, cast iron, non-ferrous metals, and alloys, are determined experimentally on samples during various aspects of their loads. The mechanical characteristics (Table 5), determined on the basis of testing samples for stretch, impact strength and fatigue resistance, are of the greatest use.

TABLE 5. BASIC MECHANICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF METALS AND ALLOYS

Параметры	Определение (содержание) характеристик	Принятое обозначение	Измерность	Расчетная формула
1	2	3	4	5
А Предел прочности при растяжении (временное сопротивление)	а Напряжение, соответствующее наибольшей нагрузке, предшествующей разрушению образца	$\sigma_B$	$\frac{kg}{mm^2}$ $\frac{кг}{мм^2}$	$\sigma_B = \frac{P_B}{F_0}$
В Предел текучести (физический) при растяжении <sup>1</sup>	б Наименьшее напряжение, при котором несмотря на продолжающуюся деформацию образца, не происходит заметного увеличения нагрузки	$\sigma_T$	$\frac{kg}{mm^2}$ $\frac{кг}{мм^2}$	$\sigma_T = \frac{P_T}{F_0}$
С Относительное удлинение при разрыве <sup>2</sup>	с Отношение приращения расчетной длины образца после разрыва к его первоначальной длине	$\delta_5, \delta_{10}$	%	$\delta = \frac{\Delta l}{l} 100$
Д Относительное сужение при разрыве	д Отношение уменьшения площади поперечного сечения образца в месте разрыва к начальной площади его сечения	$\psi$	%	$\psi = \frac{F_0 - F}{F_0} 100$
Е Предел прочности при сжатии	е Напряжение, соответствующее наибольшей нагрузке, предшествующей разрушению образца	$\sigma_d$	$\frac{kg}{mm^2}$ $\frac{кг}{мм^2}$	$\sigma_d = \frac{P_d}{F_0}$
Ф Предел прочности при изгибе	ф То же	$\sigma_B, \sigma_{BH}$	$\frac{kg}{mm^2}$ $\frac{кг}{мм^2}$	$\sigma_{BH} = \frac{P_{BI}}{0,4 d^3}$
С Ударная вязкость	г Работа, расходуемая для ударного излома надрезанного образца, отнесенная к площади поперечного сечения образца в месте излома	$a_B$	$\frac{кгм}{см^2}$	$a_B = \frac{A_B}{F_0}$
Н Предел выносливости <sup>3</sup>	н Наибольшее значение максимального напряжения цикла, при действии которого не происходит усталостного разрушения образца при N циклов изменения напряжений <sup>4</sup>	$\sigma_R, \tau_R$ $\sigma_{-1}, \tau_{-1}$	$\frac{кг}{мм^2}$	—

TABLE 5 (CONTINUED)

1	2	3	4	5
$I$ Твердость Эринеллю	по $i$ Отношение нагрузки к площади поверхности сферического отпечатка, получаемого от вдавливания в испытуемый материал стального закаленного шарика определенного диаметра	$HB$	$\text{кг/мм}^2$	$HB = \frac{P}{F}$
$J$ Твердость Роквеллу <sup>5</sup>	по $J$ Условная величина, обратная глубине вдавливания в испытуемый материал алмазного наконечника (шкалы C и A) или стального шарика (шкалы B и F)	$HRC,$ $HRA$ $HRB,$ $HRF^5$	—	—
$K$ Микротвердость (и твердость по Викерсу) <sup>6</sup>	по $K$ Отношение нагрузки к площади боковой поверхности отпечатка, получаемого на изделии от вдавливания четырехгранной пирамиды	$H_{50}, H_{100},$ $H_{200}, \dots$ $H_n$	$\text{Г/мм}^2$ ( $\text{кг/мм}^2$ )	$H_n = \frac{P}{d_1^2}$ $= 1,8544 \frac{P}{d_1^2}$



Key for Table 5. 1. Parameters; 2. Definition (contents) of characteristics; 3. Accepted designation; 4. Dimension; 5. Calculating formula; A. Tensile strength (critical point); a. Stress corresponding to the greatest load, preceding breakdown of the sample; B. Yield point (physical) tensile<sup>1</sup>; b. The smallest stress under which, in spite of prolonged deformation of the sample, significant increase in load does not occur; C. Specific elongation, tensile<sup>2</sup>; c. Ratio of the change in the calculated length of the sample after tearing to its original length; D. Relative reduction in area under tearing; d. Ratio of the smallest area of a cross section of the sample in the area of tearing to the original area of its cross section; E. Strength under compression; e. Stress, corresponding to the greatest load preceding breakdown of the sample; F. Strength when bending; f. ditto; G. Impact strength; g. Work expended for impact fracture of the sample cut, referring to the area of the cross section of the sample in the region of fracture; H. Fatigue limit<sup>3</sup>; h. The largest value of maximum stress of the cycle, under which fatigue breakdown of the sample does not occur under N cycles of the change of stress<sup>4</sup>. I. Brinell hardness; i. Ratio of load to area of spherical depression produced by pressing a hardened steel ball of known diameter into the test material. J. Rockwell hardness<sup>5</sup>; j. A conventional quantity reciprocal to depth of depression of a diamond tip (scales C or A) or a steel ball (scales B and F) into test material. K. Microhardness (and Vickers hardness)<sup>6</sup>; k. Ratio of load to lateral surface area of a depression produced by pressing a tetrahedral pyramid into a manufactured article.

Notes to Table 5. 1. In addition, the conventional (technical) yield point  $\sigma_{0.2}$  -- the stress at which residual deformation in a

sample reaches 0.2% -- is distinguished; 2. For example length five times greater than its diameter relative elongation is designated  $\delta_5$ , for example length ten times greater it is designated

$\delta_{10}$ ; 3. Designations  $\sigma_R$  and  $\sigma_{-1}$  are adopted for results of bending fatigue tests,  $\tau_R$  and  $\tau_{-1}$  for results of twist fatigue tests;

4. N is a large number prescribed by technical conditions (such as  $10^6$ ,  $10^7$ ,  $10^8$ ) termed the fatigue test base; 5. In the automotive construction and repair industry measurement of hardness is usually taken according to scale C (hardened structural and tool steels); 6. The index n in  $H_n$  is the standard load value in F [gram force] for measurement of microhardness and in kF [kilogram force] for measurement of Vickers hardness; 7. The designations  $P_B$ ,  $P_T$ ,  $P_d$ ,  $P_M$ , and P in formulas are loads in the

tensile, compression, bending, and surface hardness tests,  $kF$  [kilogram force],  $F_0$  is the initial area of a cross-section of the sample,  $\text{mm}^2$ ,  $l$  is the initial length of sample,  $\text{mm}$ ;  $\Delta l$  is the change in length of sample during test,  $\text{mm}$ ;  $F$  is decreased cross-section area of sample during test,  $\text{mm}^2$ ;  $d$  is sample diameter,  $\text{mm}$ ;  $A_k$  is impact work as determined by pendulum hammer,  $\text{kfm}$  [kilogram meters],  $F'$  is the area of spherical depression,  $\text{mm}^2$ ;  $d_1$  is the diagonal of a square depression.

Mechanical characteristics applicable to cast iron are also employed. They are determined by means of bending and compression tests on appropriate samples. Twist, flow, and other tests also exist; however, mechanical characteristics produced by these tests are usually not employed for automotive metals and alloys. Hardness of automotive parts made of unhardened steels, cast iron, and nonferrous metals is determined by the Brinell method (GOST 9012-59); hardness of hardened steel and hard alloys is determined by the Rockwell method, scale "C" (GOST 9013-59); and hardness of structural constituents of alloys and electrolytic and chemical coatings are found by the microhardness determination method (GOST 9450-60).

The following should be regarded as basic physical characteristics of metals and alloys: specific gravity ( $\text{g/cm}^3$ ), coefficient of linear expansion ( $d \sim 10^{-6} \text{ mm/mm} \times \text{deg}$ ), thermal conductivity ( $\text{cal/cm} \times \text{sec} \times \text{deg}$ ), critical phase transformation temperatures ( $AS_{19}$ ,  $AS_{39}$ ,  $Ach_3$ ,  $Ach_1$ ), and melting temperature ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). These physical characteristics significantly affect efficient temperature regimes for heat treatment of steel, cast iron and aluminum parts, forging and stamping of steel blanks, and various technological properties of metals and alloys.

Technological characteristics properties are usually understood to be those common physicochemical characteristics inherent in given metals or alloys which determine their suitability for subjection to certain technological operations to produce articles possessing the required properties. Technological characteristics include flowability, deformability, hardenability, weldability, machinability, and others. For automotive repair and transport enterprises machinability and weldability have the greater significance.

Machinability of metals and alloys is usually estimated by amount of wear of the cutting part of a tool made of fast-cutting steel R18 or hard titanium-cobalt alloy T5K10. High-quality carbon steel 45 (NV 170-180) is used most often as a standard. Other methods exist for evaluating machinability of metals; according to cutting force in particular. In this case results obtained are usually compared with cutting force for free-cutting steel A12.

Weldability is a complex technological property determining capability to produce, using an efficient technological process, a strong wear-resistant joint or fused-on layer without substantially lowering operational qualities of a restored or manufactured article or welded assembly. Weldability of metals and alloys is usually evaluated using terms such as "good (without restriction)," "completely satisfactory," "satisfactory," "limited (difficult)," "very difficult," and others. These terms are not approved by a GOST; they are determined in accordance with accumulated experience and results obtained by special laboratory research.

## CHAPTER II. STRUCTURAL CAST IRONS

Modified (innoculated), grey, and forged (malleable) cast irons are most widely used in manufacture of automotive parts. High-strength cast iron inoculated with magnesium has been successfully employed in recent years and has prospects for broader application in casting semifinished articles (primarily for crankshafts, camshafts, replaceable cylinder sleeves, and others) in shell molds. Alloy cast irons are often used. In individual cases anti-friction (bearing) cast iron and iron castings possessing special properties (heat resistance, corrosion resistance, and non-magnetic properties) are employed. In tables 6, 7, 8, and 9 data on mechanical properties of grey, modified (innoculated), high-strength forged (malleable), and anti-friction (bearing) cast irons are presented.

Types of cast irons used most often in manufacture of automotive parts are given in table 10. The chemical composition of cast iron characterized by identical mechanical properties may have substantial differences in content of manganese, silicon, and other components.

As seen in Tables 7, 7 and 8, GOST does not regulate the content of chemical elements in gray, modified, high strength and forged cast irons.

TABLE 6. MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF GRAY CAST IRON (GOST 1412-54)

1 Марка чугуна	2 $\sigma_B$ не менее при		Стрела прогиба мм, при испытании на изгиб и при расстоя- нии между опорами обозначенная 5		8 Гвер- дость HB	9 Применение в автомобиле строении и авто ремонтном про- изводстве
	растяже- ние, 3 мм, кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	изгибе, 4 мм, кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	600 мм 6	300 мм 7		
10 SCH 12-28 SCH 15-32 SCH 18-36 SCH 21-40 SCH 24-44 SCH 28-48 SCH 32-52  SCH 35-56 SCH 38-60	12	28	6	2	143-229	Ограниченное 11
	15	32	8	2,5	163-229	Широкое 12
	18	36	8	2,5	170-229	"
	21	40	9	3	170-229	Ограниченное
	24	44	9	3	170-229	Широкое
	28	48	9	3	170-229	Ограниченное
	32	52	9	3	187-225	Весьма ограни- 13
						ченное
	35	56	9	3	197-269	--
	38	60	9	3	207-269	--

Key: 1. Brand of cast iron; 2.  $\sigma_B$  not less than, when  
3. Stretching, kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 4. Bending, kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>;  
5. Camber, mm, when testing for bending and when the distance  
between supports of the sample; 6. 600 mm; 7. 300 mm;  
8. Hardness HB; 9. Application in automobile manufacture  
and auto repair industry; 10. SCH; 11. Limited; 12. Broad;  
13. Very limited.

Annotation. Cast iron brands SCH 21-40, SCH 24-44,  
SCH 28-48, SCH 32-52, SCH 35-56, SCH 38-60 are modified with  
powdered ferro-silicon, aluminum-silicon, calcium-silicon,  
graphite and other modifiers.

Automobile factories when making specific components by accepting single brands of cast iron, tolerate (in connection with operating conditions of the components prepared, peculiarities of production, the quantitative and qualitative composition of the stock materials delivered) a divergence in the composition of the basic chemical components, and use various alloying additions and modifiers. In some automobile factories, besides (or instead of) government standard material, they use their own factory brand of gray and modified cast iron.

Low-alloy cast iron (with contents up to 3.5-4.0% Si, 1.5-2.0% Mn, 0.3% P and up to 1.0% Cr, Ni and Cu) are used in automobile manufacture, primarily for making cylinder liners, piston rings, camshafts. High-alloy

TABLE 7. MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF HIGH STRENGTH CAST IRON  
(GOST 7293-70)<sup>1</sup>

1 Марка чугуна	2 $\sigma_B$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	3 $\sigma_T$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	4 $\delta$ , %	5 $a_H$ , кг (force)/мм <sup>2</sup>	6 Твердость HB
7 ВЧ 38-17	38	21	17	6,0	140-170
ВЧ 42-12	42	28	12	4,0	140-200
ВЧ 45-5	45	33	5	3,0	160-220
ВЧ 50-2	50	38	2	2,0	180-260
ВЧ 60-2	60	40	2	2,0	200-280
ВЧ 70-3	70	40	3	3,0	220-275
ВЧ 80-3	80	50	3	2,0	220-300
ВЧ 100-4	100	70	4	3,0	302-369
ВЧ 120-4	120	90	4	3,0	302-369

Key: 1. Brand of cast iron; 2.  $\sigma_B$ , kg (force)/мм<sup>2</sup>;  
3.  $\sigma_T$ , kg (force)/мм<sup>2</sup>; 4.  $\delta$ , %; 5.  $a_H$ , kg (force)/мм<sup>2</sup>;  
6. Hardness HB; 7. VCH

Footnote 1. Not less than the values shown.

TABLE 8. MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF FORGES CAST IRON  
(GOST 1215-59)

1 Марка	2 $\sigma_B$ , кг (force)/мм <sup>2</sup> , не менее	3 $\delta$ , %	4 Твердость HB, не более
5 КЧ 30-6	30	6	163
КЧ 33-8	33	8	163
КЧ 35-10	35	10	16
КЧ 37-12	37	12	163
КЧ 45-6	45	6	221
КЧ 50-4	50	4	221
КЧ 56-4	56	4	221
КЧ 60-3	60	3	221
КЧ 63-2	63	2	221

Key: 1. Brand; 2.  $\sigma_B$ , kg (force)/мм<sup>2</sup>, not less than;  
3.  $\delta$ , %; 4. Hardness HB, not more than; 5. KCH

cast irons, (with contents of specific alloying components greater than 7-10%) are used for making insert valve seats and inserts for the upper part of the cylinder liners of the engine. White and refined cast irons are used mainly for surfacing the lower working surface of the push rod, preparation of the ends of working surfaces of the brake shoes.

In recent years in automobile manufacturing, they use cast iron components, made from ceramic-metal which are distinguished by very good resistance to abrasion, thanks to their capability to absorb grease in the pores. Ceramic-metal cast iron components (primarily piston rings, valve guide bushings) are made from various powdered burden materials by caking under pressure at approximately  $6.5 \text{ t/cm}^2$  in a hydrogen atmosphere (temperature about  $1100^\circ\text{C}$ , time about 2 hours). For making ceramic-metal components they use, in particular, ferrous powder, obtained by a method of reduction of rolled sinter (GOST 9849-61), graphite powder, (brand EKB, according to GOST 4404-58), chromium powder (VTU-54 [Vremennyye Tekhnicheskyye Usloviya, Provisional Technical Specifications]), copper electrolytic powder (brand PM-1 according to TSMTU [Tsvetnyye Metallurgicheskiye Tekhnicheskyye Usloviya, Non-ferrous Metallurgy Technical Specifications] 4451-54). At several auto repair industries, they make bushings of the camshaft for engines YAAZ-204, YAAZ-206 from ceramic-metal materials. The chemical content of cast irons and ceramic-metal materials used for making automotive components, in particular liners of cylinders, piston rings, crankshaft and camshafts, push rods, valve inserts and seats, are presented in Tables 11, 12, 13, 14, 15. In Table 16 are shown the basic technological and operational properties of cast iron used for making automotive parts.

TABLE 9. CHEMICAL CONTENT AND HARDNESS OF ANTI-FRICTION  
CAST IRONS (GOST 1585-57)

Марка чугуна 1	Форма графита 2	Группа чугуна 3	4 HB 1500 1000	5 Химический состав, %										Mg*, не более 6
				C	Si	Mn	P	S	Cr*	Ni*	Pi*	Cu*		
7 АСЧ-1	8 Пластинчатая	9 Серый	180— 229	3,2— 3,6	1,6— 2,4	0,6— 0,9	0,15— 0,20	16 До 0,12	0,2— 0,35	0,2— 0,4	—	≤ 0,7	—	
АСЧ-2	»	»	190— 229	3,2— 3,8	1,4— 2,2	0,4— 0,7	0,15— 0,10	До 0,12	0,2— 0,4	0,2— 0,4	До 0,1	0,3— 0,5	—	
АСЧ-3	»	»	160— 190	3,2— 3,8	1,7— 2,6	0,4— 0,7	0,15— 0,40	До 0,12	≤ 0,3	≤ 0,3	До 0,1	0,3— 0,5	—	
10 АВЧ-1	11 Шаровидная	12 Высокопрочный	210— 260	2,8— 3,5	1,8— 2,5**	0,5— 1,2	До 0,2	До 0,03	—	—	—	≤ 0,7	≤ 0,03	
АВЧ-2	»	»	167— 197	2,8— 3,5	2,2— 2,7	0,5— 0,7	» 0,2	До 0,03	—	—	—	—	≤ 0,03	
13 АКЧ-1, АКЧ-2	14 Углерод отжига	15 Ковкий	197— 217	2,6— 3,0	0,8— 1,3***	0,3— 0,6	» 0,15	До 0,12	≤ 0,06	—	—	—	—	

Key for Table 9. 1. Brand of cast iron; 2. Shape of graphite; 3. Group of cast iron; 4. Hardness, HB; 5. Chemical content, %; 6. Mg\*, not more than; 7. ASCH-1; 8. Flaky; 9. Gray; 10. AVCH-1; 11. Spherical; 12. High strength; 13. AKCH-1; AKCH-2; 14. Annealed carbon; 15. Forged; 16. Up to.

Annotation. Letter designation: A- anti-friction, SCH, VCH and KCH--- respectively, gray, high-strength and forged cast iron. Cast iron of brand AKCH-2 has hardness HB 167-197.

\* According to chemical compound tendency to be rejected.

\*\* Lower limit--- for casting subject to normalisation.

\*\*\* When the content of carbon is at the upper limits and content of silicon is at the lower limits.



TABLE 10. THE MOST WIDELY USED BRANDS OF CAST IRON IN THE  
MANUFACTURE OF AUTOMOBILES AND CHARACTERISTIC EXAMPLES  
OF COMPONENTS PREPARED FROM THEM

1 Марка чугуна	2 Изготавливаемые детали
3 Серые чугуны:	a
A СЧ 15-32	• Корпусы водяных и масляных насосов, блоки и головки цилиндров компрессоров, втулки направляющих клапанов, маховики (МЗМА, ГАЗ-51 и др.), крышки и картеры коробок передач, картеры сцеплений, блоки цилиндров двигателей (ЗИЛ-164), впускные трубопроводы, нажимные диски сцепления и др.
B СЧ 18-35	b Маховики (ГАЗ-21, ГАЗ-53, ЗИЛ-130), картеры коробок передач (ЗИЛ-164, ЗИЛ-130), картеры сцепления (ЗИЛ-164, МЗМА), блоки цилиндров двигателей и гильзы блоков цилиндров (ЗИЛ-130), ведущие диски сцепления (ГАЗ-21, ЗИЛ-130), главные и колесные тормозные цилиндры (ГАЗ-53), тормозные барабаны (ГАЗ-53), впускные трубопроводы и др.
4 Модифицированные чугуны	
C СЧ 21-40	c Гильзы цилиндров двигателей ЯАЗ-204, ЯАЗ-236 и их модификации, тормозные барабаны, ведущие диски сцепления
D СЧ 24-44	d Гильзы цилиндров двигателей ГАЗ-53, блоки цилиндров двигателей (ГАЗ-51, МЗМА), ведущие диски сцепления, картеры и крышки коробок передач (ГАЗ-53)
E Высокопрочный чугун ВЧ 50-2	e Коленчатые валы (ГАЗ-53, ГАЗ-21, ЗАЗ-965), гильзы цилиндров распределительные валы, стойки осей коромысел клапанов двигателей
5 Ковкие чугуны	
F КЧ 35-10	f Картеры редукторов, главных передач и рулевых механизмов, коробки сателлитов, ступицы колес, кронштейны рессор, подвески, педали, стаканы подшипников вставных шестерен главных передач, педали сцепления, тормозные колодки (ЗИЛ-130), крышки подшипников ведущего вала коробки передач, корпуса буксирных приборов и др.
G КЧ 37-12	g Картеры рулевого механизма, коробки сателлитов, ступицы колес, картеры и крышки редукторов и другие детали автомобилей МАЗ
H КЧ 50-4	h Коробки сателлитов (ЗАЗ-965)
I Легированные и отбеленные чугуны	i Поршневые кольца, верхние вставки гильз цилиндров, гильзы цилиндров (иногда), вставные гнезда клапанов, распределительные валы, ведущие диски сцепления (иногда), наплавка толкателей, тормозные барабаны
J Металлокерамические материалы	j Поршневые кольца (иногда), направляющие втулки клапанов

Key for Table 10: 1. Brand of cast iron; 2. Components made; 3. Gray cast iron: A. SCH 15-32; a. Housings of water and oil pumps, blocks and heads of cylinder compressors, valve guide bushings, fly wheels (MZMA, GAZ-51 and others), reduction gear boxes, clutch housings, cylinder blocks of the engine (ZIL-164), intake water pipes, clutch pressure plates and others; B. SCH 18-36; b. Fly wheels (GAZ-21, GAZ-53, ZIL-130), reduction gear boxes (ZIL-164, ZIL-130), clutch housings (ZIL-164, MZMA), cylinder blocks of the engine and bushings of the cylinder blocks (ZIL-130) clutch driving plates (GAZ-21, ZIL-130), main and wheel brake cylinders (GAZ-53), brake drums (GAZ-53), supply manifold and others; 4. Modified cast irons; C. SCH 21-40; c. Cylinder liners of engine YAAZ-204, YAAZ-236 and their modifications, brake drums, clutch driving plates; D. SCH 24-44; d. Cylinder liners of engine GAZ-53, cylinder blocks of engines (GAZ-51, MZMA), driving plates of the clutch, reduction gear boxes (GAZ-53); E. High-strength cast iron VCH 50-2; e. Crankshafts (GAZ-53, GAZ-21, ZAZ-965), cylinder liners, camshafts, rocker arm shaft brackets of the engine valves; 5. Forged cast iron; F. KCH 35-10; f. Housings of reducing gear, of the main transmissions and control mechanisms, housings of planet pinions, wheel hubs, brackets of the spring suspensions, foot pedals, sockets of shaft bearings of the main transmission, clutch pedals, brake shoes (ZIL-130), bearing bushings of transmission drive gear housings, of towing equipment and others; G. KCH 37-12; g. Housings of steering mechanisms, housing of planet pinions, wheel hubs, housings and lids of reduction gears and other components of automobile MAZ; H. KCH 50-4; h. Housings of planet pinions (ZAZ-965); I. Alloy and refined cast iron; i. Piston rings, upper insert of cylinder liners, cylinder liners (sometimes), valve seat inserts, camshafts, driving plates of the clutch (sometimes), surfacing of rods, brake drums; J. Ceramic-metal materials; j. Piston rings (sometimes), valve guide bushings.

TABLE 11. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF CAST IRON CYLINDER  
LINERS OF AUTOMOBILE ENGINES

1 Гильзы (вкладыши) цилиндра, материал	2 Устанавливают на двига- теле	3 Примерный				
		C	Mn	Si	Ni	
5 Сухая сменная, СЧ 21-40	10 ЯАЗ-204	3,2— 3,5	0,5— 0,8	2,3— 2,6	0,30— 0,70	
	11 ЯМЗ-236	3,2— 3,5	0,6— 0,8	2,1— 2,4	0,12— 0,15	
6 Мокрая, СЧ 24-44	12 ГАЗ-53А	3,15— 3,35	0,6— 0,8	2,2— 2,4	0,15— 0,35	
7 Мокрая, СЧ 18-36	13 ЗИЛ-130	3,20— 3,40	0,5— 0,8	2,0— 2,3	До 0,25	
8 Высоколегированная антикоррозионная (хре- вист)	14 Вставка в верхнюю часть гильз ЗИЛ-130, ГАЗ-53, цилиндров ГАЗ-51, МЗМА и др.	2,45— 3,00	0,6— 1,0	2,5— 3,0	13,0— 17,0	
9 Титаномедистая	15 Для ремонта цилиндров двигателей ГАЗ-51, МЗМА и др.	3,5— 3,6	0,7— 0,8	2,3— 2,5	<0,15	

Table 11, con't.

химический состав, %					4 Твердость
Cr	Cu	Ti	P	S	
0,3 —0,6	0,15—0,40	0,03—0,08	<0,20	<0,12	15 HRC 42—45 (закалка) 16
0,3 —0,45	0,15—0,40	0,03—0,08	<0,20	<0,12	HRC 42—45 (закалка) 16
0,20—0,35	—	—	0,18—0,25	<0,12	HB 187—241
0,25—0,40	—	—	0,15—0,20	<0,15	HB 187—229
1,8 —2,2	7—8,5	—	0,40—0,70	<0,12	HB 156—197
<0,15	1,5—1,8	0,1 —0,3	<0,45	<0,45	HB 229—269

Key for Table 11: 1. Liners (inserts) of the cylinder, material; 2. Installed in the engine; 3. Exemplary chemical composition, %; 4. Hardness; 5. Dry removable, SCH 21-40; 6. Wet, SCH 24-44; 7. Wet, SCH 18-36; 8. High alloy anti-corrosion (Ni-Resist); 9. Titanium-copper; 10. YAAZ-204; 11. YAMZ-236; 12. GAZ-53A; 13. ZIL-130; 14. Inserts in upper part of liner of ZIL-130, GAZ-53, of cylinders of GAZ-51, MZMA and others; 15. For repair of cylinders of engine GAZ-51, MZMA and others; 16. Hardening.

Annotation. Cast iron brands SCH 21-40 and SCH 24-44 are modified during casting. On GAZ and YAMZ, ceramic-metal ferro-silicon, ferro-silicon with aluminum, ferro-silicon with graphite, ferro-silicon with cryolite are usually used. For substitutes for Ni-Resist and for obtaining abrasion-resistant bushings without inserts NAMI [Tsentral'nyi Nauchno-Issledovatel'skii Avtomobil'nyi i Avtomotornyi Institut, Central Scientific-Research Institute of Automobiles and Automobile Engines] developed a chromium-silicon alloy of the following chemical composition: C 2.2-2.5%, Si 0.6-1.5%, Mn 0.4-0.9%, Cr 13.0-16.0%, P up to 0.3%, S up to 0.16%; hardness of the liner after annealing, HRC 28-32; for improving the working surface of the liners a layer of sulfo-cyanagen is applied.

TABLE 12. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF CAST IRONS AND  
CERAMIC-METAL PISTON RINGS

1 Материал	2 Завод-изго- товитель	3 Химический состав, %							4 Твердость HB
		C	Si	Mn	Cr	Al Cu	W	P	S
5 Чу. ун серый перлитный	6 ГАЗ	3,7—3,9	2,7—3,1	0,6—0,8	До 0,06 До 0,20	До 0,04 — До 0,15 —	— До 0,18 —	0,45— 0,60	До 0,07
8 Чу. ун легирован- ный	9 ЗИЛ	3,7—3,9	2,4—2,6 2,7—2,9	0,6—0,8	0,25— 0,45 0,25— 0,35	0,1—0,2 0,25—0,50 — 0,25—0,50	0,25—0,40 — 0,30—0,50 —	0,30—0,50	До 0,05

Key for Table 12. 1. Material; 2. Manufacturer; 3. Chemical compound, %; 4. Hardness HB; 5. Perlite gray cast iron; 6. GAZ; 7. Up to; 8. Cast iron alloy; 9. ZIL.

Annotation. For engine YAMZ they use spherical-graphite high-strength cast iron, modified with magnesium. On some brands of domestic engines ceramic-metal compression rings have been successfully used on an iron base, including carbon and an alloying additive in the following quantities, %: 1) C-2, Cr-3; 2) C-2.5, Cr-0.35, Ni-1.2; 3) C-2.5, Cr-0.35, Mo-0.50; 4) C-2.5, Mo-0.40, Ni-1.2, Cr-0.25.

TABLE 13. THE CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF ALLOY AND HIGH-STRENGTH CAST IRONS, USED FOR MAKING CRANKSHAFTS AND CAMSHAFTS OF ENGINES, SURFACING OF PUSH RODS

1 Чугун	2 Применение в авто- строении	3 Примерный химический состав, %						Твердость HRC (по- сле закал- ки)
		C	Si	Mn	Cr	Mg	P, не бо- лее	S, не бо- лее
5 Высокопрочный магний- Вч 50-2	8 Отливка заготовок ко- ленчатых валов двига- телей ГАЗ*	2,4—3,6	1,9—2,2	1,15— 1—30	0,15— 0,25	0,02— 0,04	0,10	0,002
	9 То же, ЗАЗ (МемЗ)	3,2—3,4	2,25— 3,00	1,30— 1,50	0,15— 0,25	0,01— 0,04	0,10	0,002
	10 Отливки заготовок распределительных валов двигателей ГАЗ-21 и ГАЗ-13**	3,2—3,5	2,2—2,4	0,6—0,8	0,2— 0,3***	—	0,20	0,1
6 Серый леги- рованный чугу- н	11 Наплавка толкателей	3,1—3,4	2,2—2,35	0,5—0,65	0,8—1,0	—	0,10	0,1
7 Легируемый отбеленный чугу- н								12 не менее 60



Key for Table 13. 1. Cast iron; 2. Use in automobile construction; 3. Exemplary chemical composition, %; 4. Hardness, HRC (after tempering); 5. High-strength magnesium cast iron VCH50-2; 6. Gray alloy cast iron; 7. Alloy refined cast iron; 8. Billet casting of camshafts of engine GAZ\*; 9. Ditto, ZAZ (MeM2); 10. Billet casting of crankshafts of engines GAZ-21 and GAZ-13\*\*; 11. Surfacing of rods; 12. Not less than.

\* Modification occurs in an autoclave under pressure 5-6 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup> with metallic magnesium. Besides this, in various ladles 0.3% of 70% ferro-silicon and 0.05% cryolite are introduced.

\*\* Steel drive gear; drive gear inserted in the billet in a casting mold before pouring the cast iron.

\*\*\* Moreover, 0.2-0.3% nickel is introduced into the composition of the cast iron.

TABLE 14. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF CAST IRON VALVE SEAT INSERTS<sup>1</sup>

1		2	3							Химический состав, %	
Чугун		Устанавливают на двигатель	C	Si	Mn	Cr	Ni	$\frac{Mg}{Mo}$	P, не бо- лее 4	S, не бо- лее 4	
5	6										
Серый перлит- ный	7	ЗИЛ-164	3,0—3,2	1,9—2,4	0,6—0,8	0,6—0,8	1,0—1,1	—	0,2	0,12	
		ГАЗ-51, ГАЗ-21, МЗ-1А, МемЗ, ГАЗ-53	2,5—3,0	1,8—2,3	0,5—0,9	13,0—16,0	3,0—4,5	—	0,12	0,11	
Аустенитный	9	10 ЗИЛ-130	2,9—3,2	1,9—2,1	0,9—1,2	2,1—2,5	10,0—11,0	—	0,50	0,12	
		12 ЯМЗ-236	2,5—3,0	1,5—2,0	0,5—0,8	2,80—3,25	—	См 5,0—6,0 — 4,0—5,0	0,16	0,07	
Отбеленный (серлитноцементит- ный)	13	—	3,2—3,6	1,9—2,4	0,6—0,8	3,0—4,0	Не более 0,05	Не более 0,04	0,04	0,12	
		—	3,2—3,6	2,4—3,0	0,6—0,8	0,45—0,55	1,2—1,4	Не более 0,95	0,04	0,12	
Высокопрочный <sup>2</sup>											

Key for Table 14: 1. Cast iron; 2. Installed in engine;  
3. Chemical composition, %; 4. Not more than; 5. Gray  
perlite; 6. ZIL-164; 7. Refined (perlite-casehardened);  
8. GAZ-51, GAZ-21, MZMA, MeMZ, GAZ-53; 9. Austenite;  
10. ZIL-130; 11. Refined (perlite-casehardened);  
12. YAMZ-236; 13. High-strength<sup>2</sup>.

1. In the engine of ZIL-130 and its modifications,  
seat inserts are also installed made from high-carbon alloy  
steels.

2. There is a tendency to replace valve seats of alloy  
gray cast iron with a high-strength alloy cast iron to  
guarantee especially high strength. The chemical compositions  
presented of high-strength cast irons are intended for making  
valve seats but do not cover all possible variations.

TABLE 15. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF ALLOY CERAMIC-METAL  
VALVE GUIDE BUSHINGS<sup>1</sup>

1	2								3
	Химический состав, %								
Металлокерамический материал	Fe	C	Al	Mn	Cu	Cr	Ni	Прочие примеси, не более	
4									
Хромистый	90,5—91,65	2,0—2,5	0,25—0,30	—	1,3—1,5	4,0—5,0	—	0,30	
Хромоникелевый	93,15—94,15	2,0—2,5	0,25—0,30	0,45—0,50	1,3—1,5	0,45—0,55	1,1—1,2	0,30	

Key for Table 15: 1. Ceramic-metal material; 2. Chemical composition, %; 3. Other additives, not more than; 4. Chromium; 5. Chromium-nickel.

1. For improving abrasion resistance of ceramic-metal guide bushings the latter can be subjected to sulfonation in baths (solution  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}$  at  $t = 250^\circ\text{C}$ ), to soaking in melted sulfur or to sulfonation (solution compound:  $\text{KCl}$ --- 50%,  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ --- 40%,  $\text{NaCN}$ --- 10% at  $t = 560-580^\circ\text{C}$ , time 2 hours); after this, the bushings are graphitized in oil, made up of a solution of colloidal graphite.

2. Besides this, they use a compound distinguished from that shown by a decreased content of carbon from 92.45-93.50% and the presence of 0.65-0.70% manganese. Ceramic-metal bushings are used in overhead valve engines.

TABLE 16. TECHNOLOGICAL AND OPERATIONAL PROPERTIES  
OF BASIC TYPES OF CAST IRONS USED FOR PREPARING  
AUTOMOTIVE COMPONENTS.

1 Чугун	2 Способ отливки	3 Термическая обработка	4 Возможность изготовления деталей в условиях горячего монтажного процесса	5 Обрабатываемость резанием	6 Свариваемость	7 Износостойкость
8 Серый	9 В земные формы, центробежное литье	11 Смягчающий отжиг ( $t \approx 600^\circ\text{C}$ ) или нормализация для улучшения обрабатываемости (ниже)	11 Возможно	12 Хорошая (улучшается при увеличении содержания графита и степени дисперсности структурных составляющих)	13 Вполне удовлетворительная	14 Вполне удовлетворительная
15 Модифицированный	16 То же	17 То же	18 То же	19 То же	20 Удовлетворительная	21 Выше, чем у серого чугуна
22 Высокопрочный	23 Отливка в земные формы	24 Закалка в масле	25 Практически невозможно	26 Вполне удовлетворительная	27 То же	28 Высокая (после закалки)
29 Легированный серый	30 Отливка в земные формы и другие способы	31 Отпуск	32 То же	33 Удовлетворительная	34 Низкая	35 То же

Table 16, con't.

2В	36	Отбеленный и белый	37	Наплавка в специальных автоматах	38	Самозакалка	39	Практически невозможно	40	Очень плохая	—	41	Очень высокая (в особенности при содержании Ni, Mn, Cr, Mo, V)
Зак 1398	42	Ковкий (ферритного класса)	43	Отливка земляные формы	44	Многофазовой (20—40 ч) двухступенчатый ( $t_1 = 920—970^\circ\text{C}$ , $t_2 = 720—760^\circ\text{C}$ ) отжиг	45	То же	46	Хорошая	47	48	Вполне удовлетворительная
													Свариваемость низкая. Возможна наплавка поверхностей электроимпульсным способом

Key for Table 16: 1. Cast iron; 2. Casting method; 3. Thermal processing; 4. Possibility of preparing billets under the conditions of the automotive repair industry; 5. Machine tool capability; 6. Weldability<sup>3</sup>; 7. Abrasion resistance; 8. Gray; 9. In earthen forms, centrifugal casting; 10. Emollient annealing (temperature approximately 600°C) or normalization for improving workability (sometimes); 11. Possible; 12. Good (improves when increasing the content of graphite and the degree of dispersion of structural ingredients); 13. Completely satisfactory; 14. Completely satisfactory; 15. Modified; 16. Ditto; 17. Ditto; 18. Ditto; 19. Ditto; 20. Satisfactory; 21. Better than gray cast iron; 22. High-strength<sup>1</sup>; 23. Casting in sheathing forms; 24. Induction hardening; 25. Practically impossible; 26. Completely satisfactory; 27. Ditto; 28. High (after hardening); 29. Alloy, gray and others; 30. Casting in earth, sheathing forms and other methods; 31. Tempering, full hardening or induction hardening; 32. Ditto; 33. Satisfactory; 34. Low; 35. Ditto; 36. Refined and white; 37. Surfacing on special automatic and semi-automatic; 38. Self hardening; 39. Practically impossible; 40. Very poor; 41. Very high (in particular when containing Ni, Mn, Cr, Mo, B); 42. Forged (ferrite class); 43. Cast in earthen forms; 44. Many hours, (20-40 hours) two-stage ( $t_1 = 920-970^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $t_2 = 720-760^\circ\text{C}$ ) annealing; 45. Ditto; 46. Good; 47. Weldability low. Possible fusing of the surface by an electrical impulse method; 48. Completely satisfactory.

1. Crank pins from high-strength cast iron possess high abrasion resistance and do not have a tendency to scratch.

2. Refined cast iron differs from white by the propagation of a hard, abrasion resistant structure on the external layer, when there is gray or modified cast iron in the rest of the contents. White and refined cast iron work well under abrasion when there are very high specific pressures with limited lubrication or even without lubrication.

3. Materials for welding and surfacing are given in Chapter V of this handbook.

#### Bibliography

1. GOST 1412-54, 7293-70, 1215-49, 1585-57, 984' -61.
2. Catalogue handbook. Automobiles of the USSR. Section III. Published 3-12. Moscow. Scientific-Research Institute of Information on Auto-Tractor and Agricultural Machine Construction, 1966.
3. Journal "Automotive Industry" for 1965-1970.
4. Handbook of Machine Builders, Vol. VI, Moscow, "Machine Building", 1964



### CHAPTER III. STRUCTURAL STEEL

Structural steel is widely used in the production and repair of automotive components, the preparation of non-standard repair and operational equipment and attachments. For this, both carbon and alloy steels are widely used, preferably in both cases with low- and average-carbon.

Carbon steel intended for casting, and low alloy structural steel (GOST 5058-65) are less widely used in automobile manufacturing.

#### § 1. Carbon Steels

Carbon structural steels (Table 17) are subdivided into steels of ordinary quality, steels with special designations, high-quality carbon steels and steels intended for casting.

In automobile manufacturing and repair industries, the most widely used are steels of ordinary quality, high-quality carbon steels and automatic steels.

Steels of ordinary quality are subdivided into three groups: A, B, and C.

The mechanical properties (by group A and B) and the chemical composition (group C) of the steels mentioned are presented in Tables 18 and 19.

Ordinary quality steels are used at automobile factories for preparing comparatively few automotive components, whereas they are widely used in the automotive repair industry for the preparation of welded and bolted construction, non-critical or average support components and normal non-standard equipment and attachments. The chemical composition and properties of automatic steel are given in Table 20. These steels, as they are distinguished by especially good machinability, are widely used in automobile construction and the auto repair industry for making standard and some small parts.

In Table 21, data are presented on steels with reduced hardenability, used in automobile construction. Technological properties and the main area of use of steel of ordinary quality and steel of special designation are presented in Table 22.

High-quality carbon steels are widely used for making components of automobiles, for their reconditioning at automotive repair industries, and for making non-standard instruments and attachments. In particular, high-quality carbon steels are used for making almost all components, units and apparatuses of steel rolled goods (cabins, bodies, fenders and so forth) many critical components of the crankshaft-connecting rod mechanism of the engine, Cardan shaft, frames, the preparation of various springs and so forth. In recent years when producing some automobile components average-carbon high-quality steels, which are surface hardened by induction, and also

steels with reduced hardenability replace previously used alloy steels which were casehardened; this is very effective from the point of view of economy. The chemical composition and mechanical properties of carbon high-quality steels are presented in Tables 23, 24, 25 and the technological properties in Table 26. Data on carbon steel for casting is shown in Table 27.

In Table 28 data is given on the use of actual brands of carbon steels of various groups in making specific automotive standard components.



Key for Table 17: 1. Trademark of the steels; 2. Ordinary quality, GOST 380-60; 3. Special designation; 4. High-quality GOST 1050-60; 5. For casting, GOST 977-65; 6. Group A, supplied according to mechanical properties; 7. Group B, supplied according to chemical composition; 8. Group C, supplied according to mechanical properties with additional requirements for the chemical composition; 9. For boiler and container construction, GOST 5520-62; 10. For bridge construction, GOST 6713-53; 11. Automatic steel, GOST 1414-54; 12. Average-carbon steel with reduced hardenability, TU [Tekhnicheskie Usloviya, Technical Specifications] 77-77-64; 13. Group I with standardized content of magnesium; 14. Group II, with increased content of the magnesium; 15. St; 16. MSt; 17. KSt; 18. BSt; 19. VMSt; 20. VKSt; 21. K; 22. KG; 23. M16s; 24. St.3 bridge; 25. A; 26. A40G; 27. PP; 28. G; 29. L.

Annotation. 1. Steel of group A, by a method of smelting can be Martinized, oxygen-converted, Bessemerized (in the index the method of smelting is not shown).

2. Designation of steels of groups B and C:

M--- Martinized, K--- Oxygen-converted, B--- Bessemerized.

3. Steel of ordinary quality of all groups with the order of numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, are prepared: rimmed (kp), semi-killed steel (ps), killed steel (sp), with the series of numbers 5, 6, 7--- semi-killed and killed.

4. Steel of high-quality carbon by a method of reduction can be subdivided into killed, rimmed and semi-killed. Trade-marks of rimmed quality carbon steel: 05kp, 08kp, 10kp, 15kp, 20kp, 25kp. When delivering semi-killed steel and designating the brand, one can add nickel "ps".

TABLE 18. MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF STEEL OF  
ORDINARY QUALITY, GROUPS A AND B

1 Марка стали	2 $\sigma_T$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	3 $\sigma_B$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	4 $\delta_{10}$ , %	5 $\delta_5$ , %	6 Испытание на изгиб на 180° в холодном состоянии***	7 $\alpha_H$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup> не менее****
8 Ст. 0	—	32	18	22	d=2S	—
Ст. 1 9 10	—	32—40	28	33	Без 12	—
Ст. 2, ВМСт. 2, ВКСт. 2	19—22*	32—40	26	31	оправки	—
Ст. 3	21—25	38—47	21—23	25—27	То же 13	—
ВМСт. 3, ВКСт. 3	21—25**	38—47	21—23	25—27	d=0,5S	7—10
Ст. 4	24—26	42—52	19—21	23—25	d=2S	—
ВМСт. 4, ВКСт. 4	24—26	42—45	19—21	23—25	d=2S	6—8
Ст. 5, ВМСт. 5, ВКСт. 5	26—28(30)	50—62	15—17	19—21	d=3S	—
Ст. 6	30—31	60—72	11—13	14—16	—	—
Ст. 7	—	70—74	8—9	10—11	—	—
		и более 11				

Key: 1. Brand of steel; 2.  $\sigma_T$ , kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>;  
3.  $\sigma_B$ , kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 4.  $\delta_{10}$ , %; 5.  $\delta_5$ , %;  
6. Testing for bending at 180°C in a cold state\*\*\*;  
7.  $\alpha_H$ , kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>, not less than\*\*\*; 8. St.;  
9. VMSt.; 10. VKSt.; 11. and more; 12. Without  
a mandrel; 13. Ditto.

\* Variation of the values enumerated depends on the  
thickness of the rolled goods (minimum value for batch  
steel up to 40 mm, shaped up to 15 mm, sheet from 4-20 mm).

\*\* For steel VMSt.3kp and VKSt.3kp of an average  
section, the yield point must be not less than 33 kg  
(force)/mm<sup>2</sup>.

\*\*\* S--- thickness of the sheet; D--- Diameter of  
the mandrel.

\*\*\*\* Minimum values--- for sheet maximim--- for a batch of  
of rolled goods.

TABLE 19. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF STEEL OF ORDINARY QUALITY (GROUP B)

1 Марки стали	2 Химический состав %*			
	C	Mn	P, не более	S, не более
4 БСт. 0	Не более 0,14	—	0,090	0,070
5 МСт. 0, КСт. 0 6	Не более 0,23	—	0,070	0,060
МСт. 1, КСт. 1	0,06—0,12	0,25—0,50	0,070	0,060
МСт. 2, КСт. 2	0,09—0,15	0,25—0,50	0,045	0,055
БСт. 3	Не более 0,12	0,25—0,55	0,080	0,060
БСт. 4 7	0,12—0,20	0,35—0,55	0,080	0,060
МСт. 3кп, КСт. 3кп	0,14—0,22	0,30—0,60	0,015	0,055
МСт. 3пс, КСт. 3пс, 8	0,14—0,22	0,40—0,65	0,045	0,055
МСт. 3сп, КСт. 3сп 9	0,18—0,27	0,40—0,70	0,045	0,055
МСт. 4, КСт. 4	0,17—0,30	0,50—0,80	0,080	0,060
БСт. 5	0,28—0,37	0,50—0,80	0,045	0,055
МСт. 5, КСт. 5	0,26—0,40	0,60—0,90	0,080	0,060
БСт. 6	0,38—0,49	0,50—0,80	0,045	0,055
МСт. 6, КСт. 6	0,50—0,62	0,50—0,80	0,045	0,055
МСт. 7, КСт. 7				

Key: 1. Brand of steel; 2. Chemical composition, %\*;  
3. Not more than; 4. BSt.; 5. MSt.; 6. KSt.;  
7. kp; 8. ps. 9. sp.

\* Contents of silicon: in rimmed steel either not expedient, or not more than 0.07%, in semi-killed steel, either not expedient or in limits 0.05-0.15%, in killed steel either not expedient or in limits 0.12-0.35%.

TABLE 20. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION AND MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF AUTOMATIC STEELS (GOST 1414-54)

1 Марка стали	2 Химический состав %					3 Механические свойства		
	C	Si	Mn	$\delta_s$ , не более	P, не более	$5 \sigma_{T_0}$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	$\delta$ , %	НВ
A12	0,08—0,16	0,15—0,35	0,60—0,90	0,08—0,20	0,08—0,15	42—57	22	160—2
A20	0,15—0,25	0,15—0,35	0,60—0,90	0,08—0,15	0,05	46—61	20	168—21
A30	0,25—0,35	0,15—0,35	0,70—1,00	0,08—0,15	0,05	52—67	15	185—22
A40Г	0,35—0,45	0,15—0,35	1,20—1,55	0,18—0,30	0,05	60—75	14	207—22

Key: 1. Brand of steel; 2. Chemical composition, %;  
3. Mechanical properties; 4. Not more than; 5. kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>

TABLE 21. THE CHEMICAL COMPOSITION AND MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF AUTOMOTIVE STEELS OF REDUCED HARDENABILITY

1 Марка стали	2 Химический состав %									3 Механические свойства				
	C	Mn	Si	Cr	Ni	Al	Se*	S	P	$\sigma_B$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	$\sigma_T$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	$\delta$ , %	$\sigma_{II}$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	HRC**
				4 не более										
6 55ПН (ТУ 77- 77-66)	0,55— 0,63	0,20— 0,30	0,10— 0,35	0,08	0,08	—	—	0,04	0,04	170	150	4—5	3—4	7 58—63 (сердце- вина 26—28)
8 ННПРА (ТУ 8—66)	0,52— 0,60	0,20— 0,35	0,10— 0,30	0,15	0,15	0,10	0,04	0,04	0,04	180	160	4—5	3	58—61 (сердце- вина 25—30)

Key: 1. Brand of steel; 2. Chemical composition; 3. Mechanical properties; 4. Not more than; 5. kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 6. 55PP (TU 77-77-66); 7. Core; 8. NIPRA (TU 8-66).

\* The presence of selenium in steel NIPRA gives the latter an improved resistance to abrasion, better mechanical workability, facilitates fast processing of working surfaces of components made from it.

\*\* Hardness after tempering (in a 5% solution of NaOH with temperature of heating 820-840°C) and tempering (when heating to 180 ± 10°C and 2 hour holding).

TABLE 22. TECHNOLOGICAL PROPERTIES OF STEELS OF ORDINARY QUALITY AND SPECIAL DESIGNATION, USED IN AUTOMOBILE MANUFACTURING, IN AUTOMOTIVE REPAIR AND AUTO TRANSPORT INDUSTRIES

1 Марка стали	2 Примечания:	3 Термическая обработка	4 Свариваемость	5 Механическая обрабатываемость (коэффициент обрабатываемости при использовании резцов)			8 Рекомендуемый интервал температур обработки	
				6 из стали P13	7 из стали TSK10	8	9 начало	10 конец
11 Ст. 0, Ст. 1*	12 Ограждения, арматура, анкерные болты, сварные соединения	13 Без обработки	14 Хорошая во всех случаях	1,75	2,10	1280		800
15 Ст. 2, Ст. 3, Ст. 4*	16 Неответственные болты, гайки, заклепки, сварные конструкции, малонагруженные детали, детали, работающие на износ, с чистыми требованиями к прочности	17 Без обработки или цементация (или цианирование), закалка и низкотемпературный отпуск	18 Хорошая во всех случаях; Ст. 4 характеризуется ограниченной свариваемостью вручную, под слоем флюса и в среде углекислого газа	1,60—1,65	1,50—1,70	1250		800
19 Ст. 5	20 Детали и детали, воспринимающие ударные нагрузки (шатуны, болты, гайки, шпильки и др.)	21 Без обработки или закалка и низкотемпературный отпуск	22 Ограниченная свариваемость вручную, под слоем флюса и в среде углекислого газа (рекомендуется подогреть и после сварки термическая обработка (высокий отпуск, нормализация)	1,20	1,15	1200		800



Table 22, con't.

23	24	25	26	0.90—0.95	0.90—0.95	1200	230
Ст. 6, Ст. 7	Детали средненагру- женные (шпунки, клинья, тяги, оси, валы, пружин- ны)	Обычно закалка и низкотемпературный отпуск	Вручную, весьма за- труднена, ограниченная свариваемость контакт- ным способом	0.90—0.95	0.90—0.95	1200	230
A12, A20	28 Детали и нормаль- но высокие требования к точности размеров и чистоте обработки (бол- ты, гайки, винты, проб- ки, сухари, ролики, шпунера, седла, оси и др.)	29 Без обработки или (чаще) цементация или цианирование, закалка и низкотем- пературный отпуск	30 В связи со спецификой изготавливаемых деталей сварка обычно не при- меняется	31 Очень хорошая ввиду наличия серы и фосфора (легко отделяемая, ко- роткая, ломкая стружка, хороший отвод тепла)	—	—	—
A30, A40	33 Детали и нормаль- но высокие требования к точности размеров и чистоте обработки (бол- ты, гайки, винты, проб- ки, сухари, ролики, шпунера, седла, оси и др.)	34 Без обработки, ста- рение и цементация или цианирование, закалка и низкотем- пературный отпуск	35 То же	35 То же	—	—	—
32	37 Детали, работающие на износ и подвержен- ные действию значитель- ных нагрузок (шпиндели, плоские детали, шестер- ни, вращающиеся диффе- ренциалы)	38 Закалка	39 Весьма затруднена	40 Удовлетворительная	1200	800	800
36	37 Детали, работающие на износ и подвержен- ные действию значитель- ных нагрузок (шпиндели, плоские детали, шестер- ни, вращающиеся диффе- ренциалы)	38 Закалка	39 Весьма затруднена	40 Удовлетворительная	1200	800	800

Key for Table 22: 1. Trademark of steel; 2. Use; 3. Thermal processing; 4. Weldability; 5. Mechanical machinability<sup>2</sup> (the coefficient of machinability) when using tools; 6. From steel R18; 7. From alloy T5K10; 8. Recommended interval of forging temperature; 9. At the beginning; 10. At the end; 11. St.0, St.1\*; 12. Safety devices, armatures, anchorbolts welded non-critical junctions; 13. Without processing; 14. Good by all methods; 15. St.2, St.3, St.4\*; 16. Non-critical bolts, nuts, rivets, welded construction, small load components, components working with abrasion, with low requirements for strength; 17. Without processing (or cyanidation) hardening and low temperature tempering; 18. Good by all methods; St.4 is characterized by limited hand weldability, under a layer of flux and in an atmosphere of carbon dioxide; 19. St.5; 20. Standard components supporting small loads (armatures, bolts, screws, rods, axles, and others); 21. Without processing or hardening and low temperature tempering; 22. Limited weldability by hand, under a layer of flux, and in an atmosphere of carbon dioxide (preheating is recommended and later thermal processing) (high tempering, normalization); 23. St.6, St.7; 24. Average load components (keys, wedges, rods, axles, drums, springs); 25. Usual hardening and low temperature tempering; 26. Very difficult by hand, limited weldability by contact method; 27. A12, A20; 28. Standard components with high requirements for precision of dimensions or cleanness of processing, (bolts, nuts, screws, plugs, thrust bearings, pulleys, sleeves, valve seats, axles and others); 29. Without processing or (often) casehardening or cyanidation, hardening and low temperature tempering; 30. In connection with specially prepared components, welding is not usually used; 31. Very good with sulfur and phosphorus (lightly dressed, short, brittle shaving, good discharge of heat); 32. A30, A40G; 33. Standard components operating under high loads (bolts, nuts, screws, axles, guide screws of metal cutting machines); 34. Without processing, aging and casehardening or cyanidation, hardening and low-temperature tempering<sup>3</sup>; 35. Ditto; 36. 55PP, NIPRA; 37. Components working with abrasion and subject to significant loads (spindles, flat components, drive gears, cross pieces of the differential); 38. Complete hardening; 39. Very difficult; 40. Satisfactory.

\* Steel of ordinary quality Group B are used usually for these and other purposes, and steels of corresponding trademark of Group A.

1. Materials for welding and surfacing given in Chapter V of this handbook.

2. For the unit of machinability, the machinability of steel 45 was used.

3. For age hardening, components of steel A40G are usually subjected to a process of heating up to 160-180°C, holding time 10 hours. For non-critical components of machines

Key for Table 22, con't.

the following procedure is used after preliminary processing--- heating to 550°C, holding time--- 7-8 hours; after final processing--- heating to 150-170°C, holding time, 36 hours.

4. In view of the reduced hardenability of the steel, even when there is total hardening or continuous heating by a current of high... (LAST LINE OF THIS FOOTNOTE MISSING FROM THE ORIGINAL TEXT)

TABLE 23. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION AND MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF LOW-CARBON HIGH-QUALITY STEELS (GOST 1050-60)

1 Марка стали	2 Химический состав, %*				3 Механические свойства**			
	С	Si	Mn	Cr, не более	$\sigma_B$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	$\sigma_T$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	$\delta$ , %	Тверд- ость HB, не более
7	8							
05кп	Не более 0,06	Не более 0,03	Не более 0,04	0,10	—	—	—	—
08кп	0,05—0,11	То же	0,25—0,40	0,10	30	18	35	131
08	0,05—0,12	0,17—0,37	0,35—0,65	0,10	33	20	33	131
10кп	0,07—0,14	Не более 0,07	0,25—0,50	0,15	32	19	33	137
10	0,07—0,14	0,17—0,37	0,35—0,65	0,15	34	21	31	137
15кп	0,12—0,19	Не более 0,07	0,25—0,50	0,25	36	21	29	140
15	0,12—0,19	0,17—0,37	0,35—0,65	0,25	38	23	27	141
20кп	0,17—0,24	Не более 0,07	0,25—0,50	0,25	39	23	27	156
20	0,17—0,24	0,17—0,37	0,35—0,65	0,25	42	25	25	156
25	0,22—0,30	0,17—0,37	0,50—0,80	0,25	46	28	23	170
15Г <sup>9</sup>	0,12—0,19	0,17—0,37	0,70—1,00	0,25	42	25	26	140
20Г	0,17—0,24	0,17—0,37	0,70—1,00	0,25	46	28	24	156
25Г	0,22—0,30	0,17—0,37	0,70—1,00	0,25	50	30	22	170

Key: 1. Brand of steel; 2. Chemical composition, %\*; 3. Mechanical properties\*\*; 4. Cr, not more than; 5. kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 6. Hardness HB, not more than; 7. kp; 8. Not more than; 9. G

\* Contents of phosphorus for steels 05kp, 08 and 10, not more than 0.035%, for the remaining steels--- not more than 0.040%, contents for sulfur for all steels--- not more than 0.040%, nickel--- not more than 0.25%.

\*\* Hardness given for hot-rolled steels, the remaining mechanical properties--- for normalized steel, steel 25 and 25G have impact strength 9kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup> in a thermally processed state (samples subjected to hardening and high-temperature tempering).

TABLE 24. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION AND MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF AVERAGE CARBON HIGH-QUALITY STEEL (GOST 1050-60)

1 Марка стали	2 Химический состав, %*		3 Механические свойства**					6
	C	Mn	4 $\sigma_B$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	$\sigma_T$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	$\delta$ , %	5 $a_H$ , кг/см <sup>2</sup>	Твердо- сть HB, не менее	
30	0,25—0,35	0,50—0,80	50	30	21	8	179	
35	0,32—0,40	0,50—0,80	54	32	20	7	187	
40	0,37—0,45	0,50—0,80	58	34	19	6	217	
45	0,42—0,50	0,50—0,80	61	36	16	5	241	

1 Марка стали	2 Химический состав, %*		3 Механические свойства**					6
	C	Mn	4 $\sigma_B$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	$\sigma_T$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	$\delta$ , %	5 $a_H$ , кг/см <sup>2</sup>	Твердо- сть HB, не менее	
50	0,47—0,55	0,50—0,80	61	38	14	4	241	
30Г	0,27—0,35	0,70—1,00	55	32	20	8	217	
35Г	0,32—0,40	0,70—1,00	57	34	18	7	229	
40Г	0,37—0,45	0,70—1,00	60	36	17	6	229	
45Г	0,42—0,50	0,70—1,00	63	38	15	5	241	
50Г7	0,48—0,56	0,70—1,00	66	40	13	4	255	

Key: 1. Brand of steel; 2. Chemical composition, %\*; 3. Mechanical properties\*\*; 4. kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 5. kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>; 6. Hardness HG, not less than; 7. G.

\* Contents of silicon for all steels--- 0.17-0.37%; phosphorus and sulfur--- up to 0.04%; chromium and nickel--- up to 0.25%.

\*\* Hardness given for hot-rolled steel, impact strength for thermal processing of steel (hardening and high-temperature tempering); other mechanical properties--- for normalized steel.

TABLE 25. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION AND MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF HIGH-QUALITY CARBON STEELS WITH HIGH CONTENT OF CARBON (GOST 1050-60)

1 Марка стали	2 Химический состав, %*		3 Механические свойства**			
	C	Mn	$\sigma_B$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup> 4	$\sigma_T$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	$\delta$ , %	Твердость HB не менее 5
55	0,52—0,60	0,50—0,80	66	39	13	255
60	0,57—0,65	0,50—0,80	69	41	12	255
65	0,62—0,70	0,50—0,80	71	42	10	255
70	0,67—0,75	0,50—0,80	73	43	9	269
75	0,72—0,80	0,50—0,80	110	90	7	285
80	0,77—0,85	0,50—0,80	110	95	6	285
85	0,82—0,90	0,50—0,80	115	100	6	302
60Г 6	0,57—0,65	0,70—1,00	71	42	11	269
65Г	0,62—0,7	0,90—1,20	75	44	9	285
70Г	0,67—0,75	0,90—1,20	80	46	8	285

Key: 1. Brand of steel; 2. Chemical composition, %\*; 3. Mechanical properties\*\*; 4. kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 5. Hardness HB, not less than; 6. G.

\* Contents of silicon for all steels--- 0.17-0.37%, phosphorus and sulfur--- up to 0.04%; chromium and nickel--- up to 0.25%.

\*\* Hardness given for hot-rolled steel; other mechanical properties--- for normalized steel. Steel 55 has an impact strength of 4 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup> in a thermally processed state (hardening and high-temperature tempering).

TABLE 26. TECHNOLOGICAL PROPERTIES OF CARBON HIGH QUALITY STEEL

1 Марка стали	2 Термическая обработка		5 Свариваемость	6 Механическая обрабатываемость* (коэффициент обрабатываемости) при использовании резцов			9 Рекомендуемый интервал температуры нагрева при закалке, °C	
	3 заготовки	4 детали		7 из стали Р16	8 из сплава Т5К10		начало	конец
12 Ажп. 08кп. 10кп.	13 Обычно не подвергаются	14 Обычно не подвергаются	15 Хорошая всеми способами	1,50—1,65	2,10		1280	750
16 23, 10	17 То же	18 Без обработки или цементации (цианирование) с закалкой и низкотемпературным отпуск	19 Хорошая всеми способами, кроме деталей, подвергнутых цементации термической обработке	1,50—1,65	2,10		1290	750
20 15жп. 20кп.	21 Без обработки или нормализация	22 Без обработки (чаще) или цементации (цианирование), закалка и низкотемпературный отпуск	23 То же	1,60—1,65	1,50—1,70		1280	750
24 15, 20, 25	25 То же	26 Без обработки или цементации (цианирование), закалка и низкотемпературный отпуск (часто)		1,25—1,65	1,30—1,70		1250	00
27 15Г, 20Г, 25Г	28 Без обработки, нормализация или улучшение	29 То же		0,95	1,00		1250	00

Table 26, con't.

30	31	32	33	1,00—1,10	1,05—1,20	1250	800
30 и 35	Без обработки, или нормализация, или закалка и высушивание (улучшение)	Без обработки, или закалка и низкий отпуск до HRC 30—40, или цементация, закалка и отпуск	Вполне удовлетворительная				
34	35	36	37				
40 и 45	Нормализация или улучшение	Без обработки, или закалка и низкотемпературный отпуск до HRC 40—50, или закалка с нагревом т. в. ч. до HRC 53—60	Ограниченная, рекомендуется подогрев и последующая термическая обработка (исключая отпуск, нормализация, улучшение)	1,00	1,00—1,40	1200	800
38	39	40	41				
50 и 55	Нормализация с отпуском или улучшение	Закалка и низкотемпературный отпуск или закалка т. в. ч. до HRC 57—62	Затруднена, необходим подогрев и последующая термическая обработка	0,65—0,70	1,85—1,05	1190	800
42	43	44	45				
30Г, 35Г, 40Г, 45Г, 50Г	Нормализация или улучшение	Без обработки или закалка с низкотемпературным отпуском или закалка т. в. ч. до HRC 53—62	Ограниченная и затрудненная, необходим подогрев и последующая термическая обработка	0,55—0,80	0,75—0,85	1200	800
46	47	48	49				
60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 60Г, 65Г, 75Г	Нормализация и отпуск	Закалка и отпуск, закалка с нагревом т. в. ч. HRC 60—64	Вручную сфера затруднена, ограниченная контактным способом	0,55—0,65	0,60—0,70	1180	780

Reproduced from  
best available copy.

Key for Table 26: 1. Brand; 2. Thermal processing; 3. Billet; 4. Component; 5. Weldability; 6. Mechanical machinability (the coefficient of machinability) when using machines; 7. From steel R18; 8. From alloy T5K10; 9. Recommended interval of forging temperature, °C; 10. At the beginning; 11. At the end; 12. 05kp, 08kp, 10kp; 13. Usually not subjected; 14. Usually not subjected; 15. Good by all methods; 16. 08, 10; 17. Ditto; 18. Without processing or casehardening (cyanidation) with hardening and low-temperature tempering; 19. Good by all methods, except components which are subjected to chemical-thermal processing; 20. 15kp, 20kp; 21. Without processing or normalizing; 22. Without processing (often) or casehardening (cyanidation), hardening and low-temperature tempering; 23. Ditto; 24. 15, 20, 25; 25. Ditto; 26. Without processing or casehardening (cyanidation), hardening and low temperature tempering (often); 27. 15G, 20G, 25G; 28. Without processing, normalization or improvement; 29. Ditto; 30. 30 and 35; 31. Without processing, either normalization or hardening and high-temperature tempering (temper hardening); 32. Without processing, either hardening and low-temperature tempering up to HRC 30-40, or casehardening, hardening and tempering; 33. Completely satisfactory; 34. 40 and 45; 35. Normalization or temper hardening; 36. Without processing, either hardening and low-temperature tempering up to HRC 40-50, or hardening with induction tempering up to HRC 53-60; 37. Limited, recommended preheating and subsequent thermal processing (high-temperature tempering, normalization, tempering hardening); 38. 50 and 55; 39. Normalization with tempering or temper hardening; 40. Hardening and low-temperature tempering or induction tempering up to HRC 57-62; 41. Difficult, required preheating and later thermal processing; 42. 30G, 35G, 40G, 45G, 50G; 43. Normalization or temper hardening; 44. Without processing or hardening with low-temperature tempering or induction tempering up to HRC 53-62; 42. Limited and difficult, necessary preheating and subsequent thermal processing; 46. 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 60G, 65G, 75G; 47. Normalization and tempering; 48. Hardening and tempering, hardening with induction tempering HRC 60-64; 49. By hand very difficult, limited to contact method.

1. Large and average-size components subject to gas carburization or gas cyanidation (nitrogen casehardening), small components--- cyanidation in baths.

2. Materials for welding and surfacing of carbon steels are given in Chapter V of this handbook.

3. For the unit of machinability, machinability of steel 45 is used.



TABLE 27. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION AND MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF CARBON STEEL FOR CASTING (GOST 977-65 AND 974-65)

1 Марка стали	2 Химический состав, %**		3 Механические свойства					6 Густота, г/см <sup>3</sup> не менее
	C	Mn	4 $\sigma_{0.2}$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	$\sigma_T$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	$\delta$ , %	5 $\sigma_{H.}$ , кг/см <sup>2</sup>		
15Л	0,12—0,20	0,35—0,75	40	20	24	5,0	109—131	
20Л	0,17—0,25	0,35—0,75	42	22	22	5,0	116—140	
25Л	0,22—0,30	0,35—0,75	45	24	19	4,0	124—150	
30Л	0,27—0,35	0,35—0,75	48	26	17	3,5	131—155	
35Л	0,32—0,40	0,50—0,90	50	28	15	3,5	137—160	
40Л	0,37—0,45	0,50—0,90	53	30	14	3,0	146—170	
45Л	0,42—0,50	0,50—0,90	55	32	12	3,0	153—175	
50Л	0,47—0,55	0,50—0,90	58	34	11	2,5	159—180	
55Л	0,52—0,60	0,50—0,90	60	35	10	2,5	170—190	
70Л*	0,65—0,75	0,50—0,90	—	—	—	—	280—310	

Key: 1. Brand of steel; 2. Chemical composition, %\*; 3. Mechanical properties; 4. kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 5. kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>; 6. Hardness HB not less than\*\*;  
7. L.

\* Non-government-standard steel (technical specifications of factories). Contents of sulfur and phosphorus depend on the method of smelting; contents Cr and Ni--- up to 0.30%; contents Si--- 0.20-0.42%.

\*\* Data for normalized steel, (with predominate thickness of casting walls up to 100 mm).

TABLE 28. BRANDS OF THE CARBON STEELS MOST WIDELY USED IN AUTOMOBILE CONSTRUCTION AND IN THE AUTOMOTIVE PAIR INDUSTRY, AND THE BASIC STANDARD COMPONENTS MADE FROM THEM

Марка стали	Изготавливаемые детали и нормы
1	2
3 Ст. 2, МСт. 2кп (ГОСТ 380—60)	4 Пластины крепления глушителя, втулки хомутов рессор
5 Ст. 3, Ст. 3кп, МСт. 3ка (ГОСТ 380—60)	6 Диски и ободья колес, кольца посадочных дисков колес грузовых автомобилей, передние буфера
7 Ст. 4 (ГОСТ 380—60)	8 Хомуты рессор, петли и подножки кузовов, стяжные болты бортов кузова
9 Сталь 55ПП (ТУ 77-77—64)	10 Ведомая цилиндрическая шестерня заднего моста автомобиля ЗИЛ 130
11 Сталь НИПРА (ТУ 8—66)	12 Крестовины дифференциала автомобилей МАЗ

Table 28, con't.

1	2
13 A12, A20 (ГОСТ 1414—54)	14 Гайки колесные, оси педалей тормоза, пробки и упоры рулевых тяг, пробки картеров, пробки карбюраторов, компрессора, стопоры и сухари ползунов коробки передач, корпуса клапанов тормозного крана штуцера разные, болты крышки топливоотстойника, валики ручного привода топливного насоса, оси секторов стеклоподъемников, шестерни коленчатого вала МЗМА
15 08, 08кп (ГОСТ 1050—60)	16 Ободья колес легковых автомобилей, маслоотражатели коленчатого вала прокладки регулировочные ведомые шестерни заднего моста, кронштейны масляного радиатора, накладки подушек опоры двигателя, брызговики, зажимы троса карбюратора, кронштейны крыльев крышки клапанных механизмов, корпуса дверных замков, кронштейны крепления стенок сиденья, шайбы зажимные, плоские, сферические и др.
17 10 (ГОСТ 1050—60)	18 Трубы глушителя, лентя защиты генератора, секторы стеклоподъемников, решетки крепления радиаторов, соединительные пальцы, квадратные гайки, заклепки с круглой и потайной головкой, шурупы с полукруглой головкой, шпильки
19 15, 15кп (ГОСТ 1050—60)	20 Диски колес легковых автомобилей (сталь 15кп), пальцы рычагов нажимных дисков сцепления, оси рычагов тормозных кранов, болты с полукруглой головкой, винты с цилиндрической, плоской и потайной головкой, шурупы и т. п., толкатели клапанов автомобилей ГАЗ-53
21 20 (ГОСТ 1050—60)	22 Рулевые валы, вилки переключения передач, вкладки рулевых тяг, карданные валы, поперечины рамы, передний буфер, кронштейны опоры двигателя, фланцы круиз-контроля, рычаги переключения передач, червяки и шестерни привода спидометра, рым болты, запоры платформ, кронштейны крепления картера и генератора, шайбы клапанных пружин
23 35, 30, 25 25кп (ГОСТ 1050—60)	24 Шестерни коленчатого вала, шестерни масляного насоса, фланцы вилки карданного вала, шпильки ступиц колес, рулевые валы, передние буксирные крюки, вилки штоков тормозных камер и переключения передач, гайки подшипника ведущего вала коробки передач, болты шестигранные разные, толкатели. Продольные балки рам (сталь 25)

Reproduced from  
best available copy.



Table 28, con't.

1	2
<p>25 Сталь 40 (ГОСТ 1050—60)</p>	<p>26 Вилки кардана, ползуны и вилки коробки передач, распределительные пальцы (МЗМА, ГАЗ-21), шатуны (ЗИЛ-164, МЗМА), полуоси (МЗМА, ГАЗ-53), венды маховиков (МЗМА), буксирные крюки</p>
<p>27 45 (ГОСТ 1050—60)</p>	<p>28 Коленчатые и распределительные вилы, оси и криво-мысла клапанов, валы масляных насосов, валы и педали сцепления, рулевые тяги, разжимные кулаки тормозов, коленчатые пальцы компрессоров, поршневые пальцы (ГАЗ), вилки переключения коробки передач, венды маховиков, краники, штанги толкателей, шпильки крепления впускного и выпускного трубопровода, оси колодок тормозов, шпильки, гаечные и конические ключи и т. д.</p>
<p>29 50, 85 (ГОСТ 1050—60)</p>	<p>30 Ведомые диски сцепления, буксирные крюки</p>
<p>31 40Г, 45Г, 50Г, 30Г (ГОСТ 1050—60)</p>	<p>32 Шатуны, шестерни коленчатого вала, коленчатые пальцы двигателей ЯАЗ-204 и ЯМЗ-236. Продольные балки рам (сталь 30Г)</p>
<p>33 65Г (ГОСТ 1050—60)</p>	<p>34 Упорные фланцы распределительных валов, пружины сцепления, редукционные клапаны, клапаны компрессоров, замочные кольца подшипников, пластины регулировочных гаек сцепления, пружины рулевых тяг, ведомые диски сцепления ЯМЗ, пружинные шайбы, стопорные кольца, скрепки и т. д.</p>
<p>35 30Л, 35Л, 40Л, 45Л (ГОСТ 977—65)</p>	<p>36 Автомобильные и тракторные ступицы колес, маховики балансиров, чашки сателлитов, рычаги, вилки опорные катки, направляющие колеса, балки задних мостов, коромысла клапанов</p>
<p>37 Стальная углеродистая пружинная проволока I и II классов (ГОСТ 9389—60)</p>	<p>38 Скрепки, хомуты, пружины предохранительных клапанов, пружины маслянок, стопорные кольца, пружины диафрагмы и двуплечего рычага топливного насоса фильтрующих элементов, пружины тяги выключения сцепления, фиксаторов переключения передач и др.</p>

Key for Table 28: 1. Brand of steel; 2. Standard components made from them; 3. St.2, MSt.2kp (GOST 380-60); 4. Plates attaching the muffler, spring clip bushings; 5. St.3, St.3kp, MSt.3kp (GOST 380-60); 6. Body and rims of wheels, washers of landing plates of truck wheels, front of bumper; 7. St.4 (GOST 380-60); 8. Spring clips, hinges and running boards of body, bands of body sides; 9. Steel 55PP (TU 77-77-64); 10. Driven cylindrical gear of rear axle of automobile ZIL-130; 11. Steel NIPRA (TU 8-66); 12. Cross members of differential of automobile MAZ; 13. A12, A20 (GOST 1414-54); 14. Wheel nuts, axles of brake pedal, plugs and stops of steering rods, crankcase plugs, carburetor plugs, compressor plugs, stops and blocks of transmission crosshead, cases of crane brake valve lever; various connecting pipes, bolts of the pump cover, spindles of the mechanically operated fuel pump, spindles of sectors of jacks, crankshaft gears MZMA; 15. 08, 08kp (GOST 1050-60); 16. Wheel rims of lightweight automobiles, oil seals of crankshaft, gaskets of adjusting drive pinion of rear axles, brackets of oil radiator, surface engine support block, sprays, clamping lines of the carburetor, fender brackets, covers of valve mechanisms, housings of door locks, brackets for attaching seats, lock washers (disc, collar, plate of lock), flat, ball-shaped and others; 17. 10 (GOST 1050-60); 18. Muffler pipes, generator cover band, brackets attaching radiators, connecting pins, square nuts, rivets with round and countersunk heads, wood screws with semicircular heads, cotter pins; 19. 15, 15kp (GOST 1050-60); 20. Wheel bodies of light automobile (steel 15kp), clutch pressure plate lever pin, axles of brake valve levers, bolts with semicircular heads, screws with cylindrical, flat and counter-sunk heads, wood screws etc, valve tappets of automobile GAZ-53; 21. 20 (GOST 1050-60); 22. Steering shafts, transmission shifting fork, steering shaft bushings, Cardan shafts, crossmembers of frame, front bumper, engine support brackets, muffler pipe flanges, levers for shifting gears, worms and gears for driving speedometer, eye bolts, platform fasteners, brackets for fastening hood and generator, washers of valve springs; 23. 35, 30, 25, 25kp (GOST 1050-60); 24. Crankshaft gears, oil pump gears, flanges--- bushings of Cardan shaft, cotter pins of wheel hubs, steering shaft, front tow hooks, bushings of rods of brake chamber and transmission shifting fork, bearing nuts of transmission drive shaft, hexahedral, varied bolts, push rods, longitudinal members of frame (steel 25); 25. Steel 40 (GOST 1050-60); 26. Cardan bushings, transmission members and forks, distributor shafts (MZMA, GAZ-21) pitman arms (ZIL-164, MZMA), differential axles (MZMA, GAZ-53, flywheel rims (MZMA) tow hooks; 27. 45 (GOST 1050-60); 28. Crankshaft and distributor shafts, spindles and rocker arms of valves, oil pump shafts, clutch shafts and pedals, steering gear levers, brake expansion cam, compressor crankshafts, piston bearings (GAZ), flywheel rims, transmission shifting forks, ratchet wheel, push rods, cotter pins attaching intake

Key for Table 28, con't.

and exhaust supply lines, brake shoe spindles, keys, wrenches and monkey wrenches and so forth; 29. 50, 85 (GOST 1050-60); 30. Clutch driven plates, tow hooks; 31. 40G, 45G, 50G, 30G (GOST 1050-60); 32. Pitman arms, crankshaft gears, crankshafts of engines YAAZ-204 and YAMZ-236, lengthwise members of frame (steel 30T); 33. 65G (GOST 1050-60); 34. Bearing flanges of camshafts, clutch springs, reduction valves, compressor valves, lock rings of bearings, clutch plate adjusting nuts, springs of control levers, clutch driven plates YAMZ, spring washers, check rings, fasteners and so forth; 35. 30L, 35L, 40L, 45L (GOST 977-65); 36. Automotive and tractor wheel hubs, flywheels, balance wheels, planetary housing, levers, forks, bearing rollers, steering wheels, bars of rear axles, valve rocker arms; 37. Steel carbon spring wire, Class I and II (GOST 9389-60); 38. Fasteners, rings, springs of safety valves, springs of lubricating valves, check rings, diaphragm springs of two-arm lever of fuel pump filters, double-arm lever, spring levers of clutch release and transmission shifting fork catches.

## § 2. Steel Alloys

A number of brands of low-carbon and average-carbon alloy steels specified in GOST 4543-61 are widely used for making automotive components. Besides this alloy steels not included at the present time in GOST, which are produced under the technical conditions of separate industries of ministries are used. Table 29 shows the classification of structural alloy steels with data on the most characteristic examples of automotive components made from each group of steel. In Table 30, 31 and 32 the chemical composition is shown; in Tables 33 and 34, the basic mechanical properties; and in Table 35, the technological properties of the steels mentioned. Alloy steels, as a rule, are subjected to thermal and in many cases chemical-thermal processing. In Table 36, 37 and 38 materials are presented which are used during casehardening, cyanidation, hardening and sub-tempering heating of structural alloy (and carbon) steels. During production of automotive components sometimes conditions permit replacing one brand of alloy steel with another (Table 39).

The content of titanium in steel 18KHG, 30KHGT and 45RP is 0.06-0.12%; steel 25KHGT, 0.06-0.15%; steel 40KHGTR, 0.06-0.20%. All steels, besides 15KH, 0KH, 25KHGT, 25KHGM, 40R, contain up to 0.20% copper; steel 45RP--- up to 0.30%. The contents of silicon in steel 45RP--- up to 0.17%, in the remaining steels--- 0.17-0.37%.

**TABLE 29. THE MOST WIDELY USED STRUCTURAL ALLOY STEELS  
USED IN AUTOMOBILE MANUFACTURING AND THE AUTOMOTIVE  
REPAIR INDUSTRY (ACCORDING TO GOST 5453-61 AND THE  
TECHNOLOGICAL SPECIFICATIONS OF THE FACTORIES AND MINISTRIES)**

Группа сталей	Марка стали	Изготавливаемые детали	Термическая обработка
1	2	3	4
5 Малоуглеродистые хромистые	6 15X; 20X	7 Поршневые пальцы, толкатели, крестовины кардана, крестовины дифференциала, плунжеры	8 Цементация, закалка, низкотемпературный отпуск
9 Среднеуглеродистые хромистые	10 30X; 35X; 40X; 38XA	11 Шатуны, шатуновые болты (38XA), болты маховика, валы и шестерни коробки передач (ГАЗ, МЗМА, ЗАЗ), полуоси, грубы полуосей, карданные вилки, рулевые сошки, рулевые рычаги, червяк рулевого механизма, вал рулевой сошки и др.	12) Улучшение 2) Цинкирование, закалка, низкотемпературный отпуск
13 Марганцевые	14 40Г2; 45Г2; 50Г2	15 Шатуны, 15 шлицевые концы карданного вала, вилки переключения передач	16 1) Нормализация 2) Улучшение
17 Малоуглеродистые хромомарганцевые	18 18ХГТ; 25ХГТ*; 30ХГТ; 25ХГМ*; 20ХГР	19 Шестерни и валы коробки передач, шестерни главной передачи, шестерни полуосей, сателлиты, крестовины дифференциала, кулаки шарнира переднего ведущего моста	20 Газовая цементация или цинкирование (нитроцементация), закалка и низкотемпературный отпуск

Table 29, con't.

1	2	3	4
21 Среднеуглеродистые хромомарганцевые, бористые	22 40ХГТР* (40ХГР); 40Р*; 45РП*; 40ХР; 35ХРА	23 Шатуны, полуоси, ведомые шестерни заднего моста	24 1) Улучшение 2) Улучшение, закалка т.в.ч.
25 Хромокремнистые хромокремнемарганцевые	26 33ХС; 38ХС; 40ХС; 35ХГСА; 30ХГС; 38ХГС*; 30ХГСА	27 Полуоси	28 1) Улучшение 2) Улучшение, закалка т.в.ч.
29 Хромомолибденовые, хромованадиевые	30 30ХМА; 35ХМА; 15ХФ; 40ХФА; 50ХФА*	31 Пластины торсиона (50ХФА), пружины клапана (50ХФА), шестерни главной передачи	32 1) Цементация, закалка, отпуск 2) Улучшение
33 Малоуглеродистые хромоникелевые	34 12ХН3А; 12Х2Н4А; 20ХН3А; 20Х2Н4А; 20ХНР	35 Поршневые пальцы (ЯМЗ), шестерни главной передачи, вал рулевой сошки МАЗ, ролик вала сошки	36 1) Цементация, закалка, отпуск температурный отпуск
37 Среднеуглеродистые хромоникелевые	38 40ХН	39 Шатунные болты, болты маховика, шатуны, шаровые пальцы передней подвески	40 1) Улучшение 2) Улучшение, закалка т.в.ч.
41 Хромомарганцоникелетитанои	42 15ХГНТА; 20ХГНТР; 40ХГНТА	43 Валы и шестерни коробки передач МАЗ, полуоси, разжимные кулаки, роторы гидропривода	44 1) Цементация, закалка, отпуск 2) Улучшение 3) Улучшение, закалка т.в.ч. (40ХГНТА)
45 Хромоникелемолибденовые (вольфрамовые), никелемолибденовые	46 20ХНМ*; 40ХНМА; 18ХНВА*; 18НМ; 20НМ	47 Распределительные валы, венцы маховиков ЯМЗ (18НМ), шестерни главной передачи, полуоси ЗАЗ (чугунные), шестерни полуосей, оси сателлитов, червяк рулевого механизма	48 1) Цементация, закалка, низко температурный отпуск 2) Улучшение 3) Улучшение, закалка т.в.ч. (40ХНМА)
49 Хромомолибденовые	50 38ХМЮА; 38ХВФЮА; 36ХЮ	51 Плунжеры топливной аппаратуры, иглы форсунок, гильзы цилиндров	52 Азотирование, закалка, высокий отпуск

Key for Table 29: 1. Group of steels; 2. Brand of steel; 3. Components made; 4. Thermal processing; 5. Low-carbon chromium; 6. 15KH, 20KH; 7. Piston pins, push rods, Cardan cross pieces, differential cross pieces, pistons; 8. Casehardening, hardening, low-temperature tempering; 9. Average-carbon chromium; 10. 30KH; 35KH; 40KH; 38KHA; 11. Connecting rods, connecting rod bolts (38KHA), flywheel bolts, transmission shafts and gears (GAZ, MZMA, ZAZ), differential axles, differential axle tubes, Cardan forks, pitman arms, steering levers, steering worm mechanism, pitman arm shafts and others; 12. 1) Temper hardening, 2) Casehardening, hardening, low-temperature tempering; 13. Manganese; 14. 40G2; 45G2; 50G2; 15. Connecting rods, slotted ends of Cardan shaft, transmission shifting forks; 16. 1) Normalization, 2) Temper hardening; 17. Low-carbon chromium-manganese; 18. 18KHGT; 25KHGT\*; 30KHGT; 25KHGM\*; 20KHGR; 19. Gears and shafts of transmissions, main transmission gears, differential axle gears, planetary pinions, differential cross members, knuckles of front drive axle; 20. Gas carburization or cyanidation (nitrogen casehardening), hardening and low-temperature tempering; 21. Average-carbon chromium-manganese, boron; 22. 40KHGTR\* (40KHGR), 40R\*, 45RP\*, 40KHR, 35KHRA; 23. Connecting rods, differential axles, drive gears of rear axle; 24. 1) Temper hardening, 2) Tempering hardening, induction tempering; 25. Chromium-silicon, chromium-silicon-manganese; 26. 33KHS, 28KHS, 40KHS, 35KHGSA, 30KHGS, 38KHGSA\*, 30KHGSA; 27. Differential axles; 28. 1) Temper hardening, 2) Temper hardening, induction tempering; 29. Chromium-molybdenum, chromium-vanadium; 30. 30KHMA, 35KHMA, 15KHF, 40KHFA, 50KHFA\*; 31. Torsion; 32. 1) Casehardening, hardening, low-temperature tempering; 33. Low-carbon, chrome-nickel plated; 34. 12KHN3A; 12KH2N4A; 20KHN3A; 20KH2N4A; 20KHNR; 35. Piston pins (YAMZ), main transmission gears, pitman arm shaft of the MAZ, connecting rod roller shaft; 36. Casehardening, low-temperature tempering; 37. Average-carbon chromium-nickel; 38. 40KHN; 39. Connecting rod bolts, flywheel bolts, connecting rods, front suspension knuckles; 40. 1) Temper hardening, 2) Temper hardening, induction tempering; 41. Chromium-manganese-nickel-titanium; 42. 15KHGNTA, 20KHGNTR, 40KHGNTA; 43. Shafts and gears of transmission housing of the MAZ, differential axles, knuckles, hydraulic drive rotors; 44. 1) Casehardening, hardening, tempering; 2) Temper hardening, 3) Temper hardening, induction tempering (40KHGNTA); 45. Chromium-nickel-molybdenum (tungsten) nickel-molybdenum; 46. 20KHNM\*, 40KHNMA, 18KHINVA\*, 15NM, 20NM; 47. Camshafts, flywheel rims YAMZ (15NM), main transmission gears, differential axle, ZAZ (40KHINMA), differential axle gears, planetary pinion axles, worm of steering mechanism; 48. 1) Casehardening hardening, low-temperature tempering, 2) Temper hardening, 3) Temper



Key for Table 29, con't: hardening, induction tempering (40KHMA); 49. Chromium-aluminum; 50. 38KHVFYUA, 38KHYU; 51. Fuel equipment plungers, force pump needles, cylinder liners; 52. Nitriding, hardening, high-temperature tempering.

\* According to technical specifications of factories and ministries.

TABLE 30. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF CHROMIUM-MANGANESE,  
CHROMIUM-MANGANESE, CHROMIUM-MANGANESE-MOLYBDENUM AND  
BORON STEELS

1 Марка стали	2 Химический состав, %*					
	C	Mn	Cr	3 Ni, не более	5 S, не более	3 P, не более
15X 4	0,12—0,18	0,40—0,70	0,70—1,00	0,25	0,035	0,035
20X	0,17—0,23	0,50—0,80	0,70—1,00	0,25	0,035	0,035
30X	0,25—0,33	0,50—0,80	0,80—1,10	0,25	0,035	0,035
35X	0,31—0,39	0,50—0,80	0,80—1,10	0,25	0,035	0,035
38XA 5	0,35—0,42	0,50—0,80	0,80—1,10	0,25	0,025	0,025
40X	0,36—0,44	0,50—0,80	0,80—1,10	0,25	0,035	0,035
40Г2 6	0,36—0,44	1,40—1,80	≤0,25	0,25	0,035	0,035
45Г2	0,41—0,49	1,40—1,80	≤0,25	0,25	0,035	0,035
50Г2	0,46—0,55	1,40—1,80	≤0,25	0,25	0,035	0,035
18ХГТ 7	0,17—0,23	0,80—1,10	1,00—1,30	0,25	0,035	0,035
25ХГТ	0,22—0,30	0,80—1,10	1,00—1,30	0,40	0,040	0,040
30ХГТ	0,24—0,32	0,80—1,10	1,00—1,30	0,25	0,035	0,035
25ХГМ 8	0,23—0,29	0,90—1,20	0,90—1,20	0,40	0,035	0,035
20ХГР 9	0,18—0,24	0,70—1,00	0,80—1,10	0,25	0,035	0,035
35ХРА 10	0,33—0,40	0,50—0,80	0,80—1,10	0,25	0,025	0,025
40ХГТР 11	0,38—0,45	0,80—1,00	0,80—1,10	0,30	0,035	0,035
40ХР 12	0,37—0,45	0,50—0,80	0,80—1,10	0,25	0,035	0,035
40Р 13	0,37—0,45	0,50—0,80	≤0,30	≤0,30	0,045	0,040
45РП (47ГТ) 14	0,44—0,51	1,00—1,20	≤0,25	≤0,25	0,040	0,040

Key: 1. Brand of steel; 2. Chemical composition, %;  
3. Not more than; 4. KH; 5. KHA; 6. G; 7. KHGT;  
8. KHGM; 9. KHGR; 10. KHRA; 11. KHGTR; 12. KHR;  
13. R; 14. RP.

\* Steels 20KHGP, 35KHRA, 40KHGPR, 40KHR and 40R  
contain 0.002-0.005% boron; steel 25KHGM contains  
0.020-0.030% molybdenum.

TABLE 31. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF CHROMIUM-SILICON,  
CHROMIUM-SILICON-MANGANESE, CHROMIUM-MOLYBDENUM, AND  
CHROMIUM-VANADIUM STEELS

1 Марка стали	2 Химический состав, %							
	C	Si	Mn	Cr	Ni, не более	Сu, не более	S, не более	P, не более
33XC 4	0,29— 0,37	1,0—1,3	0,3—0,6	1,3—1,6	0,25	0,20	0,035	0,055
38XC	0,31— 0,42	1,0—1,3	0,3—0,6	1,3—1,6	0,25	0,20	0,035	0,035
40XC	0,37— 0,45	1,2—1,6	0,3—0,6	1,3—1,6	0,25	0,20	0,035	0,035
30XГC 5	0,28— 0,35	0,90— 1,20	0,80— 1,10	0,80— 1,10	0,25	0,20	0,035	0,035

1 Марка стали	2 Химический состав, %							
	C	Si	Mn	Cr	Ni, не более	Сu, не более	S, не более	P, не более
435XГCА	0,32— 0,39	1,10— 1,40	0,80— 1,10	1,10— 1,40	0,25	0,20	0,025	0,035
538XГC	0,35— 0,42	0,80— 1,10	1,10— 1,40	1,10— 1,40	0,40	0,20	0,030	0,035
630XMA	0,26— 0,34	0,17— 0,37	0,40— 0,70	0,80— 1,20	0,25	0,20	0,025	0,035
35XMA 7	0,32— 0,40	0,17— 0,37	0,40— 0,70	0,80— 1,20	0,25	0,20	0,035	0,035
15XФ	0,12— 0,18	0,17— 0,37	0,40— 0,70	0,80— 1,10	0,25	0,20	0,035	0,035
40XФ	0,37— 0,44	0,17— 0,37	0,50— 0,80	0,80— 1,10	0,25	0,20	0,025	0,025
50XФ	0,46— 0,54	0,17— 0,37	0,50— 0,80	0,80— 1,10	0,25	0,20	0,035	0,035

Key: 1. Brand of steels; 2. Chemical composition, %\*;  
3. Not more than; 4. KHS; 5. KHGS; 6. KHMA;  
7. KHF.

\* Steels 30KHMA and 35KHMA contain 0.15-0.25% molybdenum; steels 15KHF, 40KHF, 50KHF contain 0.10-0.20% vanadium.

TABLE 32. THE CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF CHROMIUM-NICKEL, CHROMIUM-MANGANESE-NICKEL, CHROMIUM-NICKEL-MOLYBDENUM, CHROMIUM-NICKEL-TUNGSTEN, CHROMIUM-ALUMINUM AND NICKEL-MOLYBDENUM STEELS

1 Марка стали	2 Химический состав %*					
	C	Mn	Cr	Ni	S, не более 3	P, не более 3
4 12XН3А	0,09—0,16	0,30—0,60	0,60—0,90	2,75—3,15	0,025	0,025
5 12XН4А	0,09—0,16	0,30—0,60	1,25—1,65	3,25—3,65	0,025	0,025
6 20XН3А	0,17—0,24	0,30—0,60	0,60—0,90	2,75—3,15	0,025	0,025
7 20XН4А	0,16—0,22	0,30—0,60	1,25—1,65	3,25—3,65	0,025	0,025
8 20XНР	0,16—0,23	0,60—0,90	0,70—1,10	0,80—1,10	0,035	0,035
9 40XН	0,36—0,44	0,50—0,80	0,45—0,75	1,00—1,40	0,035	0,035
10 40XНР	0,35—0,45	0,80—1,10	0,80—1,10	0,80—1,10	0,010	0,010
11 15XНГТА	0,13—0,18	0,70—1,00	0,70—1,00	1,40—1,80	0,025	0,025
12 20XНГТР	0,18—0,24	0,80—1,10	0,40—0,70	0,40—0,70	0,035	0,035
13 20XНН	0,18—0,24	0,60—0,90	0,40—0,70	0,80—1,10	0,035	0,035
14 40XНМА	0,37—0,44	0,50—0,80	0,60—0,90	1,25—1,65	0,025	0,025
15 18XНВА	0,14—0,21	0,25—0,55	1,35—1,65	1,00—1,50	0,030	0,030
16 15НМ	0,10—0,18	0,40—0,70	≤0,30	1,50—1,90	0,035	0,035
17 20НМ	0,17—0,25	0,40—0,70	≤0,30	1,50—1,90	0,035	0,035
18 38XНЮА	0,35—0,42	0,30—0,60	1,35—1,65	≤0,25	0,025	0,025
19 38XНЮ	0,35—0,43	0,20—0,50	1,50—1,80	≤0,25	0,035	0,035
20 38XНВФЮА	0,36—0,43	0,20—0,10	1,50—1,80	≤0,25	0,025	0,025

Key: 1. Brand of steel; 2. Chemical composition;  
3. Not more than; 4. 12KH3A; 5. 12KH2N4A;  
6. 20KH3A; 7. 20KH2N4A; 8. 20KHNR; 9. 40KHNR;  
10. 40KHGNR; 11. 15KHGNTA; 12. 20KHGNTA;  
13. 20KHNM; 14. 40KHNM; 15. 18KHNV; 16. 15NM;  
17. 20NM; 18. 38KHMYUA; 19. 38KHVYU; 20. 38KHVFYUA.

\* Steels 20KHNR, 40KHGNR, 20KHGNTA contain 0.002-0.005% boron. The content of titanium: steel 15KHGNTA--- 0.06-0.12%; steel 20KHGNTA--- 0.03-0.06%. Steel 18KHNV contains 0.80-1.20% tungsten; steel 38KHVFYUA--- 0.20-0.40% tungsten, vanadium 0.10-0.20%. Molybdenum content: steel 20KHNM, 15NM, 20NM--- 0.20-0.30%; steels 40KHNM and 38KHMYUA--- 0.15-0.2%. Aluminum content, steel 38KHVFYUA--- 0.40-0.70%, 38KHVYU--- 0.50-0.80%; 38KHMYUA--- 0.70-1.10%. Silicon content in all steels 0.17-0.37%. All steels 38KHVFYUA, 40KHGNR, 20KHGNTA, 20KHNM, contain up to 0.25% copper.

TABLE 33. MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF STRUCTURAL  
ALLOY STEELS (GOST 4543-61)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Марка стали	$\sigma_B$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	$\sigma_T$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	$\delta$ , %	$\alpha_H$ , кг/см <sup>2</sup>	Твердость	НВ норма лигированной стали, не более
7 15X	70	50	12	7	179	56—62
8 20X	80	65	11	6	179	57—65
9 30X	90	70	12	7	187	—
10 35X	95	75	11	7	197	48—53
11 38XA	95	80	12	9	207	45—50
12 40X	100	80	10	6	21	48—52
13 45Г2	67	39	12	—	217	—
14 45Г2	70	41	11	—	229	—
15 50Г2	75	43	11	—	229	—
16 18XГТ	100	85	9	8	217	56—62
17 20XГР	100	80	9	8	197	58—62
18 30XГТ	150	130	9	6	229	58—64
19 33XC	90	70	13	8	211	—
20 38XC	95	75	12	7	255	—
21 40XC	125	110	12	5	255	—
22 30XГС	110	85	10	4,5	229	—
23 30XГСА	110	85	10	5	229	40—52
24 35XГСА	165	130	9	4	241	38—44
25 30XMA	95	75	12	9	229	—
26 35XMA	100	85	12	8	241	—
27 15XФ	75	55	13	8	187	56—62
28 40XФА	90	75	10	9	241	48—52
29 12XH3A	95	70	11	9	217	58—61
30 12X2H4A	95	95	11	9	260	58—61
31 20XH3A	95	75	12	10	241	58—61
32 20X2H4A	130	110	9	4	269	58—61
33 20XHP	149	139	13	9	286	40—44
34 40XH	100	80	11	7	217	48—54
35 15XHTA	95	75	11	10	229	56—64
36 40XHMA	110	95	12	8	169	48—56
37 15HM	85	65	11	8	197	56—63
38 38XIO	90	75	10	8	229	—
39 38XMIOA	100	85	14	9	229	—
40 38XBΦIOA	100	85	12	9	229	—
41 40XP	100	80	12	9	229	—
42 35XPA	95	80	12	9	—	—

Key for Table 33: 1. Brand of steel; 2. kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>;  
 3. kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>; 4. Hardness; 5. HB of normalized  
 steel, not more than; 6. HRC\* of tempered steel; 7. 15KH;  
 8. 20KH; 9. 30KH; 10. 35KH; 11. 38KHA; 12. 40KH;  
 13. 40G2; 14. 45G2; 15. 50G2; 16. 18KHGT; 17. 20KHGR;  
 18. 30KHGT; 19. 33KHS; 20. 38KHS; 21. 40KHS; 22. 30KHGS;  
 23. 30KHGSA; 24. 35KHGSA; 25. 30KHMA; 26. 35KHMA;  
 27. 15KHF; 28. 40KHFA; 29. 12KHNZA; 30. 12KH2N4A;  
 31. 20KHN3A; 32. 20KH2N4A; 33. 20KHNR; 34. 40KHN;  
 35. 15KHGNTA; 36. 40KHNMA; 37. 15NM; 38. 38KHYU;  
 39. 38KHMYUA; 40. 38KHVFYUA; 41. 40KHR; 42. 35KHRA.

\* Hardness HRC for all steels, besides 38KHA, 40KH, 35KHGSA,  
 40KHFA, 40KHN and 40KHNMA are shown after chemical-thermal  
 processing.

TABLE 34. MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF STRUCTURAL ALLOY STEELS (NON-GOST)

1 Марка стали	2 $\sigma_B$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	$\sigma_T$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	$\delta$ , %	3 $a_n$ , кгм/см <sup>2</sup>	4 Твердость	
					5 HB нормализованной стали, не более	6 HRC* закаленной стали
7 25ХГТ	150	130	9	6	229	57—60
8 25ХГМ	120	110	10	6	—	60—65
9 18ХНВА	115	85	12	10	269	58—65
10 20ХНМ	85	65	11	—	197	58—65
11 38ХГС	165	130	9	5	—	38—44
12 40ХГНР	110	90	10	8	—	—
13 50ХФА	130	110	10	—	255	—
14 40ХГТР (40ХГР)	100	80	11	8	—	50—55
15 40Р	65	40	15	10	—	50—55
16 45РП	—	—	—	—	—	56—62
17 (47ГТ)**	—	—	—	—	—	—
18 20ХГНТР	120	100	10	11	—	58—60

Key: 1. Brand of steel; 2. kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 3. kg (force)m/cm<sup>2</sup>; 4. Hardness; 5. HB of normalized steel, not more than; 6. HRC\* of hardened steel, 7. 25KHGT; 8. 25KHGM; 9. 18KHNVА; 10. 20KHNM; 11. 38KHGS; 12. 40KHGNR; 13. 50KHFA; 14. 40KHGTR (40KHGR); 15. 40R; 16. 45RP; 17. (47GT)\*\*; 18. 20KHGNTR.

\* Hardness HRC for steels 25KHGT, 25KHGM, 18KHNVА, 20KHNM shown after chemical-thermal processing.

\*\* Steel presented according to chemical composition.

TABLE 35. TECHNOLOGICAL PROPERTIES OF ALLOY STEELS

1 Группы и марки сталей	2 Термическая обработка		5 Свариваемость	6 Механическая обрабатываемость (коэффициент отдачи при резании)		9 Рекомендации и интервалы температур ковки	
	3	4		из стали Р18	в сплаве Т5Х10	начало	конец
	заготовки	детали		7	8	10	11
12 Малоуглеродистые хромистые 15Х, 20Х	13 Нормализация	14 Цементация, закалка, низкотемпературный отпуск	15 Хорошая	1,3	1,7	1200	800
16 Среднеуглеродистые хромистые 30Х, 35Х, 38ХА, 40Х	17 Нормализация 1) Нормализация 2) Улучшение	18 Без обработки (после улучшения) 2) Цилиндрование, закалка, низкотемпературный отпуск 3) Закалка т.в.ч	19 Умеренная, остаточных сталей — низкая	0,75	0,85	1200 (30Х) 201180 (остальных)	801 (30Х), 820 (остальных)
21 Марганцевые 40Г, 45Г2, 50Г2	22 Нормализация	25 Цементация, закалка, низкотемпературный отпуск	23 Всяма низкая	0,55	0,75	1180	830
24 Малоуглеродистые хромомарганцевые 18ХГТ, 25ХГТ, 30ХГТ, 25ХГМ, 20ХГР	22 Улучшение 1) Нормализация 2) Улучшение	25 Цементация, закалка, низкотемпературный отпуск 2) Цилиндрование (интердиффузия), закалка, низкотемпературный отпуск 29) Без обработки 2) Закалка т.в.ч	26 Умеренная	0,9—0,6	1,0—0,75	1200	870—800
27 Среднеуглеродистые хромомарганцевые и бористые 40ХГР, 40Р, 45РП, 40ХР	28 Улучшение	29) Без обработки 2) Закалка т.в.ч	30 Низкая	—	—	—	—



Table 35, con't.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
31 Углеродистые: 12ХС, 16ХС, 40ХС	32 Улучшение	—	33 Низкая	0,45	0,70	1180	830—820
34 Хромокремни- ганцевые: 30ХГС, 30ХГСА, 35ХГСА, 38ХГС	35 1) Нормализа- ция 2) Улучшение	36 Закалка и низко- температурный отпуск (после нормализации)	37 Низкая	0,5—0,45	1,1—0,70	1200— 1140	830
38 Малоуглероди- стые хромоникелевые: 12ХН3А, 12ХН4А, 20ХН3А, 20ХН4А, 20ХНР	39 Нормализация	40 Цементация, закал- ка (одинарная или двойная), низкотем- пературный отпуск	41 Умеренная (после сварки рекомендуется отжигать)	0,75—0,45	0,85	1180— 1150	850—780
42 Среднеуглероди- стые хромоникеле- вые: 40ХН, 40ХНР	43 1) Нормали- зация 2) Улучшение	44 1) Закалка и низ- котемпературный от- пуск 2) Закалка т. в. в. а. (в обоих случаях нор- мализация)	45 Низкая	0,85	1,05	1180	820
46 Хромоаргени- ческие: 15ХГНТА, 20ХГНТР	47 Нормализация	48 Цементация, закал- ка, низкотемператур- ный отпуск	49 Умеренная	—	—	1200	930

Table 35, con't.

50 Никельмолибдено- вые 15НМ, 20НМ	51 Нормализация	52 Цементация, закалка, низкотемпературный отпуск	53 Хорошая	—	—	1230	827
54 Малоуглеродистая хромоникелемолибде- новая 20ХНМ	55 Нормализация	56 Цементация, закалка, низкотемпературный отпуск	57 Умеренная	0,8	0,9	1200	870
58 Среднеуглеродис- тая хромоникелемо- либденовая 40ХНМ	59 Улучшение	60 Закалка т.в.ч.	61 Весьма низкая	—	—	1150	850
62 Хромоникелеволь- фрамовая 18ХНВА	63 Нормализация	64 Цементация или ци- анирование, закалка и низкотемператур- ный отпуск	65 Умеренная (после сварки рекомендуется отжиг)	—	—	1150	850
66 Хромомолибденовые 38ХЮ, 38ХМЮА, 38ХВФЮА	67 Улучшение	68 Азотирование	69 Низкая	0,55	0,70	1150— 1160	850—860

Key for Table 35: 1. Groups and brands of steels; 2. Thermal processing; 3. Hardening; 4. Components; 5. Weldability<sup>2</sup>; 6. Mechanical machinability<sup>3</sup> (coefficient of machinability) when using cutters; 7. From steel R18; 8. From alloy T5K10; 9. Recommended interval of forging temperature; 10. At the beginning; 11. At the end; 12. Low-carbon chromium: 15KH, 20KH; 13. Normalization; 14. Casehardening, hardening, low-temperature tempering; 15. Good; 16. Average-carbon chromium: 30KH, 35KH, 38KHA, 40KH; 17. 1) Normalization, 2) Temper hardening; 18. Without processing (before improving); 2) Cyanidation, hardening, low-temperature tempering; 3) Induction tempering; 19. 30KH-average; 20. (30KH) (remainder); 21. Manganese: 40G2, 45G2, 50G2; 22. 1) Normalization, 2) Temper hardening, normalization; 23. Very low; 24. Low-carbon chromium-manganese: 18KHGT, 25KHGT, 30KHGT, 25KHGM, 20KHGR; 25. Casehardening, hardening, low-temperature tempering; 26. Average; 27. Average-carbon chromium-manganese and boron: 40KHGTR, 40R, 45RP, 40KHR; 28. Temper hardening; 29. 1) Without processing, 2) induction tempering; 30. Low; 31. Chromium-silicon: 33KHS, 38KHS, 40KHS; 32. Temper hardening; 33. Low; 34. Chromium-silicon-manganese, 30KHGS, 30KHGSA, 35KHGSA, 38KHGS; 35. 1) Normalization, 2) Temper hardening; 36. Hardening and low-temperature tempering (after normalization); 37. Low; 38. Low-carbon chromium-nickel, 12KHN3A, 12KH2N4A, 20KHN3A, 20KH2N4A, 20KHNR; 39. Normalization; 40. Casehardening, hardening (single thickness or double), low-temperature tempering; 41. Moderate (after welding, annealing is recommended); 42. Average-carbon chromium-nickel, 40KHN, 40KHGNR; 43. 1) Normalization, 2) Temper hardening; 44. 1) Hardening and low-temperature tempering, 2) Induction tempering (in both cases normalized); 45. Low; 46. Chromium-manganese-nickel: 15KHGNTA, 20KHGNTR; 47. Normalization; 48. Casehardening, hardening, low-temperature tempering; 49. Moderate; 50. Nickel-molybdenum: 15NM, 20NM; 51. Normalization; 52. Casehardening, hardening, low-temperature tempering; 53. Good; 54. Low-carbon chromium-nickel-molybdenum, 20KHNM; 55. Normalization; 56. Casehardening, hardening, low-temperature tempering; 57. Moderate; 58. Average-carbon chromium-nickel-molybdenum 40KHNM; 59. Temper hardening; 60. Induction tempering; 61. Very low; 62. Chromium-nickel-tungsten, 18KHNV; 63. Normalization; 64. Casehardening or cyanidation, hardening and low-temperature tempering; 65. Moderate (after welding annealing is recommended); 66. Chromium-aluminum: 38KHYU, 38KHYUA, 38KHVFYUA; 67. Temper hardening; 68. Nitriding; 69. Low.

1. Materials and procedures used during thermal processing of alloy automobile steels are presented in Tables 36-38.
2. Materials for welding and surfacing are given in Chapter V of this handbook.
3. For the unit of machinability, the machinability of steel 45 is used.

TABLE 36. COMPOSITION OF GASES AND BATHS USED FOR CHEMICAL-THERMAL AND THERMAL PROCESSING OF STEEL AUTOMOTIVE COMPONENTS

1	2	3	4	5
Марка стали	Характерные детали	Ориентировочный режим термической обработки	Состав газа, ванны, охлаждающей среды	Результат термической обработки
1	2	3	4	5
6 40X (33XA, 40XH)	7 Болты крышки шатуна, болты маховика	8 Улучшение. Закалка при температуре $850 \pm 10^\circ\text{C}$ , время нагрева — 10 мин. время выдержки — 5 мин 9 Нагрев под закалку в ванне $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ — 65—70%, $\text{NaCl}$ — 28—31%, $\text{NaCN}$ — 1—2% 10 Контроль твердости, на отсутствие трещин и на разрыв (наименьшая величина разрывного усилия 7000 кг)		
15 20XГТ, 20XНМ, 19XГТ, 15X, 20X2H4A	16 Шестерни заднего моста, лкворни, толкатели, поршневые пальцы, полуоси ведущих мостов	11 Охлаждение, промывка 12 Охлаждающая среда — керосиновое масло 13 Отпуск при температуре $620-670^\circ\text{C}$ , выдержка в печи — 35 мин. Охлаждение 14 Эмульсия (водный 1,5—3%-ный раствор $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ) 17 Газовая цементация при температуре $940 \pm 10^\circ\text{C}$ , время 9—12 ч 18 Состав и ориентировочный расход газа при цементации в 3-зонной газовой цементационной методической печи): эндотермический (наполнитель про-страива печи) — 20—25 м <sup>3</sup> /ч; горючий газ — 1,5—2,0 м <sup>3</sup> /ч		19 Глубина слоя: для сталей 30XГТ, 15X — 1,0—1,4 мм; для сталей 20XНМ, 18XГТ, 20X2H4A — 1,2—1,6 мм.

Table 36, con't.

24 25XГМ, 20.08	25 Валы и шестерни коробов передач, вилки переключения передач, опорные шайбы полуосей и сателлитов	20 Закалка с температуры подстуживания $840 \pm 10^\circ\text{C}$ Отпуск при $210 \pm 10^\circ\text{C}$ Охлаждение	22 Верхнее масло 23 На воздухе	22 Твердость наружной поверхности — HRC 56—62
34 35X	35 Валы и шестерни коробов передач автомобилей ГАЗ-53 и его модификаций	29 Отпуск при температуре: для стали 25XГМ — $150-170^\circ\text{C}$ , для стали 25XГТ — $190-210^\circ\text{C}$ . 32 Охлаждение	30 Охлаждающая среда — масло МС-20, $t = 170-190^\circ\text{C}$	31 Твердость наружной поверхности HRC 60—65
38 A12 (A20)	39 Футорки колес, флансаторы, синхронизаторы, валы	36 Цианирование, закалка, отпуск 40 Жидкостное цианирование при температуре $860 \pm 10^\circ\text{C}$ , время нагрева — 15 мин, выдержка — 20 мин	37 Глубина слоя 0,6—1,00 мм. Твердость наружной поверхности HRC 58—65 41 Электродная ванна состава: $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ — 50—60, $\text{NaCl}$ — 28—31, $\text{NaCN}$ — 12—15	42 Глубина слоя — 0,15—0,20 мм
			27 Состав и ориентировочный расход газа (в 48-поддонист безмундальном агрегат): эндотерм — $35-40 \text{ м}^3/\text{ч}$ , городской газ — $0,9-1,0 \text{ м}^3/\text{ч}$ , аммиак — $0,6-0,8 \text{ м}^3/\text{ч}$	28 Глубина слоя для валов из стали 25XГТ и 25XГМ 0,8—1,1 мм, для шестерен 0,5—0,7 мм, для вилок из стали 20 — $0,3-0,5 \text{ мм}$ , для шайб из стали 08 — $0,15-0,30 \text{ мм}$

Table 36, con't,

1	2	3	4	5
46 40X	47 Шестерни и валы коробок передач автомобилей ГАЗ- 51, МЗМА, ЗАЗ	43 Закалка и промывка Отпуск при температуре 210 ± 10°C, время — 60 мин Охлаждение	44 Эмульсол 49 На воздухе 50 Электродная ванна состава, %: CaCO <sub>3</sub> — 45—50, NaCl — 30—35, NaCN — 20—25 53 На воздухе	45 Твердость HRC 52— 56, проверка всех дета- лей тарировочным на- пильником 51 Глубина слоя — 0,2— 0,4 мм. Твердость наружной по- верхности HRC 48—53
54 45 селект (угле- рода 0,45—0,50%) 40 селект (углеро- да 40—45%)	55 Колесчатые ва- ны, поршневые пальцы, распреде- лительные валы, винты маховиков и т. д.	56 Закалка т. в. в. ч. Частота тока при нагреве поршневых пальцев — 15 000 гц. 8000 гц Охлаждение 59 Самоступуск	57 Вода (0,5—1%-ный раст- вор хромпика,	58 Глубина слоя для поршневых пальцев — 1,2—1,7 мм, для других деталей — 3—5 мм. Твердость наружной по- верхности поршневых пальцев HRC 58—(5, других деталей HRC 52—62
60 40XНМЗ, 35ХГС, 30ХГСА, 40Х, 38ХГСА, 40ХГР, 45РП, 40Р	61 Оси за них	62 Закалка т. в. в. ч.	63 Вода	64 Глубина слоя — 3— 5 мм. Твердость наруж- ной поверхности для сталей 35ХГС, 38ХГСА HRC 38—44, для со- тальных сталей HRC 48—58

Key for Table 36: 1. Brand of steel; 2. Characteristic components; 3. Tentative procedure of thermal processing; 4. Composition of gas, baths, cooling medium; 5. Result of thermal processing; 6. 40KH (38KHA, 40KHN); 7. Bolts of connecting rod covers, flywheel bolts; 8. Temper hardening. Hardening at temperature  $850 \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ , time of heating--- 10 min, time of holding, 5 min; 9. Sub-tempering heating in a bath:  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ --- 65-70%,  $\text{NaCl}$ --- 28-31%,  $\text{NaCN}$ --- 1-2%; 10. Control of hardness, in the absence of cracks and in tearing (the smallest magnitude of tensile force 7000 kg (force)); 11. Cooling, washing; 12. Cooling medium--- axle grease; 13. Tempering at temperature  $620-670^{\circ}\text{C}$ , holding in a furnace--- 35 min. Cooling; 14. Self-emulsifying oil (1.5-3% aqueous solution  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ); 15. 30KHGT, 20KHN, 18KHN, 18KHGT, 15KH, 20KH2N4A; 16. Rear axle gears, kingpins, push rods, piston pins, differential axles of drive axles; 17. Gas casehardening at temperature  $940 \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ , time 9-12 hours; 18. Composition and approximate flow of gas during casehardening in a 3-zone gas carburizing furnace: endo-gas (feeder of the expanse of the furnace)---  $20-25 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr}$ ; municipal gas<sup>1</sup>---  $1.5-2.0 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr}$ ; 19. Depth of layer: for steel 30KHGT, 15KH--- 1.0-1.4 mm; for steel 20KHN, 18KHGT, 20KH2N4A--- 1.2-1.6 mm; 20. Hardening with temperature of  $840 \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; Annealing at  $210 \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; Cooling; 21. Axle grease; 22. Hardness of exterior surface--- HRC 56-62; 23. In air; 24. 25KHGM, 25KHGT, 20, 08; 25. Transmission shafts and gears, transmission shifting forks, bearing washers of differential axles and planetary pinions; 26. Gas cyanidation (nitrogen casehardening) at temperature  $860 \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ , time: for shafts--- 9-10 hrs, for gears--- 5-7 hrs, for brackets and washers--- 3-4 hrs. Hardening by degrees with temperature of partial cooling  $830 \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 27. Composition and approximate flow of gas (in a 48-bottom plate non-muffle unit): endo-gas---  $35-40 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr}$ , municipal gas---  $0.9-1.0 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr}$ , ammonia---  $0.6-0.8 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr}$ ; 28. Depth of layer for shafts of steel 25KHGT and 25KHGM, 0.8-1.1 mm; and for gears, 0.5-0.7 mm; for forks of steel 20--- 0.3-0.5 mm; for washers of steel 08, 0.15-0.30 mm; 29. Tempering at temperature: for steel 25KHGM---  $150-170^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; for steel 25KHGT---  $190-210^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 30. Cooling medium--- oil MS-20, temperature =  $170-190^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 31. Hardness of exterior surface HRC 60-65; 32. Cooling; 33. In air; 34. 35KH; 35. Shafts and gears of transmission housing of automobile GAZ-53 and its modified versions; 36. Cyanidation, hardening, tempering; 37. Depth of layer 0.6-1.00 mm, hardness of exterior surface HRC 58-65; 38. A12 (A20); 39. Adapter nuts, catches, synchronizers, rollers; 40. Liquid cyanidation at temperature  $860 \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ , time of heating--- 15 min, holding--- 20 min; 41. Electrode bath solution, %:  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ --- 50-60,  $\text{NaCl}$ --- 28-31,  $\text{NaCN}$ --- 12-15; 42. Depth of layer--- 0.15-0.20 mm; 43. Hardening and washing, tempering at temperature  $210 \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ , time--- 60 min, cooling; 44. Self-emulsifying oil; 45. Hardness HRC 52-56, testing of all components with a calibrated file; 46. 40KH; 47. Transmission gears and

Key for Table 36, con't: shafts of automobiles GAZ-51, MZMA, ZAZ, 48. Liquid cyanidation at temperature  $815-830^{\circ}\text{C}$ , time--- 90 minutes, tempering at temperature  $210 \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 49. In air; 50. Electrode bath solution, %:  $\text{CaCO}_3$ --- 45-50,  $\text{NaCl}$ --- 30-35,  $\text{NaCN}$ --- 20-25; 51. Depth of layer--- 0.2-0.4 mm, hardness of exterior surface HRC 48-53; 52. Cooling; 53. In air; 54. 45 select (carbon 0.45-0.50%); 40 select (carbon 40-45%); 55. Crankshafts, piston pins, camshafts, flywheel rims, etc; 56. Induction tempering. Frequency of current during heating of piston pins, 15,000 hertz, other components, 8000 hertz. Cooling; 57. Water (0.5-1.0% solution of bichromate); 58. Depth of layer for piston pins--- 1.2-1.7 mm, for other components--- 3-4 mm. Hardness of exterior surface of piston pins HRC 58-65, other components, HRC 52-62; 59. Self-tempering; 60. 40KHMA, 30KHGSA, 35KHGS, 38KHGSA, 40KH, 40KHGTR, 45RP, 40R; 61. Differential axles of rear axles; 62. Induction tempering; 63. Water; 64. Depth of layer--- 3-5 mm. Hardness of exterior surface for steels 35 KHGS, 38KHGSA, HRC 38-44; for remaining steels HRC 48-58.

1. Composition of Saratovskii municipal gas, %:  $\text{CO}_2$ --- up to 0.4;  $\text{C}_m\text{H}_2$  (IN ORIGINAL TEXT PART OF THIS WORD IS ILLEGIBLE), up to 0.4;  $\text{O}_2$  up to 0.2;  $\text{CO}$  up to 2.0;  $\text{H}_2$  up to 10,  $\text{CH}_4 + \text{C}_2\text{H}_6$  --- 80-95,  $\text{N}_2$ --- up to 3. Besides municipal gas, for gas carburization, one can use a propane-butane mixture, pyrobenzol, clarified kerosene and other gasifying products.



TABLE 37. COMPOSITION AND FRACTIONS FOR CASEHARDENING  
IN A HARD CARBURIZER<sup>1</sup>

1 Состав карбюризатора, фракции	2 Карбюризатор древесноугольный (березовый), ГОСТ 2407-64, %	3 Карбюризатор полукоксовый, ГОСТ 5535-50, %
4 Уголь древесный березовый . . .	16 Остальное	—
5 Каменноугольный полукокс . . .	—	Остальное
6 Углекислый барий . . . . .	20±2	10-15
7 Углекислый кальций, не более . .	2	3,5
8 Сера, не более . . . . .	0,06	0,35
9 Кремниевая кислота в пересчете на диоксид кремния, не более . . . . .	0,3	17 Не нормируется
10 Летучие вещества, не более . . .	0,5	18 То же
11 Влаги, не более . . . . .	4,0	•
12 Фракции		
13 менее 3,5 мм . . . . .	19 Не более 2	5
14 от 3,5 до 10 мм . . . . .	92	80
15 " 10 " 14 " . . . . .	6	15

Key: 1. Composition of carburizer, fractions;  
2. Carburizer of charcoal (birch), GOST 247-64, %;  
3. Carburizer semi-coke GOST 5535-50, %; 4. Birch charcoal; 5. Carboniferous semi-coke; 6. Carbonate of barium; 7. Carbonate of calcium, not more than;  
8. Sulfur, not more than; 9. Silicon acid in a conversion of silicon oxides, not more than; 10. Volatile substances, not more than; 11. Moisture, not more than; 12. Fractions; 13. Less than 3.5 mm;  
14. From 3.5 to 10 mm; 15. From 10 to 14 mm;  
16. Remaining; 17. Not normalized; 18. Ditto;  
19. Not more than.

1. Can be used in other solutions.

TABLE 38. COMPOSITION OF SALTS AND ALLOYS USED  
IN HARDENING AND TEMPERING FURNACES--- BATHS

1 температура плавления °C	2 температура применения °C	3 химический состав, %
137	150—500	$\text{NaNO}_2$ —45, $\text{KNO}_3$ —55
225	200—550	$\text{NaNO}_2$ —50, $\text{KNO}_3$ —50
317	325—600	$\text{NaNO}_2$ —100
337	350—600	$\text{KNO}_3$ —100
435	480—780	$\text{NaCl}$ —21, $\text{BaCl}_2$ —31, $\text{CaCl}_2$ —48
530	560—870	$\text{NaCl}$ —20, $\text{CaCl}_2$ —30, $\text{KCl}$ —50
620	650—900	$\text{NaCl}$ —35, $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ —65
660	720—900	$\text{NaCl}$ —44, $\text{KCl}$ —56
803	850—1100	$\text{NaCl}$ —100
960	1100—1350	$\text{B}_2\text{O}_3$ —100

Key: 1. Melting point, °C; 2. Temperature for use,  
°C; 3. Chemical composition, %.

Annotation. At temperatures higher than 550°C, saltpeter decomposes. At temperatures higher than those shown in the table, the temperature of saltpeter enters into chemical combination with iron and cast iron, which can cause a dangerous explosion. A charge is not permitted in a bath of moist components and also contaminants of carbon black or coal.

TABLE 39. POSSIBLE SUBSTITUTIONS OF BRANDS OF STEEL

1 Углеродистые стали		2 Легированные стали	
3 Заменяемые марки сталей	4 Марки сталей заменителей	5 Заменяемые марки сталей	6 Марки сталей заменителей
7 Ст.1; МСт.1; КСт.1	8 08, 10	9 40Г2	10 55, 60, 60Г
11 Ст.2; МСт.2; КСт.2; БСт.3	12 10, 15; 15Г	13 45Г2	14 60Г, 65, 65Г; 70, 08
15 Ст.3; МСт.3; КСт.3	16 15; 20, 15Г; 20Г	17 50Г2	18 70, 70Г; 65Г
19 Ст.4; МСт.4; КСт.4; БСт.4	20 20; 20Г; 25; 25Г	21 15Х	22 15ХА, 20Х; 12ХН3А
23 Ст.5; БСт.5; МСт.5; КСт.5	24 30; 30Г; 35, 35Г; 25 40, 40Г	25 20Х	26 18ХГТ, 12ХН3А
27 Ст.6; МСт.6; БСт.6; КСт.6	28 45; 45Г; 50 50Г	29 12ХН3А	30 20ХН3А, 20ХНР; 25ХГТ, 20ХГНР; 12ХН4А
33 Ст.7; МСт.7; КСт.7	34 60; 60Г; 65; 65Г	35 12ХН4А	36 20ХН4А; 20ХНР; 20ХГНТР
38 08; 08кп	39 10, 10кп	40 15НМ	41 20НМ
10; 10кп	42 15; 15кп; 15Г	43 18ХГТ	44 30ХГТ; 20ХГР
15; 15кп	45 15Г; 20; 20кп	46 25ХГТ	45 25ХГМ; 30ХГТ
20; 20кп	47 20Г; 25	49 25ХГМ	50 25ХГТ
25	48 25Г; 30	51 35Х	52 40Х
30	30Г; 35	53 40Х	54 45Х; 40ХР; 40ХН
35	35Г; 40	55 38ХА	56 35Х; 40Х; 40ХН
40	40Г; 45	57 40ХН	58 45ХН; 40ХГНТР
45	45Г; 50	59 30ХМА	60 35ХМА
50	50Г; 55	61 30ХГС	62 30ХГСА; 35ХГС; 38ХГСА
			63

Key: 1. Carbon steel; 2. Interchangeable brands of steel; 3. Brands of steel substitutes<sup>1</sup>; 4. Steel alloys; 5. Interchangeable brands of steel; 6. Substitute brands of steel<sup>1</sup>; 7. Ст.1, МСт.1, КСт.1; 8. 08, 10; 9. 40Г2; 10. 55, 60, 60Г; 11. Ст.2; МСт.2, КСт.2, БСт.3; 12. 10, 15, 15Г; 13. 45Г2; 14. 60Г, 65, 65Г, 70, 10ХН; 15. Ст.3, МСт.3, КСт.3; 16. 15, 20, 15Г, 20Г; 17. 50Г2; 18. 70, 70Г, 65Г; 19. Ст.4, МСт.4, КСт.4, БСт.4; 20. 20, 20Г, 25, 25Г; 21. 15ХН; 22. 15ХНА, 20ХН, 12ХН3А; 23. Ст.5, БСт.5, МСт.5, КСт.5; 24. 30, 30Г, 35, 35Г; 25. 20ХН; 26. 18ХГТ, 12ХН3А; 27. Ст.6, МСт.6, БСт.6, КСт.6; 28. 40, 40Г, 45, 45Г, 50, 50Г; 29. 12ХН3А; 30. 20ХН3А, 20ХНР; 31. 25ХГТ, 20ХГНР; 32. 12ХН4А; 33. Ст.7, МСт.7, КСт.7; 34. 60, 60Г, 65, 65Г; 35. 12ХН4А; 36. 20ХН4А, 20ХНР; 37. 20ХГНТР; 38. 08, 08кп; 39. 10, 10кп; 40. 15НМ; 41. 20НМ; 42. 15, 15кп, 15Г; 43. 18ХГТ; 44. 30ХГТ, 20ХГР; 45. 15Г, 20, 20кп; 46. 25ХГТ; 47. 25ХГМ, 30ХГТ; 48. 20Г, 25; 49. 25ХГМ; 50. 25ХГТ; 51. 35ХН; 52. 40ХН; 53. 40ХН; 54. 45ХН, 40ХН, 40ХН; 55. 38ХНА; 56. 35ХН, 40ХН, 40ХН; 57. 40ХН; 58. 45ХН, 40ХГНТР; 59. 30ХМА; 60. 35ХМА; 61. 30ХГС; 62. 30ХГСА, 35ХГС; 63. 38ХГСА.

Key for Table 39, con't.

1. Substitute brands of steel are shown which guarantee approximately the same or slightly better mechanical properties in comparison with the interchangeable steels; their use is more expedient economically. By this the cost of the components is somewhat improved.

### § 3. Low-Alloy, Coil-spring, High-Temperature and Ball-Bearing Steels

Low-alloy structural steels in comparison with carbon steels are distinguished by high strength, resistance to abrasion and corrosion as a result of the increased content of manganese, chromium, nickel and copper (Table 40).

Low-alloy steels are divided into two groups: A and B (Table 41). For making automotive parts, it is preferable to use steels of trademarks 18G2, 12G2, 14G2 and 14KHGS (for cross members and lengthwise shafts). Besides this, steels of group A can be used in automotive manufacture and the automobile repair industry as a type of rolled goods (steel 14G), for making components of metal-cutting machines (steels 15KHSND and 10KHSND) and critical welded construction.

Alloy coil-spring steels (Tables 42 and 43) are widely used in structural domestic automobiles for making suspension components (coil and leaf springs). Silicon steels 55S2, 60S2, 60S2A and chromium-manganese 50KHG and 50KHGA (see section 4) are the most widely used. Chromium-vanadium steel 50KHFA is used for making torsion plates of automobiles ZA-965 "Zaporozhets" and engine valve springs.

In machine construction a very large amount of high-alloy corrosion-resistant, high-temperature, heat-resistant brands of steels and alloys are used which vary in their use, properties and chemical compositions. In automobile construction, high-alloy, heat-resistant steels (Table 44) are used mainly for making automobile engine valves. Moreover, along with the standard (GOST) they use non-standard (non-GOST) factory brands of steels.

Ball-bearing steels (Table 45) are used for preparing push rod rollers of automobile engines, starters, booster pumps, steering mechanisms of automobile ZIL-130 and, mainly, components of ball and roller bearings. These steels, after thermal processing (hardening and low-temperature tempering) are distinguished by very high resistance to abrasion.

TABLE 40. THE CHEMICAL COMPOSITION AND MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF LOW-ALLOY STRUCTURAL STEELS FOR METAL CONSTRUCTION (GROUP A, GOST 5058-65)

1 Марка стали	2 Химический состав, %*			3 Механические свойства**			
	C	Si	Mn	$\sigma_{\text{в}}, \text{кг/мм}^2$	$\sigma_{\text{T}}, \text{кг/мм}^2$	$\delta, \%$	$\alpha_{\text{H}} 5 \text{ при } 30^\circ\text{C}, \text{кг/мм}^2$
6 14Г	0,12— 0,18	0,17— 0,37	0,70— 1,00	46	29	21	3,5
7 19Г	0,16— 0,22	0,17— 0,37	0,80— 1,15	48	32	22	3,5
8 09Г2	≤0,12	0,17— 0,37	1,40— 1,80	45	30	21	3
9 14Г2	0,12— 0,18	0,17— 0,37	1,20— 1,60	46—47	33—34	21	3,5—3
10 18Г2	0,14— 0,20	0,25— 0,55	1,20— 1,60	52	36	21	4
11 12ГС	0,09— 0,15	0,50— 0,80	0,80— 1,20	47	32	26	—
12 16ГС	0,12— 0,18	0,40— 0,70	0,90— 1,20	46—50	28—33	21	3
13 17ГС	0,14— 0,20	0,40— 0,60	1,00— 1,40	50—52	34—35	23	3,5—4,5
14 09Г2С	≤0,12	0,50— 0,80	1,30— 1,70	44—50	27—35	21	3,5
15 10Г2С1	≤0,12	0,90— 1,20	1,30— 1,65	46—52	32—38	21	3
16 15ГФ	0,12— 0,18	1,17— 0,37	0,90— 1,20	48—52	34—38	21	3—4
17 14ХГС	0,11— 0,16	0,40— 0,70	0,90— 1,30	50	35	22	4
18 15ХСНД	0,12— 0,18	0,40— 0,70	0,40— 0,70	50	35	21	3
19 16ХСНД	≤0,12	0,80— 1,10	0,50— 0,80	52—54	40	19	3

Key for Table 40: 1. Brand of steel; 2. Chemical composition,%\*; 3. Mechanical properties\*\*; 4. kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 5. at 40°C, kg (force)m/cm<sup>2</sup>; 6. 14G; 7. 19G; 8. 09G2; 9. 14G2; 10. 13G2; 11. 12G8; 12. 16G8; 13. 17G8; 14. 09G2S; 15. 10G2S1; 16. 15GF; 17. 14KHGS; 18. 15KHSND; 19. 10KHSND.

\* Steel 15GF contains 0.05-0.10 % vanadium. Chromium content: in steel 14KHGS, 0.50-0.80%; in steel 15KHSND and 20KHSND, 60-90%, in the remaining steels up to 30%. Nickel content in steel 15KHSND--- 0.30-0.60%; in steel 10KHSND, 0.50-0.80%, in the remaining steels up to 0.30%. The copper content in steel 15KHSND, 0.20-0.40%, in steel 10KHSND, 0.40-0.65; in the remaining steels up to 0.30%.

\*\* The largest values of the breaking point and yield point for the minimum thickness of rolled goods (4-10mm).

\*\*\* The impact strength for steel 12G8, 09G2S and 10G2S1 at 20°C is equal to 6 kg (force)m/cm<sup>2</sup>; for remaining steels it is not shown.

TABLE 41. THE CLASSIFICATION OF LOW-ALLOY STRUCTURAL STEELS (GOST 5058-65)

1 Группа стали	2 Марка стали	3 Применение
<i>А. Сталь для металлических конструкций</i>		
4 Марганцовистая	5 14Г, 19Г, 09Г2, 14Г2, 18Г2	6 Сталь 14Г — круглый, квадратный, полосовой и профильный прокат, остальные — ответственные сварные листовые конструкции; 14Г2 — поперечина рам (ЗИЛ)
7 Кремнемарганцовистая	8 12ГС, 16ГС, 17ГС, 09Г2С, 10Г2С1	9 Сталь 12ГС — поперечины автомобильных рам (ГАЗ); остальные — ответственные сварные конструкции
10 Марганцевованадиевая	11 15ГФ	12 Листовые сварные конструкции
13 Хромокремнемарганцевая	14 14ХГС*	15 Продольные балки автомобильных рам, ответственные сварные трубы
16 Хромокремненикелевая с медью	17 15ХСНД, 10ХСНД	18 Ходовые валики, металлические конструкции, строительные фермы — сварные и клепанные
<i>В</i>		
<i>Б. Сталь для армирования железобетонных конструкций</i>		
19 Кремнемарганцевая	20 35ГС, 18Г2С, 25Г2С	21 Арматура для армирования железобетонных конструкций
22 Хромомарганцевая с цирконием	23 20ХГ2Ц	24 То же
25 Кремнистая	26 80С	

Key: 1. Group of steel; 2. Brand of steel; 3. Use; 4. Manganese; 5. 14Г, 19Г, 09Г2, 14Г2, 18Г2; 6. Steel 14Г--- round, square, strip and shaped rolled goods; the remaining, critical welded sheet construction; 14Г2--- cross members of the frame (ZIL); 7. Silicon-manganese; 8. 12GS, 16GS, 17GS, 09Г2S, 10Г2S1; 9. Steel 12GS--- cross members of automobile frames (GAZ); the remaining--- critical welded construction; 10. Manganese-vanadium; 11. 15GF; 12. Sheet welded construction; 13. Chromium-silicon-manganese; 14. 14KHGS; 15. Lengthwise shafts of automotive frames critical welded pipes; 16. Chromium-silicon-nickel with copper; 17. 15KHSND, 10KHSND; 18. Feed shafts, metal construction, structural members--- welded and riveted; A. Steel for metal construction; B. Steel for reinforcement of iron-concrete construction; 19. Silicon-manganese; 20. 35GS, 18G2S, 25G2s hardware for reinforcement of iron-concrete construction; 22. Chromium-manganese with zirconium; 23. 20KHG2TS; 24. Ditto; 25. Silicon; 26. 80S.

\* Lengthwise shafts of the frame are also prepared from steels 15GYUT, 30T (ZIL) and 19KHGS (MAZ), not specified by GOST.

TABLE 42. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF COIL-SPRING-ALLOY  
STEELS (GOST 14959-69)\*

1 Марка стали	2 Химический состав, %					
	C	Si	Mn	Cr	3 S, не более	3 P, не более
4 55С2А	0,53--0,58	1,50--2,00	0,60--0,90	≤0,30	0,040	0,040
5 55ГС	0,52--0,60	0,50--0,80	0,60--0,90	≤0,30	0,015	0,010
6 50С2	0,47--0,55	1,50--2,00	0,60--0,90	≤0,30	0,010	0,010
7 55С2	0,52--0,60	1,50--2,00	0,60--0,90	≤0,30	0,010	0,010
8 60С2	0,57--0,65	1,50--2,00	0,60--0,90	≤0,30	0,010	0,010
9 60С2А	0,58--0,63	1,60--2,00	0,60--0,90	≤0,30	0,010	0,010
10 70С3А	0,66--0,74	2,40--2,8	0,60--0,90	≤0,30	0,010	0,015
11 50ХГ	0,46--0,54	0,17--0,37	0,70--1,00	0,90--1,20	0,010	0,010
12 50ХГА	0,46--0,54	0,17--0,37	0,80--1,00	0,95--1,20	0,030	0,030
13 50ХФА	0,46--0,54	0,17--0,37	0,50--0,80	0,80--1,10	0,010	0,035
14 50ХГФА	0,48--0,55	0,17--0,37	0,80--1,00	0,95--1,20	0,030	0,030
15 60С2ХФА	0,56--0,64	1,40--1,80	0,40--0,70	0,90--1,20	0,030	0,035
16 60С2ХА	0,56--0,64	1,40--1,80	0,40--0,70	0,70--1,00	0,030	0,035
17 65С2ВА	0,61--0,66	1,50--2,00	0,70--1,00	≤0,30	0,030	0,035
18 60С2Н2А	0,56--0,64	1,40--1,80	0,40--0,70	≤0,30	0,030	0,035
19 60СГА	0,56--0,64	1,30--1,80	0,80--1,00	≤0,30	0,03	0,03
20 70С2ХА	0,55--0,75	1,40--1,70	0,40--0,60	0,20--0,30	0,03	0,03
21 50ХСА	0,45--0,55	0,80--1,20	0,30--0,50	0,80--1,20	0,03	0,03
22 55ХГР	0,52--0,60	0,17--0,37	0,90--1,20	0,90--1,20	—	—

Key: 1. Brand of steel; 2. Chemical composition, %;  
3. Not more than; 4. 55S2A; 5. 55GS; 6. 50S2;  
7. 55S2; 8. 50S2; 9. 60S2A; 10. 70S3A; 11. 50KHG;  
12. 50KHGA; 13. 50KHFA; 14. 50KHGFA; 15. 60S2KHFA;  
16. 50S2KHA; 17. 65S2VA; 18. 60S2N2A; 19. 60SGA;  
20. 70S2KHA; 21. 50KHSА; 22. 55KHGR.

\* Vanadium content: in steels 50KHFA and  
60S2KHFA--- 0.10-0.20%; in steel 50KHGFA--- 0.15-0.25%.  
Steels 65S2VA contains 0.80-1.20% tungsten. Nickel  
content in steel 60S2N2A, 1.40-1.70%; in steel 70S2KHA,  
up to 30%; in the remaining steels, up to 0.40%.  
Steel 55KHGR contains 0.001-0.003% boron.



TABLE 43. THE MECHANICAL PROPERTIES AND RECOMMENDED  
PROCEDURE FOR THERMAL PROCESSING OF COIL-SPRING-ALLOY  
STEELS (GOST 14959-69)

1 Марка стали	2 Режим термической обработки			5 Механические свойства			1 Марка стали	2 Режим термической обработки			5 Механические свойства		
	3 Температура закалки, °C	4 Температура отпуска, °C	5 Температура отпуска, °C	6 $\sigma_b$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	7 $\sigma_{0.2}$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	8 $\delta_5$ , %		3 Температура закалки, °C	4 Температура отпуска, °C	5 Температура отпуска, °C	6 $\sigma_b$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	7 $\sigma_{0.2}$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	8 $\delta_5$ , %
7 50ГС	820	480	80	100	8		55ХГП 17	830	450	125	140	5	
8 50С2	870	460	110	120	6		50ХГФА 18	850	520	120	130	6	
9 50С2	870	460	120	130	6		50ХФА 19	850	520	110	130	10	
10 60С2А	870	460	140	160	5		60С2ХА 20	870	420	160	180	5	
11 50С2А	870	460	120	130	6		60С2ХФА 21	850	410	170	190	5	
12 60С2	860	460	120	130	6		65С2ВА 22	850	420	170	190	5	
13 70С3А	860	460	160	180	5		60С2Н2А 23	850	420	160	175	5	
14 50ХГ	840	490	110	130	5		70С2ХА 24	860	460	160	180	6	
15 50ХГА	840	490	120	130	6		60СГА 25	860	460	140	160	5	
16 50ХСА	850	520	120	135	6								

Key: 1. Brand of steel; 2. Procedure of thermal processing; 3. Temperature of hardening<sup>1</sup>; 4. Temperature of tempering; 5. Mechanical properties; 6. kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 7. 55GS; 8. 50S2; 9. 55S2; 10. 60S2A; 11. 55S2A; 12. 60S2; 13. 70S3A; 14. 50KHG; 15. 50KHGA; 16. 50KHSA; 17. 55KHGR; 18. 50KHGFA; 19. 50KHFA; 20. 60S2KHA; 21. 60S2KHFA; 22. 65S2VA; 23. 60S2N2A; 24. 70S2KHA; 25. 60GSA.

1. Quenching medium for steels 50S2, 55S2, and 55S2A--- oil or water, for all remaining steels--- oil.

TABLE 44. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF HIGH-ALLOY  
HEAT-RESISTANT STEELS

1 Марка стали		2 Химический состав, %						5 Прочие легирующие элементы	6 S, H более	Р, не более	
3 по ГОСТ 5632-61	4 Химическая	C	Si	Mn	Cr	Ni					
7 4X9C2	16 ЭСХ8, Х9С2	0,35—0,45	2,0—3,0	≤0,70	8,0—10,0	≤0,6	—			0,25	0,030
8 4X10C2M	17 ЭИ107, Х10С2М	0,35—0,45	1,90—2,60	≤0,70	9,0—10,5	—	Mo 0,7—0,9			0,25	0,030
9 3X13H7C2	19 ЭИ172, Х13Н7С2	0,25—0,34	2,0—3,0	≤0,70	12,0—14,0	6,0—7,5	—			0,25	0,030
10 4X14H14B2M	21 ЭИ169	0,40—0,50	≤0,80	≤0,70	13,0—15,0	13,0—15,0	Mo 0,25—0,40 W 2,00—2,75			0,020	0,035
11 Х18Н9	22 Х18Н9, ЭИ1	He более 0,12	≤0,80	1,0—2,0	17,0—19,0	8,0—10,0	—			0,020	0,035
12 Х18Н9Г	23 Х18Н9Г, ЭИ1Т	He более 0,12	≤0,80	1,0—2,0	17,0—19,0	8,0—9,5	Ti(%) C— —0,02) × 5 ÷ 0,70			0,020	0,035
13 Х20Н14С2	26 ЭИ121	He более 0,20	2,0—3,0	≤1,50	19,0—22,0	12,0—15,0	—			0,25	0,035
14 Х12СЮ	27 ЭИ404, Х12СЮ	0,07—0,12	1,50—2,00	≤0,70	12,0—14,0	—	Al 1,0—1,8			0,25	0,030
15 Х6СМ	28 ЭСХ6М	He более 0,15	1,50—2,00	≤0,70	5,0—6,5	—	Mo 0,45—0,60			0,25	0,030
—	30 ЭИ199, ХВ	0,75—0,85	1,5—2,00	0,4—0,7 8—10	19,0—21,0	1,0—2,0	—			0,25	0,030
—	31 ЭИ133, ХВ	0,50—0,60	≤0,70	8—10	19,0—21,0	3,5—4,5	Mo 0,5—1,0, N 0,3—0,5			0,030	0,10
—	32 ЭХ20Н14Г9	0,40—0,50	0,70—1,00	0,70—1,00	21,0—23,0	4,0—5,0	Mo 2,5—3,0			0,030	0,035
—	33 ЭП48, ХСР	0,70—0,80	1,25—1,75	0,40—0,70	19,0—21,0	1,0—2,0	—			0,030	0,035
—	34 ЭП32										

Key for Table 44: 1. Brand of steel; 2. Chemical composition, %; 3. According to GOST 5632-61; 4. Factory; 5. Remaining alloying elements; 6. Not more than; 7. For KH9S2; 8. 4KH10S2M; 9. 3KH12N7S2; 10. 4KH12N14V2M; 11. KH18N9; 12. KH18N9T; 13. KH20N14S2; 14. 1KH12SYU; 15. KH6SM; 16. ESKH8, KH9S2; 17. E1107; 18. KH18S2M; 19. E172; 20. KH13N7S2; 21. E169; 22. 1KH18N9; 23. EYA1; 24. 1KH18N9T\*; 25. EYATT; 26. E1211; 27. E1404; 28. KH12SYU; 29. ESKH6M; 30. E1992, KHV; 31. EP303\*\*; 32. 5KH20N4AG9; 33. EP48, KHSR; 34. EP332.

\* Steel 1KH18N9T is used in the automotive repair industry for lining electrolytic baths.

\*\* Accepted for use, steel EP303B with additive 0.1% niobium, which is characterized by high heat resistance.

TABLE 45. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF BALL BEARING STEEL (GOST 810-60)

1 Марка стали	2 Химический состав, %			
	C	Mn	Si	Cr
3 ШХ6	1,05—1,15	0,2—0,4	0,17—0,37	0,40—0,70
4 ШХ9	1,00—1,10	0,2—0,4	0,17—0,37	0,90—1,20
5 ШХ15	0,95—1,05	0,2—0,4	0,17—0,37	1,30—1,65
6 ШХ15СГ	0,95—1,05	0,9—1,2	0,40—0,65	1,30—1,65

Key: 1. Brand of steel; 2. Chemical composition, %; 3. SHKH6; 4. SHKH9; 5. SHKH15; 6. SHKH15SG.

\* Nickel content for all steels, up to 0.3%; copper up to 0.25%; nickel plus copper, up to 0.5%; sulfur up to 0.02%; phosphorus up to 0.027%.

1. Hardness of steel in the condition supplied, HB 179-207; for steel SHKH15SG, 179-217; after thermal processing (hardening and low-temperature tempering) hardness HRC 60-65.

#### § 4. Brands of Steels, Used for Making Basic Components of Domestic Automobiles

For making critical parts of engines (piston pins, crankshafts and distributor shafts, connecting rods) high-quality carbon steels (Table 46), hardened in the first three instances by induction heating, are widely used.

For piston pins of heavy duty engines low-carbon alloy steels which are casehardened are used.

In Table 46 data are also presented concerning the use of various brands of high-alloy heat-resistant steel for making valves of domestic engines.

Exhaust valve collars of new models of engines are fused with heat-resistant and abrasion-resistant alloys VKHN-1, VKHN-2 and others. The cavity of the valve of engines ZIL-130 and GAZ-53A is filled with metallic sodium, whose steam at the time of operating the engine enables one to decrease the operating temperature of the valve plates.

For preparing shafts and gears of transmission housings, low- and average-carbon alloy steels (Table 47) which are usually subjected to gas carburization or gas cyanidation (nitrogen casehardening) are used. The main transmission gears of automobiles, as they bear an especially heavy load, are made from low-carbon alloy steels and casehardened, which permits obtaining a strong layer on the surface of greater thickness than when treated by cyanidation (Table 48).

Cylindrical drive gears of the reducing gear of automobile ZIL-130 are made from the carbon steel 55PP, which, as a result of decreased hardenability, permits one to obtain, during complete hardening, a hard surface layer with a sufficiently ductile interior. The remaining components of the rear axles, made from alloy steels, are either subjected to casehardening or cyanidation. In Table 49 data are presented on material of basic components of Cardan transmissions, in Tables 50 and 55--- steering units.

In Table 54 material is shown on components of front non-drive axles of automobiles ZIL-130 and GAZ-53A, these same brands of steel are used in construction of other models of ZIL and GAZ trucks. In Tables 52 and 53 there are data on the material of suspension components of automobiles and trucks; in Table 51--- material on parts of automotove frames.

TABLE 46. MATERIAL FOR BASIC COMPONENTS OF DOMESTIC ENGINES

1	2	3	4	5	6
Наименование деталей	ЛАЗ-965	МЗМА 408	МЗМА 407	ГАЗ 21	ГАЗ 21
Поршневой палец 12	Сталь 15Х, цементация, HRC 60, не менее	Сталь 4 <sup>1</sup> селект <sup>2</sup> , HRC 58—60 (закалка т. в. ч.)		Сталь 45 селект, HRC 58—65 15 (закалка т. в. ч.)	Сталь 45 селект, HRC 58—65 (закалка т. в. ч.)
21 Шатун и крышка шатуна	22 Сталь 40P	23 Сталь 42Г2, HB 228—269	24 Сталь 40, селект, HB 217—255	25 Сталь 45Г2, HB 228—269	26 Сталь 45Г2, HB 228—270
32 Болт крыш- ки шатуна	33 Сталь 38ХА	34 Сталь 38ХА, улучшение, HRC 30—34		35 Сталь 38ХА, улучшение, HRC 27—31	36 Сталь 38ХА, улучшение, HRC 27—34
41 Коленчатый вал	42 Чугун БЧ 50—1,5 (см. табл. 13)	43 Сталь 45, селект, HRC 52—62 (закалка т. в. ч.)		44 Чугун БЧ 50—1,5 (см. табл. 13)	45 Сталь 45А селект, HRC 50—60, (закалка т. в. ч.)
51 Шестерни коленчатого вала	—	52 Сталь 40	53 Сталь А12 или А20	54 Сталь 45Г, HB 170—229	55 Сталь 45Г, HB 170—229
Распреде- лительный вал 60	61 Сталь 15Х, цементация, HRC 58—63	62 Сталь 40 селект, HRC 50—60 (закалка т. в. ч.) или легированный чугун		63 Сталь 40 или легированный чугун	64 Сталь 40 или легирован- ный чугун
70 Впускной клапан	71 Сталь Х9С2	72 Сталь Х9С2, HRC 25—35	73 Сталь 4Х9С2, HRC 25—35	74 Сталь 40Х, HRC 30—37 (торец стержня HRC 48)	75 Сталь 40Х, HRC 30—40 (торец стержня HRC 45)
80 Выпускной клапан	81 Сталь ЭП192, ра- бочую фаску наплавляют сплавом 92ХН12	82 Сталь ЭП148, HRC 28—32	83 Сталь 1Х14Н14В2М (ЭИ69)	84 Сталь 1Х9С2, HRC 30—40 (торец стержня HRC 45)	85 Сталь 4Х9С, HRC 30—40 (торец стержня HRC 45)
91 Коромысло	92 Сталь 40Х, контактная поверхность цианируется, HRC 56—62	93 Сталь 20Х, цианирова- ние, твердость напыль- ника		94 Сталь 45, HB 170—217	—
99 Головка	100 Сталь 35	—	101 Сталь 35, наплавка торца— HRC 35—50	—	—
107 Ветвь механика	—	108 Сталь 40 селект, HRC 42—49		109 Сталь 45, HRC 48—53 (закалка т. в. ч.)	110 Сталь 45 или 40, HRC 45—48 (закалка т. в. ч.)
115 Болты крепления механика	—	—	116 Сталь 40Х, улучшение, HRC 25—30	117 Сталь 38ХА, улучшение, HRC 25—32	118 Сталь 38ХА, улучшение, HRC 25—32

Table 46, con't.

7		8		9	10	11
отличительный документ						
ГАЗ 83А	ГАЗ 204	ГАЗ 230	ЗИЛ 130	ЗИЛ 164, ЗИЛ-120		
17 Сталь 45, селек. HRC 58—65 (закалка т. в. ч.)	18 Сталь 12ХН3А, цементация HRC 58—65		19 Сталь 15Х, цементация, HRC 54—58	20 Сталь 45, HRC 58—65 (закалка т. в. ч.)		
27 Сталь 45Г2, HB 228—269	28 Сталь 40Г, HB 229—255 или 40Г2, HB 230—255	29 Сталь 40Х, HB 228—269 или 45Г2, HB 228—269	30 Сталь 40Р (кришки — сталь 40)	31 Сталь 40, улучшение, HB 207—240		
—	37 Сталь 40ХН, улучшение	38 Сталь 40ХН, улучшение	39 Сталь 40ХН, улучшение	40 Сталь 40Х, улучшение, HRC 25—30		
46 Чугун ВЧ 50—1,5 (см. табл. 13)	47 Сталь 50Г, HRC 50—58	48 Сталь 65Г, HRC 52—62 (противовесы — сталь 40)	49 Сталь 45 селек. HRC 52—62 (закалка т. в. ч.)	50 Сталь 45, HRC 52—62 (закалка т. в. ч.)		
56 Сталь 45 HB 170—229	57 Чугун специальный	—	58 Сталь 35, HB 170—229	59 Сталь 35, HB 150—180		
65 Сталь 40 селек. HRC 52—60	66 Сталь 15НМ, цементация, HRC 56—62	67 Сталь 45, HRC 52—60 (закалка т. в. ч.)	68 Сталь 45, HRC 52—62 или легирован- ный чугун	69 Сталь 45, HRC 56—62		
76 Сталь 4Х9С2 (торец стержня HRC не менее 48)	—	77 4Х10С2М (ЭИ107), торец стержня HRC 35—40)	78 Сталь 4Х10С2М (ЭИ107)	79 Сталь 40Х, HRC 35, (торец стержня HRC 42—56)		
86 Сталь ЭП303, наплавка ВХН-1, (клапан HRC 30, наплав- ка HRC 20—30)	87 Сталь Х18Н9 (ЭИ1)—головка, 40Х или 40ХН— стержень, (то- рец стержня HRC 42—56)	88 4Х14Н14В2М (ЭИ69), стер- жень 40ХН	89 Сталь ЭП332, наплавка ВХН-1 (ПХ35С3) или сплав ХН60ВУ	90 Х10С2М—го- ловка, 40Х— стержень		
95 Сталь 45, отливка, HB 170—217, (сфера HRC 55)	96 Сталь 20, цементация, HRC 56—63	97 Сталь 45, HB 170—217 (сфера HRC 55)	98 Сталь 45Л	—		
102 Сталь 15 кп, наплавка—ле- гированный чугун, HRC 60	103 Сталь 40Х, ролик ШХ15, ось ролика сталь 15НМ	104 Сталь 45, ролик ШХ15, ось ролика 15ХФ	105 Сталь 35, на- плавка—чугун специальный, HRC 60	106 Сталь 15Х, цементация, HRC 54—62		
111 Сталь 45, HRC 48—56	112 Сталь 15НМ, цементация, HRC 54—62	—	113 Сталь 45	114 Сталь 45, HRC 35—45		
—	119 Сталь 40ХН, улучшение, HRC 25—32	—	120 Сталь 40Х	121 Сталь 40Х, улучшение, HB 255—285		

Key for Table 46: 1. Designation of component; 2. ZAZ-965; 3. MZMA-408; 4. MZMA-407; 5. GAZ-21; 6. GAZ-51; 7. GAZ-53A; 8. YAAZ-204; 9. YAAZ-236; 10. ZIL-130; 11. ZIL-164; ZIL-120; 12. Piston pins; 13. Steel 15KH, casehardening, HRC 60, not less than; 14. Steel 45 select, HRC 58-65 (induction tempering); 15. Steel 45 select, HRC 58-65 (induction tempering); 16. Steel 45 select, HRC 58-65 (induction tempering); 17. Steel 45 select, HRC 58-65 (induction tempering); 18. Steel 12KH3A, casehardening, HRC 58-65; 19. Steel 15KH, casehardening, HRC 54-58; 20. Steel 45, HRC 58-65 (induction tempering); 21. Connecting rods and connecting rod covers; 22. Steel 40R; 23. Steel 42G2, HB 222-269; 24. Steel 40 select, HB 217-255; 25. Steel 45G2, HB 228-269; 26. Steel 45G2, HB 228-270; 27. Steel 45G2, HB 228-269; 28. Steel 40G, HB 229-255 or 40G2, HB 230-255; 29. Steel 40KH, HB 228-269 or 45G2, HB 228-269; 30. Steel 40R (lid-steel 40); 31. Steel 40, temper hardened, HB 207-240; 32. Connecting rod cover bolts; 33. Steel 38KHA; 34. Steel 38KHA, temper hardened, HRC 30-34; 37. Steel 40KHN, temper hardened; 38. Steel 40KHN, temper hardened; 39. Steel 40KHN, temper hardened; 40. Steel 40KH, temper hardened, HRC 25-30; 41. Crankshaft; 42. Cast iron VCH 50-1.5 (See Table 13); 43. Steel 45, select HRC 52-62 (induction tempering); 44. Cast iron VCH 50-1.5 (See Table 13); 45. Steel 45A select, HRC 50-60 (induction tempering); 46. Cast iron VCH 50-1.5 (See Table 13); 47. Steel 50G, HRC 50-58; 48. Steel 65G, HRC 52-62, counterweight--- steel 40); 49. Steel 45 select, HRC 52-62 (induction tempering); 50. Steel 45, HRC 52-62 (induction tempering); 51. Crankshaft gears; 52. Steel 40; 53. Steel A12 or A20; 54. Steel 45G, HB 170-229; 55. Steel 35 or 40, HB 170-229; 56. Steel 45 HB 170-229; 57. Alloy cast iron; 58. Steel 35, HB 170-229; 59. Steel 35, HB 150-180; 60. Camshaft; 61. Steel 15KH, casehardening, HRC 58-63; 62. Steel 40 select, HRC 50-60 (induction tempering) or alloyed cast iron; 63. Steel 40 or alloy cast iron; 64. Steel 40 or alloy cast iron; 65. Steel 40 select, HRC 52-60; 66. Steel 15NM, casehardening, HRC 56-62; 67. Steel 45, HRC 52-60 (induction tempering); 68. Steel 45, HRC 52-62 or alloy cast iron; 69. Steel 45, HRC 56-62; 70. Safety valve; 71. Steel KH9S2; 72. Steel KH9S2, HRC 25-35; 73. Steel for KH9S2, HRC 25-35; 74. Steel 40KH, HRC 30-37 (rod ends HRC 48); 75. Steel 40KH, HRC 30-40 (rod ends HRC 45); 76. Steel 40KH9S2 (rod ends HRC, not less than 48); 77. 4KH10S2M (EI107), rod ends HRC 35-40; 78. Steel 4KH10S2M (EI107); 79. Steel 40KH, HRC 35 (rod ends HRC 42-56); 80. Exhaust valve; 81. Steel EI992, working face fused with alloy VKHN2; 82. Steel EP48, HRC 28-32; 83. Steel 1KH14N14V2M (EI69); 84. Steel 4KH9S2, HRC 30-40 (rod ends HRC 45); 85. Steel 4KH9S2, HRC 30-40 (rod ends HRC 45); 86. Steel EP303, fused with VKHN-1 (valve, HRC 30, fused, HRC 20-30); 87. Steel KH18N9 (EYA1) head, 40KH or 40KHN--- rod (end of rod HRC 42-56); 88. 4KH14N14V2M (EI69), rod 40KHN; 89. Steel EP332, fused VKHN-1 (NKH25S3) or alloy KHN60VU; 90. KH10S2M--- head, 40KH--- rod; 91. Rocker arm; 92. Steel 40KH, contact surface cyanided, HRC 56-62; 93. Steel 20KH, cyanidation, hardness of

Key for Table 46, con't:

file; 94. Steel 45, HB 170-217; 95. Steel 45, cast, HB 170-217 (sphere, HRC 55); 96. Steel 20, casehardening, HRC 56-63; 97. Steel 45, HB 170-217 (sphere HRC 55); 98. Steel 45L; 99. Push rod; 100. Steel 35; 101. Steel 35, fused ends--- alloy cast iron, HRC 35-50; 102. Steel 15KP, fused--- alloy cast iron, HRC 60; 103. Steel 40KH, roller SHKH15, axle of roller, steel 15NM; 104. Steel 45, roller SHKH15, axle of roller, 15KHS; 105. Steel 35, fused--- alloy cast iron, HRC 60; 106. Steel 15KH, casehardening, HRC 54-62; 107. Flywheel rim; 108. Steel 40 select, HRC 42-49; 109. Steel 45, HRC 48-53 (induction tempering); 110. Steel 45 or 40, HRC 45-49 (induction tempering); 111. Steel 45, HRC 48-56; 112. Casehardening, HRC 54-62; 113. Steel 45; 114. Steel 45, HRC 35-45; 115. Bolts attaching the flywheel; 116. Steel 40KH, temper hardened, HRC 25-30; 117. Steel 38KHA, temper hardened, HRC 25-32; 118. Steel 38KHA, temper hardened, HRC 25-32; 119. Steel 40KHM, temper hardened, HRC 25-32; 120. Steel 40KH; 121. Steel 40KH, temper hardened, HB 255-285.

1. Inner cavities of ZIL-130 and GAZ-53A valves filled with metallic sodium.

2. Content of carbon in steel used to make piston pins is limited to 0.45-0.50%.



TABLE 47. MATERIAL OF BASIC COMPONENTS OF THE  
REDUCTION GEAR BOX OF DOMESTIC AUTOMOBILES

1	Наименование деталей	2 ГАЗ 965 «Запорожец»	3 «Москвич-407», «Москвич-408»	4 ГАЗ-21 Волга	5 ГАЗ-51
10	Ведущий вал <sup>1</sup>	11 Сталь 35X, цинкирование на глубину 0,2—0,4 мм, на зубьях HRC 56 (остальное HRC 48)	12 Сталь 35X, цинкирование на глубину 0,2—0,4 мм, на зубьях HRC 56 (остальное HRC 48)	13 Сталь 35X, цинкирование на глубину не менее 0,18 мм, HRC 48—53	14 Сталь 40X, цинкирование на глубину 0,15—0,18 мм, HRC 48—51
19	Ведомый вал	20 То же	21 Сталь 40X, шейка под подшипник HRC 56 (закалка т. в. ч.), остальное H/B 269—302	22 То же	23 То же
23	Промежуточный вал (блок шестерен)	—	29 Сталь 35X, цинкирование на глубину 0,2—0,4 мм, на зубьях HRC 56 (остальное HRC 48)	30 Сталь 40X, цинкирование на глубину не менее 0,18 мм HRC 48—53	31 То же
36	Шестерни	37 Шестерни четвертой передачи, ведущая — сталь 12X113A, цементация на глубину 1,0—1,1 мм; HRC 56. Остальные шестерни коробки — сталь 35X, цинкирование, на зубьях HRC 56 (остальное HRC 48)	38 То же, ось блока шестерен — сталь 40X, HRC 58	39 То же	40 То же

Table 47, con't.

6 1АЭ-53	7 МАЭ-200	8 ЗНЛ-164	9 ЗНЛ-130
<p>15 Сталь 35Х, шпирование на глубину 0,5—0,8 мм, на зубьях HRC 60, не менее</p> <p>24 Сталь 35Х, шпирование на глубину 0,6—1,0 мм, шейка под вторую передачу HRC 60—65 (остальное 48—55)</p> <p>32 Сталь 35Х, шпирование, на зубьях HRC 58, не менее (сердцевина HRC 30—45)</p> <p>41 Сталь 35Х, шпирование на глубину 0,6—1,0 мм; на зубьях HRC 58, не менее (сердцевина HRC 30—45) или стальные отверстия HRC 55)</p>	<p>16 Сталь 15ХГНТА, цементация на глубину 0,9—1,2 мм, на зубьях HRC 58—64 (сердцевина HRC 30—45)</p> <p>25 Сталь 15ХГНТА, цементация на глубину 1,0—1,3 мм, HRC 58—64, (сердцевина HRC 25—35)</p> <p>33 Сталь 15ХГНТА, цементация на глубину 0,9—1,2 мм, на зубьях HRC 58—64 (сердцевина HRC 25—35)</p> <p>42 То же, шестерня масляного насоса—сталь 40Х, HRC 28—32; втулки шестерен ведомого вала—сталь 15ХФ, цементация на глубину 0,5—1,0 мм, HRC 56—62</p>	<p>17 Сталь 30ХГТ, цементация на глубину 0,7—1,1 мм, HRC 58—64</p> <p>26 Сталь 40Х, закалка т. в. ч. на глубину 1,5—2,0 мм, HRC 56—62 (сердцевина HRC 28—33)</p> <p>34 Сталь 30ХГТ, цементация на глубину 0,7—1,1 мм, HRC 58—64</p> <p>43 Сталь 30ХГТ или 18ХГТ, цементация на глубину 1,0—1,1 мм, HRC 57—62 (сердцевина HRC 30—45)</p>	<p>18 Сталь 25ХГМ, нитроцементация на глубину 0,5—0,7 мм, HRC 60—65 (сердцевина HRC 35—45)</p> <p>27 Сталь 25ХГ, нитроцементация на глубину 0,8—1,1 мм, HRC 60—65 (сердцевина HRC 35—45)</p> <p>35 Сталь 25ХГ, нитроцементация на глубину 0,8—1,1 мм, HRC 57—60 (сердцевина HRC 35—45)</p> <p>44 Шестерня ведомого вала и блк заднего хода 25ХГМ; шестерня промежуточного вала и заднего вала—25ХГТ, нитроцементация на глубину 0,5—0,7 мм, HRC 60—65 для 25ХГМ HRC 57—60 25ХГТ</p>

Key for Table 47: 1. Designation of component; 2. ZAZ-965 (Zaporozhets); 3 "Moskvich-407", "Moskvich-408"; 4. GAZ-21 "Volga"; 5. GAZ-51; 6. GAZ-53; 7. MAZ-200; 8. ZIL-164; 9. ZIL-130; 10. Drive shaft<sup>1</sup>; 11. Steel 35KH, casehardened to a depth of 0.2-0.4 mm, on teeth, HRC 56 (remainder HRC 48); 12. Steel 35KH, casehardened to a depth of 0.2-0.4 mm, on teeth, HRC 56 (remainder HRC 48); 13. Steel 35KH, casehardened to a depth of not less than 0.18 mm, HRC 48-53; 14. Steel 40KH casehardened to a depth of 0.15-0.18 mm, HRC 48-53; 15. Steel 35KH, casehardened to a depth of 0.5-0.8 mm, teeth HRC 60, not less; 16. Steel 15KHGNTA, casehardened to a depth of 0.9-1.2 mm, teeth HRC 58-64 (core HRC 30-45); 17. Steel 30KHGT, casehardened to a depth 0.7-1.1 mm, HRC 58-64; 18. Steel 25KHGM, nitrogen casehardened to a depth of 0.5-0.7 mm, HRC 60-65 (core HRC 35-4 (illegible)); 19. Driven shaft; 20. Ditto; 21. Steel 40KH, collar under bearing HRC 56 (induction tempered), remainder HB 269-302; 22. Ditto; 23. Ditto; 24. Steel 35KH, casehardened to a depth 0.6-1.0 mm, collar under second gear HRC 60-65 (the remainder 48-55); 25. Steel 15KHGNTA, casehardened to a depth 1.0-1.3 mm, HRC 58-64, (core, HRC 25-35); 26. Steel 40KH, induction tempered to a depth of 1.5-2.0 mm, HRC 56-62 (core HRC 28-33); 27. Steel 25KHG (illegible) nitrogen casehardened to a depth of 0.8-1.1 mm, HRC 60-65 (core HRC 35-45); 28. Transmission shaft (gear block); 29. Steel 35KH, casehardened to a depth 0.2-0.4 mm, teeth HRC 56 (remainder HRC 48); 30. Steel 40KH, casehardened to a depth of not less than 0.18 mm HRC 48-53; 31. Ditto; 32. Steel 35KH, casehardened, teeth HRC 58, not less than (core HRC 30-45); 33. Steel 15KHGNTA, casehardened to a depth 0.9-1.2 mm, teeth HRC 58-64 (core HRC 25-35); 34. Steel 30KHGT, casehardened to a depth of 0.7-1.1 mm, HRC 58-64; 35. Steel 25KHG, nitrogen casehardened to a depth of 0.8-1.1 mm, HRC 57-60 (core HRC 35-45); 36. Gears; 37. Gears of the fourth gear, drive--- steel 12KHN3A, casehardened to a depth 1.0-1.1 mm; HRC 56. Remaining reduction gear box--- steel 35KH, casehardened, teeth HRC 56 (remainder HRC 48); 38. Ditto, axle of the gear box--- steel 40KH, HRC 58; 39. Ditto; 40. Ditto; 41. Steel 35KH, casehardened to a depth of 0.6-1.0 mm; teeth HRC 58, not less (core HRC 30-45, slotted holes HRC 55); 42. Ditto, oil pump gears--- steel 40KH, HRC 28-32; gear forks of the driven shaft--- steel 15KHF, casehardened to a depth of 0.5-1.0 mm, HRC 56-62; 43. Steel 30KHGT or 18KHGT, casehardened to a depth of 1.0-1.1 mm. HRC 57-62 (core HRC 30-45); 44. Gears of the driven shaft and reverse block (illegible) 25KHGM; gears of the transmission shaft and reverse 25KHGT; nitrogen casehardened to a depth of 0. --- 0.7 mm, HRC 60-65 for 25KHGM HRC 57-60 25KHGT.

1. Hardness of casehardened and cyanided surfaces is given after hardening and low-temperature tempering.

TABLE 48. MATERIAL OF THE BASIC COMPONENTS OF  
REAR AXLES OF AUTOMOBILES

1 Наименование деталей	2 АЗ 965 Запорожец	3 «Москвич 107», «Москвич 408»	4 АЗ 21 «Волга»	5 АЗ 24
11 Конические шестерни главной передачи*	12 Сталь 12ХНЗА или 18ХГТ, цемен- тация на глубину 0,7—1,0 мм, HRC 58—63 (серд- цевина HRC 26)	13 Сталь 20ХНМ, цементация на глубину 0,8— 1,0 мм, HRC 58— 65 (сердцевина HRC 26—38)	14 Сталь 20ХНМ, цементация на глубину 1,2—1,5 мм, HRC 58—65 (резьба и пилы HRC 28—43). Ведомые шестер- ни сталь 20ХНМ или 25ХРА (шлицевание, HRC 48—54)	
20 Полуоси	21 Сталь 40ХНМА, HB 302—341, шей- ки под сальник HRC 48 (закалка т. в. ч.). Палец 12ХНЗА, HRC 58	22 Сталь 40, HRC 48—58 (за- калка т. в. ч.)	23 Сталь 35ХГС, HRC 35—40	24 Сталь 30ХГС, HB 388—44
30 Шестерни полуосей	31 Сталь 12ХНЗА, цементация на глу- бину 0,7—1,0 мм HRC 58—63	32 Сталь 18ХГТ, цементация на глу- бину не менее 0,2 мм, твердость на пилы HRC 30—45	33 Сталь 20ХНМ, цемен- тация на глуби- ну 0,9—1,2 мм HRC 58 (пилы HRC 30—45)	34 Сталь 20ХНМ, цементация на глубину 0,9—1,2 мм, HRC 58—62 (пилы HRC 30—45)
39 Сателлиты	40 Сталь 12ХНЗА, цементация на глубину не менее 0,2 мм, HRC 56 (сердцевина HRC 26)	41 То же	42 То же	43 То же
48 Балки зад- него моста, кожуха**	—	49 Балка—сталь 10 или 08	50 Кожухи по- луосей—сталь 15. Крышка картера заднего моста—сталь 30. Картер зад- него моста сталь 35, 10	51 Кожухи полу- осей—сталь 15. Крышка картера заднего моста—сталь 30. Картер зад- него моста сталь 35, 10
56 Крестовина или ось сателлитов дифферен- циала	57 Сталь 40Х, HRC 28—35, концы HRC 56—65 (за- калка т. в. ч.)	58 Сталь 40Х, HRC 56—62 (за- калка т. в. ч.)	59 Сталь 20ХНМ, цементация, HRC 58, не ме- нее	60 Сталь 20ХНМ, цементация на глубину 1,2— 1,5 мм, HRC 58, не менее

Table 48, con't.

6 ГАЗ-61	7 ГАЗ-53	8 МАЗ-200	9 ЗИЛ-104	10 ЯАЗ-136
15 Сталь 20ХНМ или 15 НМ це- ментация на глубину 1,5— 1,8 мм, HRC 58— 63 (резьба и шлифы HRC 28— 43)	16 Сталь 20ХНМ, цементация на глубину 1,5— 1,8 мм, HRC 58—66 (резьба и шлифы HRC 28—40)	17 Сталь 30ХГТ или 12ХН3А, цементация на глубину 1,0—1,5 мм, HRC 58—64 (сердцевина HRC 26—40)	18 Сталь 12ХН3А или 30ХГТ, цемен- тация на глубину 1,1—1,5 мм, HRC 58—64	19 Сталь 30ХГТ или цементация на глубину 1,0—1,5 мм, HRC 58—64 (сердцевина HRC 26—40)
25 Сталь 30ХГС или 30ХГСА, HRC 46—52	26 Сталь 40, за- калка т. в. ч., HRC 42, не ме- нее (глубина слоя 4 мм)	27 Сталь 30ХГСА (38ХГС, 10ХНМА), HB 388—444. Съемный фла- нец сталь 40, HB 211—285	28 Сталь 40Х, HB 370—425	29 Сталь 45Г HRC 56—62 (за- калка т. в. ч.) или ст 40ХГТР, HRC 50—55
35 Сталь 20ХНМ, цементация на глубину 0,9—1,2 мм, HRC 58, не менее	36 Сталь 12ХН3А, цементация на глубину 1,0—1,5 мм, HRC 58—62	37 Сталь 18ХГТ или 30ХГТ, це- ментация на глубину 1,2— 1,5 мм, HRC 56—62	38 Сталь 18ХГТ или 30ХГТ, це- ментация на глубину 1,2— 1,5 мм, HRC 56—62	39 Сталь 18ХГТ или 30ХГТ, це- ментация на глубину 1,2— 1,5 мм, HRC 56—62
44 То же	45 То же	46 То же	47 То же	48 То же
51 Оси—сталь 45 моста и крыш- КЧ 35-10	52 Картер, нап- ры и фланец— сталь 40. Крыш- ка балки задне- го моста— сталь 08 кп, листовая	53 Балка— сталь 40 Л Ко жухи полуоси— сталь 45, HRC 52 (закал- ка т. в. ч.)	54 Балка карте- ра—КЧ 35-10 Трубы—сталь 45, HRC 48—58 (закалка т. в. ч.). Картер, главной переда- чи КЧ 35-10 HB 121—140	55 Балка кар- та—сталь 45, HRC 48—58 (закалка т. в. ч.). Картер, главной переда- чи КЧ 35-10 HB 121—140
61 Сталь 20Х, цементация на глубину 0,9—1,5 мм, HRC 58, не менее	62 Сталь 18ХГТ или 12ХН3А, цементация на глубину 1,0— 1,5 мм, HRC 58—64 или сталь НИПРА, HRC 58—63	63 Сталь 18ХГТ или 12ХН3А, цементация на глубину 1,0— 1,5 мм, HRC 58—64 или сталь НИПРА, HRC 58—63	64 Сталь 18ХГТ, цементация на глубину 1,0— 1,5 мм, HRC 56—62	65 Сталь 18ХГТ, цементация на глубину 1,0— 1,5 мм, HRC 56—62

Key for Table 48: 1. Designation of components; 2. ZAZ-965 "Zaporozhets"; 3. "Moscovich-407", "Moskvich-408"; 4. GAZ-21 "Volga"; 5. GAZ-69; 6. GAZ-51; 7. GAZ-53; 8. MAZ-200; 9. ZIL-164; 10. ZIL-130; 11. Bevel gears of the main transmission\*; 12. Steel 12KH3A or 18KHGT, casehardened to a depth of 0.7-1.0 mm, HRC 58-63 (core HRC 26); 13. Steel 20KHNM, casehardened to a depth of 0.8-1.0 mm, HRC 58-65 (core HRC 20-38); 14. Steel 20KHNM, casehardened to a depth 1.2-1.5 mm, HRC 58-65 (thread and groove HRC 28-43); 15. Steel 20KHNM or 15NM, casehardened to a depth of 1.5-1.8 mm, HRC 58-63 (thread and groove HRC 28-43); 16. Steel 20KHNM, casehardened to a depth of 1.5-1.8 mm, HRC 58-66 (thread and grooves HRC 28-40); 17. Steel 30KHGT or 12KH3A, casehardened to a depth of 1.0-1.5 mm, HRC 58-64 (core HRC 26-40); 18. Steel 12KH3A or 30KHGT, casehardened to a depth of 1.1-1.5 mm, HRC 58-64; 19. Steel 30KH-- , casehardened to a depth of 1.0-1.5, HRC 58- (core HRC 26-40); 20. Differential axles; 21. Steel 40KHMA, HB 302-341, neck under collar HRC 48 (induction tempering) pins 12KH3A, HRC 58; 22. Steel 40, HRC 48-58 (induction tempering); 23. Steel 35KHGS, HRC 35-40; 24. Steel 35KHGS, HB 388-444; 25. Steel 30KHGS or 30KHGSA, HRC 46-52; 26. Steel 40, induction tempering, HRC 42, not less than (depth of layer 4mm); 27. Steel 38KHGSA (38KHGS, 40KHMA), HB 388-444. Removable flange steel 40 HB 241-285; 28. Steel 40KH, HB 370-425; 29. Steel 45-- HRC 56-62 (induction tempering) or steel 40KHGTR, HRC 50-55; 30. Gears of the differential axle; 31. Steel 12KH3A, casehardened to a depth of 0.7-1.0 mm, HRC 58-63; 32. Steel 18KHGT, cyanided to a depth of not less than 0.2 mm, hardness of the file; 33. Steel 20KHNM, casehardened to a depth of 0.9-1.2 mm, HRC 58 (threads HRC 30-45); 34. Steel 20KHGR casehardened to a depth of 0.9-1.2 mm, HRC 58-62 (threads HRC 30-45); 35. Steel 20KHNM, casehardened to a depth of 0.9-1.2 mm, HRC 58, not less than; 36. Steel 18KHGT or 12KH3A, casehardened to a depth of 1.0-1.5 mm, HRC 58-62; 37. Steel 18KHGT or 30KHGT, casehardened to a depth of 1.2-1.5 mm, HRC 56-62; 38. Steel 18KH-- , casehardened, HRC 56-- (core HRC 30-45); 39. Planet pinion; 40. Steel 12KH3, cyanided to a depth of not less than 0.2 mm, HRC 56 (core HRC 26); 41. Ditto; 42. Ditto; 43. Ditto; 44. Ditto; 45. Ditto; 46. Steel 18 KHGT, casehardened to a depth 1.0-1.5 mm, HRC 56-62; 47. Steel 25KH or 25KH casehardened, HRC 58-- (core HRC 35-45); 48. Bar of the rear axle, housing\*\* of the differential axles; 49. Bar--- steel 10 or 08; 50. Housing of differential axles--- steel 45. Cover the crankcase of the rear axle--- steel 30. Crankcase of the rear axle KCH 310-10; 51. Housing of differential axles--- steel 45. Crankcase of rear axle and cover of the crankcase KCH 35-10 HB 121-149; 52. Crankcase, pins and flanges--- steel 40. Cover of bar of rear axle--- steel 08kp, sheet; 53. Bar--- steel 40L; housings of differential axles--- steel 45, HRC 52 (induction tempering); 54. Bar of the crankcase--- KCH 35-10. Pipes--- steel 45, HRC 48-58 (induction tempering).

Key for Table 48, con't.

Crankcase of the main transmission KCH 35-10, HB 121-149;  
55. -----, Pipes of the differential axles--- steel  
pins of the bar--- steel HB 270-320; 56. Cross piece or  
axle of the planetary differential; 57. Steel 40KH, HRC 28-35,  
ends HRC 56-65 (induction tempering); 58. Steel 40KH, HRC  
56-62 (induction tempering); 59. Steel 20KHNM, casehardened,  
HRC 58, not less than; 60. Steel 20KHNM, casehardened to a depth  
of 1.2-1.5 mm, HRC 58, not less than; 61. Steel 20KH, case-  
hardened to a depth of 0.9-1.5 mm, HRC 58, not less than;  
62. Steel 18KHGT or 12KH3A, casehardened to a depth of 1.0-  
1.5 mm, HRC 58-64 or steel NIPRA, HRC 58-63; 63. Steel  
18KHGT, casehardened to a depth of 1.0-1.5 mm, HRC 56-62;  
64. Steel 18KH-- casehardened to a depth of 0.8-1.2, HRC  
56-62.

\* Hardness of casehardened and cyanided components is given  
after hardening and low-temperature tempering.

\*\* Crankcase of the main transmission of all brands of  
automobiles is cast from forged cast iron.

\*\*\* Cylinder drive gear from the same steel, driven--- from  
steel 55 PP, HRC 58-63 (induction tempering), core HRC 30-45.

{Part of this table is illegible.}

TABLE 49.. MATERIALS OF BASIC COMPONENTS OF  
CARDAN TRANSMISSIONS

Наименование деталей 1	ЗАЗ-965 «Запорожец» 2	«Москвич-107», «Москвич-408» 3	ГАЗ 21 «Волга» 4	ГАЗ-69 5
12 Карданные валы	13 См. табл. 48, полуоси	14 Сталь 20, HB 80—90	15 Сталь 15	16 Сталь 15
23 Крестовины кардана	24 Сталь 20X, цементация, HRC 57—65	25 Сталь 20X, цементация, HRC 57—65	26 Сталь 20X, цементация, HRC 57—65	27 Сталь 20X, цементация, HRC 57—65
34 Неподвижные вилки (приса- риваемые к трубе или стопор- ащиеся)	35 Сталь 35, HB 255—302	36 Сталь 40, HB 207—255	37 Сталь 40, HB 207—255	38 Сталь 40, HB 207—255
45 Скользящие вилки	—	46 Сталь 35X, шейка HRC 45 (закалка т. в. ч.)	47 Сталь 30X, шейка HRC 48, остальное HB 277—321	48 Сталь 30X, шейка HRC 48, остальное HB 277—321
55 Шлицевые на- конечники (втулки)	—	—	56 Сталь 40X, HB 269—302	57 Сталь 40X, HB 269—302
64 Вилки-флан- цы	65 Сталь 35, HB 255—302	66 Сталь 35, HB 207—255	—	67 Сталь 35, HB 207—255
73 Кронштейны- опоры проме- жуточного вала	—	—	74 АЛ4 HB 70	—
80 Специфиче- ские	81 Палец полу- оси—сталь 12X13A, цемента- ция HRC 58; сухарь паль- ца—сталь 20X11, длинновальное, HRC 56—60	—	82 Соединитель- ная муфта— сталь 40, HB 207—255, хвостовик про- межуточного вала— сталь 40X, HB 207—258	83 Скользящая вилка промеж- уточного кардан- ного вала— сталь 30X, HB 255—302



Table 49, con't.

6	7	8	9	10	11
ГАЗ-51	ГАЗ-53А	ЗИЛ-164А	ЗИЛ-130	ГАЗ-200	УАЗ-451
17 Сталь 15	18 Сталь 15	19 Сталь 20	20 Сталь 20	21 Сталь 20	22 Сталь 15
28 Сталь 20X, цементация, HRC 57—65	29 Сталь 20X, цементация, HRC 57—65	30 Сталь 18ХТГ, це- ментация, HRC 60—65	31 Сталь 18ХТГ, це- ментация, HRC 60—65	32 Сталь 18ХТГ или 12ХН3А, це- ментация, HRC 58—61	33 Сталь 20X, цементация, HRC 57—65
39 Сталь 40, HB 207—255	40 Сталь 40, HB 207—255	41 Сталь 35, HB 207—241	42 Сталь 35, HB 207—241	43 Сталь 40, HB 217—255	44 Сталь 40, HB 217—255
49 Сталь 40, под отверстия (закалка т. в. ч.), HRC 45, не менее, остальное HB 229—268	50 Сталь 40, HB 255—285, шлифованная и шейка HRC 42—56	51 Сталь 45, HRC 12—56, закалка т. в. ч.), сердцевина HB 207—241	52 Сталь 45, HB 207—241, шейка HRC 42—56 (закалка т. в. ч.)	53 То же	54 Сталь 30X, шейки HRC 48, не менее, остальное HB 277—321
58 Сталь 40, за- калка т. в. ч., HRC 40—45	59 Сталь 40X, HB 255—285	60 Сталь 40X, HB 255—285	61 Сталь 40X, HB 255—285	62 Сталь 10X или 45Г2, HRC 43—55	63 Сталь 40X, HB 269—302
68 Сталь 45, HB 170—229	69 Сталь 45, HB 155—285	—	70 Сталь 35, HB 207—241	71 Сталь 40, HB 217—255	72 Сталь 35, HB 207—255
75 КЧ 35-10 HB 121—149	76 Сталь (8кп листовая	77 Сталь 20, листовая	78 Сталь 20, листовая	79 КЧ 35-10, HB 121—149	—
84 Хвостовик промежуточно- го вала и соеди- нительная муф- та—сталь 40, HRC 45—55	85 Распорная штука под- шипников промежуточ- ного вала— сталь 45, шейка HRC 45—56 (закалка т. в. ч.)	—	—	86 Соедини- тельный муфта— сталь 45, HB 221—269, хвостовик промежу- точного ва- ла—сталь 40X, HB 229—269	—

Key for Table 49: 1. Designation of components; 2. ZAZ-965; "Zaporozhets"; 3. "Moskvich-407", "Moskvich-408"; 4. GAZ-21 "Volga"; 5. GAZ-69; 6. GAZ-51; 7. GAZ-53A; 8. ZIL-164A; 9. ZIL-130; 10. MAZ-200; 11. UAZ-451; 12. Cardan shafts; 13. See Table 48, differential axles; 14. Steel 20, HB 80-90; 15. Steel 15; 16. Steel 15; 17. Steel 15; 18. Steel 15; 19. Steel 20; 20. Steel 20; 21. Steel 20; 22. Steel 15; 23. Cardan cross head; 24. Steel 20KH, casehardened, HRC 57-65; 25. Steel 20KH, casehardened, HRC 57-65; 26. Steel 20KH, casehardened, HRC 57-65; 27. Steel 20KH, casehardened, HRC 57-65; 28. Steel 20KH, casehardened, HRC 57-65; 29. Steel 20KH, casehardened, HRC 57-65; 30. Steel 18KHGT, casehardened, HRC 60-65; 31. Steel 18KHGT, casehardened, HRC 60-65; 32. Steel 18KHGT or 12KH3A, casehardened, HRC 58-64; 33. Steel 20KH, casehardened, HRC 57-65; 34. Fixed forks (welded to pipe or locked); 35. Steel 35, HB 255-302; 36. Steel 40, HB 207-255; 37. Steel 40, HB 207-255; 38. Steel 40, HB 207-255; 39. Steel 40, HB, 207-255; 40. Steel 40, HB 207-255; 41. Steel 35, HB, 207-241; 42. Steel 35, HB 207-241; 43. Steel 40, HB 217-255; 44. Steel 40, HB 217-255; 45. Sliding forks; 46. Steel 35KH, collars HRC 45 (induction tempering); 47. Steel 30KH, collar HRC 48, remainder HB 277-321; 48. Steel 30KH, collar HRC 48, the remainder HB 277-321; 49. Steel 40, sockets under linings (induction tempering) HRC 45, not less than, the remainder HB 229-268; 50. Steel 40, HB 255-285, threads and collar HRC 42-56; 51. Steel 45, HRC 42-56 (induction tempering), core HB 207-241; 52. Steel 45, HB 207-241, collar HRC 42-56 (induction tempering); 53. Ditto; 54. Steel 30KH, collars HRC 48-, not less than, remainder HB 277-321; 55. Slotted tips (hubs); 56. Steel 40KH, HB 269-302; 57. Steel 40KH, HB 269-302; 58. Steel 40, induction tempering, HRC 40-45; 59. Steel 40KH, HB 255-285; 60. Steel 40KH, HB 255-285; 61. Steel 40KH, HB 255-285; 62. Steel 40KH or 45G2, HRC 43-55; 63. Steel . . . , HB 269-302; 64. Forks-flanges; 65. Steel 35, HB 255-302; 66. Steel 35, HB 207-255; 67. Steel 35, HB 207-255; 68. Steel 45, HB 170-229; 69. Steel 45, HB 255-285; 70. Steel 35, HB 207-241; 71. Steel 40, HB 217-255; 72. Steel 35, HB 207-255; 73. Knuckle bearings of connecting shaft; 74. AL4 HB 70; 75. KZH 35-10, HB 121-149; 76. Steel 08kp, sheet; 77. Steel 20, sheet; 78. Steel 20, sheet; 79. KCH 35-10 HB 121-149; 80. Specifics; 81. Differential axle pins--- steel 12KH3A casehardened HRC 58; Block pins; steel 20KH, cyanidation HRC 58-60; 82. Coupling box--- steel 40 HB 207-255; rear end of the connecting shaft--- steel 40KH, HB 207-258; 83. Sliding fork of the connecting Cardan shaft--- steel 30KH, HB 255-302; 84. Rear end of the connecting shaft and coupling box--- steel 40, HB 45-55; 85. Thrust bearings of connecting shaft--- steel 40, collar HRC 45-56 (induction tempering); 86. Coupling box--- steel 40, HB 221-269; rear end of connecting shaft--- steel 40KH, HB 229-269.

TABLE 50. MATERIAL OF BASIC COMPONENTS OF THE STEERING GEARS<sup>1</sup>

1 Наименование деталей	2 ЗАЗ-965 «Запорожец»	3 «Москвич 407» «Москвич-408»	4 ГАЗ-21 «Волга»
10 Червяк	11 Сталь 20ХНМ, цементация, HRC 56	12 Сталь 20ХНМ, цементация, HRC 58 («Моск- вич-407» — 40X, HB 217—255)	13 Сталь 35X, це- ментация HRC 45—52
19 Вал рулевого управления	20 Сталь 20	21 Сталь 20	22 Сталь 35
28 Вал рулевой сошки	29 Сталь 30X, шей- ки HRC 45, (закал- ка т. в. ч.), осталь- ное HB 269—321	30 Сталь 30X, шей- ки HRC 45, осталь- ное HB 269—321	31 Сталь 30X, шей- ки HRC 45, осталь- ное HB 269—321
37 Рулевая сошка	38 Сталь 40X, HB 217—229	39 Сталь 35X, HB 217—255	40 Сталь 40, HB 217—255
46 Ось ролика вала сошки	—	—	47 Сталь 40, HRC 32—38
51 Ролик вала ру- левой сошки	52 Подшипник 776800K	53 Подшипник 1796 ЦКБ	54 Подшипник 676701

Table 50, con't.

5	ГАЗ-61	6	ГАЗ-61	7	ГАЗ-63	8	ЗИЛ-104	9	МАЗ-200
14	Сталь 35X, цементация, HRC 45—52	15	Сталь 35X, цианирование, HRC 45—52. Сталь 38X, цианирование, HRC 45—52	16	Сталь 35X, цементация, HRC 45—52	17	Сталь 12XН3А, цианирование, HRC 45—52	18	Сталь 12XН3А, цементация, HRC 58—64
23	Сталь 35	24	Сталь 30 или 35	25	Сталь 35	26	Сталь 30	27	Сталь 45, HB 241—269
32	Сталь 30X, шейки HRC 45, остальное HB 269—321	33	Сталь 40X, HRC 45—58 (закалка т. в. ч) или 30X, HRC 45—50	34	Сталь 30X, плиты HRC 45, цилиндрическая часть HRC 40, остальное HB 269—321	35	Сталь 40X, улучшение, HB 270—300	36	Сталь 12XН3А, цементация, HRC 58—64
41	Сталь 40X, HB 217—255	42	Сталь 40 или 30X HB 217—255	43	Сталь 30X, HB 217—255	44	Сталь 40X, улучшение, HB 255—285	45	Сталь 40X, улучшение, HB 241—279
48	Сталь 40, HRC 32—38	—	—	49	Сталь 20X, цементация, твердость на поверхности	50	Сталь 15X, цементация, HRC 56—62	—	—
55	Подшипник 676701	56	Сталь 15НМ, цементация, HRC 45—52 или 20X2Н4А, HRC 56—60	57	Сталь 12XН3А, цементация, HRC 56—62	58	Сталь 12XН3А, цементация, HRC 56—62	59	Сталь 12XН3А, цементация, HRC 58—64

Key for Table 50: 1. Designation of components; 2. ZAZ-965 "Zaporozhets"; 3. "Moskvich-407", "Moskvich-408"; 4. GAZ-21 "Volga"; 5. GAZ-69; 6. GAZ-51; 7. GAZ-53; 8. ZIL-164; 9. MAZ-200; 10. Worm; 11. Steel 20KHNМ, casehardened, HRC 56; 12. Steel 20KHNМ, casehardened, HRC 58 ("Moskvich-407"--- 40KH, HB 217-255); 13. Steel 35KH, casehardened, HRC 45-52; 14. Steel 35KH, casehardened, HRC 45-52; 15. Steel 35KH, cyanidation, HRC 45-52. Steel 38KH, cyanidation, HRC 45-52; 16. Steel 35KH, casehardened, HRC 45-52; 17. Steel 12KHN3A, cyanidation, HRC 45-52; 18. Steel 12KHN3A, casehardened, HRC 58-64; 19. Steering shaft; 20. Steel 20; 21. Steel 20; 22. Steel 35; 23. Steel 35; 24. Steel 30 or 35. 25. Steel 35. 26. Steel 30. 27. Steel 45, HB 241-269. 28. Pitman arm shaft; 29. Steel 30KH, collars, HRC 45; (induction tempering), the remainder HB 269-321; 30. Steel 30KH, collars HRC 45, the remainder HB 269-321; 31. Steel 30KH, collars HRC 45, the remainder HB 269-321; 32. Steel 30KH, collars HRC 45, the remainder HB 269-321; 33. Steel 40KH, HRC 45-58 (induction tempering) or 30KH, HRC 45-50; 34. Steel 30KH, slots HRC 45, cylindrical part HRC 40, remainder, HB 269-321; 35. Steel 40KH, temper hardening, HB 270-300; 36. Steel 12KHN3A, casehardened, HRC 58-64; 37. Pitman arm; 38. Steel 40KH, HB 217-229; 39. Steel 35KH, HB 217-255; 40. Steel 40, HB 217-255; 41. Steel 40KH, HB 217-255; 42. Steel 40 or 30KH, HB 217-255; 43. Steel 30KH, HB 217-255; 44. Steel 40KH, temper hardening, HB 255-285; 45. Steel 40KH, temper hardening, HB 241-269; 46. Pitman arm axle; 47. Steel 40, HRC 32-38; 48. Steel 40, HRC 32-38; 49. Steel 20KH, casehardness, hardness of the file; 50. Steel 15KH, casehardened, HRC 56-62; 51. Roller shaft of pitman arm; 52. Bearing 770 800r; 53. Bearing 1796 TSKB; 54. Bearing 676701; 55. Bearing 676701; 56. Steel 15NM, casehardened, HRC 45-52 or 20KH2N4A, HRC 56-60; 57. Steel 12KHN3A, casehardened, HRC 56-62; 58. Steel 12KHN3A, casehardened, HRC 56-62; 59. Steel 12KHN3A, casehardened, HRC 58-64.

1. Crankcases of steering mechanisms of all brands of automobiles are made from forged cast iron KCH 35-10. The material of the parts of the steering gear of automobiles ZIL-130 and Ural-375 are shown in Table 55. Hardness of casehardened and cyanided components is shown after hardening and low-temperature tempering.

TABLE 51. MATERIAL OF BASIC COMPONENTS OF FRAMES  
OF SOVIET TRUCKS

Наименование деталей 1	ЗИЛ-130 2	УРАЛ-375 3	МАЗ-200 4
10 Продольные бал- ки	11 Сталь 30Г, 15ГЮТ 12Г2АФ	12 Сталь 25, сталь 25 кп	13 Сталь 25 к, сталь 25, 19ХГС
14 Поперечины	20 Сталь 20, сталь 08 (№ 2), сталь 14Г2	21 Сталь 25	22 Сталь 20 кп
28 Буфер	29 Сталь 20	30 Сталь 20 или сталь 10, сталь 65Г (задний)	31 Ст. 3
37 Буксирный крюк	38 Сталь 35, HB 241—285	39 Сталь 40, HB 241— 265	40 Сталь 40, HB 286—340
45 Ось зацепки крюка буксирного прибора	46 Сталь 45	47 Защелка—сталь 45	48 Палец зацепки— сталь А12
52 Крюк буксирно- го прибора	53 Сталь 50, HRC 30—50 (за- калка т. в. сердцевина 207—241	54 Сталь 40Х, рабочая зона—закалка т. в ч. на глубину 8—14 мм, сердцевина HB 262— 293	55 Сталь 45
59 Пружина бук- сирного прибора		60 Сталь 55СГ, HRC 38—45	61 Сталь 55СГ HRC 38—45

Table 51, con't.

МАЗ-206 5	УАЗ 451 6	ГАЗ-51 7	ГАЗ-53 8	ЗИЛ-164А 9
14 Сталь 14ХГС, 19ХГС	15 Сталь 25	16 Сталь 25	17 Сталь 25кп	18 Сталь 30
23 Сталь 20кп	24 Сталь 20, сталь 08кп	25 Сталь 08, сталь 25	26 Сталь 08кп, сталь 25, сталь 12ГС	27 Сталь 08, сталь 20, сталь 14Г2
32 Ст. 3	33 Сталь 08	34 Сталь 25	35 Сталь 25	36 Сталь 20
41 Сталь 40, HB 286—340	42 Сталь 35, HB 228—286	—	43 Сталь 40, HB 156—217	44 Сталь 35, HB 241—...
49 Палец вил- ки — сталь 40, HRC 30—35	—	50 Защелка крю- ка — КЧ 35—10, HB 169, не более	—	51 Сталь 45
56 Вилка бук- сирная — сталь 40Л	—	57 Сталь 45, за- каленная часть HB 341—444, остальное HB 156	—	58 Сталь 45, за- каленная зона HRC 45, не бо- лее, остальное HB 163—197
—	—	62 Сталь 65Г HRC 38—45	—	63 Сталь 70Г, HRC 38—45

Key for Table 51: 1. Designation of components; 2. ZIL-130; 3. Ural-375; 4. MAZ-200; 5. MAZ-205; 6. UAZ-451; 7. GAZ-51; 8. GAZ-53; 9. ZIL-164A; 10. Lengthwise bars; 11. Steel 30T, 15GYUT, 12G2AF; 12. Steel 25, steel 25 kp; 13. Steel 25, kp, steel 25 19KHGS; 14. Steel 14KHGS, 19KHGS; 15. Steel 25; 16. Steel 25; 17. Steel 25kp; 18. Steel 30; 19. Crossheads; 20. Steel 20, steel 08 (No. 2), steel 14G2; 21. Steel 25; 22. Steel 20 kp; 23. Steel 20 kp; 24. Steel 20, steel 08 kp; 25. Steel 08, steel 25; 26. Steel 08kp, steel 25, steel 12GS; 27. Steel 08, steel 20, steel 14G2; 28. Bumper; 29. Steel 20; 30. Steel 20, steel 10, steel 65G (rear); 31. St. 3; 32. St. 3; 33. Steel 08; 34. Steel 25; 35. Steel 25; 36. Steel 20; 37. Towing hook; 38. Steel 35, HB 241-285; 39. Steel 40, HB 241-285; 40. Steel 40, HB 286-340; 41. Steel 40, HB 286-340; 42. Steel 35, HB 228-286; 43. Steel 40, HB 156-217; 44. Steel 35, HB 241-285; 45. Axle of the catch of the towing gear equipment hook; 46. Steel 45; 47. Catch--- steel 45; 48. Pins of the catch--- steel A12; 49. Pins of the fork--- steel 40, HRC 30-35; 50. Catch of the hook--- KCH 35-10, HB 169, not more than; 51. Steel 45; 52. Hook of towing equipment; 53. Steel 50, HRC 30-50 (induction tempering), core HB 207-241; 54. Steel 40KH, working zone--- induction tempering to a depth of 8-14 mm, core HB 262-293; 55. Steel 45; 56. Towing fork--- steel 40L; 57. Steel 49, tempered part HB 341-444, remainder HB 156; 58. Steel 45, tempered zone HRC 45, not more than, remainder HB 163-197; 59. Spring of towing equipment; 60. Steel 55SG, HRC 38-45; 61. Steel 55SG HRC 38-45; 62. Steel 65G HRC 38-45; 63. Steel 70G, HRC 38-45.



TABLE 52. MATERIAL OF BASIC COMPONENTS OF SUSPENSION  
OF SOVIET TRUCKS

Наименование деталей 1	ГАЗ 51А 2	ГАЗ-53 3	Урал-355М 4
Рессорные листы 9	Сталь 50ХГ, HB 363-415 10	Сталь 50ХГ, HB 363-415 11	Сталь 55С2, заме- нитель 50ХГА, HB 353-444 12
Рессорные пальцы 17	Сталь 45, HRC 55, не менее (закалка т. в. ч.) 18	Сталь 45, HRC 55, не менее (закалка т. в. ч.) 19	Сталь 45, HRC 52, не менее (закалка т. в. ч.) 20
Стремянки рессор 25	Сталь 45 26	Сталь 45 27	Сталь 40Х, 23 HB 210-270

ЗИЛ-164 5	ЗИЛ-130 6	МАЗ-200 7	Урал-375 8
Сталь 55С2 HB 363-444 13	Сталь 60С2, HB 363-444 14	Сталь 60С2, HB 363-444 15	Сталь 60С2А HB 363-444 16
Сталь 45, HRC 56-62 (за- калка т. в. ч.) 21	Сталь 45, HRC 56-62 (за- калка т. в. ч.) 22	Сталь 45, HRC 56-62 (закалка т. в. ч.) 23	Сталь 45, HRC 52-60 (закалка т. в. ч.) 24
Сталь 40Х 29 HB 241-285	Сталь 40Х, HB 241-285 30	Сталь 40Х, 31 HB 321-373	Сталь 40Х, 32 HB 229-285

09

Key: 1. Designation of components; 2. GAZ-51A;  
3. GAZ-53; 4. Ural-355M; 5. ZIL-164; 6. ZIL-130;  
7. MAZ-200; 8. Ural-375; 9. Leaf springs; 10. Steel  
50KHG, HB 363-415; 11. Steel 50KHG, HB 363-415;  
12. Steel 55S2; substitute 50KHGA, HB 353-444; 13. Steel  
55S2, HB 363-444; 14. Steel 60S2, HB 363-444; 15. Steel  
50S2, HB 363-444; 16. Steel 60S2A, HB 363-444;  
17. Spring pins; 18. Steel 45, HRC 55, not less than  
(induction tempering); 19. Steel 45, HRC 55, not less  
than (induction tempering); 20. Steel 45, HRC 52,  
not less than (induction tempering); 21. Steel 45, HRC  
56-62 (induction tempering); 22. Steel 45, HRC 56-62  
(induction tempering); 23. Steel 45, HRC 56-62  
(induction tempering); 24. Steel 45, HRC 52-60  
(induction tempering); 25. Spring spacer; 26. Steel 45;  
27. Steel 45; 28. Steel 40KH, HB 210-270; 29. Steel 40KH,  
HB 241-285; 30. Steel 40KH, HB 241-285; 31. Steel 40KH,  
HB 321-373; 32. Steel 40KH, HB 229-285.

TABLE 53. MATERIAL OF BASIC COMPONENTS OF  
SUSPENSION OF SOVIET LIGHT AUTOMOBILES

Наименование деталей 1	«Москвич-407» 2	«Москвич-408» 3	ГАЗ-21 «Волга» 4	ГАЗ-965 «Запорожец» 5
6 Пружина под- вески	7 Сталь 60С2А, HRC 45—49, дробеструйная обработка	8 60С2А, HRC 45—49, дробеструйная обработка	9 60С2А, HRC 45—49, дробеструйная обработка	
10 Шаровые пальцы перед- ней подвески	11 Сталь 40ХН, HRC 30—35, сфера не менее HRC 52 (за- калка т. в ч.)	12 Опорные ча- ски пружины — сталь 08кп	—	
13 Стойки перед- ней подвески	14 Сталь 30Х, HВ 269—321	15 Сталь 40Х, HВ 255—302	16 Сталь 30Х, HВ 269—302	
18 Резьбовые штулки	19 Сталь 35, цинкованная, твердость напильника	20 Сталь 35, цин- кованная, твердость на- пильника	21 Сталь 30Х, HВ 255—302	
22 Оси верхних рычагов	23 Сталь 35, цинкованная, HRC не менее 50, сердцевина HRC не менее 40	24 Сталь 35, цин- кованная, твердость на- пильника; рыча- ги — сталь 40, HВ 229—269	25 Рычаги перед- ней подвески — сталь 30Х, HВ 255—285, задней подвес- ки — сталь 20, листовая	
26 Оси нижних рычагов	27 Сталь 40Х, HВ 241—286	—	—	
28 Рессорные листы	29 Сталь 50ХГА, HВ 363—418, дробеструйная обработка	30 50ХГА, HВ 368—415	—	
31 Рессорные пальцы	32 Сталь 20, цинкованная, твердость напильника	33 Сталь 20, цин- кованная, твердость на- пильника	—	
34 Сферические шайбы пальца переднего крон- штейна рессоры	35 Сталь 65Г, HRC 42—46	—	—	
36 Стремянки рессор	37 Сталь 35Х, HRC 27—33	—	—	
38 Горшени активатора	39 СЧ 18-36, HВ 130—160	40 СЧ 18-33, HВ 187, не бо- лее	41 СЧ 15-32, HВ 130—160	

Table 53, con't.

Наименование деталей 1	«Москвич-407» 2	«Москвич-408» 3	ГАЗ 21 «Волга» 4	ГАЗ 965 «Запорожец» 5
42 Шток аморти- затора	43 Сталь 35, HRC не менее 48 (закалка т. в. ч.)	44 Сталь 40, HRC 50, не ме- нее	45 Сталь 40, HRC 48, не ме- нее	
46 Штанга ста- билизатора	47 Сталь 60C2A, HB 363—461	48 Сталь 60C2A, HRC 42—48	—	
49 Резьбой палец стенки передней под- вески	—	49 Сталь 35, ци- анирование, на- твердость на- пильника	51 Палец стойки сталь 40XH, HRC 57—62 (за- калка т. в. ч.), сердцевина HB 269—321	
52 Пластины торсiona	—	—	53 Сталь 50XFА, HRC 40—44	
54 Втулки креп- ления торсiona	—	—	55 Сталь 35	

Key: 1. Designation of components; 2. "Moskvich-407"; 3. "Moskvich-408"; 4. GAZ-21 "Volga"; 5. ZAZ-965 "Zaporozhets"; 6. Suspension springs; 7. Steel 60S2A, HRC 45-49, processing with a blast of metal shot; 8. 60S2A, HRC 45-49, processed with a blast of metal shot; 9. 60S2A HRC 45-49, processed with a blast of metal shot; 10. Front suspension knuckle pins; 11. Steel 40KH, HRC 30-35, sphere not less than HRC 52 (induction tempering); 12. Spring support pans--- steel 08kp; 13. Front suspension brackets; 14. Steel 30KH, HB 269-321; 15. Steel 40KH, HB 255-302; 16. Steel 30KH, HB 269-302; 17. Steel 30KH, HB 255-302; 18. Threaded sleeves; 19. Steel 35, cyanidation, hardness of the file; 20. Steel 35, cyanidation, hardness of the file; 21. Bushing of the bracket--- steel 20KH, casehardening HRC 56-62; 22. Axles of overhead levers; 23. Steel 35, cyanidation HRC not less than 50, core HRC not less than 40; 24. Steel 35, cyanidation, hardness of the file; levers--- steel 40, HB 229-269; 25. Levers of front suspension--- steel 30KH, HB 255-285, rear suspension--- steel 20, sheet; 26. Axles of lower levers; 27. Steel 40KH, HB 241-286; 28. Leaf springs; 29. Steel 50KHGA, HB 363-418; processed with a blast of metal shot; 30. 50KHGA, HB 368-415; 31. Spring pins; 32. Steel 20, cyanidation, hardness of the file; 33. Steel 20, cyanidation, hardness of the file; 34. Special washers of pins of the front cantilever springs; 35. Steel 65G, HRC 42-46; 36. Spring spacers; 37. Steel 35KH, HRC 27-33; 38. Piston shock absorbers; 39. SCH 18-36, HB 130-160

Key for Table 53, con't.

40. SCH 18-36, HB 187, not more than; 41. SCH 15-32, HB 130-160; 42. Piston shock absorbers; 43. Steel 35, HRC, not less than 48 (induction tempering); 44. Steel 40, HRC, 50, not less than; 45. Steel 40, HRC 48, not less than; 46. Stabilizing arm; 47. Steel 60S2A, HB 363-461; 48. Steel 60S2A, HRC 42-48; 49. Threaded pins of the front suspension wall; 50. Steel 35, cyanidation, hardness of the file; 51. Bracket pins, steel 40KH, HRC 57-62 (induction tempering), core HB 269-321; 52. Torsion plates; 53. Steel 50KHFA, HRC 40-44; 54. Hub attaching torsion; 55. Steel 35.

TABLE 54. MATERIAL OF BASIC COMPONENTS OF FRONT NON-DRIVE AXLES

Наименование деталей	1	ГАЗ-53А	2	ЗИЛ-130	3
4 Балка передних осей		5 Сталь 30X, HB 269-302		6 Сталь 45 HB 241-285	
7 Поворотная цапфа		8 Сталь 35X, HB 269-321		9 Сталь 40X, HB 241-285	
10 Шкворни поворотных цапф		10, 11 Сталь 50, HRC 57-60		12 Сталь 18XHT, цементация, HRC 62-65	
13 Рычаги рулевого управления		14 Сталь 30 X, HB 286-321		15 Сталь 40X, HB 241-285	
16 Продольная рулевая тяга		17 Сталь 35		18 Сталь 20	
19 Поперечная рулевая тяга		20 То же		21 То же	
22 Наконечники рулевых тяг (головки)		23 Сталь 40Л или 45Л		24 Сталь 45	

Key: 1. Designation of components; 2. GAZ-53A; 3. ZIL-130; 4. Front axle beam; 5. Steel 30KH, HB 269-302; 6. Steel 45, HB 241-285; 7. Knuckle kingpins; 8. Steel 35KH, HB 269-321; 9. Steel 40KH, HB 241-285; 10. Knuckle kingpins; 11. Steel 50, HRC 57-60; 12. Steel 18KHGT, casehardened, HRC 62-65; 13. Steering gear levers; 14. Steel 30KH, HB 286-321; 15. Steel 40KH, HB 241-285; 16. Lengthwise steering shaft; 17. Steel 35; 18. Steel 20; 19. Crosswise steering shaft; 20. Ditto; 21. Ditto; 22. Steering shaft heads; 23. Steel 40L or 45L; 24. Steel 45.

TABLE 55. MATERIAL OF BASIC COMPONENTS OF STEERING  
GEAR OF AUTOMOBILES ZIL-130 AND ZIL-375

Наименование деталей 1	ЗИЛ-130 2	Урал-375 3
4 Картер рулевого механизма	5 КЧ 35-10, HB 121—149	6 КЧ 35-10, HB 121—149
7 Крышка картера рулевого механизма	8 АЛ4	9 То же
10 Рейка-поршень (поршень гидроусилителя—Урал-375)	11 Сталь 18ХГТ, цементация на глубину 1,0—1,4 мм, HRC 56—62 (сердцевина HRC 30—40)	12 Сталь АЛ10В
13 Шариковая гайка	14 То же	—
15 Винт рулевого управления (червяк Урал-375)	16 Сталь 18ХГТ, цементация на глубину 1,0—1,4 мм, HRC 56—62 (сердцевина HRC 30—40)	17 Сталь 12ХНЗА, цементация 0,9—1,3 мм, HRC 58—64
18 Вал рулевого управления	19 Сталь 20	20 Сталь 40Х, HRC 241—285
21 Вал-сектор сошки	22 Сталь 18ХГТ, цементация на глубину 1,0—1,4 мм, HRC 56—62	23 Сталь 18ХГТ, цементация на глубину 0,9—1,3 мм, HRC 58—64
24 Рулевая сошка	25 Сталь 40Х, HB 241—285	26 Сталь 40Х, HRC 225—285
27 Корпус клапана гидроусилителя рулевого управления (золотник клапана—Урал-375)	28 СЧ 15-32, HB 163—229	29 СЧ 15-32, HB 163—229
30 Золотник клапана гидроусилителя рулевого управления	31 Сталь 15Х, цементация, HRC 56—60	32 Сталь 18ХГТ, цементация, HRC 54—62
33 Корпус насоса гидроусилителя рулевого управления	34 Чугун серый № 12 по ТУ ЗИЛ	—
35 Крышка насоса гидроусилителя рулевого управления	36 СЧ 15-32, HB 163—229	—
37 Ротор насоса гидроусилителя рулевого управления	38 Сталь 12ХНЗА (или 20ХГТГР), шлифованная на глубину 0,3—0,5 мм, HRC 58—62	43 Материал деталей насоса такой же, как и у автомобиля ЗИЛ-130
39 Лопасть насоса гидроусилителя рулевого управления	40 Сталь Р18, HRC 58—62	—
41 Статор насоса гидроусилителя рулевого управления	42 Сталь Р18, HRC 58—62	—

Key for Table 55: 1. Designation of components; 2. ZIL-130; 3. Ural-375; 4. Gear case of the steering mechanism; 5. KCH 35-10, HB 121-149; 6. KCH 35-10, HB 121-149; 7. Gear case cover of steering mechanism; 8. AL4; 9. Ditto; 10. Piston rod (piston booster--- Ural-375); 11. Steel 18KHGT, casehardened to a depth of 1.0-1.4 mm, HRC 56-62 (core HRC 30-40); 12. Steel AL10V; 13. Bearing nut; 14. Ditto; 15. Steering gear screw (worm Ural-375); 16. Steel 18KHGT, casehardened to a depth of 1.0-1.4 mm, HRC 56-62 (core HRC 30-40); 17. Steel 12KH3A, casehardened 0.9-1.3 mm, HRC 58-64; 18. Steering gear shaft; 19. Steel 20; 20. Steel 40KH, HRC 241-285; 21. Shaft-section of pitman arm; 22. Steel 18KHGT, casehardened to a depth of 1.0-1.4 mm, HRC 56-62; 23. Steel 18KHGT, casehardened to a depth of 0.9-1.3 mm, HRC 58-64; 24. Pitman arm; 25. Steel 40KH, HB 241-285; 26. Steel 40KH, HRC 225-285; 27. Valve housing of the steering mechanism booster (gate valve--- Ural-375); 28. SCH 15-32, HB 163-229; 29. SCH 15-32, HB 163-229; 30. Gate valve of steering mechanism booster; 31. Steel 15KH, casehardened, HRC 56-60; 32. Steel 18KHGT, casehardened, HRC 54-62; 33. Pump housing of steering mechanism booster; 34. Gray cast iron 12, according to TU, ZIL; 35. Pump cover of steering mechanism booster; 36. SCH 15-32, HB 163-229; 37. Pump rotor of the steering mechanism booster; 38. Steel 12KH3A (or 20KHGNTR), cyanidation to a depth of 0.3-0.5 mm, HRC 58-62; 39. Rotary pump of steering mechanism booster; 40. Steel R18, HRC 58-62; 41. Pump stator of steering mechanism booster; 42. Steel SHKH15, HRC 60-64; 43. Material of components of the pump the same as for automobiles ZIL-130.

#### Bibliography

1. GOST 380-60.
2. Catalogue-Handbook. Automobiles USSR. Chapter III, published 3-12, Moscow, Scientific-Research Institute of Information on Automotive Tractors and Farm Machinery, 1966.
3. Materials in Machine Construction, Handbook, Volume II. "Structural Steels." Moscow (Machine Construction), 1967.

## CHAPTER IV. NON-FERROUS METALS AND ALLOYS

Non-ferrous alloys with an aluminum, magnesium, zinc or copper base, various anti-friction alloys and solders have the widest use in automotive manufacturing and repair industries.

Non-ferrous metals are used for applying various kinds of coating to the surfaces of parts and for plating surfaces with the purpose of compensating for abrasion.

The uses of the metals for the purposes mentioned are discussed below (§ 2, Chapter V).

Moreover, non-ferrous metals are used for the manufacture and repair of batteries and electrical wires.

### § 1. Non-ferrous Metals on an Aluminum, Magnesium, or Zinc Base

There are a large number of brands of non-ferrous alloys of various compositions and purposes. In particular, GOST 4784-65 includes 32 brands of deformed aluminum alloys, GOST 2685-63 covers 25 brands of cast alloys with an aluminum base.

In automobile manufacture, components are primarily made from cast aluminum, magnesium (Table 56) and zinc alloys.

For making pistons, deformed aluminum alloys are used, primarily alloy brand AK4. Moreover, deformed alloys brands B18P, V65 and others, are used in automobile construction and the repair industry as rivets.

Deformed means those aluminum (or magnesium) alloys from which (sheets, bars, sections, punches) semi-manufactured goods are made by a method of processing under pressure.

Table 57 gives the chemical composition of the most widely used piston alloys; in Table 60, other cast alloys used for making automotive components; and Table 58 shows the properties of these cast alloys.

Semi-finished parts are made from aluminum alloys cast in metal forms (ingot molds) or in earth. For increasing strength or improving mechanical workability the cast material is subjected to thermal processing, most often to artificial aging or tempering with subsequent artificial aging. In the automotive repair industry in order to do away with cracks and other defects, the parts of aluminum alloys are welded or surfaced (Chapter V).

Zinc alloys have the greatest advantages when they are fluid in a melted state. Therefore, they are used for making automotive parts in complex forms with thin sections by a method of casting under pressure. As a result of casting, items are obtained with a precision of dimensions of grades 3-5 and with cleanliness of the surfaces corresponding to grades

5-7.

Table 60 shows the chemical composition and basic properties of cast zinc alloys which are widely used in automobile manufacture for making parts of carburetors, fuel pumps, brake stops and so forth. Sometimes zinc alloys are used with small variation in the per cent of content of specific elements from the quantity shown in Table 59, varying according to their factory numbers.

Components of zinc alloys are usually not welded or soldered, because such unions are weak.

For increasing the strength of solder it is recommended that one nickel-plate the joined surfaces. For soldering one should use an alloy made up of 82.5% cadmium and 17.5% zinc. Soldering should be done without flux in a gas reducing flame.



TABLE 56. ALUMINUM AND MAGNESIUM ALLOYS MOST  
WIDELY USED IN AUTOMOBILE MANUFACTURE

Марка сплава	Изготавливаемые детали
1	2
	3 Литейные алюминиевые сплавы (ГОСТ 2685—63)
	4 Al—Si (высококремнистые силумины)
5 AL2	6 Корпусы масляных центрифуг, корпуса фильтров топли-
7 AL4	8 Патрубки рубашек охлаждения, корпуса водяных насосов, впускные трубы, крышки картеров рулевого механизма, картеры коробок передач легковых автомобилей, картеры сцеплений, головки и блоки цилиндров, картеры двигателей и др.
9 AL9	10 Головки цилиндров, поршни тормозных цилиндров
11 AL9B	12 Головки цилиндров, удлинители картеров коробок передач легковых автомобилей, поршни тормозных цилиндров, кронштейны маятникового рычага рулевых трапеций, кронштейны зеркала заднего вида и т. п.
	13 Al—Si—Cu—Mg (низкокремнистые силумины)
14 AL5	15 Головки цилиндров МемЗ 695
16 AL6	17 Корпусы турбодвигателей, топливных насосов и арматура (чаще цинковый сплав)
18 AL10B	19 Колодки ручного тормоза, педали тормоза
20 AL15B	21 Крышки масляного насоса, ненагруженные кронштейны, декоративные заглушки, патрубки вентиляционные картера, тормозные колодки (редко)
	Al—Mg
23 AL13	24 Декоративные накладки
	25 Сложный сплав (жаростойкий)
26 AL1 AL25, AL30	27 Поршни разных двигателей
	28 Деформируемые алюминиевые сплавы (ГОСТ 4784—65)
	29 Жаростойкий сплав
30 АК4	31 Поршни разных двигателей
	32 Дюралюминий
33 Д18П, В65	34 Закладки крепления тормозных накладок
	35 Литейные магниевые сплавы (ГОСТ 2856—58)
	36 Mg—Al—Zn—Mn
37 МЛ5	37 Блок двигателя МемЗ 695

Key for Table 56: 1. Brand of alloy; 2. Component made from it; 3. Cast aluminum alloys (GOST 2685-63); 4. Al-Si (high-silicon silumin); 5. AL2; 6. Housings of oil centrifuges, housings of high-purification filters; 7. AL4; 8. Casings of cooling pipes, housings of water pumps, intake pipes, covers of steering mechanism housings, transmission housings of light automobiles, clutch housings, cylinder heads and blocks, engine crankcases and others; 9. AL9; 10. Cylinder heads, brake cylinder pistons; 11. AL9V; 12. Cylinder heads, extensions of transmission housings of light automobiles, brake cylinder pistons, brackets of balance arm of the steering trapezoid, brackets of the rear view mirror and so forth; 13. Al-Cu-Cu-Mg (low-silicon silumins); 14. AL5; 15. Cylinder heads MeMZ-695; 16. AL6; 17. Carburetor housings, fuel pumps and accessories (often zinc alloy); 18. AL10V; 19. Hand brake shoes, brake pedals; 20. AL15V; 21. Covers of the oil pump, non-load brackets, decorative flanges, casings of ventilator housing, brake shoes (seldom); 22. AL-Mg; 23. AL13; 24. Decorative covers; 25. Multiple-alloys (heat-resistant); 26. AL1, AL25, AL30; 27. Pistons of various engines; 28. Deformed aluminum alloys (GOST 4784-65); 29. Heat-resistant alloy; 30. AK4; 31. Pistons of various engines; 32. Duraluminum; 33. D18P, V65; 34. Rivets fastening brake plates; 35. Cast magnesium alloys (GOST 2856-58); 36. Mg-Al-Zn-Mn; 37. ML5; 38. Engine block MeMZ-695.

TABLE 57. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF HEAT RESISTANT ALUMINUM ALLOYS USED FOR MAKING AUTOMOBILE ENGINE PISTONS<sup>1</sup>

1		2							Химический состав, %		Твердость после тер- мической обработки HВ 4	
Марка сплава		Si	Mn	Mg	Cu	Ni, Cr	Zn, Pb, и др. 3	Fe	Ti, Sn	Al		
5	AK4 (ГОСТ 4784—65)	0,5—1,2	<0,2	1,4—1,8	1,9—2,5	0,8—1,3	—	0,8—1,3	<0,1	6 Осталь- ное	120	
7	Сплав № 1 (автомобильной промышленности, негостированный)	4,5—6,0	<0,5	0,25—0,50	6,25—7,75	<0,5	0,5	<1,5	—	8 То же	100—130	
9	АЛ1 (ГОСТ 2685—53)	<0,7	—	1,25—1,75	3,75—4,50	1,75—2,25	0,3	<0,8	—	—	80—95	
10	АЛ25 (ГОСТ 2685—53)	11,0—13,0	0,3—0,6	0,8—1,3	1,5—3,0	0,8—1,3 ( <0,2)	0,5 (0,1)	<0,8	0,05—0,20 ( <0,02)	—	90	
11	АЛ30 (ГОСТ 2685—53)	11,0—13,0	<0,2	0,8—1,3	0,8—1,5	0,8—1,3	0,2 (0,05)	<0,7	<0,01	—	90	

Key for Table 57: 1. Brand of alloy; 2. Chemical composition, %; 3. Not more than; 4. Hardness after thermal processing HB; 5. AK4 (GOST 4784-65); 6. Remainder; 7. Alloy number 1 (automobile industry, non-GOST); 8. Ditto; 9. AL1 (GOST 2685-53); 10. AL25 (GOST 2685-53); 11. AL30 (GOST 2685-53).

1. Limited operating temperature of all pistons of alloys is about 300°C.

TABLE 58. MECHANICAL, PHYSICAL, TECHNOLOGICAL  
AND OPERATIONAL PROPERTIES OF CAST ALUMINUM AND MAGNESIUM  
ALLOYS USED IN AUTOMOBILE MANUFACTURE

1 Марка сплава	2 Механические свойства			4 Физические свойства	
	$\sigma_B$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup> 3	$\delta$ , %	HB, кг/мм <sup>2</sup> 3	Температура плавления, °C 5	Линейная усадка, % 6
13 АЛ2	14—16	2—3	50	565	0,9
АЛ4	20—24	3	70	550	1,0
АЛ9	19—21	2—4	50—60	550	1,0
16 АЛ9В	20—22	0,5	60—75	550	1,0
АЛ5	16—23	0,5	60—75	535	1,1
АЛ6	15	1,0	45	535	1,1
АЛ10В	15	—	80—90	535	1,2
АЛ15В	20—22	—	80—85	535	1,2
АЛ13	15—17	0,5—1	55	447	1,2
АЛ1	18—21	0,5—1	80—95	535	1,3
АЛ25	19	—	90	540	1,0
АЛ30					
18 МЛ5	15	2	50	492	1,2—1,3

ства	8. Технологические и эксплуатационные свойства			
температура лития, °C 7	Обрабатываемость резанием 9	Свариваемость 10	коррозионная стойкость 11	Предельные рабочие температуры, °C 12
680—720	14 Пониженная	15 Хорошая	15 Хорошая	200
690—760	17 »	»	»	200
690—750	Удовлетворительная	»	»	200
690—750	»	17 »	17 »	200
720—750	»	Удовлетворительная	Удовлетворительная	250
720—750	»	»	18 »	225
690—730	»	»	Пониженная	250
650—700	15 »	»	15 »	225
650—700	хорошая	»	Хорошая	200
710—730	»	Хорошая	14 Пониженная	300
680—730	Удовлетворительная	»	Удовлетворительная	300
690—800	»	Удовлетворительная	17 »	—
		17		

Key for Table 58: 1. Brand of alloy; 2. Mechanical properties; 3. kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 4. Physical properties; 5. Melting temperature, °C; 6. Sheet shrinkage, %; 7. Casting temperature, °C; 8. Technological and operational properties; 9. Workability by cutting; 10. Weldability; 11. Corrosion resistance; 12. Maximum operating temperature, °C; 13. AL; 14. Decreased; 15. Good; 16. ALV; 17. Satisfactory; 18. ML.

TABLE 59. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION AND BASIC PROPERTIES OF ZINC CAST ALLOYS

1 Марка сплава	2 Химический состав, %						
	Mg	Cu	Fe (Si), не более 3	Pb (Sn), не более 3	Cd	Zn	Al
11 ЦАМ 4-1	0,03— 0,08	0,75— 1,25	0,2	0,015	0,015	12 Остальное	3,5—4,3
ЦАМ 4	0,03— 0,08	—	0,2	0,015	0,015	13 То же	3,5—4,3
ЦАМ 4-3	0,02— 0,10	2,3—4,5	0,2	0,03	0,015	•	3,5—4,5
ЦАМ 10-5*	0,03— 0,06	4,0—5,5	0,2 (0,05)	0,03 (0,01)	0,02	•	9,0—12,0
ЦАМ 9-1,5*	0,03— 0,06	1,0—2,0	0,2 (0,10)	0,03 (0,01)	0,02	•	8,0—11,0

4 Основные свойства							10 Основное назначение
5 Температура плавления, °C	6 Температура литья под давлени- ем, °C	7 Усадка при зат- верде- нии, %	8 Твердость НВ	9 σ <sub>в</sub> , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	•	•	
390—500	390—440	1,17	82	28,7	7	14	Для деталей средней прочности
390—500	390—448	1,17	91	33,3	10	15	Для деталей с устойчи- выми размерами
395—500	390—448	1,17	100	35	5	16	Для деталей высокой прочности
395	17 Обычно при- меняются для литья в кокиль	1,00	100	30	1,0	18	Для деталей с анти- фрикционными свойствами
410		1,15	95	30	1,5	—	—

Key: 1. Brand of alloy; 2. Chemical composition, %; 3. Not more than; 4. Basic properties; 5. Melting temperature, °C; 6. Temperature of casting under pressure, °C; 7. Shrinkage during solidification, %; 8. Hardness HB; 9. kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 10. Basic designation; 11. TSAM; 12. Remainder; 13. Ditto; 14. For parts of average strength; 15. For parts with rigid dimensions; 16. For high-strength parts; 17. Usually used for casting in ingot molds; 18. For components with anti-friction properties.

TABLE 60. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION AND THERMAL PROCESSING OF CAST ALUMINUM AND MAGNESIUM ALLOYS USED IN AUTOMOBILE MANUFACTURE (BESIDES PISTONS)

1 Марка сплава	2 Химический состав, %										3 Термическая обработка
	Al	Si	Mg	Cu	Ni (Ti), не более	Fe не более	Zn не более	Sn (Pb) не более	Be (Zr), не более	γ	
5 АЛ2	<0,1	10,0—14,0	<0,5	<0,6	—	1,5	0,3	—	—	Остальное	7 Отжиг
АЛ4	0,17—0,30	8,0—10,5	0,2—0,5	<0,3 (0,15)	—	1,0	0,3	0,01 (0,05)	0,1	То же	9 Искусственное старение или закалка и искусственное старение
АЛ9	0,2—0,4	6,0—8,0	<0,5	<0,2 (0,15)	—	1,5	0,3	0,01 (0,05)	0,1	—	10 Отжиг или закалка и искусственное старение либо закалка и отпуск
11 АЛ10Б	0,2—0,5	6,0—8,0	<0,6	<1,5	0,3	1,3	0,5	—	—	—	11 Закалка и полное искусственное старение
АЛ15	0,35—0,60	4,5—5,5	<0,5	1,0—1,5	(0,15)	1,5	0,3	0,01	0,1	—	13 Искусственное старение или закалка и искусственное старение или закалка и отпуск
АЛ16	<0,1	4,5—6,5	<0,3	2,0—3,0	—	1,5	0,3	—	—	—	7 Отжиг
АЛ10В	0,2—0,5	4,5—6,5	<0,5	6,0—8,0	0,5	1,3	0,6	—	—	—	14 Искусственное старение
АЛ15В	<0,5	3,0—5,0	0,2—0,6	3,5—5,0	0,5	1,3	2,0	—	—	—	15 Закалка и полное искусственное старение
АЛ13	4,5—5,5	8—13	0,1—0,4	<0,1	—	1,5	0,2	—	(0,15)	—	—
16 АЛ15	0,7—0,8	<0,25	0,15—0,50	<0,1	0,05	0,08	0,2—0,8	—	0,01	7,1—9,0 C <sub>Si</sub> <0,1	17 Закалка и искусственное старение

Key for Table 60: 1. Brand of alloy; 2. Chemical composition, %; 3. Not more than; 4. Thermal processing<sup>1</sup>; 5. AL; 6. Remainder; 7. Annealing; 8. Ditto; 9. Artificial aging or tempering and artificial aging; 10. Annealing or tempering and artificial aging or hardening and tempering; 11. ALV; 12. Tempering and incomplete artificial aging; 13. Artificial aging or tempering and artificial aging or hardening and tempering; 14. Artificial aging; 15. Tempering and incomplete artificial aging; 16. ML; 17. Tempering and artificial aging;

1. In automobile manufacture two types of thermal processing are most widely used: 1) artificial aging (process T<sub>1</sub>) with heating from  $T = 175 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$  and holding at this temperature 12-15 hours; 2) tempering with subsequent artificial aging (process T<sub>6</sub>): temperature of tempering =  $535 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ , holding at tempering temperature 4-6 hours, quenching medium--- water, heated to  $50-100^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Then aging at temperature =  $175 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$  with holding 12- 15 hours.

## § 2. Non-ferrous Metals on a Copper Base

Pure copper (GOST 859-66) in automobile manufacture and repair industries has a limited use. There is wide use of copper-zinc alloys (brass) tinned and non-tinned (alloy) bronzes.

According to GOST, brass (Table 61) is divided into sheet and deformed, and the latter in turn, into plain and complex (multi-component). Moreover, complex brass is divided into tinned, manganese-iron and others.

In automobile manufacture and repair industries deformed brass is the most widely used (Tables 62 and 63).

An increase in the content per cent of copper in brass improves its plasticity, heat conductivity, electrical conductivity and corrosion resistance. A percentage increase in the content of zinc improves workability of the brass by cutting, its life and improves abrasion resistance, and decreases the cost of the brass. Including lead in the composition of the brass improves its anti-friction properties. The presence of tin, manganese, silicon, or iron in brass improves its strength and facilitates increasing its anti-corrosion properties. Brass, particularly high-strength brass, is hard to weld. In practice this method of repairing brass components is not used in the automotive repair industry.

For repairing components made of brass, soft soldering of the parts of water and oil radiators, hard soldering of air-, oil- and fuel lines are widely used.

Data on materials used for soldering automobile parts are presented in § 3 of this Chapter. Table 64 gives the basic data on mechanical, physical and technological properties of automotive brass. One of the basic



technological characteristics of brass, its workability by cutting, is given in comparison with the workability of brass of brand LS 63-3.

In automobile manufacture and automotive repair industries tinned bronze and non-tinned or alloy bronzes (Table 65) are used. The tinned is primarily divided into sheet (Table 66) and deformed (Table 67). Besides government standard, non standard brands of bronze are used, and also brands formerly considered by GOST. Tinned bronzes are the most widely used for making automotive parts. They are characterized by adequate strength, high anti-friction properties, corrosion resistance and good heat conductivity. Deformed tinned bronzes differ in that they have better elastic properties. An increase in the content of tin in the tinned bronzes improves its strength and hardness, but decrease its plasticity and impact strength.

Phosphorus, lead, zinc, nickel are used as alloy additives in tinned bronze. Zinc and nickel improve the mechanical properties of bronze, but nickel facilitates a smaller grain and improves the structure of the alloy; lead and phosphorus improve the anti-friction properties, and moreover, the workability by cutting (lead) and abrasion resistance (phosphorus). Along with this, the presence of phosphorus in an amount more than 0.2-0.3% and lead decreases the mechanical properties of the alloy. With an increase in the content of zinc welding and soldering of the bronze are easier.

Of the alloy bronzes, the most widely used in automobile manufacture and repair industries are leaded bronzes, which are distinguished by high abrasion resistance and improved temperature resistance in comparison with other anti-friction alloys. Leaded bronzes are used for lining bearing bushings of crankshafts of automobile and tractor diesel engines.

Silicon bronzes are used for making domestic small-scale springs in automotive manufacture; they are distinguished by elasticity, strength and corrosion resistance including operation at high temperatures. Sometimes beryllium bronzes are used which have especially high mechanical and technological properties (abrasion resistance, strength, chemical resistance, elasticity, and a high value of fatigue life).

TABLE 61. CLASSIFICATION OF BRASSES ACCORDING TO CHEMICAL COMPOSITION

[illegible]

Key for Table 61: 1. Complex (multi-component); 2. Plain; 3. Nickel; 4. Aluminum, aluminum-iron, aluminum-nickel, aluminum-iron-manganese; 5. manganese, manganese-aluminum; 6. manganese-iron, manganese-lead, manganese-tin-lead; 7. iron-manganese, iron-lead; 8. tin; 9. lead; 10. silicon, silicon-lead, arsenic; 11. Brands of deformed brasses (GOST 15527-70); 12. L; 13. LN; 14. LA; 15. LAZH; 16. LAN; 17. LMts; 18. LMtsA; 19. LZHMts; 20. LZHS; 21. LO; 22. LS; 23. LSV; 24. LK; 25. LMsh; 26. LAMsh; 27. LOMsh; 28. LANKMts; 29. Brands of cast brasses (GOST 1019-47); 30. LA; 31. LAZH; 32. LAZHMTs; 33. LMtsZH; 34. LMtsS; 35. LMtsOS; 36. LSL; 37. LKL; 38. LKC.

TABLE 62. COPPER-ZINC ALLOYS (BRASSES) THE MOST WIDELY USED IN AUTOMOBILE MANUFACTURE AND AUTOMOTIVE REPAIR INDUSTRIES

1	Марка сплава	2	Основное назначение, примеры изготавливаемых деталей
3	Деформируемые латуни (ГОСТ 15527-70)		
	4 Простые		
5	Л63	6	Втулки генератора и реле регулятора, заклепки крепления фрикционных накладок, бачки радиатора, трубки конденсаторных радиаторов и к стеклоочистителю, клапаны топливного бака, прутки, проволока, листы, трубки
7	Л90	8	Трубки водяного и масляного радиаторов, уплотнительные прокладки, листы
9	Л96	9	Трубки пневматических тормозных систем, централизованной накачки шин, топливопровода, радиаторов
	11 Сложные (с легирующими элементами)		
12	ЛС59-1	13	Угольники, толкатели, крестовины пневматических и топливных систем, толкатели экономизаторов карбюраторов, пробки топливных фильтров, танки стяжных болтов газопроводов, прутки, листы, трубы, проволока
14	ЛС59-1В	15	Жиклеры разные и пробки карбюраторов
16	ЛС74-3	17	Втулки тормозных колодок, кронштейнов валов педалей, оси рычагов тормозных кранов и т. п.
18	ЛО60-1, ЛО90-1	19	Сварочная проволока (ЛО60-1), втулки вала рулевой сошки автомобилей ГАЗ 51, ГАЗ-69, ГАЗ-53 (ЛО90-1)
20	ЛМц58-2	21	Прутки для газовой пайки чугуна, прутки, полосы, проволока, листы
22	ЛЖМц55-1-1	23	То же
	24 Литейные латуни		
25	ЛМЖ55-3-1	26	Корпусы пробок радиатора

Key for Table 62: 1. Brand of alloy; 2. Basic designation, examples of components manufactured; 3. Deformed brasses (GOST 15527-70); 4. Simple; 5. L63; 6. Generator bushings and regulator relays, rivets for fastening friction surfaces, radiator tanks, pipes of condensor radiators and windshield wipers, fuel tank valves, bars, wires, sheets, pipes; 7. L90; 8. Pipes of the water and oil radiators, gaskets, sheets; 9. L96; 10. Lines of the pneumatic brake systems, tire inflation valves, fuel supply lines, radiators; 11. Complex (multi-component); 12. LS59-1; 13. Elbows, T-joints, cross-pieces of pneumatic and fuel systems, push rods of waste gas carburetors, fuel filter stoppers, nuts of the connecting bolts of the gas supply, bars, sheets, pipes, wires; 14. LS59-1V; 15. Various jet tubes and stoppers of carburetors; 16. LS74-3; 17. Linings of brake shoes, brackets of pedal shafts, lever axles of brake stops and so forth; 18. LO60-1; LO90-1; 19. Welding rod (LO60-1), bushings of pitman arm shafts of GAZ-51, GAZ-69, GAZ-53 (LO90-1) automobiles; 20. LMts58-2; 21. Bars for gas soldering of cast iron, bars, bands, wires, sheets; 22. LZHMts55-1-1; 23. Ditto; 24. Cast brasses; 25. LMcsZH55-3-1; 26. Housings of radiator stoppers;

TABLE 63. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF BRASSES  
MOST WIDELY USED IN AUTOMOBILE MANUFACTURE AND  
AUTOMOTIVE REPAIR INDUSTRIES

1 Марка латуни	2 Химический состав, %*					3 Примечание
	Cu	Zn	Mn (Sn)	Pb (%)	Fe, не более	
4 Л63	62,0-65,0	5	—	≤0,03	0,10	
6 Л90	88,0-91,0	Остаточное	—	0,03	0,10	
7 Л96	95,0-97,0	»	—	0,03	0,10	
8 ЛС59-1	57,0-60,0	»	—	0,8-1,9	0,5	
9 ЛС59-1В	57,0-61,0	»	—	0,8-1,9	0,5	
10 ЛС74-3	72,0-75,0	»	—	2,4-3,0	0,10	
11 ЛО60-1	59,0-61,0	»	(1,0-1,5)	≤0,3	1,0	
12 ЛМтс58-2	57,0-60,0	»	1,0-2,0	≤0,1	1,0	
13 ЛЗНМтс59-1-1	57,0-60,0	»	0,5-0,8 (0,3-0,7)	≤0,2 (0,1-0,1)	0,6-1,2	
14 ЛМтсЗН55-3-1	53,0-58,0	»	3,0-4,0	0,2 (0,6)	0,5-1,5	
15 ЛО90-1	88,0-91,0	»	(0,25-0,75)	≤0,03	0,1	

Key: 1. Brand of brass; 2. Chemical composition; %\*;  
3. Not more than; 4. L63; 5. Remainder; 6. L90;  
7. L96; 8. LS59-1; 9. LS59-1V; 10. LS74-3;  
11. LO60-1; 12. LМтс58-2; 13. LZНМтс59-1-1;  
14. LМтсЗН55-3-1; 15. LO90-1

\* Content of phosphorus for all brasses 0.01-0.02%;  
antimony for brass LZНМтс59-1-1 and LМтсЗН55-3-1 up to  
0.01%, for all remaining brands up to 0.005%; bismuth  
0.002-0.003%.

TABLE 64. MECHANICAL, PHYSICAL AND TECHNOLOGICAL  
PROPERTIES OF BRASSES MOST WIDELY USED IN  
AUTOMOBILE MANUFACTURE AND AUTOMOTIVE REPAIR INDUSTRIES

1 Марка латуни	2 Плотность г/см <sup>3</sup>	3 Температура плавления °C	4 $\sigma_{0.2}$ кг/мм <sup>2</sup>		5 $\delta$ , %		6 $\sigma_{0.2}$ кг/мм <sup>2</sup>		7 Тверд.	8 Мягкост (отж.)	9 Тверд.	10 Мягкост (отж.)	11 $\sigma_{0.2}$ кг/мм <sup>2</sup> (в мягком состоянии)	12 Обрабатыва- емость
			5	6	7	8	9	10						
13 Л63	8,43	905	60	33	3	19	161	59	11	40				
14 Л90	8,78	1015	48	26	1	13	136	53	18	20				
15 Л96	8,85	1070	15	21	2	50	137	59	22	20				
16 ЛС59-1	8,50	900	65	40	16	45	140	90	2,6	80				
17 ЛС74-3	8,70	965	65	35	4	50	—	60	—	80				
18 Л060-1	8,50	900	56	38	10	40	—	—	7,7	11				
19 Л090-1	8,75	1015	52	28	5	15	148	58	7,5	31				
20 ЛМц58-2	8,40	880	70	40	—	15,6	175	85	12	22				
21 ЛЖМц59-1-1	8,50	890	70	45	—	17	160	88	12	20				
22 ЛМцЖ55-3-1	8,50	870	60	45	—	—	105	—	2,5	20				

Key: 1. Brand of brasses; 2. Thickness, g/cm<sup>3</sup>; 3. Melting temperature, °C; 4. kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 5. Hard; 6. Soft (annealed); 7. Hard; 8. Soft; 9. Hard; 10. Soft (annealed); 11. (In a pliant state); 12. Processing by cutting, ...  
illegible; 13. L63; 14. L90; 15. L96; 16. LS59-1;  
17. LS74-3; 18. L060-1; 19. L090-1; 20. LMts58-2;  
21. LZHMts59-1-1; 22. LMtsZH55-3-1;

TABLE 65. CLASSIFICATION OF BRONZES  
ACCORDING TO CHEMICAL COMPOSITION

Виды бронз 1	ГОСТ 2	Марки бронз 3	Назначение 4
1	2	3	4
6 Литейные	7 ГОСТ 613—65  10 ГОСТ 614—64  13 По ранее действовавшим ГОСТам	5 <i>Оцинкованные</i> 8 Бр. ОЦСН 3-7-5-1; Бр. ОЦС 3-12-5; Бр. ОЦС 5-5-5; Бр. ОЦС 4-4-17; Бр. ОЦС 3,5-7-5  11 Бр. ОЦСН 3-8-4-1 Бр. ОЦС 3-13-5; Бр. ОЦС 5-6-5; Бр. ОЦС 4-8-5 14 Бр. ОЦС 6-6-3; Бр. ОЦС 3,5-6-5; Бр. ОЦС 6-7-3 и др.	9 Изготовление арматуры и антифрикционных деталей, в том числе автомобилей, вместо марок ОЦС 3,5-6-5 ОЦС 6-6-3 и др. 12 Бронзы в чушках предназначены для изготовления отливок по ГОСТ 613-65 15 ОЦС 6-6-3 для втулок шкворней, полусосевых шайб и др. ОЦС 3,5-6-5—для упорных шайб, втулок коромысел и др.

1	2	3	4
19 Деформируемые	16 Нестандартные  20 ГОСТ 5017—49 и 10025—62  23 По ранее действовавшим ГОСТам	17 Бр. ОФ 10-1; Бр. ОФ 10-2; Бр. ОЦ 8-4; Бр. ОЦС 11-4-3; Бр. ОЦН 5-2-3; Бр. ОС 8-12; Бр. ОС 5-25; Бр. ОС 10-10; Бр. ОФН и др. 21 Бр. ОФ 6-3-0,15; Бр. ОФ 10-25; Бр. ОЦ 4-3; Бр. ОЦС 4-4-2,5; Бр. ОФ 7-0,2  24 Бр. ОФ 6,5-0,4; Бр. ОЦС 4-4-4	18 Бр. ОЦ 10-2—для втулок шатунов двигателя ЯАЗ-204, Бр. ОФН—для колец синхронизаторов Бр. ОС 10-10—для втулок тракторных двигателей и др. 22 Бр. ОЦС 4-4-2,5 широко применяется для антифрикционных автомобилей втулок. Бр. ОЦ 4-3—для пружин клапанов топливного насоса и т. п. 25 Для антифрикционных деталей

26 Безоловянистые (специальные)

Table 65, con't.

27	Алюминиевые	23	ГОСТ 493—51	29	Бр. А5; Бр. А7; Бр. АЖ 9-4; Бр. АЖ 9-4Л; Бр. АЖП 10-4-4; Бр. АЖП 10-4-4Л; Бр. АЖП 11-6-6; Бр. АЖС 7-1,5 1,5; Бр. АМц 9-2; Бр. АМц 9-2Л; Бр. АМц 10-2; Бр. АЖМц 10-3-1,5	30	Ленты, полосы, под шипники, втулки, фасон- ное литье
	Свинцовые	32	ГОСТ 493—51	33	Бр. С 30; Бр. СЛ 60 2,5	34	Для подшипников ди- зельных двигателей (см. табл. 68)
35	Кремнистые	36	ГОСТ 493—51	37	Бр. КМц 3-1; Бр. КП 1-3	38	Для пружин топливо- го бачка, водяных шлан- гов и др.
39	Марганцевы- стые, бериллие- вые	40	ГОСТ 493—54	41	Бр. Мц5; Бр. Б2; Бр. БНТ 1,9; Бр. БНТ 1,7 44	42	Бр. Мц 5—для дета- лей, работающих при по- вышенной температуре, бериллиевые бронзы—для пружин и лент в приборо- строении и авиационном
43	Алюминиево- железные, хромистые, сурьмянистые (нестандартные)				Бр. ВАЖ; Бр. ВАЖМц; Бр. Х 0,5; Бр. Х 1,0; Бр. Сыл 7-2	45	Хромистые бронзы— для электродов электро- сварочных аппаратов, коллекторов электродви- гателей; сурьмянистые— для подшипников, алю- миниевожелезные—для фасонного литья

Key: 1. Type of bronze; 2. GOST; 3. Brand of bronze;  
4. Designation; 5. Tinned; 6. Cast; 7. GOST 613-65;  
8. Br. OTSSN 3-7-5-1; Br. OTS 3-12-5; Br. OTSS 5-5-5;  
Br. OTSS 4-4-17; Br. OTSS 3, 5-7-5; 9. Manufacture of  
hardware and anti-friction components, including automotive,  
instead of brands. OTSS 3.5-6-5 OTSS 6-6-3 and others;  
10. GOST 614-64; 11. Br. OTSSN 3-8-4-1; Br. OTSS 3--13-5;  
Br. OTSS 5-6-5; Br. OTSS 4-8-5; 12. Bronzes in ingots  
designated for making cast material according to GOST 613-65;  
13. According to former action by GOST; 14. Br. OTSS 6-6-3;  
Br. OTSS 3,5-6-5; Br. OTSS 6-7-3 and others; 15. OTSS 6-6-3  
for kingpin bushings, differential axle washers and others,  
OTSS 3.5-6-5 for bearing washers, arm bushings and others;  
16. Non-standard; 17. Br. O 10; Br. OF 10-1; Br. OTS 10-2;  
Br. OTS 8-4; Br. ONS 11-4-3; Br. OTSN 5-2-5; Br. OS 8-12;  
Br. OS 5-25; Br. OS 10-10; Br. OFN and others; 18. BR. OTS  
10-2 for bushings of the connector arm of engine YAAZ-204,  
Br. OFN for synchronizer rings, Br. OS 10-10 for bushings of  
tractor engines and others; 19. Deformed; 20. GOST 5017-49  
and 10025-62; 21. Br. OF 6.5-0.15; Br. OF 4-0-2.5; Br. OTS 4-3;  
Br. OTSS 4-4-2.5; Br. OF 7-0.2; 22. Br. OTSS 4-4-2.5 is



Key for Table 65, con't.

widely used for anti-friction automobile bushings; Br. OTS 4-3 for valve springs of fuel pumps and so forth; 23. According to former action of GOST; 24. Br. OF 6.5-0.4; Br. OTSS 4-4-4; 25. For anti-friction components; 26. Non-tinned (alloy); 27. Aluminum; 28. GOST 493-54; 29. Br. A5; Br. A7; Br. AZH 9-4; Br. AZH 9-4L; Br. AZHN 10-4-4; Br. AZHN 10-4-4L; Br. AZHN 11-6-6; Br. AZHS 7-1.5-1.5; Br. AMts 9-2; Br. AMts 9-2L; Br. AMts 10-2; Br. AZHMTs 10-3-1.5; 30. Tapes, bands, bearings, bushings, sheet casting; 31. Leaded; 32. GOST 493-54; 33. Br. S 30; Br. SN 60-2.5; 34. For bearings of diesel engines (see Table 68); 35. Silicon; 36. GOST 493-54; 37. Br. KMts 3-1; Br. KM 1-3; 38. For springs of fuel tanks, water hoses and others; 39. Manganese, Beryllium; 40. GOST 493-54; 41. Br. Mts5; Br. B2; Br. BNT 1.9; Br. 2 BNT 1.7; 42. Br. Mts 5 for components operating under high temperature; beryllium bronze--- for springs and tape in instrument building and aviation construction; 43. Aluminum-iron, chromium, antimony (non-standard); 44. Br. VAZH; Br. VAZHMTs; Br. KH 0.5; Br. KH 1.0; Br. SuN 7-2; 45. Chromium bronze for electrodes of electro-welding equipment, electric engine commutators; antimony for bearings, aluminim-iron for shaped casting.

TABLE 66. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION AND MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF TINNED CAST BRONZE, GOST 613-65

1 Марка бронзы	2 Химический состав <sup>1</sup> , %			3 Вид литья	4 Механические свойства (не менее) <sup>2</sup>	
	Sn	Zn	Pb (Ni)		5 $\sigma_B$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	6 $\delta$ , %
6 Бр. ОЦН 3-7-5-1	2,5—4,0	6,0—9,5	3,0—6,0 (0,5—2,0)	7 В кокиль В землю	21 18	5 8
9 Бр. ОЦС 3-12-5	2,0—3,5	8,0—15,0	3,0—6,0	В кокиль В землю	21 18	5 8
Бр. ОЦС 5-5-5	4,0—6,0	4,0—6,0	4,0—6,0	В кокиль В землю	18 15	4 6
Бр. ОЦС 4-4-17	3,5—5,0	2,0—6,0	14—20	— В землю	— 15	— 5
Бр. ОЦС 3,5-7-5	3,0—4,5	6,0—9,5	3,0—6,0	В кокиль В землю	18 15	4 6

Key: 1. Brand of bronze; 2. Chemical composition<sup>1</sup>, %; 3. Type of casting; 4. Mechanical properties (not less than)<sup>2</sup>; 5. kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 6. Br. OTSSN; 7. In an ingot mold; 8. In earth; 9. Br. OTSS.

1. The remainder copper. Acceptable quantity of additive: antimony for all bronzes up to 0.5%; iron for all bronzes up to 0.4%; aluminum and silicon for Br. OTSSN 3-7-5-1 and Br. OTS 3-12-5 up to 0.02; for the remaining brands up to 0.05%; total content of additive for all bronzes up to 1.3%.

2. Hardness for all bronzes--- HB 60, not less than.

TABLE 67. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION AND MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF TINNED DEFORMED BRONZES GOST 5017-49 and 10025-62

1 Марка бронзы по ГОСТ 5017-49	2 Химический состав <sup>1</sup> , %			3 Состояние	4 Механические свойства		
	Sn (Pb)	P	Zn		5 $\sigma_{0.2}$ кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	6 $\delta$ , %	7 Твердость HB
7 Бр. ОФ 6,5-0,15	6,0-7,0	0,1-0,25	—	8 Мягкое	35-45	60-70	70-90
Бр. ОФ 4-0,25	3,5-4,0	0,2-0,3	—	9 Твердое	70-80	7-12	100-200
10 Бр. ОЦ 4-3	3,5-4,0	—	2,7-3,3	8 Мягкое	30-38	40-58	55-70
11 Бр. ОЦС 4-4-2,5	3,0-5,0 (1,5-3,5)	—	3,0-5,0	9 Твердое	50-70	6-10	160-170
12 Бр. ОФ 7-0,2 (ГОСТ 10025-62)	7,0-8,0	0,10-0,25	—	8 Мягкое	30-40	35-45	50-70
				9 Твердое	50-60	3-6	150-170
				13 Глянцевая	30-35	35-45	50-70
				Прессованная	55-65	2-4	150-170
				14	45	15	130-200
					37	55	Не менее
							15 70

Key: 1. Brand of bronze according to GOST 5017-49; 2. Chemical composition<sup>1</sup>, %; 3. Condition; 4. Mechanical properties; 5. kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 6. Hardness HB; 7. Br. OF; 8. Soft; 9. Hard; 10. Br. OTS; 11. Br. OTSS; 12. Br. OF GOST; 13. Drawn; 14. Extruded; 15. Not less than.

1. The remainder copper.

2. Acceptable content of additives: bismuth for all bronzes up to 0.002%; antimony and aluminum for Br. OF 7-02, up to 0.01, for remaining brands up to 0.002; iron for Br. OF 6.5-0.5 and Br. OF 4-0.25 up to 0.02, for the remaining brands up to 0.05% silicon for Br. OTSS 4-4-2.5 must not be, for Br. OF 7-02 up to 0.02, for remaining brands up to 0.002; lead for Br. OTSS 4-4-2.5 and Br. OF 7-02 must not be, for remaining up to 0.2; phosphorus for Br. OF 7-02 up to 0.02, for Br. OTS 4-3 and Br. OTSS 4-4-2.5 up to 0.03; sulfur for Br. OF 7-0.2 up to 0.02; total content of additives for all brands from 0.1 to 0.2%.

### § 3. Anti-friction Alloys and Solders

Anti-friction alloys (Table 68) are widely used in automobile manufacture for lining bushings of crankshaft and connecting rod bearings of the engine crankshaft, bearing bushings of camshafts, connecting rod bushings of the crankshafts of the compressors and in various other cases. Sometimes relining of the bushings occurs in automotive repair industries.

At the present time, low-antimony lead alloy SOS 6-6 is primarily

used in carburetors of automobile engines; it possesses especially good resistance to cyclical deformation and chipping.

For the older brands of carburetors in engines tinned babbitt B89 and B83 are widely used and also lead-antimony babbitt BT and others (GOST 1320-55).

Their use as substitutes, especially when repairing bushings of camshafts of automobile engines, is acceptable at the present time.

For lining bushings of crankshaft and connecting rod bearings of the crankshafts (Table 69) of diesel automobile engines lead bronze is used, usually BrS-30.

Besides, for lining bushings of diesel and carburetor engines in recent years alloys on an aluminum base (alloy ASS 6-5 and others) are used. Thin walled bushings primarily lined with leaded bronze or an aluminum alloy have the most strength, the least tendency to chip, good heat conductivity, high temperature resistance. Thus, bearings of leaded bronzes can operate reliably at a temperature up to 350°C.

An inadequacy of these bushings is slightly higher abrasion of the collar of crankshafts of engines, complicated technology in relining under automobile repair industry conditions.

Soldering tin-lead and copper-zinc (Tables 70 and 71) is widely done both in automobile manufacture and in automotive repair industries. Silver solders (Table 72 and 74) in automotive manufacture and repair industries are seldom used.

The good properties of silver solders are high mechanical strength, ductility, electrical conductivity and corrosion resistance.

Melting temperature of silver solders is 600-900°C.

They are used most often for soldering critical connections of electrical instruments and electrical wires, the soldering of plates of hard alloys to housings of tool clamps and other instruments. Table 73 shows the composition of fluxes for soldering tinned, copper-zinc, aluminum-copper-silicon and silver solders.

TABLE 68. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF ANTI-FRICTION  
ALLOYS USED FOR LINING BUSHINGS OF CONNECTING ROD  
AND CRANKSHAFT BEARINGS OF ENGINE CRANKSHAFTS

1 Группа сплавов	2 Марка сплава	3 Основной химический			
		Sn (Sn)	Sb (Sb)	Cu (Cu)	Cd (Cd)
5 Баббиты оловянные, ГОСТ 1320—55	6 Б89	Осталь- ное	7,25—8,25	2,5—3,5	—
	Б83	—	10—12	5,5—6,5	—
8 Баббиты свинцовосурь- мянистые, малооловяни- стые, ГОСТ 1320—55	9 Б16	15—17	15—17	1,5—2,0	—
	Б6	5—6	14—16	2,5—3,0	1,75— 2,25
	БН	9—11	13—15	1,5—2,0	1,25— 1,75
	Б1	9—11	14—16	0,7—1,1	—
10 Баббиты свинцово- кальцевые, ГОСТ 1209—59	1 БКА	—	10,85—1,15	0,6—0,9	—
	БК2	1,5—2,5	(0,35—0,55)	(0,25— 0,50)	(0,04— 0,09)
12 Малосурьмянистый свинцовый сплав	13 СОС 6-6	5,5—6,5	5,5—6,5	—	—
14 Алюминиевые сплавы	15 Алькумин «Д»	(1,0)— 1,25	—	7,0—9,0	—
	АМ или АСС 6-5	—	5,0—6,0	—	до 0,5)
	АСМ	—	3,0—5,0	—	(0,3—0,7)
	17 Бр С-30	—	—	Осталь- ное	—
16 Свинцовистые бронзы, ГОСТ 493—54	Бр СН 60-2,5	—	—	—	—
18 Алюминиевый сплав	19 Мем3-965	(1,0—1,6)	—	1,0—1,4	(0,25— 0,50)

Table 68, con't.

состав, %			4 Примеси, %, не более				
Ni (As)	Pb	Al	$\frac{Fe}{Pb}$	$\frac{As}{Bi}$	$\frac{Zn}{Ni}$	$\frac{Sn}{Si}$	$\frac{Sb}{P}$
—	—	—	0,08	0,10	0,03	—	—
—	—	—	0,35	0,05	—	—	—
—	—	—	0,10	—	—	—	—
—	Остальное	—	—	0,30	0,15	—	—
(0,6—1,0)	»	—	—	0,10	—	—	—
0,75—1,25	»	—	—	0,30	—	—	—
(0,5—0,9)	»	—	—	—	—	—	—
Te 0,05—0,20	»	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	»	0,05—0,20	—	—	—	—	—
—	»	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	»	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	Остальное	До 1,0	—	—	—	—
—	4,0—5,0	»	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	»	—	—	—	—	—
—	27—33	—	0,25	0,1	0,1	0,1	0,3
—	—	—	—	—	0,5	0,02	0,1
2,25—2,75	57—63	—	0,25	—	—	0,1	0,5
20	—	7	—	—	—	—	0,05
Цинк	1,0	Остальное	0,4	Mn—0,15	—	—	—
4,5—5,5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Key for Table 68: 1. Group of alloys; 2. Brand of alloy; 3. Basic chemical composition, %; 4. Additives, ; not more than; 5. Babbitts tinned, GOST 1320-55; 6. B89; B83; 7. Remainder; 8. Babbitts lead-antimony, low-tin, GOST 1320-55; 9. B16; B6; BN; BT; 10. Babbitts lead-calcium, GOST 1209-59; 11. BKA; BK2; 12. Low-antimony lead alloy; 13. SOS 6-6; 14. Aluminum alloys; 15. Alcusin "D"; AM or ASS 6-5; ASM; 16. Lead bronzes, GOST 493-54; 17. Br S-30; BR SN 60-2.5; 18. Aluminum alloy; 19. MeMZ-965; 20. Zinc.

TABLE 69. ANTI-FRICTION ALLOYS USED FOR LINING THE THIN WALLED BEARING BUSHES OF CRANKSHAFTS

1 Марка сплава для заливки вкладышей под					
2 МЗМА-407*, МЗМА-408	3 MeMZ-965	4 М-20	5 ГАЗ-21	6 ЗИЛ-120	7 ГАЗ-51
14 СОС 6-6	15 Алюминиевый сплав MeMZ**	16 Б83, БН, БТ и др.	17 СОС 6-6	18 СОС 6-6, Б83, БТ и др.	19 СОС 6-6, Б83, БТ и др.

вкладыши для коленчатого вала двигателя					
8 ЗИЛ-130***	9 ЗИЛ-375	10 ГАЗ-66	11 ГАЗ-53	12 ЯАЗ-204	13 ЯМЗ-236
20 СОС 6-6	20 СОС 6-6	20 СОС 6-6	20 СОС 6-6	21 Бр С-30 АСМ	21 Бр С-30 АСМ

Key: 1. Brand of alloy for lining bushings under bearings of crankshafts of engines; 2. MZMA-407\*, MZMA-408; 3. MeMZ-965; 4. M20; 5. GAZ-21; 6. ZIL-120; 7. GAZ-51; 8. ZIL-130\*\*\*; 9. ZIL-375; 10. GAZ-66; 11. GAZ-53; 12. YAAZ-204; 13. YAMZ-236; 14. SOS 6-6; 15. Aluminum alloy MeMZ\*\*; 16. B83, BN, BT and others; 17. SOS 6-6; 18. SOS 6-6, B83, BT and others; 19. SOS 6-6, B83, BT and others; 20. SOS 6-6; 21. Br S-30 ASM.

\* The basic thin walled bushing of crankshafts and bushings of the camshaft is taped with a thickness 1.45-2.50 mm, made from steel 08, 20, or 35.

\*\* Connecting rod bushings are lined with leaded bronze Br S-30.

\*\*\* The engines of new brands, in particular ZIL-130, ZIL-375 and GAZ-53, use a tri-metal bearing, which has between the babbitt and the steel tape a layer of ceramic-metal (GAZ-53) or copper-nickel (ZIL-130, ZIL-375).

TABLE 70. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF  
TIN-LEAD AND COPPER-ZINC SOLDERS

Группы припоев <sup>1</sup>	Марка припоя <sup>2</sup>	Химический состав, %		
		Sn	Sb	Cu
4 Оловянно-свинцовые (мягкие), ГОСТ 1499-54*	5 ПОС 4-6	3-4	5-6	—
	ПОС 18	17-18	2-2,5	—
	ПОС 30	29-30	1,5-2,0	—
	ПОС 40	39-40	1,5-2,0	—
	ПОС 50	49-50	Не более 0,8	—
	ПОС 61	59-61	Не более 0,8	—
	ПОС 90	89-90	Не более 0,15	—
6 Медноцинковые (твердые), ГОСТ 1534-42	7 ПМЦ 36	—	—	34-38
	ПМЦ 48	—	—	46-50
	ПМЦ 54	—	—	52-58

Key: 1. Groups of solders<sup>1</sup>; 2. Brand of solders; 3. Chemical composition<sup>2</sup>, %; 4. Tin-lead (soft), GOST 1499-54\*; 5. POS; 6. Copper-zinc (hard) GOST 1534-42; 7. PMTS;

1. Tin-lead solder comes in ingots, large and trihedral bars, wire, tape and pipe, filled with flux (rosin). Copper-zinc solder comes in two types of grain groups: A- size of grain from 0.2-3 mm and B- size of grain from 3-5 mm.

2. For tin-lead solders--- the rest is lead. An acceptable quantity of additive: bismuth up to 0.1%; arsenic up to 0.05; iron, sulfur, zinc and aluminum up to 0.02 for all brands; nickel for the first four brands up to 0.08, for the remaining brands, up to 0.02; copper for the first three brands up to 0.15, for POS 90 up to 0.08, for the remaining brands up to 0.10%; for copper-zinc solder--- the remainder is zinc. For PMTS 36 an acceptable quantity of iron is up to 0.1, lead up to 0.5%.

\* From 1971 on introduced under GOST 1499-70.



TABLE 71. PROPERTIES AND AREAS OF USE  
IN MACHINE BUILDING AND AUTOMOTIVE REPAIR INDUSTRIES  
OF TIN-LEAD AND COPPER-ZINC SOLDERS

Марки припоев	Температура плавления	$\sigma_{\text{в}}$ $\text{кг/мм}^2$	$\text{HB}$	$\text{Средн.}$ $\text{расшир.}$ $\text{с/см}^2$	Применение
1	2	3	4	5	6
7 Оловянно-свинцовые (ГОСТ 1499—54)					
8 ПОС 4-6	265	5,8	14	10,7	9 Для пайки ответственных швов
ПОС 18	277	2,8	10,5	10,2	10 Для пайки и лужения кузовов легковых автомобилей, для лужения вкладышей, заливаемых свинцовыми баббитами
ПОС 30	256	3,3	10,1	9,7	11 Для пайки радиаторов, топливо- и воздухопроводов, топливных баков, лужения вкладышей

1	2	3	4	5	6
ПОС 40	235	3,2	13,7	9,3	12 Для пайки радиаторов, топливо- и воздухопроводов, изготовления анодов для хромирования, лужения вкладышей и др.
ПОС 50	209	3,6	14,9	8,9	13 Для пайки деталей электрооборудования (коллекторов, электропроводов и т.п.), воздухо- и топливопроводов
ПОС 61	185	—	12,6	8,5	
14 Медноцинковые (ГОСТ 1534—42)					
15 ПМЦ 30	823	—	—	7,7	16 Для пайки деталей из латуни, содержащей до 68% меди
ПМЦ 48	870	21	130	8,2	17 Для пайки медных сплавов, содержащих свыше 68% меди
ПМЦ 51	888	26	90	8,3	18 Для пайки меди, бронзы и сталей, для газовой пайки деталей из серого и ковкого чугуна

Key for Table 71: 1. Brand of solders; 2. Temperature of complete melting; 3.  $\sigma_B$ , kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 4. HB; 5. Thickness, g/cm<sup>3</sup>; 6. Use; 7. Tin-lead (GOST 1499-54); 8. POS; 9. For soldering non-critical seams; 10. For soldering and tinning bodies of light automobiles, for tinning bushings cast from lead babbits; 12. For soldering radiators, fuel- and air ducts, making anodes for chroming, tinning bushings and others; 13. For soldering components of electrical equipment (commutators, electrical conduit and others), air- and fuel ducts; 14. Copper-zinc (GOST 1534-42); 15. PMTS; 16. For soldering components of brasses containing up to 68% copper; 17. For soldering copper alloys which contain more than 68% copper; 18. For soldering coppers, bronzes and steels for gas soldering of components from sulfur and forged cast iron.<sup>1</sup>

1. For the purposes shown, one can use alloy and plain brasses of the following brands as solders: LS59-1, L060-1, LMts 58-2, LZHMts 59-1-1, L-62, L-68 (GOST 1019-47).

TABLE 72. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF SILVER  
SOLDERS (GOST 1890-56)

2 Марка припоя	1 Химический состав, %*					
	Ag	Cu	Zn (Pb)	P (Mn)	Cd	Sn (Ni)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
3 ПСр 72	71,5—72,5	27,3—28,5	—	—	—	—
ПСр 50	49,5—50,5	49,3—50,5	—	—	—	—
ПСр 70	69,5—70,5	25,5—26,6	3,0—5,0	—	—	—
ПСр 65	64,5—65,5	19,5—20,5	13,5—16,0	—	—	—
ПСр 45	44,5—45,5	29,5—30,5	23,5—26,0	—	—	—
ПСр 25	24,7—25,3	39,0—41,0	33,0—36,5	—	—	—
ПСр 12М	11,7—12,3	51,0—53,0	34,0—37,5	—	—	—
ПСр 10*	9,7—10,3	52,0—54,0	35,0—38,5	—	—	—
ПСр 71 4	70,5—71,5	27,0—28,7	—	0,8—1,2	—	—
ПСр 25Ф	24,5—25,5	39,0—41,0	—	4,5—5,5	—	—
ПСр 15 5	14,5—15,5	79,2—81,2	—	4,5—5,0	—	—
ПСр 50Кд	49,5—50,5	15,0—17,0	14,0—18,0	—	17,0—19,0	—

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
4						
ПСр 44	43,0—45,0	26,0—28,0	14,0—18,0	(2,5—3,5)	7,0—9,0	(1,5—2,5)
ПСр 40	41,0—39,0	16,4—17,4	16,0—17,8	—	25,0—26,5	(0,1—0,5)
ПСр 37,5	37,0—38,0	47,8—49,8	5,0—6,0	(7,9—8,5)	—	—
ПСр 3Кд <sup>5</sup>	2,5—3,5	—	0,5—1,5	—	95—97	—
ПСр 62	61,5—62,5	27,0—29,0	—	—	—	8,5—11,5
ПСр 3	2,7—3,3	—	(96,0—98,0)	—	—	—
ПСр 2,5	2,2—2,8	—	(91,0—93,0)	—	—	5,0—6,0
ПСр 2,0	1,7—2,3	—	(61,5—64,5)	—	4,5—5,5	29,0—31,0
ПСр 1,5	1,2—1,8	—	(82,0—85,0)	—	—	11,0—16,0

Key: 1. Chemical composition, %\*; 2. Brand of solder;  
3. PSr; 4. F; 5. Kd.

\*. An acceptable quantity of additive for all PSr 72 and PSr 50 is up to 0.25%, for PSr 71 up to 0.3, for the remaining brands up to 0.5%; included is lead for the first two brands up to 0.05%, for the remaining six brands up to 0.15, for PSr 44 up to 0.2%.

TABLE 73. FLUXES FOR SOLDERING TIN-LEAD,  
COPPER-ZINC, ALUMINUM AND SILVER SOLDERS

1 Группы припоев	2 Применение	3 Химический состав флюса, %
4 Оловянно-свинцовые	5 Для пайки деталей из различных материалов	6 Водный раствор $ZnCl_2$ —100 Водный раствор $ZnCl_2$ —75, $NH_4Cl$ —25 Спиртовой раствор канифоли—100
7 Медноцинковые	8 Для пайки медных сплавов 10 Для пайки медных сплавов, чугуна припайки пластинки из твердых сплавов	9 Бура ( $Na_2B_4O_7$ )—100 11 $Na_2B_4O_7$ —50, борная кислота ( $H_3BO_3$ )—50
12 Алюминиево-меднокремниевые	13 Для пайки деталей из алюминиевых сплавов	14 KF или NaF—8—12, LiCl—15—25, $ZnCl_2$ 8—15, KCl—остальное 15 KF или NaF 8—10, NaCl—15—20, $BaCl_2$ —10—15, $ZnCl_2$ 30—40, KCl—остальное
16 Серебряные	17 Для припайки пластинок из твердых сплавов, электропроводов и во всех случаях когда требуется высокая сопротивляемость коррозии, изгибу, ударным и вибрационным нагрузкам	18 $H_3BO_3$ —47, KF или NaF—53 $H_3BO_3$ —57, $CaF_2$ —43

Key: 1. Group of solders; 2. Use; 3. Chemical composition of the flux, %; 4. Tin-lead; 5. For soldering components of various materials; 6. Aqueous solution  $ZnCl_2$ —100. Aqueous solution  $ZnCl_2$ —75,  $NH_4Cl$ —25. Alcohol solution of rosin—100; 7. Copper-zinc; 8. For soldering copper alloys; 9. Sodium-tetraborate ( $Na_2B_4O_7$ )—100; 10. For soldering copper alloys, cast iron, soldering plates of hard alloys; 11.  $Na_2B_4O_7$ —50, Boric acid ( $H_3BO_3$ )—50; 12. Aluminum-copper-silicon; 13. For soldering components of aluminum alloys; 14. KF or NaF—8—12, LiCl—25—25,  $ZnCl_2$  8—15, KCl— remainder; 15. KF or NaF—10, NaCl—15—20,  $BaCl_2$ —10—15,  $ZnCl_2$ —30—40, KCl— remainder; 16. Silver; 17. For soldering plates from hard alloys, electrical conduit and in all cases which require a high resistance to corrosion, bending, impact and vibrational load; 18.  $H_3BO_3$ —57, KF or NaF— 53;  $K_3BO_4$ —57,  $CaF_2$ —43.

TABLE 74. PROPERTIES OF SILVER SOLDERS

Основная свойства		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
		ПСр 7	ПСр 8	ПСр 9	ПСр 10	ПСр 11	ПСр 12	ПСр 13	ПСр 14	ПСр 15	ПСр 16	ПСр 17	ПСр 18
5	Интервал температур кристалли- зации, °C	779	779— 850	730— 755	740	660— 725	745— 775	780— 825	815— 850	750— 795	650— 710		
6	$\sigma_b$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	30	34	30—35	30—35	30	25	18,5	—	32	—		
7	Плотность, г/см <sup>3</sup>	9,9	9,3	9,8	9,6	9,1	8,7	8,5	8,4	9,8	8,5		

90

ПСр 19	ПСр 20 Кд	ПСр 21	ПСр 22	ПСр 23 Кд	ПСр 24 Кд	ПСр 25	ПСр 26	ПСр 27	ПСр 28	ПСр 29	ПСр 30
635— 810	635— 650	650— 800	595— 605	725— 810	300— 325	660— 700	300— 305	295— 305	225— 235	265— 270	
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
8,3	9,3	8,9	8,4	8,9	8,7	9,7	11,3	11,0	9,6	10,4	

Key: 1. Basic properties; 2. PSr. 3. F. 4. Kd;  
 5. Interval of temperature of crystallization, °C;  
 6.  $\sigma_b$  kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 7. Thickness, g/cm<sup>3</sup>.

## CHAPTER V. METALS AND MATERIALS USED FOR RECONDITIONING AUTOMOTIVE PARTS

### § 1. Metals and Materials Used for Reconditioning Automotive Components by Welding, Surfacing and by Metallic Spraying

Welding and surfacing of materials involve steel welding and filler wire, welding bars of various metals, coatings (greasing), fluxes, electrodes, fuel and shielding gases and calcium carbides.

All the data on welding and filler rods and their coatings is covered in GOST 2246-70 by six brands of carbon, 30 brands of alloy and 41 brands of high-alloy wires (Table 77).

Welding wire is intended for making electrodes for manual arc welding and fusing of metal components and structures. In the automobile repair industry certain brands of welding wire are used when reconditioning components by mechanical types of fusion.

Inasmuch as high-alloy wire is seldom used when reconditioning components, Table 77 shows the chemical composition only of the most widely used brands. All the brands of carbon welding wire have a wide use in automotive repair and motor transport industries. Of the alloy wires the most widely used when reconditioning components are the brands: Sv-08GS, Sv-08G2S, Sv-12GS, Sv-18KHGS, Sv-18KHMA and others. Of high-alloy--- Sv-12KH13.

Welding wire is made with a diameter from 0.3 to 8.0 mm, designed for welding (filling) or for making electrodes (E) with or without copper plating (O), and various smelting. All of these are taken into account in the conventional designations accepted by GOST. For example, the conventional symbol of wire Sv-08A with a diameter of 3 mm, intended for making electrodes is: "Wire 3 S -08A-E, GOST 2246-70.

All trademarks of steel filler rod (Table 75 and 78) are intended for use in mechanical arc welding. The wire used for making electrodes is not considered here.

When repairing automotive parts all brands of carbon filler rod are widely used. Of the alloy and high-alloy batches the most satisfactory are the following brands: Np-30KHGSA (which replaces the widely known wire Sv-30KHGSA), Np-2KH14, Np-3KH13, Np-10G3, Np-G13A. GOST 10543-63 does not cover brands of carbon fusing wire with an average content of carbon less than 0.30% which is explained by the use of welding wire (GOST 2246-70) brands SV-08, SV-10GA and others (see below) along with the filler rod.

Filler rod is made with a diameter from 0.3-3.0 mm. The conventional symbols of the wire can be deciphered in the following way: Np--- filler rod, the first symbols are the average content of carbon (if the cipher has 2 digits or 3--- in hundredths of per cent, if the number has a single

digit--- in tenths of parts of per cent), more letters correspond to the accepted symbols of the alloy elements, and numbers placed to the right of the letters to the average content of these elements in per cent. Greasing of the electrodes is divided into thin (stabilizing burning of the welding arc) and thick (high-quality), used for shielding welded seams from the effect of the air atmosphere, cleaning oxides from the metal, the alloy metals and also for stabilizing the arc (which is ionized in the air in the space between electrodes). Electrodes with a thin grease, as a rule, have a chalky coating, diluted in a sodium silicate solution, thickness 0.2-0.4 mm per side. The greatest advantage of these electrodes is the simplicity of their manufacture. Electrodes with thick greasing are mainly used when reconditioning automotive parts. The most widely used components of the coating of these electrodes are presented in Table 76.

Electrodes for manual arc welding and filling have a metallic welding rod, GOST 2246-70, and a coating of grease of various types. Low-carbon steel rod, brands Sv-08 and Sv-08A, are most often used for reconditioning automotive parts.

The brands of electrodes of general designation for welding of copper and alloy structural steels and alloy heat-resistant steels are covered in GOST 9467-60 (Table 79). These electrodes with a variety of uses and varied form in the composition of the coatings are widely used when reconditioning automotive parts. GOST 9467-60 not only regulates the mechanical properties of the metal surfaced, with electrodes enumerated in Table 79, but also established the type of composition of their coatings (Table 80).

In the symbols for the type of electrodes, the number after the letter E (see Table 79) characterizes the critical tensile strength of the metal seam, the letter A at the end of the symbol shows increased ductility and viscosity of the metal. The full designation of the symbol of the electrodes according to GOST 9467-60 includes the trademark, the type, the diameter and greasing of the electrode. For example, the symbol of the electrode trademark TSM-7, type E-42 with a diameter of 5.0 mm with a mining-acid coating is written in the following way: TSM7-E42-5, o-r, GOST 9467-60. Each type of electrode according to GOST 9467-60, depending on the composition of the coating, corresponds somewhat to the brand of electrode.

Along with general types of electrodes used in reconditioning automotive parts metal, electrodes are widely used, which are covered by GOST 10051-52 for filling surface layers with particular properties (Table 81). These electrodes have a thick (high-quality) grease and metal bar of alloy or high-alloy steel.

The full conventional symbol of the electrodes for filling surfaces with particular properties includes: the brand of electrode, the type of electrode, the diameter of the bar, the number of the standard and the transportation according to GOST 9466-60. For example, the conventional designation of an electrode brand OZN-300, type EN-15G3-25 with a diameter of 5 mm, is written in the following manner: OZN-300-EN-15G3-25-5.0, GOST 10051-62 and GOST 9466-60. GOST 9466-60 contains information on the dimensions of the electrodes for manual welding and fusing (diameter from 1.6-12 mm, length 250-450 mm), method of testing them, rules for trademarking, storage and transport.

Materials for manual welding and surfacing of steel components. The weldability of steel components depends on their content of carbon. In most cases the components of low-carbon and carbon steels can be welded well, from average-carbon--- satisfactorily, from high-carbon--- poorly. One must take into consideration that in automobile manufacture with low-carbon steel primarily components and junctions are made from thin steel sheets (cabins, fenders, facings and so forth), the welding of which is difficult because of the danger of burning through the metal. Welding components of alloy steels is made difficult because of the fact that the alloying elements differ in the metal seam, and cause formation of hard to fuse oxides, which remain on the metal after its cooling, and can result in particular, in self hardening of the cold metal, varied warm shrinking of the metal seam and component, and brittleness of the metal in a hot state, and as a result of all this there can occur significant internal stresses, deformation, and crack formation. Besides this, when welding completely or partially the thermal processing of the component is destroyed, an occurrence which under repair conditions is not always possible or economical to remedy.

The main method used in the automotive repair industry for preventing the difficulties enumerated is the use, when welding and filling, of steel components of special electrodes and high-quality coating of various compositions. Besides this, preheating is used and subsequent thermal processing of the fused or welded components.

Low-carbon components of thin steel sheet are usually welded: by a gas flame, electrowelding in a reduced procedure in a carbon dioxide atmosphere or spot welding by a contact method. In all other cases, the steel components are reconditioned most often by electric arc welding. All the information about the areas of use of electrodes with high-quality coatings for welding and surfacing components most widely used in automotive repair steels and examples of reconditioning by surfacing by these electrodes of particular automobile components are all presented in Table 82. Table 82 shows the composition of the coating of these electrodes, and in Table 84 the values are given of mechanical characteristics of surfaced metal during their use.

Automotive steel components surfaced by electrodes 13KN-LIIVT, T-590, TSS-1 (Sormite no. 1) and 12AN-LIIVT, are not subjected to thermal processing because when using the first three electrodes the surface layer of the metal after filling has very good hardness, and when using electrode 12 AN-LIIVT, the filled layer has an austenite structure and when riveted when making a component operates very well under abrasion. During surfacing with the electrode TSS-2 (Sormite no. 2) the filled component can be tempered, then the surface hardness in this case is improved up to HRC 56-62. When utilizing other electrodes thermal processing can be done in all those cases where the quantity of carbon and alloying elements in the filled metal is sufficient to obtain tempering.

Materials for manual welding, surfacing and soldering of components from gray and forged cast iron. Welding and surfacing of automotive parts made of gray cast iron is done with some difficulties which are explained by the following causes:



1. Variation in temperature of melting of cast iron (about  $1200^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), which causes ferric oxide to form during welding (melting temperature  $1350-1400^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) and silicon oxides (melting temperature about  $1600^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). Hard to fuse oxides by obstructing the seams decrease its physical and mechanical qualities.

2. Cast iron which will be heated to the melting temperature, during subsequent cooling in the air is chilled, because during this, disintegration of the iron carbide (cementite) cannot occur on the elements, that is ferrite and carbon. As a result one obtains a hard, difficult to work seam, which is characterized by a non-uniform structure.

3. Brittleness of cast iron, which occurs especially when there is the presence of unequal heating and residual welding stresses in the components of complex configuration. It is especially difficult to weld parts made of forged cast iron, whose free carbon, on the one hand, burns out during welding forming a gas, and as a result of this, pores and air bubbles form in the metal; and on the other hand, when a joined state occurs, chills intensely.

When welding cast iron components both gas (for complex components heated to a temperature of  $600-650^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) and electric arc (usually cold) welding are used. For dissolving hard to melt oxides during gas welding fluxes are used. Special electrodes and greases are used for cold arc welding. In order to decrease chilling of the metal during welding components made of gray and forged cast iron gas, soldering is also used with welding rods of non-ferrous alloys which have a melting temperature lower than that of cast iron. Types and brands of electrodes, welding wire and welding rods used for welding, surfacing and soldering automotive parts made of gray and forged cast iron are presented in Table 85. Table 86 gives the composition of coatings of special electrodes for welding cast iron; in Table 87 the chemical composition of cast iron welding rods is given; and in Table 88, the components of the most widely used fluxes which are used for gas welding and surfacing of cast iron components.

Along with oxyacetylene welding in automotive repair industries, gas welding using other hot gases has received wide use for reconditioning parts (Table 89), especially with propane-butane mixtures. Table 90 gives data on gas cylinders which are used for storage, transport and use of hot gases and oxygen.

Gas cylinders for acetylene (GOST 5948-51) are filled under pressure  $16\text{ kg (force)/cm}^2$ . These gas cylinders contain a porous mass--- active carbon and solvent. A 40 liter gas cylinder under pressure  $16\text{ kg (force)/cm}^2$  holds  $4-5\text{ m}^3$  of acetylene. Often at automobile repair and motor transport industries, they obtain acetylene using acetylene generators of calcium carbide as a result of the reaction of the latter with water. Calcium carbide comes in hermetically sealed steel drums with weights from  $50-130\text{ kg}$ . Obtaining  $1\text{ m}^3$  of acetylene requires on the average  $4\text{ kg}$  of industrial calcium carbide (GOST 1460-56). The output of acetylene increases when the granulation of the carbide is increased. Oxygen necessary for oxyacetylene and other types of gas welding comes in gas cylinders with capacity of 40 liters containing under pressure  $150\text{ kg (force)/cm}^2$ ,  $6\text{ m}^3$  of oxygen.

Industrial oxygen according to GOST 5583-50 can be divided into two types: batch A with a content of oxygen 99.2% and batch B with a content of oxygen 98.5%.

Materials for manual welding of aluminum alloy components. Welding of automotive parts made of aluminum alloys has considerable difficulty as a result of:

low melting temperature of aluminum ( $675^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) and difficulty in melting its oxides (about  $2050^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). Aluminum oxides do not melt during welding; joining non-melted metal with the material of the component is difficult. The welding seam or surface seam is obstructed;

easy oxidizability of aluminum and its brittleness in a heated state;

a significant coefficient of heat expansion of aluminum (approximately twice as large as for steel) and the correspondingly large shrinkage of the welded seam;

high heat conductivity which causes a large loss of electrical energy or gas;

constancy of color of the melted metal which makes it difficult to orient the welding.

In connection with this, the technological processing of welding aluminum components is distinguished by known complexity. It presupposes thorough mechanical and a hopefully chemical cleaning of the metal in the region of the welded seam, preheating of the components to a temperature of  $150-250^{\circ}\text{C}$  and subsequent slow cooling after welding. Welding can be feasible either with a gas flame or with an electric method with a constant current and reverse polarity. In the first case it is necessary to use special fluxes, in the second--- grease.

Preliminary chemical cleaning of the prepared seam can be done with heat ( $t = 60-65^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) in a 5% solution of caustic soda for a period of 8-10 minutes (not more) with subsequent washing of the seam in hot water. Welding must be done quickly after cleaning (no more than 4-6 hours later). The wire recommended must be selected close to the chemical composition of the material being welded (Table 91). The composition of the fluxes for gas welding of aluminum alloys is presented in Table 92; and the composition of the coating of the electrodes for arc welding of components of these same materials is given in Table 93.

Welding of components from aluminum and magnesium alloys by manual and mechanical methods can also be done without any fluxes and with good qualitative results in an argon atmosphere (see below).

Materials for reconditioning automotive parts by mechanical (automated and semi-automated) types of plating of surfaces. When reconditioning automotive components by mechanical methods of plating of worn out surfaces the following are most widely used: automated filling with a layer of flux,

electrical impulse (vibration-arc) surfacing, surfacing in a carbon dioxide atmosphere, metallizing spray and electric spark plating. During all types of surfacing and metallizing, bare welding and filler rod (Table 94) with a diameter of 1.2-1.8 mm, spring wire with a carbon content 0.7-0.8%, and in certain cases wire of carbon, structural and instrumental steels are used as surfacing materials.

During automated and semi-automated surfacing of components under a layer of flux the filled metal must be protected from the harmful effect of an atmosphere of nitrogen and oxygen. Thanks to this, in comparison with manual plating, burning out of the carbon, manganese and silicon is significantly decreased, flatness is improved and the structure of the surfaced metal is improved.

The fluxes used in connection with the processing method can be divided into melting and non-melting (ceramic). When repairing automobiles the most widely used are melting fluxes (Table 95) especially brand AN-348-A and OSTS-45A (GOST 9087-69).

For preventing the formation of pores and cracks when surfacing components under a layer of flux it is recommended that one utilize preliminary calcination of the flux for removing moisture from it and also cleaning rust and oxides from the surfaces of the components to be surfaced. As is seen in Table 95, scoriaceous, stabilizing heating of the arc and reduction elements enter into the composition of the melting fluxes.

Fluxes AN-348-A, AN-348-AN, OSTS-45, OSTS-45M, AN-60 and FTS-9 are intended for surfacing carbon and alloy steels AN-20S, AN-20SM and AN-20P--- for surfacing high-alloy steels; AN-26S, AN-26P, AN-26SP--- for welding heat resistant steels; AN-8 and AN-22--- for electro-scoriaceous welding.

Alloying of a surfaced layer during automated surfacing under a layer of flux can occur because of the change in the alloy brands of filler rod or because of the introduction of additional alloying components (most often ferro-alloys) in the usual flux. Brands of electrode wire and the composition of alloy, melting flux used in repair industries for reconditioning for normal size worn out crankshaft collars are presented in Table 96.

The flux is prepared by the following method.

Ferrochrome is ground to a powder and put through a sieve with 800-600 openings per 1 cm<sup>2</sup>.

The triple mixture made up of flux AN-348-A, ferrochrome no. 6 and graphite is thoroughly mixed; a sodium silicate solution is added to it and it is mixed again. Then the mixture is dried in air for 24 hours and fired in a thermal furnace at a temperature of 450°C for 2.5-3 hours. After this, the caked mass is ground and put through a sieve with nine times the openings per 1 cm<sup>2</sup> of surface.

Automated filling under a layer of flux reconditions automotive parts which have an approximate diameter of 40 mm and more made from carbon and

alloy steels subjected to thermal processing for varied hardness.

Examples of the selection of welding rod for filling automobile parts reconditioned by automated surfacing under a layer of melting flux are presented in Table 97.

During electrical impulse (vibration-arc) surfacing as a result of cooling there is a possibility of obtaining a hard and abrasion resistant surfaced layer without using alloy wire or flux and without using thermal processing of the reconditioned part. The consequences of cooling and also discontinuity of the thermal zone, in the process, affect the depth of the component during electrical impulse surfacing considerably less than during other surfacing processes. This permits using a method for reconditioning steel components of small diameter and also components of forged cast iron. The latter, before surfacing must be preliminarily turned on a lathe so that the zone of welding of the basic and surfacing metals, which is characterized by increased hardness, does not shrink during the mechanical processing of the plated surface.

During electrical impulse surfacing with an input of cooling liquid, the surface hardness of the surfaced metal corresponds to HRC 45-58. During filling of a surface which is not very hard, in particular, male threads, an input of cooling liquid during the electrical impulse, surfacing is cut off.

The surface hardness of components reconditioned by this method corresponds on the average to HB 240-300.

The brands of electrode wire most frequently used for this method of surfacing are presented in Table 94; and in Table 99 the composition of the cooling liquids used.

Examples of the selection of welding and filler rod for reconditioning by electrical impulse surfacing of specific components of the automobiles are given in Table 98. Semi-automated and automated surfacing in a protected atmosphere of carbon dioxide is used in the automotive repair industries for reconditioning worn out surfaces of automotive parts of average and low hardness, including electrical impulse fusing for reconditioning worn out surfaces of threads.

Brands of electrode and filler rod usually used when surfacing in a carbon dioxide atmosphere are given in Table 94. Basic data on compressed welding carbon dioxide and on gas cylinders in which it is supplied to the automotive repair industries are presented in Table 100.

For large size automotive repair industries and specialized surfacing shops, it is proposed that liquid welding carbon dioxide be delivered in special cisterns and their utilization be centralized through the entire factory or shop network. Basic data on industrial nitrogen, inert gases argon and helium and also on gas cylinders which are used in transport, storage and use are presented in Table 100.

In the automotive repair industry, nitrogen can be used during metallized

spraying for decreasing oxidation of the metal being plated, and also as a protective atmosphere when welding copper and its alloys. Examples of this selection of welding rod for surfacing in an atmosphere of carbon dioxide for various automotive parts are given in Table 101.

Argon-arc welding can be done with melting and non-melting (tungsten) electrodes by hand or by semi-automated and automated methods. Argon-arc welding can weld parts made of aluminum and magnesium alloys, steel, copper, brasses and bronzes (transmission housings, cylinder heads and others). With thickness of the metal up to 4 mm one must weld with a tungsten electrode. During welding an acid film on the surface of the welding bath can be dissolved by bombarding it with argon ions. The results of using an inert atmosphere means that the film will not form again. When the thickness of the metal is greater than 6 mm, a melting electrode of aluminum alloy is used which guarantees the greatest penetration of the metal. Helium is used during welding and fusion of aluminum alloy components for the same purposes as argon.

Plating on the surface of worn out automotive parts by metallization (spraying) is feasible in automotive repair industries by electric arc, gas and high frequency methods. Brands of welding rod usually used during recondition of components by metallized spraying are given in Table 94.

Electric spark processing is used in automotive repair industries for processing components and instruments of great hardness, or for strengthening and plating surfaces of automotive parts with a hard and abrasion-resistant layer. Thus, for example, when electrospark strengthening ferrochrome, the micro-hardness of the surface of the strengthened-plated layer reaches 650-700 kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; when strengthening with alloys T15K6 and VKZ, 900-1000 kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; and ferroboration, 1100-1200 kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>. Electrode material (of the instrument) which is used during electrospark processing, depending on the polarity of its switch and the process designated, is shown in Table 102.

TABLE 75. HARDNESS OF THE SURFACED METAL DEPENDING  
ON THE BRAND OF WELDING ROD (GOST 10543-63)

1. Марка углеродистой проволоки	2. Твердость металла HB	3. Марка легированной проволоки	4. Твердость наплавляемого металла HRC(HB)	5. Марка высоколегированной проволоки	6. Твердость наплавляемого металла HRC(HB)
7		8		9	
Нп-30	160-220	Нп-10Г3	(250-330)	Нп-2Х14	32-38
Нп-40	170-230	Нп-30Х1СА	(220-300)	Нп-3Х13	38-45
Нп-50	180-240	Нп-30Х3ВА	33-40	Нп-4Х13	45-52
Нп-65	220-300	Нп-30Х5	37-42	Нп-45Х13ВФ	38-52
Нп-80	260-340	Нп-35Х2Г2В	37-42	Нп-45Х2В8Т	40-46
Нп-40Г	180-240	Нп-40Х3Г2ВФ	38-44	Нп-60Х3В10Ф	42-50
Нп-50Г	200-270	Нп-5Х11М	40-50	Нп-Х15Н60	(180-220)
Нп-65Г	230-310	Нп-5Х11Г	40-50	Нп-Х20Н80Т	(180-220)
—	—	Нп-5Х11В	40-50	Нп-Г13А	(220-280)
—	—	Нп-50ХФА	43-50	—	—
—	—	Нп-105Х	32-38	—	—

Key: 1. Brand of carbon wire; 2. Hardness of welded metal HB; 3. Brand of alloy wire; 4. Hardness of welded metal HRC (HB); 5. Brand of high-alloy wire; 6. Hardness of welded metal HRC (HB); 7. Np-30; Np-40; Np-50; Np-65; Np-80; Np-40G; Np-50G; Np-65G; 8. Np-10G3; Np-30KHGSA; Np-30KH3VA; Np-30KH5; Np-35KH2G2V; Np-40KH3G2VF; Np-5KHNM; Np-5KHNT; Np-5KHNV; Np-50KHFA; Np-105KH; 9. Np-2KH14; Np-3KH13; Np-4KH13; Np-45KH4V3F; Np-45KH2V8T; Np-60KH3V10F; Np-KH15N60; Np-KH20N80T; NN-G13A

TABLE 76. THE MOST WIDELY USED COMPONENTS OF  
ELECTRODE COATING FOR MANUAL ARC WELDING AND FILLING

1 Назначение и наименование компонентов					
2 Газозащитные	3 Шлакозащитные	4 Легирующие и раскисляющие	5 Стабилизирующие горение дуги	6 Связующие	
7 Крахмал	8 Полевой шпат	9 Графит, серебристый	10 Мел	11 Жидкое стекло	
12 Декстрин	13 Флюорспар	14 Аллюминий	15 Сода	16 Декстрин	
17 Пищевая мука	18 Кварц	19 Ферросилиций	20 Поташ	21 Каолин	
22 Древесная стружка	23 Мрамор	24 Ферромарганец	25 Диоксид титана	26 Крахмал	
27 Древесный уголь	28 Титановый концентрат	29 Феррохром	30 Углекислый барий		
31 Целлюлоза	32 Мангановая руда	33 Ферротитан	34 Сульфат натрия		
35 Коке литейный	36 Каолин	37 Ферромolibден	38 Доломит		
39 Прядка	40 Кварцевый песок	41 Феррованадий	42 Мрамор		
43 Углекислый барий	44 Тальк	45 Карбид бора	46 Рутил		
47 Древесные опилки	48 Гранит	49 Железная руда	50 Магнезит		
	51 Маршит	52 Мангановая руда			
	53 Бентонит				

Key: 1. Designation and name of components; 2. Gas protected; 3. Sinter protected; 4. Alloy and reduced; 5. Stabilized combustion arc; 6. Binding; 7. Starch; 8. Feldspar; 9. Silver graphite; 10. Chalk; 11. Sodium silicate solution; 12. Dextrin; 13. Fluorspar; 14. Metallic aluminum; 15. Soda; 16. Dextrin; 17. Nutritive flour; 18. Quartz; 19. Ferro-silicon; 20. Potash; 21. Kaolin; 22. Sawdust; 23. Marble; 24. Ferromanganese; 25. Titanium dioxide; 26. Starch; 27. Charcoal; 28. Titanium concentrate; 29. Ferrochrome; 30. Barium carbonate; 31. Cellulose; 32. Manganese ore; 33. Ferrotitanium; 34. Sodium sulfate; 35. Foundry coke; 36. Kaolin; 37. Ferromolybdenum; 38. Dolomite; 39. Thread; 40. Quartz sand; 41. Ferrovandium; 42. Marble; 43. Barium carbonate; 44. Talc; 45. Boron carbide; 46. Rutile; 47. Sawdust; 48. Granite; 49. Iron ore; 50. Magnesite; 51. Marshite; 52. Manganese ore; 53. Bentonite

Annotation. Some components simultaneously will fill several functions. In particular these are: manganese and titanium ore, feldspar and fluorspar, graphite, barium carbonate, marble, Rutile and others.

TABLE 77. STEEL WELDING ROD (GOST 2246-70)

1		2										3	
3		C	Mn	Si	Cr	Ni(V)	Mo(Al)	Ti(Nb)	S	P	3 не более		
4		Углеродистые											
Св 08	<0,10	0,35—0,60	<0,03	<0,15	<0,30	( $<0,01$ )	—	—	0,04	0,04			
Св 08А	<0,10	0,35—0,60	<0,03	<0,12	<0,25	( $<0,01$ )	—	—	0,03	0,03			
Св 08Г	<0,10	0,80—1,10	<0,03	<0,10	<0,25	—	—	—	0,025	0,03			
Св 10Г	<0,12	1,10—1,40	<0,03	<0,20	<0,30	—	—	—	0,025	0,03			
Св 10Г2	<0,12	1,70—1,90	<0,03	<0,20	<0,30	—	—	—	0,04	0,04			
Св 08АА	<0,10	0,35—0,60	<0,03	<0,10	<0,25	<0,01	—	—	0,02	0,02			
5		Легированные											
Св 08ГС	<0,10	1,50—1,70	0,60—0,85	<0,20	<0,25	—	—	—	0,025	0,03			
Св 08Г2С	0,07—0,11	1,80—2,10	0,70—0,95	<0,20	<0,25	—	—	—	0,025	0,03			
Св 12Г	<0,14	0,80—1,10	0,60—0,90	<0,20	<0,30	—	—	—	0,025	0,03			
Св 08Х12Г	0,05—0,11	1,7—2,1	0,70—0,95	0,70—1,00	<0,25	—	—	—	0,025	0,03			
Св 08ГН	0,09—0,11	1,60—1,30	0,40—0,70	<0,20	<0,30	0,20—0,40	0,05—0,12	—	0,025	0,03			
Св 08Х12ГН	<0,12	0,9—1,20	0,15—0,35	<0,20	0,80—1,20	—	—	—	0,025	0,03			
Св 08Х12М	<0,10	0,70—0,90	0,12—0,35	0,70—0,90	0,80—1,20	0,25—0,35	—	—	0,025	0,03			
Св 10ГН	0,07—0,12	0,3—0,70	0,12—0,35	<0,20	1,00—1,50	0,40—0,55	—	—	0,025	0,02			
Св 08Х12М	<0,10	0,5—0,85	0,12—0,30	0,70—1,00	1,40—1,80	0,20—0,40	—	—	0,025	0,03			
Св 15ГС	0,12—0,18	0,1—1,00	0,45—0,85	0,30	<0,10	(0,20—0,50)	Zr0,05—0,15 Cl $\geq$ 0,4	—	0,025	0,025			
Св 20Г	0,17—0,23	0,1—1,20	0,60—0,90	<0,30	<0,30	0,20—0,50	0,10—0,20	0,025	0,025	0,025			
Св 08Н1С	0,09—0,10	1,1—1,45	0,45—0,70	0,85—1,15	<0,30	0,40—0,60	Cl0,30—0,15	—	0,025	0,025			
Св 10Н1МТ	0,07—0,12	0,5—1,10	0,12—0,30	0,30—0,60	1,80—2,20	0,40—0,60	0,05—0,12	0,025	0,025	0,030			



Table 77, con't.

Св-08ХН2ГМА	0,05—0,11	0,3—1,10	0,12—0,30	0,25—0,45	2,10—2,50	0,25—0,45	0,05—0,12	0,020	0,025
Св-08ХН2ГМФ	0,05—0,11	1,1—1,40	0,25—0,55	0,70—1,10	2,00—2,50	0,40—0,65	—	0,030	0,030
Св-08ХН2ГМКО	0,05—0,11	1,1—1,90	0,40—0,70	0,70—1,00	2,00—2,50	0,45—0,65 (0,06—0,18)	—	0,030	0,030
Св-10ХНМА	0,15—0,22	0,4—0,70	0,12—0,35	0,80—1,10	<0,31	0,1—0,30	—	0,025	0,025
Св-10ХНГ	0,15—0,22	0,3—1,10	0,9—1,20	0,80—1,10	<0,31	—	—	0,025	0,025
Св-08ХН	0,06—0,10	0,3—0,60	0,12—0,30	0,90—1,20	<0,31	0,50—0,70	—	0,025	0,025
Св-08ХН	0,06—0,10	0,3—0,60	0,12—0,30	0,45—0,65	<0,31	0,40—0,60	—	0,025	0,025
Св-10ХНГСМА	0,07—0,12	1,1—2,10	0,60—0,90	0,80—1,10	<0,31	0,40—0,60	—	0,025	0,025
Св-10ХНФТ	0,07—0,12	0,3—0,70	<0,35	1,4—1,8	0,30 (0,20—0,35)	0,40—0,60	0,05—0,12	0,03	0,03
Св-08ХНГСМФА	0,06—0,10	1,1—1,50	0,45—0,70	0,95—1,25	<0,30 (0,20—0,35)	0,50—0,70	—	0,025	0,025
Св-08ХНФА	0,06—0,10	0,4—0,60	0,12—0,30	0,90—1,20	<0,30 (0,15—0,30)	0,50—0,70	—	0,025	0,025
Св-08ХННФБА	0,06—0,10	0,3—0,60	0,12—0,30	1,10—1,40	0,65—0,90 (0,20—0,35)	0,80—1,00	(0,10—0,23)	0,025	0,025
Св-08ХНГСМ	<0,10	2,0—2,5	0,45—0,75	2,00—3,00	<0,30	0,30—0,50	—	0,03	0,03
Св-10ХНФТ	0,10—0,15	0,3—0,70	<0,35	1,70—2,20	<0,25 (0,20—0,35)	0,40—0,60	0,05—0,12	0,03	0,03
Св-10ХН5М	<0,12	0,4—0,70	0,12—0,35	4,0—5,5	<0,30	0,40—0,60	—	0,025	0,025
Св-04ХН2МА	0,06	0,40—0,70	0,12—0,35	1,80—2,20	<0,25	0,50—0,70	—	0,03	0,025
Св-06Н3	<0,03	0,3—0,70	<0,30	<0,30	3,00—3,50	—	—	0,025	0,03
6 Вис. катодирован- ный									
Св-08ХН11	<0,08	0,3—0,70	0,30—0,70	13,0—15,0	<0,60	—	—	0,025	0,03
Св-12Х13	0,09—0,14	0,3—0,70	0,30—0,70	12,0—14,0	<0,60	—	—	0,025	0,03

Key for Table 77: 1. Brand of wire; 2. Chemical composition, %; 3. Not more than; 4. Carbon: Sv-08; Sv-08A; Sv-08GA; Sv-10GA; Sv-10G2; Sv-08AA; 5. Alloy: Sv-08GS; Sv-08G2S; Sv-12GS; Sv-08KHG2S; Sv-08GSMT; Sv-10GN; Sv-08KHNM; Sv-10NMA; Sv-08KHN2M; Sv-15GSTYUTSA; Sv-20GSTYUA; Sv-08KHGSMA; Sv-10KHN2GMT; Sv-08KHN2GMTA; Sv-08KHN2GMYU; Sv-08KHN2G2SMYU; Sv-18KHMA; Sv-18KHGS; Sv-08KHM; Sv-08MKH; Sv-10KHG2SMA; Sv-10KHMFT; Sv-08KHGSMA; Sv-08KHMFA; Sv-08KHMNFBA; Sv-08KH3G2SM; Sv-13KH2MFT; Sv-10KH5M; Sv-04KH2MA; Sv-06N3: 6. High-alloy<sup>1</sup>: Sv-06KH14; Sv-12KH13.

1. The table shows only the most widely used brands of the 41 brands of high-alloy welding rod given in GOST 2246-70.

Annotation. The conventional symbols of welding rod: E--- designation for making electrodes; O--- copper-plated; smelted out by electro-slag (SH) or vacuum-arc (VD) smelting or in vacuum-induction furnaces (VI).

TABLE 78. STEEL FILLER ROD FOR MECHANICAL  
TYPES OF ELECTRIC ARC SURFACING (GOST 10543-63)

1 Марка проволоки	2 Химический состав, %							
	C	Mn	Si	Cr	Ni	W(Mo)	V(Ti)	S   P 3 не более
<b>4 Углеродистые</b>								
Нп-30	0,25—0,35	0,5—0,8	0,17—0,37	<0,25	<0,25	—	—	0,040 0,040
Нп-40	0,37—0,45	0,5—0,8	0,17—0,37	<0,25	<0,25	—	—	0,040 0,040
Нп-50	0,47—0,55	0,5—0,8	0,17—0,37	<0,25	<0,25	—	—	0,040 0,040
Нп-65	0,60—0,70	0,5—0,8	0,17—0,37	<0,25	<0,25	—	—	0,040 0,040
Нп-80	0,75—0,85	0,5—0,8	0,17—0,37	<0,25	<0,25	—	—	0,040 0,040
Нп-40Г	0,35—0,45	0,7—1,0	0,17—0,37	<0,25	<0,25	—	—	0,040 0,040
Нп-50Г	0,45—0,55	0,7—1,0	0,17—0,37	<0,25	<0,25	—	—	0,040 0,040
Нп-65Г	0,60—0,70	0,9—1,2	0,17—0,37	<0,25	<0,25	—	—	0,040 0,040
<b>5 Легированные</b>								
Нп-10ГЗ	<0,12	3,0—3,7	<0,30	<0,30	<0,30	—	—	— —
Нп-30ХГСА	0,27—0,35	0,8—1,1	0,9—1,2	0,8—1,1	<0,40	—	—	0,030 0,030
Нп-30ХЗВА	0,27—0,35	0,3—0,6	0,17—0,37	2,80—3,30	<0,50	0,8—1,1	—	0,030 0,030
Нп-0Х5	0,27—0,35	0,4—0,7	0,20—0,50	4,0—6,0	<0,40	—	—	0,040 0,040
Нп-35Х2Г2В	0,30—0,40	2,2—2,7	0,40—0,70	2,2—2,7	<0,40	0,8—1,2	—	0,040 0,040

Table 78, con't.

Нп-40Х3Г2ВФ	0,35—0,45	1,3—1,8	0,40—0,70	3,3—3,8	<0,40	0,8—1,2 (0,15—0,30)	0,1—0,2	0,040	0,040
Нп-5ХНМ	0,50—0,60	0,50—0,80	<0,35	0,5—0,8	1,4—1,8	—	—	0,030	0,030
Нп-5ХНТ	0,50—0,60	0,5—0,80	<0,35	0,9—1,25	1,4—1,8	—	(0,08—0,15)	0,030	0,030
Нп-5ХНВ	0,50—0,60	0,5—0,80	0,15—0,35	0,5—0,8	1,4—1,8	0,6—1,0	—	0,030	0,030
Нп-50ХФА	0,46—0,54	0,5—0,80	0,17—0,37	0,8—1,1	<0,40	—	0,1—0,2	0,030	0,035
Нп-105Х	0,95—1,10	0,2—0,40	0,15—0,35	1,30—1,65	<0,30	—	—	0,030	0,030
6. Високое качество									
Нп-2Х14	0,16—0,24	<0,60	<0,60	13,0—15,0	<0,60	—	—	0,030	0,035
Нп-3Х13	0,25—0,34	<0,60	<0,60	12,0—14,0	<0,60	—	—	0,030	0,035
Нп-4Х13	0,35—0,45	<0,60	<0,60	12,0—14,0	<0,60	—	—	0,030	0,035
Нп-45Х4В3Ф	0,40—0,50	0,8—1,2	0,7—1,0	3,6—4,1	<0,60	2,5—3,0	0,2—0,4	0,040	0,040
Нп-45Х2В8ФТ	0,40—0,50	1,0—1,4	0,4—0,7	2,5—3,0	<0,60	8,0—9,5	0,3—0,5 (0,5—0,9)	0,040	0,040
Нп-60Х3В10Ф	0,55—0,65	1,3—1,8	0,4—0,7	2,6—3,1	<0,30	9,0—10,5	0,3—0,5	0,040	0,040
Нп-Х15Н60	<0,15	<1,5	<1,0	15,0—18,0	55,0—61,0	—	—	0,025	0,035
Нп-Х20Н80Т	<0,12	<0,7	<0,8	19,0—23,0	75,0—80,0	—	( $<0,40$ )	0,015	0,020
Нп-Г13А	1,0—1,2	12,5—14,5	<0,4	<0,60	<0,60	—	—	0,030	0,035

Key for Table 78: 1. Brand of wire; 2. Chemical composition, %; 3. Not more than; 4. Carbon: Np-30; Np-40; Np- 50; Np- 65; Np- 80; Np-40G; Np-50G; Np-65G; 5. Alloy: Np-10G3; Np-30KHGSA; Np-30KH3VA; Np-30KH5; Np-35KH2G2V; Np-40KH3G2VF; Np-5KHNM; Np-5KHNT; Np-5KHNV; Np-50KHFA; NP-105KH; 6. High-alloy: Np-2KH14; Np-3KH13; Np-4KH13; Np-45KH4V3F; Np-45KH2V8FT; Np-60KH3V10F; Np-KH15V60; Np-KH20N80T; Np-G13A.

1	2	3														
		Типы электродов														
		4					5			6						
		для низкоуглеродистых и низколегированных сталей					для среднелегированных и высоколегированных сталей			для легированных сталей повышенной прочности						
Механические свойства наплавленного металла	Диаметр электрода, мм															
		Э-30	Э-40	Э-42А	Э-46	Э-46А	Э-50	Э-50А	Э-55	Э-60	Э-60А	Э-70	Э-85	Э-100	Э-125	Э-150
8 Временное сопротивление разрыву, кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	>2,5	34	42	42	46	46	50	50	55	60	60	70	85	100	125	145
9 Относительное удлинение, %	<2,5	—	18	22	18	22	16	20	20	16	18	12	12	10	6	5
10 Ударная вязкость, кг/см <sup>2</sup>	>2,5	—	8	14	8	14	6	12	12	6	10	6	5	5	4	4
11 Угол загиба, град	<2,5	30	120	180	140	150	90	150	140	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

98

Key: 1. Mechanical properties of the surfaced metal; 2. Diameter of the electrode, mm; 3. Type of electrodes; 4. For low-carbon and low-alloy steels; 5. For average and low-alloy steels; 6. For high-strength alloy steels; 7. E; 8. Critical tensile strength, kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 9. Relative elongation, %; 10. Impact strength, kg (force)m/cm<sup>2</sup>; 11. Bending angle, °.

TABLE 80. TYPES OF COMPOSITIONS OF COATINGS  
OF ELECTRODES FOR WELDING STRUCTURAL AND HEAT-RESISTANT STEELS (GOST 9467-60)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Покрытие	Условное обозначение	Компоненты покрытия	Марка электродов	Основные достоинства	Характерные недостатки	Область применения
8 Рудно-кислос	9 Р	10 Железо, марганец, железная руда, марганцевая руда и др.	ОМ-5, ЦМ-7, ЦА-7С и др.	12 Получение плотных швов при сварке умеренно окисленного металла	13 Повышенная токсичность, потери металла на угар и разбрызгивание, невысокая поверхностная твердость	14 Наплавка поверхностей деталей из малоуглеродистой, термически необработанной стали, сварка конструкций из углеродистой стали
15 Фтористо-кальциевое	16 Ф	17 Мрамор, мел, доломит, - магнесит, плазиковый шпат и др.	18 УОНИ 13/45; УОНИ 13/55; УОНИ 13/65 и др.	19 Наплавочный металл не склонен к образованию кристаллизационных трещин, имеет высокую ударную вязкость	20 Склонность к образованию пор при наплавке, коррозии металла и недостаточная сухая обложка электродов	21 Наплавка поверхностей деталей из среднеуглеродистой, углеродистой и легированной сталей, нормализованных или упрочненных
22 Рутиль-вое	23 Т	24 Рутиль, минерал (в основном включающий диоксид титана), полевой шпат, ферромарганец	25 ОЗС-4, ОЗС-6 и др.	26 Отсутствие кристаллизационных трещин и пор. Высокий коэффициент наплавления	27 То же, что у Р и Ф, но в значительно меньшей степени	28 То же, что у Ф
29 Органическое	30 О	31 Крахмал, целлюлоза, древесная мука и др.	—	32 Газовая защита металла шва от воздействия атмосферного воздуха	33 Низкая твердость и другие механические качества	34 Для сварки конструкций из углеродистой стали небольшой толщины

Key for Table 80: 1. Coating; 2. Conventional designation; 3. Components of the coating; 4. Brands of electrodes; 5. Main advantages; 6. Characteristic inadequacies; 7. Area of use; 8. Ore-acid; 9. R; 10. Ferromanganese, iron ore, manganese ore and others; 11. OMM-5, TSM-7, TSM-7S and others; 12. Obtaining flat seams when welding a moderately oxidized metal; 13. Increased toxicity, loss of metal in burning and spraying, poor surface hardness; 14. Coating surfaces of components of low-carbon, non-thermally processed steels, welding structural or carbon steels; 15. Calcium fluoride; 16. F; 17. Marble, chalk, dolomite, magnesite, fluorspar and others; 18. UONI 13/45; UONI 13/55; UONI 13/65 and others; 19. The welded metal is not inclined to form crystalline cracks, has high impact strength; 20. Inclination to form pores when there is corrosion of the metal and inadequate drying of the electrode grease; 21. Surfacing of components made of average-carbon, carbon and alloy steels, normalization or temper hardening; 22. Rutile; 23. T; 24. Rutile mineral (including titanium dioxide in the base), feldspar, ferromanganese; 25. OZS-4, OZS-6 and others; 26. Absence of crystalline cracks and pores. High coefficient of fusion; 27. The same as for R and F, but to a considerably lesser degree; 28. The same as for F; 29. Organic; 30. O; 31. Starch, cellulose, sawdust and others; 32. Gas protection of the metal seam from the effect of the atmosphere of air; 33. Poor hardness and other mechanical qualities; 34. For welding construction of thin carbon steels.

TABLE 81. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF  
METAL ELECTRODES FOR ARC WELDING OF  
SURFACE LAYERS OF COMPONENTS WITH BASIC PROPERTIES (GOST 10051-52)

1 Марка электрода	2 Тип электрода	3 Химический состав, %*				
		C	Mn	Si	Cr	B(Ni)
4 ОЗН-300	5 ЭН-15Г3-25	0,12—	2,5—	—	—	—
		0,17	3,7	—	—	—
6 ОЗН-350	7 ЭН-18Г4-35	0,16—	3,5—	—	—	—
		0,20	4,2	—	—	—
8 ОЗН-400	9 ЭН-20Г4-40	0,18—	4,0—	—	—	—
		0,22	4,7	—	—	—
10 12АН-ЛИИВТ	11 ЭН У10Г5Х7С-25	0,80—	4,0—	1,2—	6,0—	—
		1,10	5,0	1,8	8,0	—
12 13КН-ЛИИВТ	13 ЭН-80Х4СГ-55	0,70—	0,6—	1,0—	3,5—	—
		0,90	1,0	1,5	4,0	—
14 ЦС-1	15 ЭН-У30Х28С4Н4-50**	2,50—	До 1,5	2,8—	25,0—	(3,0—
		3,50	—	4,2	31,0	5,0)
16 ЦС-2	17 ЭН-У18Х15С2Н2***	1,5—	До 1,5	1,5—	13,0—	(1,3—
		2,0	—	2,2	17,5	2,5)
18 Т-590	19 ЭН-У30Х25РС2Г-60	3,0—	1,0—	2,0—	22,0—	0,5—
		3,5	1,5	2,5	27,0	1,5

Key: 1. Brand of electrode; 2. Type of electrode; 3. Chemical composition, %\*; 4. OZN-300; 5. EN-15G3-25; 6. OZN-350; 7. EN-18G4-35; 8. OZN-400; 9. EN-20G4-40; 10. 12AN-LIIVT; 11. EN-U10G5KH7S-25; 12. 13KN-LIIVT; 13. EN-80KH4SG-55; 14. TSS-1; 15. EN-U30KH28S4N4-50\*\*; 16. TSS-2; 17. EN-U18KH15S2N2\*\*\*; 18. T-590; 19. EN-U30KH25RS2G-60.

\* The remainder iron.

\*\* GOST 11545-65.

\*\*\* Alloy TSS-2 at the present time is not covered by GOST.



**TABLE 82. ELECTRODES WITH HIGH-QUALITY  
COATINGS FOR MANUAL WELDING AND FILLING OF STEEL  
AUTOMOTIVE COMPONENTS AND CONSTRUCTION**

1 Материал деталей	2 Термическая обработка деталей	3 Материал распр. стаченной марки стали	4 Примеры автомобильных деталей	5 Марки электродов
6 Сталь малоуглеродистая	Термически не- обработанная или нормализованная	9 Ст. 2; Ст. 3; Сталь 08; 10; 20; 25; 12ГС и др.	10 Поперечный рам, продольные та- ги (отверстия), колаки карданов, трубы рулевых валов, резервуары амортизаторов (призвара проушины)	11 ОМА-2; ОММ-5; УОНИ 13/45; ЦН-7; ЦН-7С; У-340-55; У-340- 105
12 углеродистая или легиро- ванная	13 Цементирован- ная или цинкиро- ванная с последую- щей закалкой и низким отпуском	14 Сталь 20; 20Х; 18ХГТ; 25ХГМ; 20ХГТ; 35Х и др.	15 Вилки переключенная передач (ра- бочие концы), рычаги переключения передач (шаровая опора), карданы передних ведущих мостов (беговые дорожки), валы ведомые коробок передач (шлицы) и др.	16 ТКХ и ЦС-2 (с возоб- новлением технической обработкой); ЦАН-ЛНИВТ (без возобновления тер- мической обработки)
17 Сталь среднеуг- леродистая	19 Термически не- обработанная или нормализованная (HB 207—241)	20 Сталь 30; 35; 45; 30Г и др.	21 Фланцы-вилки карданного вала, фланцы вала ведущей шестерни зад- него моста (отверстия под болты), продольные балки рам, валы ком- прессора (шпоночная канавка) и др.	22 УОНИ 13/45; УОНИ 13/55; № 23; ОЗС-2
23 углеродистая или легиро- ванная	24 Нормализованная (HB < 350)	25 Сталь 40; 45; 35Х; 30Х; 40Х и др.	26 Фланцы ведомого вала коробки передач (приварка сальника, наплавка ка шейки), рулевые сошки (наплавка бобышки под шаровой палец), голов- ки поперечной рулевой тяги (отвер- стия), рычаги поворотной цапфы	27 УОНИ 13/55; ОЗН-250; ОЗН-300; ОЗН-350; У-340-6; К-2
28 углеродистая или легиро- ванная	29 Закаленная и др. или с общим нагревом	30 Сталь 45; 45ГК; 1 (ГОСТ 977—58); 35Х; 40Х; 40ХГР и др.	31 Распределительные валы (кулачки), толкатель (отверстия), коромысла кла- панов (сферические поверхности), рыча- ги включения сцепления (сфериче- ские поверхности), коленчатые ва- лы (шпоночный паз)	32 ЦАН-ЛНИВТ; ЦАН- ЛНИВТ; ЦС-1; ЦС-2; УОНИ 13/65; Т-590

Key for Table 82: 1. Material of components; 2. Thermal processing of components; 3. Most widely used brands of steel; 4. Examples of automotive parts; 5. Brands of electrodes; 6. Low-carbon steel; 7. Carbon; 8. Untreated thermally or normalized; 9. St. 2; St. 3; Steel 0.8; 10; 20; 25; 12GS and others; 10. Frame cross members, lengthwise bars (spans), Cardan covers, pipes of the steering shafts, shock absorber housings (welding ears); 11. OMA-2; OMM-5; UONI 13/45; TSM-7; TSN-7S; U-340-55; U-340-105; 12. Carbon or alloy; 13. Casehardening or cyanidation with subsequent hardening and low-temperature tempering; 14. Steel 20; 20KH; 18KHGT; 25KHGM; 25KHGT; 35KH and others; 15. Fork (working ends), gear shifting levers (ball bearings), Cardan front drive axles (race track), driven shafts of the transmission (grooved) and others; 16. TKKH and TSS-2 (with thermal processing repeated) 12AN-LIIVT (without thermal processing repeated); 17. Average-carbon steel; 18. Carbon; 19. Untreated thermally or normalization (HB 207-241); 20. Steel 30; 35; 45; 30T and others; 21. Cardan shaft flange-forks, flanges of the drive shaft of the rear axle gears (openings under bolts), lengthwise bars of the frame, compressor shafts (key bed) and others; 22. UONI 13/45; UONI 13/55; No. 23; OZS-2; 23. Carbon or alloy; 24. Temper hardened ( $HB \leq 350$ ); 25. Steel 40; 45; 35KH; 30KH; 40KH and others; 26. Flanges of the driven shaft of the transmission (welding collar, fusing necks), pitman arms (fused cams under the ball bearings), heads of the crosswise control levers (openings), levers of reverse journals; 27. UONI 13/55; OZN-250; OZN-300; OZN-350; U-340pb; K-2; 28. Carbon or alloy; 29. Induction tempering or with total heating; 30. Steel 45; 45LK-1 (GOST 977-58); 35KH; 40KH; 40KHGTR and others; 31. Camshafts (knuckles), differential axles (openings), valve arms (spherical surfaces), levers for engaging the clutch (spherical surfaces), crankshafts (key grooves); 32. 12AN-LIIVT; 13KN-LIIVT; TSS-1; TSS-2; UONI 13/65; T-590.

TABLE 83. COMPOSITION OF COATING OF  
ELECTRODES FOR MANUAL WELDING AND SURFACING OF  
STEEL AUTOMOTIVE PARTS

1	2	3	4 Состав покрытия (по весу), %											15
			5 Вит. кон. центр. (кислород)	6 Алюминий (по весу)	7 Марганец (по весу)	8 Лантаноиды (по весу)	9 Лин. шпат (по весу)	10 Лин. кокс (по весу)	11 Ферро-хром (по весу)	12 Ферро-титан (по весу)	13 Ферро-марганец (по весу)	14 Мунд. или мунд. (по весу)		
17 ОМА-2	Э-42	21	35,5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	30-35
ОММ-5	Э-42	21	37,0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	30-35
ЦМ-7	Э-42	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25-30
ЦМ-7С	Э-42	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25-30
У-340-35	Э-50А	—	(9)	—	—	—	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	10-15
У-340-105	Э-100	—	(9)	—	—	—	15	—	—	—	—	—	—	10-15
ТКХ	Э-42	—	33	—	—	—	18	—	—	—	—	—	—	30-35
УОНН 13/45	Э-42А	—	(9)	—	—	—	15	—	—	—	—	—	—	28-30
УОНН 13/55	Э-50А	—	(9)	—	—	—	15,5	—	—	—	—	—	—	28-30
УОНН 13/65	Э-55	—	(8)	—	—	—	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	15-18
ЦС-1	ЭН-У30Х28С4Н4*	—	—	—	—	—	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	15-18
ЦС-2	ЭН-У16Х15С2Н2	—	—	—	—	—	12,5	—	—	—	—	—	—	15-18
№ 23	—	—	—	—	—	—	16	—	—	—	—	—	—	15-18
12АН-ЛИНВТ	ЭН-У10Г5Х7С-25	—	—	—	—	—	22	—	—	—	—	—	—	15-18
13КН-ЛИНВТ	ЭН-80Х4СГ-55	—	—	—	—	—	19	—	—	—	—	—	—	15-18
Т-590	ЭН-У30Х28С4Н4*	—	—	—	—	—	19	—	—	—	—	—	—	15-18
ОЗН-400	ЭН-20Г4-40	—	—	—	—	—	19	—	—	—	—	—	—	15-18
ОЗН-300	ЭН-15Г3-35	—	—	—	—	—	19	—	—	—	—	—	—	15-18
ОЗН-350	ЭН-18Г4-35	—	—	—	—	—	19	—	—	—	—	—	—	15-18
К-2	—	—	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	15-18
У-340 пб	ЭН-15Г3-25	—	(9)	—	—	—	15	—	—	—	—	—	—	15-18
—	Э-34 23	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17-20
—	Э-34. А-1	—	86,5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	15-17
—	МТ	—	62	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	30-35

16 Кислотные (по весу) покрытия

22 Стабилизаторы (по весу) покрытия

Key for Table 83: 1. Brand of electrode; 2. Type of electrode;  
 3. Welding rod; 4. Composition of coating (by weight), %\*\*\*;  
 5. Titanium concentrate (quartz sand); 6. Aluminum (feldspar);  
 7. Manganese ore (dextrine); 8. Feldspar (saltpeter);  
 9. Graphite or coke (potassium chromate); 10. Ferrochrome  
 (ferrotitanium); 11. Ferromanganese (ferroboron); 12. Ferro-  
 silicon (granite); 13. Marble or chalk (hematite); 14. Nutri-  
 tive flour (starch); 15. Sodium silicate, % according to weight  
 of dry components; 16. High-quality (thick) coatings;  
 17. OMA-2; OMM-5; TSM-7; TSM-7S\*; U-340-55; U-340-105; TKKH;  
 UONI 13/45; UONI 13/55; UONI 13/65; TSS-1; TSS-2; No 23;  
 12AN-LIIVT; 13KN-LIIVT; T-590; OZN-400; OZN-300; OZN-350;  
 K-2; U-340pb; 18. E-42; E-42; E-42; E-42; E-50A; E-100;  
 E-42; E-42A; E-50A; E-55; EN-UZOKH28S4N4\*\*; EN-U18KH15S2N2;  
 19. EN-U10G5KH7S-25; EN-80KH4SG-55; EN-UZOKH25Rs2G-60;  
 EN-20G4-40; EN-15G3-25; EN-18G4-35; 20. EN-15G3-25;  
 21. Sv-0.8, Sv-08A; Sv-08A; Sv-08A; Sv08A; Sv-08, Sv08A; etc.  
 22. Stabilizing (thin) coatings; 23. E-34; E-34, A-1;  
 MT; 24. Sv-08.

\* Electrodes TSM-7S are distinguished from electrodes TSM-7  
 by greater thickness of coating.

\*\* Chemical composition of electrode wire type EN, see  
 Table 81.

\*\*\* Total weight of coating amounts to 65-75% of the  
 weight of the electrode rod.

**TABLE 84. MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF A METAL  
FILLED BY ELECTRODES WITH HIGH-QUALITY COATINGS  
USED WHEN RECONDITIONING STEEL PARTS**

1 Марка электрода	2 Тип электрода	3 $\sigma_u$ , кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	4 Твердость после наплавки HB(HRC)	5 $a_N$ , кг/см <sup>2</sup>	6 $\eta$ , %	7 Коэффициент на плавку, г/а·ч
7 ОМА-2	Э-42 8	42—50	—	—	—	9—11
ОММ-5	Э-42	45—50	—	9—13	20—25	7,5—8,5
9 ЦМ-7	Э-42 10	45—48	—	9—10	22—26	10—11
ЦМ-7С	Э-42	45—50	—	9—11	22—26	11—12
У-340-55	Э-50А	50—55	—	18—24	25—30	8—9
У-340-105	Э-100	100—105	—	7—10	10—12	8—8,5
Т К X	Э 42	45—50	—	9—12	20—25	9—11
11 УОНИ 13/45	Э-42А 12	45—50	—	18—25	25—28	8,5—9,5
УОНИ 13/55	Э-50А	50—55	160—200	18—25	23—28	9—10
УОНИ 13/65	Э-55	50—65	—	12—18	20—25	9—10
ЦС-1	ЭН-У30Х28С4Н4	—	(48—51)	—	—	10—12
ЦС-2	ЭН-У18Х15С2Н2	—	(39—45)	—	—	12—14
№ 23	—	65	190—220	13,8	20	—
ОЗС-2	Э-42А 13	44—49	—	17—28	22—30	9,5—10
12АН-ЛИИВТ	ЭН-У10Г5Х7С-25	43—44	270—320	3,2	—	—
13КН-ЛИИВТ	ЭН-80Х4СГ-55	—	(56—62)	—	—	—
Т-590	ЭН-У30Х25РС2Т-60	—	(60—65)	—	—	—
14 ОЗН-400	ЭН-20Г4-40 15	—	370—430	—	—	8—9
ОЗН-300	ЭН-15Г3-25	66—67	270—330	5	14,5	8—9
ОЗН-350	ЭН-18Г4-35	—	320—380	—	—	8—9
К-2	—	57—58	260—340	3,8	—	8—9
У-340 пб	ЭН-15Г3-25 16	63—64	260—340	3,6	3,6	8—9

Key: 1. Brand of electrode; 2. Type of electrode;  
3. kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 4. Hardness after welding HB (HRC);  
5.  $a_N$ , kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>; 6. Welding coefficient g/a · hr;  
7. ОМА-2; ОММ-5; 8. E-42; 9. TSM-7; TSM-7S; U-340-55;  
U-340-105; Т К KH; 10. E-42; E-42; E-50A; E-100; E-42;  
11. UONI 13/45; UONI 13/55; UONI 13/65; TSS-1; TSS-2;  
No. 23; OZS-2; 12АН-ЛИИВТ; 13КН-ЛИИВТ; Т-590; 12. E-42А;  
E-50А; E-55; EN-U30KH28S4N4; EN-U18KH15S2N2;; 13. E42A;  
EN-U10G5KH7S25; EN-80KH4SG-55; EN-U30KH25RS2T-60;  
14. OZN-400; OZN-300; OZN-350; K-2; U-340 pb;  
15. EN-20G4-40; EN-15G3-25; EN-18G4-35; 16. EN-15G3-25;

TABLE 85. ELECTRODES, WIRE AND WELDING  
RODS FOR WELDING, SURFACING AND SOLDERING  
AUTOMOTIVE PARTS OF GRAY AND FORGED CAST IRON

1 Материал электродов	2 Тип или название электродов, про- токола бр/тка	3 ГОСТ, химический состав	4 Диаметр, мм	5 Назначение	6 Марка электродов указанного типа или флюса
7 Чугун	8 А, НЧ-1	9 ГОСТ 2671-70 (см. табл. 87)	4, 6, 8, 10, 12	10 Преимущественно для газовой го- рачей сварки деталей из серого чу- гуна 14 Преимущественно для стержней электродов для сварки деталей из серого чугуна 17 способу А. И. Зе- ленова 22 Для холодной дуговой сварки го- талей из серого чугуна 27 Для холодной дуговой сварки пре- имущественно деталей из серого чу- гуна	11 Флюсы (см. табл. 88) ОМЧ-15 МСТ-1; № 64; УЗГМЧ-74; ЦИНИВТ и др. Шихта 18 Э-34; УОНИ 13/55; ЦЧ-4 ОММ-5; УОНИ 13/55; ОЗЧ-1
19 Сталь	20 Св-08, Св-08А	21 ГОСТ 2246-70	2-12		
24 Сталь— медь (латунь)	25 Бихсталли- ческий элект- род 29 Пучок элект- родов	26 Сердечник—медь Мн, Мн, Мн, оп- лещенный 0,2—0,35 мм, шириной 30-6 мм Для медных и стальной стержней или медный, ла- тунный и стальной пучок 2-5 ГОСТ 492-52, Сп 27-29%, Fe 2,3%, Al 1,2-1,8%, Ni—остальное ГОСТ 15327-70	3, 4, 6, 8 31 Стальной 3-4, мед- ный 3-5, ла- тунный 2-5 3, 4, 6, 8		
34 Алюмель- тап 39 Медноникко- ель-3 сплав	35 НМЖ-10 40 ЛМЖ-53-2, ЛМЖ-59-1-1; ЛМЖ-1; ЛМЖ-58-1; ЛМЖ-54 44	36 Ni—остальное ГОСТ 15327-70 41 45 ГОСТ 1534-42	5-12 0,5-6, 8, 10, 12, 15	32 Для холодной сварки деталей из серого чугуна с толщиной стенки не менее 10 мм 37 Для холодной дуговой сварки де- талей из серого и ковкого чугуна 42 Для газовой пайки деталей из се- рого и ковкого чугуна 46 То же	38 МНЖ-1 43 Флюс 50% бур- и 50% борна ислоты 47 То же

Key for Table 85: 1. Material of the electrode; 2. Type or designation of the electrode, wire, rod; 3. GOST, chemical composition; 4. Diameter, mm; 5. Designation; 6. Brand of electrodes of the given type of flux; 7. Cast iron; 8. A, NCH-1; 9. GOST 2671-70 (See Table 87); 10. Suitable for gas hot welding of components made from gray cast iron; 11. Fluxes (See Table 88); 12. L; 13. Ditto; 14. Suitable for electrode rods for welding components of gray cast iron; 15. OMCH-1; MST-1; No. 64; UZTMCH-74; TSNIIVT and others; 16. See Table 87; 17. Welding according to a method of A. I. Zelenov; 18. Charge; 19. Steel; 20. Sv-08, Sv-08A; 21. GOST 2246-70; 22. For cold arc welding of components made of gray cast iron; 23. E-34; UONI 13/55; TSCH-4; 24. Steel-copper (brass); 25. Bimetal electrode; 26. Core--- copper M<sub>1</sub>, M<sub>2</sub>, M<sub>3</sub>, covering--- iron thickness 0.2-0.35 mm, width 5-6 mm; 27. Suitable for cold arc welding of gray cast iron components; 28. OMM-5; UONI 13/55; OZCH-1; 29. Bundle of the electrodes\*; 30. Two copper and steel rods or copper, brass and steel; 31. Steel 3-4, copper 3-5, brass 2-5; 32. For cold welding of components of gray cast iron with thickness of walls not less than 10 mm; 33. OMM-5, UONI 13/55; 34. Monel metal; 35. NMZHMts; 36. GOST 492-52, Cu 27-29%, Fe 2-3%, Mn, 1.2-1.8%, the remainder Ni; 37. For cold arc welding of components of gray and forged cast iron; 38. MNCH-1; 39. Copper-zinc alloy; 40. LMts 58-2; LZHMts 59-1-1; LO60-1; LS 59-1; L-63; 41. GOST 15527-70; 42. For gas soldering of components of gray and forged cast iron; 43. Flux: 50% sodium tetraborate and 50% boric acid; 44; PMTS-54; 45. GOST 153/-42; 46. Ditto; 47. Ditto.

\* The quantity of copper not less than 70% of the weight of the bundle.

TABLE 86. THE COMPOSITION OF THE COATING OF SPECIAL ELECTRODES FOR WELDING CAST IRON

1 Марка электрода	2 Тип электро- да (прово- лока)	3 Состав покрытия, % по весу										12 Жидкое стекло, см <sup>3</sup> на 100 г сухой смеси
		4 Мел или мрамор	5 Углекислый барий (квар- цевый песок)	6 Графит (пла- виковый шпат)	7 Ферросили- ций (алюминие- вый порош- ок)	8 Ферромарга- нец (окис- манган)	9 Полевой шпат (желе- зные поро- шки)	10 Карбонат (поташ)	11 Титановая руда (углекис- лый строн- ций)			
13	ОМЧ-1	14 Чугун, Б	25	—	41	—	9	25	—	—	70	
15	МСТ	16 То же	—	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	22	
17	ОЗЧ-1	18 Мель М2, =МЗ	27	(4,5)	(7,5)	5	2,5	(47,5)	70	6	28—30% от веса сухих компонентов	
20	МНЧ-1	21 Монель- металл	58	—	—	—	—	(12)	—	(30)	22 То же	
23	Покрытие № 61	24 Чугун, Б	5	—	55	(10)	—	—	—	30	65	
25	УЗТМЧ-74	26 То же	13	(6)	45	(4)	(9)	—	(7)	16	70	
27	ЦНИИВТ	27 »	—	3	17	(15)	—	—	65	—	70	
28	ЦЧ-4	29 Св-08, Св-08А	12	—	(16)	4	Ферро- ванадий 40% (ГОСТ 1415—49)	(2)	—	—	28—30% от веса сухих компонентов	
		32				34	—	66				

Key: 1. Brand of electrode; 2. Type of electrode (wire); 3. Composition of coating, by weight %; 4. Chalk or marble; 5. Barium carbonate (quartz sand); 6. Graphite (flourspar); 7. Ferrosilicon (powdered aluminum); 8. Ferromanganese (manganese oxide); 9. Feldspar (powdered iron); 10. Silicon carbide (pot ash); 11. Titanium ore (strontium carbonate); 12. Sodium silicate, cm<sup>3</sup> to 100 g dry mixture; 13. ОМЧ-1; 14. Cast iron, B; 15. MST; 16. Ditto; 17. ОЗЧ-1; 18. Copper M2, M3; 19. Of dry weight of components; 20. МНЧ-1; 21. Monel metal; 22. Ditto; 23. Coating No.64; 24. Cast iron, B; 25. УЗТМЧ-74; 26. Ditto; 27. TSNIIVT; 28. TSCH-4; 29. Sv-08; 30. Ferro-vanadium; 40% (GOST 1415-49); 31. Of dry weight of components; 32. Sv-08A.



TABLE 87. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF CAST IRON  
RODS FOR WELDING AND SURFACING CAST IRON

1 Марка	2 Диаметр, мм*	3 Химический состав, %***			
		C	Si	Mn	P
4 А*	4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 16	3—3,5	3,0—3,4	0,5—0,8	0,2—0,4
5 В*	4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 16	3—3,5	3,5—4,0	0,5—0,8	0,3—0,5
6 Для сварки по способу А. М. Зеленова	6, 8	2,6—2,8	2,6—2,8	0,45—0,65	0,2—0,5
7 НЧ-1*	4, 6, 8, 10, 12	3,0—3,5	3,0—3,4	0,5—0,8	0,2—0,4

Key: 1. Brand; 2. Diameter, mm\*; 3. Chemical composition, %\*\*\*;  
4. А\*; 5. В\*; 6. For welding according to the method of  
A. M. Zelenov; 7. NCH-1\*.

\* According to GOST 2671-70, besides those shown in the Table, Brands BCH and KHCH are approved for abrasion resistant surfacing and NCH-2 for gas welding of thick walled castings.

\*\* Length of rods 250, 350, 450 mm.

\*\*\* For all rods: the presence of chromium up to 0.05%, sulfur up to 0.08%, the remainder iron. In rods brands A and B, nickel < 0.3%, in brands NCH-1, nickel 0.4-0.6% and titanium 0.03-0.06%, in KHCH--- chromium 1.20-2.00%.

TABLE 88. FLUXES FOR GAS WELDING OF  
AUTOMOTIVE PARTS MADE OF GRAY CAST IRON

Порядковый номер fluxa A	B Компоненты, % по весу
1	Na <sub>2</sub> B <sub>4</sub> O <sub>7</sub> (гупа) — 100
2	Na <sub>2</sub> B <sub>4</sub> O <sub>7</sub> — 50, Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> — 22, K <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> — 22
3	Na <sub>2</sub> B <sub>4</sub> O <sub>7</sub> — 50, NaHCO <sub>3</sub> — 17, SiO <sub>2</sub> — 3
4	Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> — 50, NaHCO <sub>3</sub> — 50
5	Na <sub>2</sub> B <sub>4</sub> O <sub>7</sub> — 23, Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> — 27, NaNO <sub>3</sub> — 50
6	Na <sub>2</sub> B <sub>4</sub> O <sub>7</sub> — 18, Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> — 25, NaNO <sub>3</sub> — 56,5, LiCO <sub>3</sub> — 0,5

Key: A. Series number of flux; B. Components, % by weight.

**TABLE 89. SOME PROPERTIES OF HOT GASES  
USED IN AUTO REPAIR AND MOTOR TRANSPORT INDUSTRIES**

Наименование газа	Удельный вес при 20°C и 760 мм рт. ст., кг/м³	Температура воспламе- ния на воз- духе, °C	Наименьшая теплотворная способность при 20°C и 760 мм рт. ст., ккал/м³	Соотношение между кисло- родом и горю- чим газом в горелке*	Температура пламени в смеси с кис- лородом, °C
1	2	3	4	5	6
7 Ацетилен	1,09	428	12 600	1—1,3	3150
8 Пропан-бутан (85% пропа- на)	1,9	490	21 200	3—3,5	2100
9 Водород	0,084	590	2400	0,3—0,4	2100
10 Коксовый газ	0,4—0,55	600—650	3400—4200	0,75—0,80	2000
11 Природный	0,7—0,9	650—750	7500—7900	1,0—1,5	2000
12 Сланцевый	0,74—0,93	—	3000—3400	0,7	2000

Key: 1. Designation of gas; 2. Specific weight at 20°C and 760 mm mercury column, kg (force)/m³; 3. Temperature of combustion in air, °C; 4. Designated heat producing capability at 20°C and 760 mm mercury column, large calories/m³; 5. Ratio of oxygen and hot gas in the welding rod\*; 6. Temperature of the flame mixed with oxygen, °C; 7. Acetylene; 8. Propane-butane (35% propane); 9. Hydrogen; 10. Coke oven gas; 11. Natural; 12. Shale.

\* Approximate quantity of oxygen in cubic meters for 1 m³ of combustible gas, necessary for welding and surfacing; for gas cutting shown in the table, the amount of oxygen must be increased by 2-2.5 times.

**TABLE 90. DATA ON GAS CYLINDERS FOR  
COMBUSTIBLE GASES AND OXYGEN**

Наименование газа	Состояние газа в баллоне	Тип баллона (ГОСТ 949-57 и 15860-70)	Цвет		7 Рабочее давление при температуре 20°C, кг/см²
			5 баллона	6 надписи	
8 Ацетилен	9 Растворен- ный	10 В	11 Белый	12 Красный	16
13 Пропан-бутан (85% пропана)	14 Сжиженный	15 Б	16 Красный	17 Белый	17
18 Водород	19 Сжатый	20 А	21 Темно- зеленый	22 Красный	150
23 Городской, кок- совый, природный, сланцевый	"	А	24 Красный	25 Белый	150
26 Кислород	"	А	27 Голубой	28 Черный	150

Key: 1. Designation of gas; 2. Condition of gas in the cylinder; 3. Type of gas cylinder (GOST 949-57 and 15860-70); 4. Color; 5. Gas cylinder; 6. Inscription; 7. Working pressure at a temperature 20°C, kg (force)/cm²; 8. Acetylene; 9. Soluble; 10. V; 11. White; 12. Red; 13. Propane-

Key for Table 90, con't.

butane (85% propane); 14. Liquefied; 15. B; 16. Red; 17. White; 18. Hydrogen; 19. Compressed; 20. A; 21. Dark green; 22. Red; 23. Municipal, coke, natural, shale; 24. Red; 25. White; 26. Oxygen; 27. Blue; 28. Black.

TABLE 91. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF WELDING ROD FOR ARC AND GAS WELDING OF ALUMINUM AND COMPONENTS MADE OF ALUMINUM ALLOYS TYPE AL2, AL4 AND OTHERS

Марка проволоки по ГОСТ 7871-63*	2 Основные компоненты, %				3 Примеси, %, не более				
	Si (Al)	Si	Fe (H)	Al	Fe	Mg (Si)	Cu	Zn	Прочие
Св-АК3	0,2-0,6 (0,5-0,9)	2,75-3,25	(0,08-0,18)	Остальное по 6	0,3	—	0,05	0,1	0,1
Св-АК5**	—	1,5-6,0	—	3 по же	0,6	—	0,2	0,1	0,1
СВ АМд	1,0-1,5	0,2-0,4	0,2-0,5	—	—	0,05	0,2	0,1	0,1
СВ АК10	—	7,0-10,0	—	12	0,6	0,10	0,1	0,2	0,1
Св-А1	—	0,10-0,25	0,2-0,35	Не менее 99,5	—	—	0,015	—	0,01
Св-АВ 00	—	—	—	Не менее 99,97	0,015	(0,015)	0,005	—	0,01

Key: 1. Brand of wire according to GOST 7871-63\*; 2. Basic components, %; 3. Mixture, %, not more than; 4. Remaining; 5. Sv-AK3; 6. Remainder; 7. Sv-AK5\*\*; 8. Ditto; 9. SV-AMts; 10. SV-AK10; 11. Sv-A1; 12. Not less than; 13. Sv-AV 00.

\* In all GOST 7871-63 considers 11 brands of welding rod of aluminum and aluminum alloys, diameter from 0.8-12.0 mm.

\*\* Wire Sv-AK5 is used in the automotive repair industry for making electrodes OZA-2.

TABLE 92. FLUXES FOR GAS WELDING OF  
AUTOMOTIVE PARTS OF ALUMINUM ALLOYS

A Порядковый номер флюса (марка)	B Компоненты, % (по весу)	
1 (АФ-4А) C	NaCl—28, KCl—50, LiCl—14, NaF—8	
2	KCl—50, LiCl—32, NaF—10, ZnCl <sub>2</sub> —8	
3	NaCl—30, KCl—45, LiCl—15, KF·11 <sub>2</sub> O—7, NaHSO <sub>4</sub> —3	
4	NaCl—19, KCl—29, BaCl <sub>2</sub> ·2H <sub>2</sub> O—48, CaF <sub>2</sub> —4	
5	NaCl—41, KCl—51, NaF—8	

Key: A. Series numbers of fluxes (brand); B. Components, % (by weight); C. (AF-4A).

TABLE 93. COMPOSITION OF COATING OF  
ELECTRODES FOR ARC WELDING OF ALUMINUM ALLOYS

A Порядко- вый номер состава (марка)	B Основные компоненты, %		C Растворитель и способ нанесения покрытия
1 (ОЗА-2)	Na <sub>3</sub> AlF <sub>6</sub> (криолит)—25, флюс	АФ-4А—65, KCl—9, губ-	Раствор 1b карбоксиметилцеллюлозы (12—14% к сумме компонентов). Просушка и прокалика
2	Na <sub>3</sub> AlF <sub>6</sub> —20, KCl—50, NaCl—30	2a	Сначала готовят насыщен- ный водный раствор NaCl, им раз- водят весь состав, далее сушат и прокаливают 2—3 ч при 150°C
3	Na <sub>3</sub> AlF <sub>6</sub> —35, KCl—50, NaCl—15	3a	100 г сухих компонентов разводят в 50 см <sup>3</sup> воды; сушат и прокалива- ют 2—3 ч при 150°C 4a
4	KCl—64, NaCl—6, MgCl <sub>2</sub> —30		Разводят на густом растворе NaCl, сушат и прокаливают 2 ч при 180°C
5	KCl—58, NaCl—28, LiCl—14		То же 5a

Key: A. Series numbers of compositions (brands); B. Basic components, % (by weight); C. Solvent and method of applying coating; 1. (OZA-2); 1a. Na<sub>3</sub>AlF<sub>6</sub> (cryolite)--- 25, flux AF-4A--- 65, KCl--- 9, porous titanium--- 1; 1b. Solution of carboxyl-methyl-cellulose (12-14% of the total of the components). Desiccation and calcination; 2a. At first they prepare a saturated aqueous solution of NaCl, dilute the entire composition with it, then dry and calcinate for 2-3 hours at 150°C. 3a. 100 grams of dry components are diluted in 50 cm<sup>2</sup> of water; drying and calcination for 2-3 hours at 150°C. 4a. Diluted with a viscous solution of NaCl, dried and calcinated 2 hours at 180°C. 5a. Ditto.

TABLE 94. STEEL FILLER AND WELDING ROD  
MOST WIDELY USED FOR RECONDITIONING AUTOMOTIVE  
PARTS BY MECHANICAL TYPES OF PLATING

1 Виды вальских (израциализ)	2 Проникновения (ГОСТ)					7 Инструмент такая сталь (1-35-54)
	3 Напыляемая (10543-63)	4 Сварочная (2246-70)	5 Пружинная (9389-60)	6 Конструктив- ная сталь (1030-60)	12 Сталь 45	
8 Автоматическая под слоем флюса	9 Нп-40, Нп-50, Нп-65, Нп-50Г, Нп-65Г, Нп-30ХГСА, Нп-3Х13, Нп-10Г3, Нп-50ХФА	10 Св-08, Св-08ГА, Св-08А, Св-10Г2, Св-18ХГС, Св-18ХМА, Св-12ГС	11 К2, К2 (ОБС, ВС, ПК)	12 Сталь 45	—	
13 Электросмпульсная	14 Нп-50, Нп-65, Нп-80, Нп-50Г, Нп-65Г	15 Св-08, Св-10Г2, Св-08А, Св-10ГА, Св-08ГА, Св-18ХМА	16 К2 (ОБС, ВС, ПК), К1	17 Сталь 45; 65Г	—	
18 В среде углекислого га- за	19 Нп-30ХГСА, Нп-2Х14, Нп-3Х13	20 Св-12ГС, Св-08ГС, Св-18ХГС, Св-08ГС, Св-10Х13, Св-08ГСМТ	21 К2 (ОБС, ВС, ПК)	—	—	
22 Металлизация напыле- нием	23 Нп-65, Нп-80	24 Св-08, Св-12ГС	25 К2 (ОБС, ВС, ПК)	26 Сталь 35; 45	27 У7А, У8А	

Key for Table 94: 1. Types of surfacing (plating); 2. Wire (GOST); 3. Surfacing (10543-63); 4. Welding (2246-70); 5. Spring (9389-60); 6. Structural Steel (1050-60); 7. Instrumental steel (1435-54); 8. Automatic under layer of flux; 9. Np-40, Np-50, Np-65, Np-50G, Np-65G, Np-30KHSA, Np-3KH13, Np-10G3, Np-50KHFA; 10. Sv-08, SV-08GA, Sv-08A, Sv-10G2, Sv-18KHGS, Sv-18KHMA, Sv-12G2; 11. K2\* (OVS, VS, PK); 12. Steel 45; 13. Electric impulse; 14. Np-50, Np-55, Np-80, Np-50G, Np-65G; 15. Sv-08, Sv-10G2, Sv-08A, Sv10GA, Sv-08GA, Sv-18KHMA; 16. K2 (OVS, VS, PK), K1; 17. Steel 45; 65G; 18. In an atmosphere of carbon dioxide; 19. Np-30KHGSA, Np-2KH14, Np-30KH13; 20. Sv-12GS; Sv-C3GS, Sv-18KHGS, Sv-08G2S, Sv-10KH13, Sv-08GSMT; 21. K2 (OVS, VS, PK); 22. Metallizing spray; 23. Np-65, Np-80; 24. Sv-08, Sv-12GS; 25. K2 (OVS, VS, PK); 26. Steel 35; 45; 27. U7A, U8A.

\* GOST 9389-60 depending on the mechanical properties covers four brands of spring wire: I (K1), II (K2), IIA (K2A), III (K3). Wire is made from steel U7, U7A, U8, U8A and other brands of instrumental steel covered by GOST 1435-54, or structural steel 65G, 70G and others according to GOST 1050-60. The diameter of the wire is from 0.14-8.00 mm. The brands mentioned of spring wire are introduced instead of brands OVS, VS and PK, looked at earlier under GOST 1546-53, 5047-49 and 1070-41.

TABLE 95. COMPOSITION OF FUSING FLUXES FOR MECHANIZED SURFACING OF WORN OUT SURFACES OF AUTOMOBILE PARTS (GOST 9087-69)

1 Марка флюса	2 Компоненты, % по массе									
	$\text{SiO}_2$	$\text{MnO}$	$\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$	$\text{CaF}_2$	$\text{CaO}$	$\text{MgO}$	$\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$	$\text{K}_2\text{O} + \text{Na}_2\text{O}$	S	
									3	P
4 ФЦ-9	38,0—41,0	38,0—41,0	10,0—13,0	2,0—3,0	До 6,5	До 2,5	До 2,0	—	0,10	0,10
5 АН-348-АМ	41,0—44,0	34,0—38,0	До 4,5	3,5—4,5	» 6,5	5,0—7,5	» 2,0	—	0,15	0,12
6 АН-348-А	41,0—44,0	34,0—38,0	» 4,5	4,0—5,5	» 6,5	5,0—7,5	» 2,0	—	0,15	0,12
7 ОСЦ-45	38,0—44,0	38,0—44,0	» 5,0	6,0—9,0	» 6,5	До 2,5	» 2,0	—	0,15	0,15
8 АН-20С, АН-20П, АН-20СМ	19,0—24,0	До 0,5	27,6—32,0	25,0—33,0	3,0—9,0	9,0—13,0	» 1,0	2,0—3,0	0,08	0,05
9 АН-22	18,0—21,5	7,0—9,0	19,0—23,0	20,0—24,0	12,0—15,0	11,5—15,0	» 1,0	1,0—2,0	0,05	0,05
10 ОСЦ-45-М	38,0—44,0	38,0—44,0	До 5,0	6,0—9,0	До 6,5	До 2,5	» 2,0	—	0,15	0,10
11 АН-8	33,0—36,0	21,0—26,0	11,0—15,0	13,0—19,0	4,0—7,0	5,0—7,5	1,5—3,5	—	0,15	0,15
12 АН-6	42,5—46,5	36,0—41,0	До 5,0	5,0—8,0	3,0—11,0	0,5—3,0	До 1,5	—	0,15	0,15
13 АН-20СМ, АН-20П, АН-20П	29,0—33,0	2,5—4,0	19,0—23,0	20,0—24,0	4,0—8,0	15,0—18,0	» 1,5	—	0,10	0,10

Key for Table 95: 1. Brand of flux; 2. Components, % by weight; 3. Not more than; 4. FTS-9; 5. AN-348-AM; 6. AN-348-A; 7. OSTS-45; 8. AN-20S, AN-20P, AN-20SM; 9. An-22; 10. OSTS-45-M; 11. AN-8; 12. AN-60; 13. AN-26sp, AN-26S, AB-26P; 14. Up to.

TABLE 96. ELECTRODE WIRE AND FLUXES FOR RECONDITIONING SURFACES OF WORN OUT CRANKSHAFT COLLARS

Вариант наплавки	2 Проволока электродная диаметром 1,6—1,8 мм	3 Состав флюса, % (по весу)	4 Состав замазок для закрытия масляных каналов, г	5 Термическая обработка наплавленного слоя
I	6 Ип-30KHGSA	7 Флюс стандартный AN-348A—100	8 1) Песок кварцевый сухой—96, огнеупорная глина—4, едкий натр (20%-ный раствор)—2, жидкое стекло (удельного веса 1,5—1,55)—8	9 Нормализация, закалка т. в. ч.
II	10 Проволока II класса (ГОСТ 9389—60) или Ип-65	11 То же	12 Отжиг при 650°С—2,5 ч, закалка т. в. ч.	13 Отжиг при 650°С—2,5 ч, закалка т. в. ч.
III	13 То же	14 Флюс AN-348-A—93,2, феррохром № 5 или № 6—2,2, графит КЛБ-2, КЛТ-2, ЭУГ-1 или КЛС-3—2,3; жидкое стекло—2,3*	15 2) Графит 85 г, жидкое стекло 15 г	16 Без термической обработки

Key: 1. Filling variant; 2. Electrode wire with diameter 1.6-1.8 mm; 3. Composition of flux, % (according to weight); 4. Composition of the paste for coating oil ducts, g; 5. Thermal processing of surface layer; 6. Hp-30KHGSA; 7. Standard flux AN-348A-100; 8. Quartz sand, dry--- 96, fire clay--- 4, caustic sodium (20% solution)--- 2, sodium silicate (specific weight 1.5-1.55)--- 8; 9. Normalization, induction tempering; 10. Wire class II (GOST 9389-60); or Hp-65; 11. Ditto; 12. Annealing at 650°C--- 2.5 hours, induction tempering; 13. Ditto; 14. Flux AN-348A--- 93.2; ferrochromium no. 5 or no 6.--- 2.2; graphite KLB-2, KLT-2, EUT-1 or KLS-3--- 2.3; sodium silicate--- 2.3\*; 15. Graphite 85g, sodium silicate 15g; 16. Without thermal processing.

\* Besides the compounds shown, sometimes AN-348-A is used with an additive of 46% graphite or 3% stannite (a very hard Soviet tool alloy).



TABLE 97. EXAMPLES OF THE SELECTION OF WELDING ROD  
FOR SURFACING AUTOMOTIVE COMPONENTS UNDER A LAYER OF FLUX

Наименование деталей и поверхностей	Материал детали (по рис. 2)	Твердость	Сварочная проволока		7 Твердость (по рис. 7)		Примечание
			Марка	диаметр, мм	После наплавки	сварки	
10 Коленчатые вали	11 Сталь 45	HRC 52—62	12 K2 и стандартный флюс	1,6—1,8	—	HRC 52—54	
13 Полуоси	14 40X	HV 300—380	15 Hn-30XGSA	2,0	HV 220—300	HV 320—37	
	35X1C	HV 388—444	Hn-30XGSA	2,0	HV 220—300	HV 350—44	
	40XГПР	HRC 50—55	K2	2,0	HV 200—240	HRC 45—52	
16 Коленчатые вали компрессора	17 45	HRC 52—62	18 K2	1,6—1,8	HV 200—240	—	
19 Коленчатые вали термозов	20 40	HRC 50—62	21 Hn-50	1,6—1,8	HV 180—300	HRC 45—52	
22 Карданные валы легки	23 45	HRC 42—56	24 Hn-65	1,6—1,8	HV 180—300	HRC 45—52	
	26 40X; 20, 40	HV 235—302	27 Cb-08	1,6—1,8	—	—	
25 Карданные вали с вилками (подшипники)							
28 Трусы полуосей	29 40X	HV 240—270	30 Hn-50, сталь 45	1,2—1,6	HV 180—240	—	
31 Резьба	32 45	HV 163—200	33 Hn-40, сталь 45			—	
34 Шестерни концы карданных валов	35 40X	HV 330—400	36 Hn-30XGSA	2,0	HV 220—300	HV 320—377	
37 Фланцы валов коробки пере- дачи и заднего моста, ШК 1-12	38 45	HV 166—197	39 Hn-40, сталь 45	1,0—1,2	HV 180—300	—	
	40X	HRC 56—62	K2, Hn-65, Hn-50			HRC 45—52	

Key for Table 97: 1. Designation of components and surface;  
 2. Material (the most widely used); 3. Hardness; 4. Welding  
 rod; 5. Brand; 6. Diameter, mm; 7. Hardness (approximate);  
 8. After surfacing; 9. After thermal processing; 10. Crank-  
 shafts; 11. Steel 45; 12. K2 and standard flux; 13. Differential  
 axles; 14. Steel 40KH, steel 35KHGS; steel 40KHGTR; 15. Np-30  
 KHGSA, Np-30KHGSA, K2; 16. Crankshaft compressor; 17. Steel 45;  
 18. K2; 19. Releasing brake shoes; 20. Steel 40; 21. Np-50,  
 Np-65; 22. Cardan forks, collars; 23. Steel 45; 24. Np-65;  
 25. Cardan shafts with forks (joined); 26. Steel 40KH; 20; 40;  
 27. Sv-08; 28. Differential axle pipes: collars; 29. Steel 40KH;  
 30. Np-50, Steel 45; 31. Thread; 32. Steel 45; 33. Np-40,  
 Steel 45; 34. Slotted ends of Cardan shafts; 35. Steel 40KH;  
 36. Np-30KHGSA; 37. Flanges of transmission shafts and rear  
 axles, collars; 38. Steel 45, steel 40KH; 39. Np-40, Steel  
 45; K2, Np-65, Np-50.

TABLE 98. EXAMPLES OF THE SELECTION OF WELDING ROD  
FOR WELDING SMOOTH AND THREADED SURFACES OF  
AUTOMOTIVE COMPONENTS BY AN ELECTRICAL IMPULSE METHOD

1 Наименование детали, поверхности	2 Материал (наиболее распространённый)	3 Твёрдость	4 Сварочная проволока		7 Твёрдость после закаливания (ориентировочно)
			5 Марка	6 Диаметр, мм	
8 Ступицы шкивов коленчатого вала	9 Сталь 45	HRC 42—48	10 K2 (OBC) K1, Hn-80	1,6—1,8	HRC 35—54
11 Толкатели клапанов, стержни	12 » 35	HRC 35	K2 (OBC)	1,6	HRC 39—48
14 Распределительные валы, шейки	15 » 45	HRC 52—62	13 K1, Hn-80	1,6—1,8	HRC 45—56
17 Крестовины карданного вала, шипы	18 » 18ХГТ, » 20ХГНТР	HRC 56—62 HRC 60—65	16 K2 (OBC), Hn-80, Hn-65Г	1,6	HRC 45—58
20 Крестовины дифференциала, шипы	21 » 18ХГТ	HRC 57—65 HRC 56—62	19 K2 (OBC) Hn-80, Hn-65Г	1,8	HRC 45—56
23 Фланцы валов коробки передач и заднего моста, шейки	24 » 45 » 40Х	HRC 165—197 HRC 56—62	22 K2 (OBC), Hn-80, Hn-65Г	1,5—1,8	HRC 200—260 HRC 35—45
26 Ведущие валы коробки передач, шейки	27 » 18ХГТ » 25ХГМ	HRC 56—62 HRC 60—65	K2 (OBC), K1, Hn-80, Hn-65Г	1,6	HRC 45—58
29 Ведомые валы коробки передач, шейки	31 » 40Х	HRC 48—53	32 То же	1,6	HRC 42—50
33 Резьба	34 » 25ХГМ	HRC 60—65 резьба HB 35 240—300	36 K2 (OBC)		HRC 45—58 HB 240—270

Table 98, con't.

37	Ведущие шестерни заднего моста, резьба	38 Сталь 20ХНМН, 18ХГТ, 30ХГТ	HB 240—300 HB 240—270 HB 280—300	39 K2 (OBC)	1,6—1,8	HB 240—300*
40	Вилки включения сцепления	41*, 45	HRC 52—62	42 K2 (OBC), K1, Hn-80	1,6—1,8	HRC 45—56
43	Фланцы-звездки кардана, отверстия под подшипники	44*, 35	HB 207—241	45 C 3-08, Cв-08A	1,6	HB 200—220*
46	Полеротные валы, резьба	47*, 40X, 35X	HB 240—285 HB 269—321	48 K2 (OBC), K1	1,6	HB 240—310*
49	Ось педалей сцепления	50*, 45	HRC 52—62	51 K2, K1, Hn-80	1,6—1,8	HRC 40—52
52	Ведущие цилиндрические шестерни заднего моста, шейки	53*, 18ХГТ, 30ХГТ	HRC 54—62	54 K2, K1, Hn-80	1,8	HRC 45—56
53	Поперечные рулевые тяги, резьба	56*, 20	HB 180—200	57 K2, K1	1,6—1,8	HB 240—280*
58	Валы рулевого механизма, резьба	59*, 20, 35	HB 180—200 HB 207—241	60 K2, K1 63	1,6—1,8	HB 240—280*
61	Ступицы передних и задних колес, отверстия под подшипники	62 KЧ 35-10	HB < 163	Cв-08, Cв-08A	1,6	HB 250—300*
64	Чашки дифференциала, шейки	65 KЧ 35-10 ЛС, 1	HB < 163 HB 163—19*	66 Cт-03, Cв-08A	1,6	HB 250—300*
67	Салазки подшипников вала ведущие: шестерни, отверстия под подшипники	68 KЧ 35-10	HB < 163	69 Cт-08, Cв-08A	1,6	HB 230—260*
70	Кронштейн передней подвески двигателя, отверстие под опорную шейку кронштейна шестерен	71 KЧ 35-10	HB 163	72 Cв-03, Cв-08A	1,6	HB 200—260*

Key for Table 98: 1. Designation of components, surfaces; 2. Material (the most widely used); 3. Hardness; 4. Welding rod; 5. Brand; 6. Diameter, mm; 7. Hardness after tempering (approximate); 8. Pulley hubs of the crankshaft; 9. Steel 45; 10. K2 (OVS); K1, Np-80; K2 (OVS); 11. Valve push rods, stems; 12. Steel 35; 13. K1, Np-80; K2 (OVS); 14. Camshafts, journals; 15. Steel 45; 16. Np-80, Np-65G; K2 (OVS); 17. Cross members of the Cardan shaft, pins; 18. 18KHGT; steel 20KHGNTR; steel 20KH; 19. Np-86, Np-65G; 20. Differential cross pieces, pins; 21. steel 18KHGT; 22. K2 (OVS), Np-80, Np-65G; 23. Flanges of transmission shafts and the rear axles, collars; 24. Steel 45; steel 40KH; 25. K2 (OVS), K1, Np-80, Np-65G; 26. Drive shaft of the transmission, collars; 27. Steel 18KHGT; steel 25KHGM; 28. K2 (OVS), K1, Np-80, Np-65G; 29. Driving transmission shafts; 30. Collars; 31. Steel 40KH; 32. Ditts; 33. Thread; 34. Steel 25KHGM; 35. Thread; 36. K2 (OVS); 37. Driving rod of the rear axle, thread; 38. Steel 20KHNM, steel 18KHGT, steel 30KHGT; 39. K2 (OVS); 40. Forks for engaging the clutch; 41. Steel 45; 42. K2 (OVS), K1, Np-80; 43. Cardan flanges-forks, sockets under the bearings; 44. Steel 35; 45. Sv-08, Sv-08A; 46. King pins, thread; 47. 40KH, steel 35KH; 48. K2 (OVS), K1; 49. Clutch pedal shaft; 50. Steel 45; 51. K2, K1, Np-80; 52. Driving cylindrical rod of the rear axle, collars; 53. Steel 18KHGT, steel 30KHGT; 54. K2, K1; Np-80; 55. Cross wise steering rods, thread; 56. Steel 20; 57. K2, K1; 58. Shafts of the steering mechanism, thread; 59. Steel 20, steel 35; 60. K2, K1; 61. Front and rear wheel hubs, sockets under bushings; 62. KCH 35-10; 63. Sv-08, Sv-08A; 64. Differential pans, collars; 65. KCH 35-10 Mst 6; 66. Sv-08, Sv-08A; 67. Bearing sockets of the driving shaft, opening under the bearings; 68. KCH; 69. Sv-08, Sv-08A; 70. Articulated front suspension of the engine, openings under the bearing collar of the gear box cover; 71. KCH 35-10; 72. Sv-08, Sv-08A.

TABLE 99. COMPOSITION OF COOLING LIQUID  
FOR ELECTRIC IMPULSE WELDING

A	Порядко- вый номер раствора	В
	1	Кальцинированная со- да—3—4, минеральное масло—0,5
	2	Глицерин—15—20
	3	Кальцинированная со- да—2—3, глицерин— 4—5
	4	Мыло хозяйственное— 1, глицерин—0,5, каль- цинированная сода—5
	5	Кальцинированная со- да—6

Key: A. Series of numbers of solution; B. Aqueous solution, % by weight; 1. Calcined soda--- 3-4, mineral oil--- 0.5; 2. Glycerine 15-20; 3. Calcined soda 2-3, glycerine 4-5; 4. Household soap 1, glycerine 0.5, calcined soda 5; 5. Calcined soda 6.

TABLE 100. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION AND PROPERTIES  
OF INERT AND CONTROLLED GASES USED IN THE AUTOMOTIVE REPAIR INDUSTRY

1 Газ (ГОСТ)	2	3 Химический состав, %, по объему					5 (краска)		8 Пределное давление в баллонах при t = +20°C, кг/см²	9 Удельный вес газа при 0°C и 760 мм рт. ст., г/л
		N <sub>2</sub>	O <sub>2</sub>	Ar	CO <sub>2</sub>	Влага	6 базальт	7 напиль		
10 Углекислый газ технический (8053—64)	I II	—	—	—	99,5 99,0	0,04 0,04	11 Черный	12 Желтый	125	1,977
13 Азот техниче- ский (9293—59)	I II	99,5 99,0	0,5 1,0	—	—	—	14 Черный с корич- невой полосой	18 Синий	150	1,250
15 Аргон чистый (10157—62)	16 Б В	0,01 0,04 0,10	0,003 0,005 0,005	99,99 99,96 99,90	—	0,03 0,03 0,03	17 Черный с белой полосой (техниче- ский) или верхняя половина — белый, нижняя — черный (чистый)	—	—	1,780
19 Гелий чистый (10157—62)	20 А Б	0,02 0,05	0,005 0,005	—	99,96 99,94	0,007 0,010	21 Коричневый	—	—	0,178

Key for Table 100: 1. Gas (GOST); 2. Batch; 3. Chemical composition<sup>1</sup>, % by volume; 4. Moisture; 5. Coloration; 6. Gas cylinder; 7. Inscription; 8. Specific pressure in the gas cylinder when  $t = 20^{\circ}\text{C}$  kg (force)/ $\text{cm}^2$ ; 9. Specific weight at  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  and 760 mm mercury column, g/ $\ell$ ; 10. Carbon dioxide welding (8050-64)<sup>2</sup>; 11. Black; 12. Yellow; 13. Industrial nitrogen (9293-59); 14. Black with brown bands; 15. Pure argon (10157-62); 16. A; B; V; 17. Black with white bands (industrial) or the upper half--- white, the lower black (pure); 18. Dark blue; 19. Pure helium (MRTU 51-04-62); 20. A; B; 21. Brown.

1. In the composition of the gases the quantity of additives is given for the maximum acceptable period.

2. It is expedient to use a liquefied welding carbon dioxide. In the case where a liquefied nutritive carbon dioxide is used it is necessary to dry it with silica gel and the first portions of the gas (until the pressure is compressed to 4-5 kg (force)/ $\text{cm}^2$ ) are released into the atmosphere.



TABLE 101. EXAMPLES OF THE SELECTION OF WELDING WIRE FOR SURFACING SMOOTH AND THREADED SURFACES OF AUTOMOTIVE COMPONENTS IN A CARBON DIOXIDE ATMOSPHERE

1 Наименование деталей и поверхностей	2 Металл (наиболее распространенный)	3 Твердость	4 Сварочная проволока		7 Расход угле- кислого газа на одну де- каль (ориен- тировано по гидрогенной)
			5 Марка	6 Диаметр, мм	
8 Оси шестерни заднего хода коробки пе- редач	9 Сталь 45, 25XГМ	HRC 50—62 HRC 60—65	10 Hn-2X14, Cв-12X13	1.2—1.6	120
11 Коленчатые валы компрессора.	13 45	HRC 52—62 HB 179—229	14 Hn-2X14 16Hn-30XГСА	1.2—1.6	60
12 шейки					
15 резьба	19 40X, 25XГМ	HRC 60—65 HB 240—300	20 Hn-2X14, 22 Hn-30XГСА, Cв-18XГС	1.2—1.6	60
17 Ведомые валы коробки передач:					
18 шейки	24 18XГТ 25XГМ	25 Резьба HRC 25—40	26 Hn-30XГСА	1.2—1.6	12
21 резьба	28 40X	HRC 25—40 HB 240—285	29 Hn-30XГСА, Cв-18XГС, Cв-12ГС	1.2—1.6	12
23 Промежуточные валы коробки передач, резьба	31 20	—	32 Cв-12ГС	0.8—1.2	6
27 Поворотные цапфы, резьба	34 45	HB 166—197	35 Cв-12ГС, Cв-18XГС	1.2—1.6	12
30 Поперечные рулевые тяги, резьба	37 18XГТ, 30XГТ	25 Резьба HRC 25—40	38 Hn-30XГСА	1.2—1.6	12
33 Фланцы валов КП и З. М., шейки					
36 Ведущие конические шестерни заднего моста, резьба					

Table 101, con't.

39	Крестовины дифференциала, шипы	40 Сталь 18ХГТ	HRC 56—62	41 Hn-2X14, Hn-3X13, Cв-12X13 Hn-2X14 Hn-3X13, Cв-12X13	0,8—1,2	80
42	Крестовины кардана, шипы	43 18ХГТ 20ХГНР 20Х	HRC 56—62 HRC 60—65 HRC 57—65 HRC 52—62	44 Hn-2X14, Hn-3X13, Cв-12X13 Hn-2X14, Hn-3X13, Cв-12X13	0,8—1,2	80
45	Оси педали сцепления	46 45	—	47 Hn-2X14, Hn-3X13, Cв-12X13	1,2—1,6	40
48	Вилки выключения сцепления, шейки	49 45	HRC 52—62	50 Hn-2X14, Hn-3X13, Cв-12X13	1,2—1,6	50
51	Разжимные кулаки тормозов, шейки	52 45	HRC 52—62	53 Hn-2X14, Hn-3X13, Cв-12X13	1,2—1,6	70
54	Валы рулевой сошки, резьба	55 40Х 2ХНГМ	25Резьба HRC 255—285	56 Cв-18ХГС Hn-10ХГСА	1,2—1,6	20
57	Грузовые ступицы	59 40Х	HRC 240—270	60 Cв-18ХГС	1,6	800
58	Шайбы	62 45	HRC 163—200	63 Hn-10ХГСА	1,6	800
61	Резьба	65 40Х 3ХН	HRC 200—280 HRC 240—280	66 Hn-20ХГСА	1,6	800
64	Головки шпиль	—	—	68 Cв-12ХГС	1,6	140
6	Корданные валы в сборе, прилаженные вид- ки и шлицевого конца	70 Сталь 08	—	71 Cв-12ХГС	0,8	—

Key for Table 101: 1. Designation of components and surfaces; 2. Metal (most widely used); 3. Hardness; 4. Welding wire; 5. Brand; 6. Diameter, mm; 7. Loss of carbon dioxide per component (approximate); 8. Axle rod of the rear transmission gear; 9. Steel 45, steel 25KHGM; 10. Np-2KH14, Sv-12KH13; 11. Compressor crankshafts; 12. Collars; 13. Steel 45; 14. Np-2KH14; 15. Thread; 16. Np-30KHGSA; 17. Transmission driven shafts; 18. Collars; 19. Steel 40KH, 25KHGM; 20. Np-2KH14; 21. Np-30KHGSA; 22. Sv-18KHGS; 23. Connecting shafts of the transmission, thread; 24. Steel 18KHGT, steel 25KHGM; 25. Thread; 26. Np-30KHGSA; 27. King pin, thread; 28. Steel 40KH; 29. Np-30KHGSA, Sv-18KHGS, Sv-12GS; 30. Crosswise steering levers, thread; 31. Steel 20; 32. Sv-12GS; 33. Flanges of shafts KP and Z. M. Collars; 34. Steel 45; 35. Sv-12GS, Sv-18KHGS; 36. Driving end rods of the rear axle, thread; 37. Steel 18KHGT, steel 30KHGT; 38. Np-30KHGSA; 39. Cross pieces of the differential, pins; 40. Steel 18KHGT; 41. Np-2KH14, Np-3KH13, Sv-12KH13; 42. Cardan cross pieces, pins; 43. Steel 18KHGT, steel 20KHGNTR, steel 20KH; 44. Sp-2KH14, Np-3KH13, Sv-12KH13; 45. Axles of the clutch pedals; 46. Steel 45; 47. Np-2KH14, Sv-2KH13; 48. Clutch disengaging forks, collars; 49. Steel 45; 50. Np-2KH14, Sv-12KH13; 51. Release brake shoes, collars; 52. Steel 45; 53. Np-2KH14, Sv-12KH13; 54. Pitman arm shafts, thread; 55. Steel 40KH; steel 25KHGM; 56. Sv-18KHGS; Np-30KHGSA; 57. Differential pipes; 58. Collars; 59. Steel 40KH; 60. Sv-18KHGS; 61. Thread; 62. Steel 45; 63. Np-30KHGSA; 64. Differential axles, slotted; 65. Steel 40KH; steel 35KH; 66. Np-30KHGSA; 67. Cardan shafts in the assembly, welding of forks and slotted ends; 68. Sv-12GS; 69. Cabins, bodies, trim, welding patches, fusing cracks; 70. Steel 08; 71. Sv-12GS.

\* Adequate output of gas: with wire  $\varnothing$  0.8-1.2 mm--- 500-750 l/hr, with  $\varnothing$  1.2-1.6 mm--- 750-1000 l/hr.

Best Available Copy

**TABLE 102. MATERIAL OF ELECTRODES MOST  
WIDELY USED IN AUTOMOTIVE REPAIR INDUSTRIES  
WHEN PROCESSING COMPONENTS BY AN ELECTRIC SPARK METHOD**

1 Вариант обработки	2 Назначение обработки	3 Межелектродная среда	4 Полярность детали	5 Полярность электрода	6 Материалы и марки электродов (инструмента)
I	7 Удаление заломанных штифтов и т. п. Обработка поверхностей высокой твердости, сверление отверстий, заточка инструмента	8 Керосин, дизельное топливо, трансформаторное масло и др.	9 Анод	10 Катод	11 Латунь свинцовая ЛС-59-1, меднографитовая композиция МГ-4
II	12 Упрочнение инструмента и деталей, наращивание поверхностей деталей слоем высокой твердости	13 Воздух	14 Катод	15 Анод	16 Сплавы ВК-2, ВК-3, ВК-4, ВК-6, ВК-8, Т30К4, Т5К10, Т15К6. Сормиты ЦС-1, ЦС-2, феррохром, ферробор

Key: 1. Variant of processing; 2. Designation of processing; 3. Inter electrode atmosphere; 4. Polarity of component; 5. Polarity of electrode; 6. Materials and brands of electrodes (instrument); 7. Removal of cotter pins and joint pins and so forth that are about to break. Processing the surface to a good hardness, drilling openings, sharpening instruments; 8. Kerosene, diesel fuel, transformer oil and others; 9. Anode; 10. Cathode; 11. Lead brass LS-59-1, copper-graphite composite MG-4; 12. Strengthening instruments and components, plating the surfaces of components with a layer of good hardness; 13. Air; 14. Cathode; 15. Anode; 16. Alloys VK-2, VK-3, VK-4, VK-6, VK-8, T30K4, T5K10, T15K6. Sormite TSS-1, TSS-2, ferrochrome, ferroboron.

## Bibliography

1. GOST 224-70, 10543-63, 9467-60, 10051-52, 9456-60, 11545-65, 2671-70, 5948-51, 1460-56, 949-57, 5583-60, 7871-63, 9389-60, 9087-69, 5279-61.
2. Journal "Automotive Transportation", 1963-1968.
3. Shadrichov, V. A. Repairing Automobiles. Moscow, Leningrad, "Machine Building", 1965.
4. Nalivkin, V. A. Centralized Reconditioning of Components by Automatic Surfacing and Welding. Saratov. Privolzhskoe Book Publishers, 1965.
5. Dotsenko, N. I. Reconditioning of Automotive Parts by Welding and Surfacing. Moscow, Rosvuzizdat, 1963.

## § 2. Metals and Materials Used in Automotive Repair Industries for Plating Components by Electrolytic and Chemical Methods

In the automotive repair industry electrolytic and chemical coatings are used for plating worn out surfaces of components, for decorative purposes and to prevent corrosion. They are also used as a preparatory operation under painting, before casehardening and cyanidation for protecting those surfaces of the components which do not require impregnation by carbon and nitrogen, for improving fatigue life of the components joined.

The technical process of electrolytic and chemical coating can be divided into three steps: preparation of the component surfaces before coating, electrolytic or chemical plating of the surface and processing of the plated layer. The first step includes mechanical and chemical preparation of the surface. The third step finishes with a mechanical (sometimes, also, thermal) processing of the plated layer. According to the content of the technological operation and the use of the material being repaired the mechanical processing when preparing the components for coating and when processing the plated layer can be very great. Therefore, the repairing material used for mechanical processing in both these steps can expediently be looked at together.

Materials used when mechanically processing components, plated by electrolytic and chemical methods. Mechanical processing of the surfaces of automotive parts treaded with electrolytic and chemical coatings, and also plated surfaces can be roughly or finely polished and buffed.

Rough polishing is usually done in machine shops on machines with abrasive wheels, and fine polishing and buffing of the finished and plated surfaces is done in branches of electrolytic shops in automotive repair industries.

They use complex and simple polishing wheels for fine (finishing) polishing. The complex wheels (nave, disc and rim) are made of metal or wood. The facings of these wheels are made of leather, matting, felt or emery cloth. It is best to glue the facing on with a hide glue (GOST 3252-46). The simple wheels use matting, felt and fabric. The matted wheels vary in weight: the greater the weight of the wheel, the greater its hardness. As distinguished from rough polishing, when fine polishing and buffing, the hardness of the metal used and the polishing (buffing) wheels must be changed to correspond, that is for polishing soft metals it is necessary to use the most elastic wheels. For polishing iron, chromium and other hard castings it is especially good to use felt wheels which are distinguished by their density.

Fabric wheels are made from canvas, flannel, burlap, coarse calico, frieze and so forth. Wheels are obtained by a method of stitching together the wheel discs. When the seams are placed closely together (5-10 mm, one from the other) comparatively hard wheels are obtained, when far apart (15-20 mm) soft ones.

Both the complex and the simple wheels must be subjected to

static balancing. The balanced wheels are rolled with polishing powders number 4-6 or micro powders M-40, M-28, M-20 in two or three layers. Before applying the abrasive to the working surface of the wheel it is smeared with joiners glue or casein glue, dextrin or sodium silicate. When matted wheels are used, the first layer of abrasive is rolled on, using joiners glue or hide glue. One can use sodium silicate for rolling on subsequent layers.

When rolling on the abrasive layer they compress it by rolling the wheel on smooth steel sheets. The drying time after rolling must be 48 hours at room temperature for a 2 layer abrasive coating, or 24 hours at a temperature of 30-40°C.

Matted wheels are the most widely used in the automotive repair industry and are the cheapest: soft--- for polishing components of aluminum alloys and non-ferrous metals; hard--- for polishing steel components. For fine polishing the matted wheels can attain a fineness of the surface which corresponds to class 8-9.

Buffing wheels are made of matting, cloth, felt, coarse calico, calico, frieze or twill. These can be sewn or attached to the spindle of the polishing machine by screws or special grippers. The non-sewn wheels are usually used for polishing components of complex configuration.

The composition of the most widely used polishing pastes of various types is presented in Table 103.

TABLE 103. COMPOSITION OF POLISHING PASTE  
USED FOR PREPARING COMPONENTS UNDER AN ELECTROLYTIC  
COATING AND FOR PROCESSING THE COATINGS OBTAINED

1	2	3 Химический состав, % (по массе)							
Наименование паст	Полируемые поверх- ности	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
		Окись хро- ма	Вещная из- весть (к-ва г/см)	Олеиновый кислота (к-ротус)	Смачива- тель (сало го- вяжье)	Расщеплен- ный жир (парафин)	Сода двууг- лекислая (шербил)	Стеарин	
11 Паста ГОИ:	13								
12 грубая	Стальные, хро- мовые	81	(2)	—	2	5	—	10	
14 средняя	15 То же	76	(2)	—	2	10	—	10	
16 тонкая	19 "	74	(2)	2	1,8	10	0,2	10	
17 Паста ЗИЛ:	19								
18 хромова	Хромо	73	—	4	—	—	—	23	
20 известковая	21 Алюминиевые, никелевые	—	74	—	(1,5)	—	(1,5)	23	
22 Паста для поли- ровки стали	23 Стальные	65	—	4	—	(8)	—	23	
24 Паста для меди и алюминия	25 Алюминиевые, медные	—	70	(15)	—	(5)	—	10	
26 Паста для хро- мовых покрытий	2X Хромо	78	—	2	(14)	—	(4)	14	

Key for Table 103: 1. Designation of paste; 2. Polished surfaces; 3. Chemical composition, % (according to weight); 4. Chromium oxide; 5. Vienna paste (kerosene); 6. Oleic acid (rouge); 7. Silica gel (beef fat); 8. Decomposed fat (paraffin); 9. Bicarbonate of soda (ceresin); 10. Stearin; 11. Paste GOI; 12. Rough; 13. Steel, chromium; 14. Average; 15. Ditto; 16. Thin; 17. Paste ZIL; 18. Chromium; 19. Chromium; 20. Lime; 21. Aluminum, nickel; 22. Paste for polishing steel; 23. Steel; 24. Paste for copper and aluminum; 25. Aluminum, copper; 26. Paste for chromium coating; 27. Chromium.

The chief components of any polishing paste are the abrasives (chromium oxide, aluminum oxide, silicon oxide, vienna paste and so forth) and the connective material (stearin, paraffin, fat, beef fat and so forth). Besides this, one can have additives in the paste which change their consistency or improve the effectiveness of the polishing due to intensifying the physical-chemical processes which occur during polishing a surface layer of a component. For these purposes it is convenient to include in the composition of the pastes, surface active substances: oleic acid and emulsifiers of types OP-7 and OP-10. As a result of polishing it is possible to increase the fineness of the component surface to class 13 (GOST 2789-59).

Materials used during chemical and electrochemical cleaning of components in preparation for coating. Surfaces of components subjected to electrolytic or chemical plating must be thoroughly cleaned of grease, oil and oxides.

Cleaning away the grease and fat can be done using organic solvents (benzine, kerosene), Vienna paste and alkali solutions in hot or electrolytic baths. Organic solvents are not recommended for use during very large scale productions, because of their fire danger. Besides this, after processing with benzine or kerosene on the surface of the component there always remains a thin film of grease. For guaranteeing the necessary adhesion of the plated and base metal it is necessary to remove this film. Such a film can be removed in special baths by rubbing the surface of the component with Vienna paste diluted with water to a consistency of gruel.

Vienna paste is a product of annealing lime and dolomite; it contains 94.5% calcium oxide and a small quantity of magnesium oxide and iron. The grain of the Vienna paste has a round shape without sharp cutting grain. When degreasing with a Vienna paste it is possible to add up to 1% sodium hydroxide or up to 3% soda ash.

Degreasing of components in an alkali solution in hot or electrolytic baths is the most widely used. Because mineral oils which are usually used for greasing automotive parts do not saponify under the influence of an alkali there is a problem of including something during degreasing to emulsify the oil. Special additives of emulsifiers are introduced into the degreasing solution which coat the drops of oil and facilitate



removing them from the surface of the component.

The emulsifiers used for preparing surfaces before plating are: oil, sodium silicate, dextrin, a detergent mixture of sulfonaphthenic acids [Russian equivalent of Twitchell reagent] and others. Emulsifiers OP-7 and OP10 (poly-ethylene-glycol esters) are especially effective.

The compositions of solutions for chemical degreasing before electrolytic coating are presented in Table 104. When degreasing components made of aluminum alloys the use of strong alkalis (caustic soda) is not permissible. For improving the effectiveness of hot degreasing and for improving quality it is expedient to mix or circulate the electrolyte.

TABLE 104. SOLUTIONS FOR CHEMICAL DEGREASING BEFORE ELECTROLYTIC COATING

A Компоненты и режим обезжиривания	B Составы растворов, г/л					
	C для стальных деталей				D для алюминиевых сплавов	
	1	2	3	4	1	2
5 Каустическая сода (едкий натр), ГОСТ 2263-59 или 11078-64	60	40	80	20	—	—
6 Кальцинированная сода (углекислый натр), ГОСТ 5100-64 или 10689-63	40	25	—	—	20-25	10-50
7 Жидкое стекло, ГОСТ 13078-67	2-3	—	—	5-8	—	20-30
8 Тринатрийфосфат, ГОСТ 13493-68	—	25	40	70	20-25	3-5
9 Контакт Петрова, ГОСТ 463-53	—	—	40	—	—	10-15
10 Эмульгатор ОП-7 (ОП-8)	—	—	—	20-30	5-7	—
11 Температура, °C	70-80	70-90	70-90	70-90	70-80	70-80
12 Время, мин	30-40	30-40	20-30	15-20	10-15	10-15

Key: A. Components and procedure of degreasing; B. Composition of solvents, g/l; C. For steel components; D. For aluminum alloys; 5. Caustic soda (sodium hydroxide), GOST 2263-59 or 11078-64; 6. Calcined soda (sodium carbonate), GOST 5100-64 or 10689-63; 7. Sodium silicate, GOST 13078-67; 8. Trisodium phosphate, GOST 13493-68; 9. Detergent mixture of sulfonaphthenic acids, GOST 463-53; 10. Emulsifier OP-7 (OP-8); 11. Temperature, °C; 12. Time, minutes.

In comparing hot chemical degreasing the most effective is hot electrolytic degreasing in an electrolytic bath. The component is usually switched on as the cathode. As an anode it is recommended that steel or nickel plated steel plates be used. It is possible to reverse this (component-anode) or even to use an alternating current. Degreasing of the components in all cases is explained by an intense generation on their surfaces of gas bubbles which break up the greasy film. The

compositions of solutions for electro-chemical degreasing are presented in Table 105.

The process of removing oxidized microfilms from the surfaces of components before coating them causes pickling or anode etching. This process can occur by chemical or electrochemical methods. Chemical pickling of steel components under various coatings occurs in baths containing 30-50 g of sulfur or hydrochloric acid per 1 ℓ water.

During plating with chromium or nickel electrochemical pickling (anode etching) occurs. It can occur spontaneously in working baths reversed on 30-50 seconds polarity of bath (the component at this time becomes the anode) or in special baths. During electrochemical pickling in special baths the component always is attached as the anode. Lead plates are the cathods in acid solutions, iron plates in alkali solutions.

For electrochemical pickling before chrome plating baths can be used with a solution  $\text{CrO}_3$ -100 g/ℓ,  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  = 2-3 g/ℓ. The process of electrochemical pickling:  $A_k = \text{A/dm}^2$ , room temperature, time 50-60 sec.

Before iron plating anode scouring of untempered parts is done in baths of the following compositions:  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ --- 20-30 g/ℓ,  $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (iron sulfate) --- 30 g/ℓ. The procedure of anode scouring:  $A_k = 30 \text{ A/dm}^2$ , room temperature, time, 30-50 sec. For tempered and casehardened steel the same compositions are used with the procedure  $A_k = 50-80 \text{ A/dm}^2$ , time 2-4 min. For all these same purposes they also use a 30% solution of  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  (365 g/ℓ) at 16-20°C and  $A_k = 50-80 \text{ A/dm}^2$ . As a rule the pickled surface of the component must have a dull silver color. The presence of dark spots or un-pickled shiny surfaces are not permitted.

Materials used for electrochemical and chemical processes. Chromium coatings used both for renewing worn out surfaces of components and for decorative purposes are the most widely used in the automotive repair industry at the present time.

Compositions of chromium electrolytes of various types are presented in Table 106; Table 107 shows the material of anodes, bath liners and insulating structures for chroming and other electrolytic processes.

Chrome electrolytes use distilled water. Industrial chromium anhydrides always contain bisulfite; therefore, after dipping it in water there must follow an analysis of the solution for its composition and on the basis of the results of this, the necessary amount of acid must be introduced into the solution. Again, the chromium electrolyte being used must be thoroughly mixed and operated with a current with lead anodes and iron cathodes when the temperature and current density correspond to the accepted procedure of chrome plating. The purpose of such preparation is to create in the bath the necessary amount (2-3%) of tri-valent chromium  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$ . Time of processing of the electrolyte--- 2-4 hours. In the case of a surplus of acid it can be removed by introducing barium hydroxide into the electrolyte. For this, the bath is heated to a temperature of 60°C and thoroughly mixed, and then held for a 24 hour period for precipitating to the bottom of the bath a sediment of barium sulfate. The necessary quantity by weight of the barium hydrate is

approximately twice the weight of the excess acid. When there is an excess of tri-valent chromium (greater than the limits shown above) the bath is operated with a current with lead anodes exceeding the square area of the surface of the cathodes by 3-4 times.

Correction of the chromium electrolytes must be done not less than twice a week. Besides this, weekly it is necessary to check the content in the bath of the chromium anhydride which can be done using a hydrometer and special tables. When creating a self-regulating electrolyte a solution of chromium anhydride and sulfuric acid are prepared first, and then special additives are introduced.

For repairing worn out components, an electrolytic iron coating is widely used. In the repair industry, for reconditioning components by this method, it is advantageous to use hot and cold chloride electrolytes (Tables 108 and 109). For improving hardness and abrasion resistance of the coatings, an additive of manganese chloride or nickel chromide is sometimes introduced. In recent years electrolytes operating at either low or room temperatures have been most often used.

An electrolyte for iron plating in chloride baths obtains etching of the metallic shavings of low-carbon steel (steel 10 or 20) in a 50% solution of hydrochloric acid. The shavings are degreased beforehand in a 10% solution of sodium hydroxide at a temperature 65-70°C for a period of 30-40 min. After degreasing, the shavings are washed in hot water. When etching the shavings they are immersed in a solution heated to 40°C in small batches until the latter are plated; this is completed when formation of hydrogen gas bubbles stop.

After having settled for 15-20 hours, the solution is poured into an electrolytic bath, then distilled water and acid are introduced, and then specific additives. The finished electrolyte is tested primarily for acid content. Using a hydrometer the specific weight of the electrolyte is determined and according to the specific weight, by special tables, the content of dichloride of iron.

It is expedient to use a PKE-4 device for testing and automatic regulation of the acidity of the electrolytic baths. Besides this, for determining the acidity pH one must use universal test paper. For determining acidity in this case the test paper is immersed in the solution and its color is compared with that of the calibrated set of color samples which correspond to pH values from 1-10. The content of other elements in the electrolytes most often is tested by titration or by a calorimetric method.

Usually a chloride electrolyte has a green color. A yellow color of the electrolyte means that it has accumulated trichloride of iron which has a negative effect on precipitation. Elimination of trichloride of iron can be done by adding iron shavings to the electrolyte during subsequent operation of the bath with the current.

Round anodes are used for iron plating. It is expedient so that their

area will be approximately have that of the area of the cathode. For preventing their intense oxidation and contamination of the entire bath by their residue, the anodes must be screened in the bath in little glass cloth bags and must be exchanged at least once, taken from the bath and cleaned with steel brushes. It is recommended that electrolytic iron plating baths be equipped with devices for filtering and circulating the electrolyte.

Copper electrolytic coatings can be used in the repair industry as a sublayer under decorative nickel and chromium coating, for protecting against carbonization during casehardening and for making the work of joining the surfaces of the components easier. Electrolytic copper plated steel is sometimes used for repairing worn out surfaces by a method of electrolytic rubbing.

Cyanided copper electrolytes are not used in the repair industry because of their harmfulness. Acid copper electrolytes (Table 110) are most often used and sometimes pyrophosphoric acid.

Nickel electrolytic coatings are used in the repair industry for decorative purposes, both as a sublayer under chromium (in 4-layer coatings) and as a sublayer under copper (the same coatings) for guaranteeing the necessary adhesion of the copper to the steel base. Nickel coatings obtained in hot baths (by a method of chemical nickel plating) are distinguished by high surface hardness and resistance to abrasion and can be used for strengthening the mold and plating the surface of separate components which are only slightly worn. The most widely used composition of the solutions for electrolytic and chemical nickel plating are presented in Tables 111 and 112.

Zinc coatings are widely used in the repair industry for protecting standard components from corrosion. They can be applied electrolytically by hot or other methods.

Electrolytic zinc plating is most often used in repair shops. The most widely used compositions of acid, zinc (alkali), pyrophosphorus and ammoniated zinc electrolytes are presented in Table 113.

Cyanided zinc electrolytes because of their harmfulness in the repair industry are not used.

One must keep in mind that there are large numbers of variations of zinc electrolytes of each type.

The advantage of acid and zinc electrolytes is their comparative cheapness, high current efficiency, light and stable color (for acid electrolytes), thickness of deposit (for zinc electrolytes).

An inadequacy for both electrolytes is low dispersion capability and in this connection, the lack of ability to cover with an even layer, components with complex configuration. For coating such complex components it is recommended that one use pyrophosphorus and particularly ammoniated

electrolytes which possess good dispersion capability.

TABLE 105. COMPOSITION OF ELECTROLYTES AND  
PROCEDURE OF OPERATION DURING RENOVATION OF  
AUTOMOTIVE PARTS BY CHROME PLATING

1		2 Состав электролитов, г/л				
Наименование электролитов		3 Хромовый ангидрид ГОСТ 2548—62	4 Серная кислота ГОСТ 234—67	5 Сернистый окислитель	6 Кремнефтористый калий	7 Качественная реакция
14	Универсальные:					
	I . . . . .	150—200	1,5—2	—	—	—
	II . . . . .	200—250	2—2,5	—	—	—
	III . . . . .	300—350	3—3,5	—	—	.
18	Саморегулирующийся . . .	200—300	—	5,5—6,5	18—20	—
20	Тетрахроматные (холодные):					
	I . . . . .	350—400	2—2,5	—	—	40—( )
	II . . . . .	300—350	0,7	—	23 Окись магния 5	50—( )
	III . . . . .	340—360	2—2,5	25 Вольфрамат натрия 0,02	26 Окись магния 1	40—( )
29	Тетрахроматный анодно-струйный . . . . .	340—350	2—2,5	—	—	50—( )
32	Саморегулирующийся тетрахроматный . . . . .	350—400	—	33 Сернистый калий 10—12	31 Окись магния 0,5—1,0	—

Table 105, con't.

8 Углекислый кальций (мел) ГОСТ 4530-66	9 Плотность, г/см <sup>3</sup>	10 Температура, °C	11 Выход по току,	12 Орнепгиро- вичная мик- ротвердость осадка, кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	13 Применение покрытия
—	35—60	55—65	10—12	900—950	15 Для деталей, работающих на стирание
—	30—50	50—55	10—12	850—900	16 То же
—	15—20	45—50	10—12	750—800	17 Для декоративных покрытий
—	60—80	50—70	18—22	900—950	19 Для деталей, работающих на стирание
21 Сахар 1—2	50—100	18—22	30—35	400—500	22 Для декоративных покрытий без поделок и для деталей, рабо- тающих на стирание
—	35—40	18—20	28—30	600—750	24 То же
27 Сахар 1—2	30—80	18—20	20—25	700—800	28 Для деталей, работающих на стирание
30 Сахар 1—1,5	120—160	20—40	28—30	900—1 000	31 То же
55—60	120—150	18—25	20—25	900—1 100	

Key for Table 105: 1. Designation of electrolytes; 2. Composition of electrolytes, g/l; 3. Chromium anhydride GOST 2548-62; 4. Sulfuric acid GOST 2184-67; 5. Strontium sulfate; 6. Potassium fluosilicate; 7. Caustic soda; 8. Calcium carbonate (chalk) GOST 4530-66; 9. Current density, A/dm<sup>2</sup>; 10. Temperature, °C; 11. Current efficiency, %; 12. Approximate microhardness of the deposit, kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 13. Use of the coating; 14. Universal; 15. For components operating under wear; 16. Ditto; 17. For decorative purposes; 18. Self-regulating; 19. For components operating under wear; 20. Tetrachromate (cold); 21. Sugar; 22. For decorative coatings without a sublayer and for components operating under wear; 23. Magnesium oxide; 24. Ditto; 25. Sodium tungstate; 26. Magnesium oxide; 27. Sugar; 28. For components operating under wear; 29. Tetrachromate anode-flow; 30. Sugar; 31. Ditto; 32. Self-regulating tetrachromate; 33. Calcium sulfate; 34. Magnesium oxide.

TABLE 106. SOLUTIONS FOR ELECTROCHEMICAL DEGREASING BEFORE ELECTROLYTIC COATING

A Компоненты и режим обезжиривания	B Составы растворов, г/л					
	C для стальных деталей			D для алюминиевых сплавов		
	1	2	3	1	1	2
5 Каустическая сода, ГОСТ 2263-59 или 11078-64 . . . . .	60	100	—	40	—	—
6 Кальцинированная сода, ГОСТ 5100-64 или 10689-63 . . . . .	40	—	30	20-30	30	10
7 Жидкое стекло, ГОСТ 13078-67 . . . . .	2-3	2-3	2-3	8-10	—	30
8 Тринатрийфосфат, ГОСТ 13493-68 . . . . .	—	—	50	10-15	20	—
9 Эмульгатор ОП-7 (ОП-10) . . . . .	—	—	—	—	5-10	—
10 Мыло хозяйственное . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	2-4
11 Температура, °C . . . . .	70-80	75-80	60-80	70-80	70-80	60-80
12 Плотность тока, а/дм <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	5-10	5-8	3-8	3-8	5-8	3-8
13 Время, мин . . . . .	7-10	5-7	5-10	5-8	2-3	5-10

Key: A. Component and procedure of degreasing; B. Composition of solutions, g/l; C. For steel components; D. For aluminum alloys; 5. Caustic soda, GOST 2263-59 or 11078-64; 6. Calcined soda, GOST 5100-64 or 10689-63; 7. Sodium silicate, GOST 13078-67; 8. Trisodium phosphate, GOST 13493-68; 9. Emulsifier OP-7 (OP-10); 10. Household soap; 11. Temperature, °C; 12. Current density A/dm<sup>2</sup>; 13. Time, minutes.

Key for Table 107: 1. Electrolytic process; 2. Material of anode; 3. Material of bath lining; 4. Insulation of non-plated surfaces; 5. Chrome plating; 6. In universal-electrolyte; 7. Lead (GOST 3788-65) and 5-10% antimony (alloy); 8. Lead (GOST 859-66) vinyl plastic, fluoroplastic brands 3 and 4 and all materials suitable for self-regulating electrolytes; 9. Polyvinyl chlorinated lacquer, cellulose nitrate varnish, acid-resistant resin polyethylene, polychlorovinyl, plasticized resin; 10. In a self-regulating electrolyte; 11. Lead and 5-10% tin (alloy), solder POS-40; 12. Diabasic blocks on acid-proof cement, stainless steel LKH18N9T (10-12 mm), polychlorovinyl plasticized resin, organic glass; 13. A mixture of 30-35% soil GF-020 (no 138) and 65-70% cellulose nitrate varnish or purified and dissolved in acetone movie film (3-4 layers); 14. In a tetrachromate electrolyte; 15. Lead; lead and 5% antimony; 16. Any; 17. Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride lacquer, cellulose nitrate varnish, acid resistant resin, polyethylene, polychlorovinyl, plasticized resin; 18. Iron plating; 19. Steel 10; 20 (round); 20. Carbon graphite blocks (antegmite ATM-1) on grease arzemite-4, asbestos-vinyl, polyethelene, epoxy composition, acid proof enamel; 21. Plasticized resin, textolite, ceresin 80 and 100, cellulose nitrate varnish, bakelite varnish; 22. Copper plating; 23. Copper M1; M2; 24. Vinyl sheet, asbestos vinyl, polyfluoroethylene resin, acid resistant resin, polyisobutylene and other materials; 25. Composition of paste, % (according to weight): paraffin--- 70, wax--- 10, colophony--- 10, bitumen--- 10 (blended at 100-110°C for 20 minutes); 26. Nickel plating; 27. Nickel N1, N2; 28. Vinyl sheet, asbestos vinyl, polyfluoroethylene resin, acid resistant resin, polyisobutylene (1% sulfur additive recommended) and other materials; 29. Plasticized resin, textolite, ceresin 80 and 100, cellulose nitrate varnish, bakelite varnish; 30. Zinc plating; 31. Zinc (GOST 3640-65) TS1, TS2, TS3; 32. Vinyl sheet, asbestos vinyl, polyfluoroethylene resin, acid resistant resin, polyisobutylene and other materials; for bell bath rubberizing steel or wood; 33. Lead plated; 34. Lead (GOST 3778-65); 35. Vinyl sheet, polyfluoroethylene resin and other materials; 36. Chemical nickel plating; 37. Glass, porcelain, enamel sheet steel; 38. Plasticized resin, cellulose nitrate varnish, chlorinated polyvinyl chloride varnish.

Annotation. GOST standards for plastics and synthetic materials are shown in section II of this handbook.



**TABLE 107. MATERIALS OF ANODES, LININGS OF  
ELECTROLYTIC BATHS AND INSULATION FOR NON-PLATED  
SURFACES OF COMPONENTS AND BRACKETS**

1 Электролитический процесс	2 Материал анода	3 Материал футеровки ванны	4 Изоляция separating surfaces
1	2	3	4
5 Хромирование: 6 в универсальном электролите	7 Свинец (ГОСТ 3778-65) и 5-10% сурьмы (сплав)	8 Свинец (ГОСТ 859-66), винилпласт, фторопласт марок 3 и 4 и все материалы, пригодные для саморегулирующегося электролита	9 Перхлорвиниловый лак, цапон-лак, кислотостойкая резина, полиэтилен, полихлорвиниловый пластикат
10 в саморегулирующемся электролите	11 Свинец и 5-10% олова (сплав), припой ПОС-40	12 Диабазовые плитки на кислотоупорном цементе, нержавеющей стали 1Х18Н9Г (толщина 10-12 мм), полихлорвиниловый пластикат, органическое стекло	13 Смесь 30-35% грунта ГФ-020 (№ 138) и 65-70% цапон-лака или очищенная и растворенная в ацетоне кинопленка (3-4 слоя)
14 в тетраэдратном электролите	15 Свинец; свинец и 5% сурьмы	16 Любой	17 Перхлорвиниловый лак, цапон-лак, кислотостойкая резина, полиэтилен, полихлорвиниловый пластикат
18 Железнение	19 Сталь 10; 20 (круглого сечения)	20 Углеродистые плитки (анодит АТМ-1) на замазке арзамит-4, асбоинил, полиэтилен, эмалевая композиция, кислотостойкие эмали	21 Пластикат, текстолит, цезерин 80 и 100, цапон-лак, бакелитовый лак
22 Меднение	23 Медь М1; М2	24 Винилпласт, асбоинил, фторопласт, кислотостойкая резина, полиизобутилен и другие материалы	25 Паста состава, % (по весу): парафин — 70, воск — 10, канфоль — 10, бигум — 10 (смешивается при 100-110°C в течение 20-30 мин)
1	2	3	4
26 Никелирование	27 Никель Н1, Н2	28 Винилпласт, асбоинил, фторопласт, кислотостойкая резина, полиизобутилен (рекомендуется присадка серы до 1%) и др.	29 Пластикат, текстолит, цезерин 80 и 100, цапон-лак, бакелитовый лак
30 Цинкование	31 Цинк (ГОСТ 3640-65) Ц1, Ц2, Ц3	32 Винилпласт, асбоинил, фторопласт, кислотостойкая резина, полиизобутилен и другие материалы; для колокольных ванн гуммированная сталь или дерево	—
33 Свинцевание	34 Свинец (ГОСТ 3778-65)	35 Винилпласт, фторопласт и другие материалы	—
36 Химическое никелирование	—	37 Стекло, фарфор, эмалированная листовая сталь	38 Пластикат, цапонлак, перхлорвиниловый лак

TABLE 108. HOT ELECTROLYTES USED IN AUTOMOTIVE REPAIR INDUSTRIES FOR RECONDITIONING COMPONENTS BY IRON PLATING

1 Компоненты и режим работы	2 Наименование и состав электролитов, г/л				
	3 Хлористый, низкой концентрации	4 Железомарганцевый		5 Железо-никелевый	6 Хлористый, высокой концентрации для про-точного железнения <sup>1</sup>
		I	II		
7 Хлористое железо, ГОСТ 4149-65 . . . . .	200	200-250	200-220	200	650
8 Соляная кислота, ГОСТ 857-69 . . . . .	0,6-0,8	0,7-1,0	0,6-0,8	0,8-1,2	2-2,5
9 Хлористый марганец, ГОСТ 612-67 (хлористый никель, ГОСТ 4233-66) . . . . .	—	20-30	30	(20)	—
10 Хлористый натрий, ГОСТ 4233-66 . . . . .	—	—	50	—	—
11 Температура, °C . . . . .	50-60	60-80	50-70	70-80	30
12 Плотность тока, а/дм <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	10-80	30-40	25-40	~40	60
13 Ориентировочная микротвердость осадка, кг/мм <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	350-500	600-650	~600	450-500	—

Key: 1. Components and operating procedure; 2. Designation and composition of electrolytes, g/l; 3. Chlorine, low concentration; 4. Iron-magnesium; 5. Iron-nickel; 6. Chlorine, high concentration for flow-type iron plating;<sup>1</sup> 7. Ferrous chloride, GOST 4149-65; 8. Hydrochloric acid, GOST 857-69; 9. Manganese chloride, GOST 612-67 (nickel chloride GOST 4233-66); 10. Sodium chloride, GOST 4233-66; 11. Temperature, °C; 12. Density of current, A/dm<sup>2</sup>; Approximate microhardness of deposit, kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>.

1. Recommended by professors M. P. Melkov and P. Mirzoyants for reconditioning fitted surfaces of the transmission.

TABLE 109. COLD AND LOW TEMPERATURE ELECTROLYTES  
USED IN THE AUTOMOTIVE REPAIR INDUSTRY FOR  
RECONDITIONING COMPONENTS WITH IRON PLATING

1  Компоненты и режим работы	2 Наименование и состав электролитов, г/л					7 Металлокерами- ческий <sup>1</sup>
	3 Для покрытия на перемен- ном асиммет- ричном токе <sup>1</sup>	4 Среднекон- центрация, хлорис- тый	5 Хлорис-о- марганцевый, высокой кон- центрации	6 Хлорис-то- сульфатный		
3 Хлористое железо, ГОСТ 4149-65 . . . . .	200	500	600—700	100— 200	600—700	
9 Солиная кислота, ГОСТ 857-69 . . . . .	10 До pH=1,5	1,5— 2,0	—	0,6— 1,0	11 До pH=0,8—1,0	
12 Хлористый марганец, ГОСТ 612-67 . . . . .	13 Подкислый калий 20—30	—	15—30	—	14 Оксид алюми- ния в виде б.- тонкого порош- ка	
15 Сернокислородное железо, ГОСТ 6981-54 . . . . .	16 Серная кислота 0,001	—	17 Аскорбино- вая кислота 0,5—2,0	200— 300	18 корунда ЭБ-99 (зернистостью М7) 75—100	
18 Плотность тока, а/дм <sup>2</sup>	10—30	20—40	20—30	20—30	20—25	
19 Температура, °C . .	18—20	30—50	20—40	30—40	30—40	
20 Ориентировочная мик- ротвердость осадка, кг/мм <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	До 630	380— 630	600—700	600— 750	700—900	

Key: 1. Components and operating procedure; 2. Designation and composition of electrolytes, g/l; 3. For coating with alternating asymmetrical current<sup>1</sup>; 4. Average concentration, chlorine; 5. Manganese chlorite, high concentration; 6. Sulfur chlorite; 7. Ceramic-metal<sup>2</sup>; 8. Ferrous chloride GOST 4149-65; 9. Hydrochloric acid, GOST 857-69; 10. Up to; 11. Up to; 12. Manganese chloride, GOST 612-67; 13. Potassium iodide; 14. Aluminum oxide in the form of synthetic corundum EB-99 (granularity M7); 15. Iron sulfate, GOST 6981-54; 16. Sulfuric acid; 17. Ascorbic acid; 18. Current density, A/dm<sup>2</sup>; 19. Temperature, °C; 20. Approximate microhardness of deposit, kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>.

1. By a method worked out at the Dnepropetrovsk Automotive Factory.

2. Test electrolyte of the Kishinevskii Agricultural Institute.

TABLE 110. ACID ELECTRODES FOR COPPER PLATING COMPONENTS

A Компоненты и режим работы	B Кислые электролиты, г/л			C Кислота для электролитического полирования
	1	2	3	
4 Сернокислая медь ГОСТ 2142-67	200	250-350	250-275	250
5 Серная кислота, ГОСТ 2184-67	50	60-75	50-75	50
6 Спирт этиловый, ГОСТ 8314-57	—	—	8-10	—
7 Температура, °C . . . . .	18-25	30-40	40-45	18-20
8 Плотность тока, а/дм <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	1-2	4-10	5-15	200

Key: A. Components and operating procedure; B. Acid electrolytes, g/2; C. Acid for electrolytic rubbing; 4. Copper sulfate; 5. Sulfuric acid; 6. Ethyl alcohol, GOST 8314-57; 7. Temperature, °C; 8. Current density, A/dm<sup>2</sup>.

TABLE 111. ELECTROLYTES FOR NICKEL PLATING OF COMPONENTS

Электролиты для никелирования деталей

Компоненты и режимы работы A	B Составы электролитов, г/л				
	1	2	3	4	5
6 Сернокислый никель, ГОСТ 2665-44 .	250-300	140-300	140-200	140-180	420
7 Хлористый никель, ГОСТ 4038-61 . . .	60-80	—	—	—	30
8 Борная кислота, ГОСТ 9656-61 . . .	30-40	30	20	20-25	50

Компоненты и режимы работы A	B Составы электролитов, г/л				
	1	2	3	4	5
9 Фтористый натрий, ГОСТ 2871-67 . . .	—	5-6	—	—	—
10 Хлористый натрий, ГОСТ 4233-66 . . .	—	5-15	11 Хлористый калий 20	5-10	—
12 Сернокислый натрий, ГОСТ 6318-52 .	—	—	80-160	40-50	150
13 Паратолуолсульфамид . . . . .	2	14 Дисульфо-нафталиновая кислота 3-4	—	—	—
15 Кумарин . . . . .	0,1	—	—	16 Сернокислый магний 20	—
17 Кислотность pH .	4,5-5,0	5,8-6,3	5,3	5,0-5,5	1,9-3,5
18 Температура, °C .	55-60	45-55	30-40	20-35	50-60
19 Плотность тока, а/дм <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	4-6	1-3	2,5	0,5-1,0	До 10

Key: A. Components and operating procedure; B. Composition of electrolytes, g/l; 6. Nickel sulfate, GOST 2665-44; 7. Nickel chloride, GOST 4038-61; 8. Boric acid, GOST 9656-61; 9. Sodium fluoride, GOST 2871-67; 10. Sodium chloride, GOST 4233-66; 11. Potassium chloride; 12. Sodium sulfate, GOST 6318-52; 13. Paratoluenesulfamide; 14. Disulfonaphthalenic acid 3-4; 15. Coumarin; 16. Magnesium sulfate; 17. Acidity pH; 18. Temperature, °C; 19. Density of current A/dm<sup>2</sup>.

TABLE 112. SOLUTIONS FOR PLATING SURFACES  
OF COMPONENTS BY A METHOD OF CHEMICAL NICKEL PLATING

А нты и режим оты	Состав раствора, В ров, г/л		
	1	2	3
4 Сернокислый никель . . . . .	30	30	—
5 Хлористый никель . . . . .	—	—	30
6 Гипофосфит натрия	15	15	10
7 Уксуснокислый натрий . . . . .	—	—	10
8 Уксусная кислота . . . . .	10	—	—
9 Яблочная кислота . . . . .	—	30	—
10 Кислотность pH	4,9—5,2	5—6	4,9—5,2
11 Температура, °C	88—90	88—90	83—87
12 Микротвердость осадка, кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	600—700		
13 Микротвердость после термической обработки (400°C—1 ч), кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	900—950		

Key: A. Components and operating procedure;  
B. Composition of solutions, g/l; 4. Nickel sulfate; 5. Nickel chloride; 6. Sodium hypophosphite; 7. Sodium acetate; 8. Acetic acid; 9. Malic acid; 10. Acidity pH; 11. Temperature, °C; 12. Microhardness of deposit, kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 13. Microhardness after thermal processing (400°C--- 1 hour) kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>.

TABLE 113. ELECTROLYTES FOR ZINC PLATING OF COMPONENTS

Параметры	Электролит						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Кислоты (для ванны и колонолу)	Кислоты (для электролитической ванны)	Цинкаты (для ванны)	Цинкаты (для ванны)	Пи осфорно-ный (для ванны)	Аммиачный (для ванны и колонолу)	Кислоты (для электролитической ванны)	
9 Состав электролита, г/л	$ZnSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ (ГОСТ 8723-48) — 200—250 $Al_2(SO_4)_3 \times 18H_2O$ (ГОСТ 12966-67) — 30 $Na_2SO_4 \times 10H_2O$ — 30—100 10 Декстрин — 10	$ZnO$ — 2—6 $NaOH$ — 60—72 $SnCl_4 \cdot 2H_2O$ (ГОСТ 4780-49) — 0,15—0,25	$ZnO$ — 3,5—6,8 $KOH$ (ГОСТ 9285-59) — 90—110 $SnCl_4 \cdot 2H_2O$ — 0,2—0,5	$Zn^{++}O_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ — 40—50 $Na_2P_2O_7$ (ГОСТ 4522-65) — 150—200 $KF$ — 5—10	$ZnO$ — 12—15 $NH_4Cl$ (ГОСТ 2210-51) — 240—260 $H_3BO_3$ — 20—25 11 Клей столяр- ный — 1—2	$ZnSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ — 600 $Al_2(SO_4)_3 \times 18H_2O$ — 30* — — — 3,0—3,5** 18—20 200—250	
12 Кислотность pH . . . . .	3,8—4,4	—	—	8—9,5	6,3—6,8	—	
13 Температура, °C . . . . .	18—25	50	50	50	18—25	—	
14 Катодная плотность, а/дм <sup>2</sup>	1—2 (3—5)	1,2	1,2	1,0	0,8—1,0	—	

Key for Table 113: 1. Parameters; 2. Electrolytes; 3. Acid (for bath and bell); 4. Zincate (for bath); 5. Zincate (for bath); 6. Pyrophosphoric acid (for bath); 7. Ammoniated (for bath and bell); 8. Acid (for electrolytic rubbing); 9. Composition of electrolyte, g/l; 10. Dextrin; 11. Joiners glue; 12. Acidity pH; 13. Temperature, °C; 14. Cathode density, A/dm<sup>2</sup>.

\* Or boric acid in the same quantity.

\*\* In practice the acidity required is attained by adding three or four drops of sulfuric acid per liter of the solution.

## Bibliography

1. GOST 2263-64, 11078-64, 5100-64, 10689-63, 13078-67, 13493-68, 2548-69, 2184-67, 4204-66, 4530-66, 3210-66, 4526-67, 3778-65, 859-66, 849-56, 3640-65, 4149-65, 857-69, 3118-67, 612-67, 4233-66, 4038-61, 6981-54, 4232-65, 2142-67, 2184-67, 2665-44, 4089-61, 9656-61, 2871-67, 6318-52, 4568-65, 4523-67, 2080-43, 7077-54, 8723-58, 12966-67, 13078-67, 4780-49, 9285-59, 4522-65, 2210-51, 10262-62.
2. Vainer, L. V., Dasoyan, M. A. Industrial Electrochemical Coating, Moscow-Lenin Mashgiz, 1962.
3. The effect of industrial servicing and repair on the quality, reliability and fatigue life of agricultural equipment, tractors and automobiles. Materials of a seminar in the Leningrad House of Scientific-Technical Propaganda, 1968.
4. Increasing the service time of machine parts by electrolytic methods. Works of the Kishinevskii Agricultural Institute, im. P. F. Frunce, Volume 54, Kishniev, 1968.
5. New things in the organization and techniques of repair of equipment of automobiles. Materials of a seminar of the Moscow House of Scientific-Technical Propaganda, im. F. E. Dzerzhinskii, 1964.

## § 3. Metals and Alloys used in Automotive Repair Industries During Mechanical Processing of Reconditioned Parts

Mechanical processing in the automotive repair industry uses in its preparatory and final operations a variety of methods of reconditioning worn out surfaces of parts. In all cases during reconditioning of the parts processing of tempered surfaces is involved.

After plating components by metallization, surfacing, and chrome plating, the reconditioned surfaces also are improved and in the latter case, are very much harder. After metallization, manual and electrical impulse surfacing, the components' surfaces are characterized by roughness and non-uniformity in hardness of separate parts. In connection with this for



mechanical processing of the reconditioned automotive parts along with carbon, alloy instrumental steel is widely used and hard alloys, abrasive and diamond instruments as well.

In the automotive repair industry, for making variously shaped instruments, high carbon, quality and high-quality instrumental steels are widely used (Table 114 and 115), alloy instrumental steels (Table 116) and high-alloy quick-cutting instrumental steels (Table 117 and 118), with a base of alloy components of tungsten, vanadium and chromium. In accordance with GOST instrumental alloy steel is supplied as: hot rolled batch, forged, calibrated and polished (bright).

Quick cutting steels are designated for making cutting instruments of high productivity with high resistance to wear, from which is required preservation of cutting properties at temperatures from 600-700°C. The symbols, basic properties, composition and areas of use of tungsten-cobalt and titanium-tungsten alloys widely used during manufacture and repair of automotive components are presented in Tables 119 and 120.

TABLE 114. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION AND HARDNESS OF CARBON INSTRUMENTAL STEEL (GOST 1435-54)\*

1 Марки сталей		2 Химический состав, %**			3 Твердость		12
4	5	6	7 Марганец		10/11	11	Температура закалики, °C
			8	9			
Качество	Высококачественные	Углерод	в качественных сталях	в высококачественных сталях			
13							
У7	У7А	1,65—0,74	0,20—0,40	0,15—0,30	187	60—62	800—820
У8	У8А	0,75—0,84	0,20—0,40	0,15—0,30	187	60—62	800—820
У8Г	У8ГА	0,80—0,90	0,35—0,60	0,35—0,60	187	60—62	780—800
У9	У9А	0,85—0,94	0,15—0,35	0,15—0,30	192	63—65	760—780
У10	У10А	0,95—1,04	0,15—0,35	0,15—0,30	192	63—65	760—780
У11	У11А	1,05—1,14	0,15—0,35	0,15—0,30	192	63—65	760—780
У12	У12А	1,15—1,24	0,15—0,35	0,15—0,30	207	63—65	760—780
У13	У13А	1,25—1,35	0,15—0,35	0,15—0,30	217	63—65	760—780

Key: 1. Brand of steel; 2. Chemical composition, %\*\*;  
3. Hardness; 4. Quality; 5. High-quality; 6. Carbon;  
7. Manganese; 8. In quality steels; 9. In high-quality steels; 10. After annealing in the condition delivered HB;  
11. After tempering HRC; 12. Temperature of tempering, °C;  
13. U.

\* Instrumental carbon steel comes as hot-rolled, forged and cold-drawn, round, hexahedral, strip and sections for files (GOST 4405-48, 2879-57, 7417-57, 8559-57, 8560-57, 5210-50).

\*\* Contents of other elements in quality steels: Si--- 0.15-0.35; Cr--- not more than 0.20; S--- not more than 0.03; P--- not more than 0.035; in high-quality steels: Si--- 0.15-0.30; Cr--- not more than 0.15; S--- not more than 0.02; P--- not more than 0.03.

TABLE 115. EXAMPLES OF THE USE OF INSTRUMENTAL CARBON STEELS IN AUTOMOTIVE MANUFACTURE AND REPAIR INDUSTRIES

Марка стали	1	2	Применение
3	У7А; У7	4	У7А—изготовление зубил, отверток, центров токарных станков, клещей по металлу; У7—то же, и кроме того, кулачки, молотков, гаечных ключей, плотницкого инструмента
5	У8А; У8	6	Изготовление пуансонов и матриц простой формы клещей, пробойников, ножиц по металлу, пил по мягкому металлу и дереву, деталей пневматических инструментов
7	У8ГА; У8Г	8	Изготовление поперечных пил, ножовочных полотен и лент
9	У9А; У9	10	Изготовление кернов, пробойников, деревообрабатывающего инструмента
11	У10А; У10	12	Изготовление токарных и строгальных резцов, метчиков, разверток, плашек, фрез
13	У11А; У11	14	Изготовление ручных метчиков, стамесок, пил, обрубных и в рубных штампов простой конфигурации
15	У12А; У12	16	Изготовление токарных и строгальных резцов, метчиков, разверток, фрез цилиндрических, плашек, шаберов, пил по металлу, напильников
17	У13А; У13	18	Изготовление резцов для твердых металлов, сверл, шаберов, напильников

Key: 1. Brand of steel; 2. Use; 3. У7А; У7; 4. У7А--- making chisels, screwdrivers, lathe cores, marking irons; У7--- ditto and besides, sledge hammers, hammers, polishers, carpenters tools; 5. У8А; У8; 6. Making punches and dies of simple shapes, marking irons, mandrels, metal cutters, saws for soft metal and wood, parts of pneumatic tools; 7. У8ГА; У8Г; 8. Making cross cut saws, hand saw blades; 9. У9А, У9; 10. Making cores, mandrels, woodworking tools; 11. У10А; У10; 12. Making lathe and planer blades, twist drills, reamers, cutting dies, milling cutters; 13. У11А; У11; 14. Making hand twist drills, carpenters saws, cutting dies and milling cutters of simple shapes; 15. У12А; У12; 16. Making lathe and planer blades, twist drills, reamers, cylindrical milling cutters, cutting dies, scrapers, metal saws, files; 17. У13А; У13; 18. Making cutters for hard metals, drills, scrapers, files.

TABLE 116. LABELING AND DESIGNATION OF INSTRUMENTAL ALLOY STEELS

1      Марки стали (ГОСТ 5950-63)*				
2    для режущего и измерительного инструмента		3    для штампового инструмента		
4    неглубокой прокаливаемости	5    глубокой прокаливаемости	6    при деформации при охлаждении	7    при деформации при горячей	8    ударного действия
9	10	11	12	13
7XΦ	X	9X	3X2B8Φ	4XC
8XΦ	9XC	X6BΦ	4X9B2	6XC
9XΦ	XBΓ	X12	7X3	4XB2C
11X	9XBΓ	X12M	8X3	5XB2C
13X	XBCΓ	X12Φ1	5XHM	6XB2C
XB5	9X5Φ		5XHB	6XBΓ
B1	9X5BΦ		5XHCB	
Φ	3X4B4Φ1 (PЧ)		5XГM	
			4X5B4ΦCM	
			4X2B3ΦM	
			4X3B2F2M2	
			4X5B2ΦC	

Key: 1. Brand of steel (GOST 5950-63)\*; 2. For cutting and measuring instruments; 3. For punch instruments; 4. Shallow hardenability; 5. Deep hardenability; 6. During cold deformation; 7. During hot deformation; 8. Impact effect; 9. 7KHF; 8KHF; 9KHF; 11KH; 13KH; KHV5; V1; F; 10. KH; 9KHF; KHVГ; 9KHVG; KHVSG; 9KH5S; 9KH5VF; 3KH4V4F1 (RCH); 11. 9KH; KH6VF; KH12; KH12M; KH12F1; 12. 3KH2V8F; 4KH8V2; 7KH3; 8KH3; 5KHNM; 5KHNV; 5KHNSV; 5KHGM; 4KH5V4FSM; 4KH2V5FM; 4KH3V2F2M2; 4KH5V2FS; 13. 4KHS; 6KHS; 4KHV2S; 5KHV2S; 6KHV2S; 6KHVG.

\* In the designations of instrumental alloy steels, the left cipher means the average content of carbon in tenths of parts of per cent; if there is no cipher to the left of the symbol, the quantity of carbon amounts to one to one and one half per cent, the symbol of the presence and quantity of alloy components is the same as for alloy structural steels (see § 2, Chapter 1).

TABLE 117. LABELING, BASIC PROPERTIES AND DESIGNATION  
OF QUICK-CUTTING STEELS

Марка сталей (ГОСТ 9373-60)* 1	Основные свойства и назначение 2
3 P18 (P18M)	4 Высокая красностойкость, твердость в горячем состоянии и износостойкость, хорошая вязкость и удовлетворительная шлифуемость. Применяют для изготовления разнообразного режущего инструмента, служащего для обработки мягких материалов и материалов средней твердости
5 P9 (P9M)	6 Несколько более высокие свойства, чем у стали P18. В связи с худшей шлифуемостью не рекомендуется для изготовления массового режущего инструмента
7 P12	8 Лучшая пластичность, чем у стали P18. Шлифуется лучше, чем сталь P9. Применяют для изготовления различных режущих инструментов как заменитель этих сталей
9 P6M3	10 Лучшая пластичность, чем у стали P18. Шлифуется лучше, чем сталь P9. Применять целесообразно для изготовления режущего инструмента, испытывающего динамические нагрузки, служащего для обработки деталей при больших подачах
11 P18Ф2	12 Повышенная износостойкость и красностойкость по сравнению со сталями P18 и P9. Шлифуемость удовлетворительная. Применяют для изготовления режущих инструментов для обработки металлов различной твердости, в том числе нержавеющих и жаропрочных сталей
13 P9K5, P9K10, P18K5Ф2	14 Высокая твердость и красностойкость. Шлифуемость пониженная. Применяют для изготовления режущего инструмента, испытывающего при работе высокие температуры, а также для обработки нержавеющих и жаропрочных сталей, твердых материалов и сплавов
15 P9Ф5, P14Ф4	16 Высокая износостойкость, но низкая шлифуемость. Применение — изготовление режущего инструмента, предназначенного для отделочных операций (снятия тонких стружек), а также для обработки сталей средней твердости; материалов, обладающих абразивными свойствами (пластмассы, фибра, абонит и т. п.); жаропрочных сталей и сплавов
17 P10K5Ф5	18 Высокая износостойкость, повышенная твердость в горячем состоянии, красностойкость. Шлифуемость низкая. Применяют для изготовления инструмента, служащего для обработки твердых металлов и сплавов, нержавеющих и жаропрочных сталей, а также испытывающего при работе ударные нагрузки и высокие температуры

Key for Table 117: 1. Brand of steel (GOST 9373-60)\*; 2. Basic properties and designation; 3. R18 (R18M); 4. High red hardness, hardness in a heated condition and abrasion resistance, good elasticity and satisfactory polishability. Used for making variously shaped cutting tools, used for working with soft metals and materials of average hardness; 5. R9 (R9M); 6. Somewhat higher properties than for steel R18. Because of poorer polishability not recommended for making large cutting instruments; 7. R12; 8. Better plasticity than for steel R18. Polishes better than steel R9. Used for making various cutting instruments as a substitute for these steels; 9. R6M3; 10. Better plasticity than for steel R18. Polishes better than steel R9. Expediently used for making cutting instruments which test the dynamic load and which are used for processing components during large inputs; 11. R18F2; 12. Improves separation resistance and red hardening in comparison with steels R18 and R9. Polishability satisfactory. Used for making cutting instruments for processing metals of various hardness including stainless and heat resistant steels; 13. R9K5, R9K10, R18K5F2; 14. High-hardness and red hardening. Polishability low. Used for making cutting instruments which test work at high temperatures, and also for processing stainless and heat resistant steels, hard materials and alloys; 15. R9F5, R14F4; 16. High abrasion resistance, but low polishability. Used--- making cutting instruments intended for finishing operations (eliminating fine etchings), and also for processing steel of average hardness; materials which possess abrasive properties (plastic, fiber, ebonite and so forth); heat-resistant steels and alloys; 17. R10K5F5; 18. High abrasion resistance, improved hardness in hot state, red hardening. Polishability low, used for making tools which are used for processing hard metals and alloys, stainless and heat resistant steels, and also for testing impact load during operation at high temperatures.

\* In a symbol of the steel the letter R means that it is fast-cutting, the cipher to the right of this letter is the average content of tungsten, the average content of vanadium (F), cobalt (K), molybdenum (M) are designated by the numbers placed to the right of the letter. Not shown in the symbol of fast-cutting steel R9, R12, R18, R9K5, R9K10, R6M3: the content of chromium--- up to 4.4%, molybdenum up to 1, vanadium up to 2.6%.

TABLE 118. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF FAST-CUTTING AND ALLOYING INSTRUMENTAL STEELS MOST OFTEN USED FOR MAKING CUTTING TOOLS WHICH ARE USED IN THE AUTOMOTIVE MANUFACTURE AND AUTO REPAIR INDUSTRIES

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	P18K5Ф2	0,85— 0,95	<0,40	<0,40	17,5— 19,0	1,8— 2,4	0,5	3,8— 4,4	ла твердостью до HВ 280—320
	21				22	кобальт 5,0— 6,0			
23 Инструментальные (ГОСТ 5950—63)	24						25		26
	X	0,95—	<0,40	<0,35	—	—	Никель <0,25	1,30—	Резцы, сверла,
	27	1,10						1,60	концевые и ш-
	9ХС	0,85—	0,30—	1,20—	—	—	—	0,95—	линдрические фре-
	28	0,95	0,60	1,60				1,25	зы, протяжки,
	XВГ	0,90—	0,80—	0,15—	1,2—	—	—	0,90—	плашки калибры
	29	1,05	1,10	0,35	1,6			1,20	и др
	9ХВГ	0,85—	0,90—	0,15—	0,5—	—	—	0,50—	
		0,95	1,20	0,35	0,8			0,80	
Группы ин- струменталь- ных сталей	Марки сталей	11 Химический состав, %*							Изготовляемый инструмент
		Углерод C	Марганец Mn	Кремний Si	Вольфрам W	Ванадий V	Молибден Mo, не более	Хром Cr	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
12 Быстрорежущие (ГОСТ 9373—60)	13P9	0,85— 0,95	<0,40	<0,40	8,5— 10,0	2,0— 2,6	0,3	3,8— 4,4	14 Резцы, сверла, протяжки для об-
	15P18	0,70— 0,80	<0,40	<0,40	17,5— 19,0	1,0— 1,4	0,3	3,8— 4,4	работки материа-
	16P12	0,80— 0,90	<0,40	<0,40	12,0— 19,0	1,5— 1,9	0,3	2,8— 3,3	лов твердостью до HВ 260—280,
	P18Ф	0,85— 0,95	<0,40	<0,40	17,5— 19,0	1,8— 2,4	0,5	3,8— 4,4	фрезы, ленточные, червячные, конче-
			<0,40	<0,40					вые, долбки, зен-
	18								керы, метчики, шпалы для резки ме-
	20P14Ф4	1,2— 1,3	<0,40	<0,40	13,0— 14,5	3,4— 4,1	0,4	4,0— 4,6	таллов
	P9Ф5	1,4— 1,5	<0,40	<0,40	9,0— 10,5	4,3— 5,1	0,1	3,8— 4,4	19 Резцы, сверла, протяжки для об-
									работки материа-

137

Key: 1. Groups of instrumental steels; 2. Brands of steels; 3. Carbon C; 4. Manganese Mn; 5. Silicon Si; 6. Tungsten W; 7. Vanadium V; 8. Molybdenum Mo; not more than; 9. Chromium Cr; 10. Tools made from them; 11. Chemical composition, %\*; 12. Fast-cutting (ГОСТ 9373-60); 13. R9; 14. Cutters, drills, broaches for working hard materials up to HB 260-280, milling cutter discs, worms, terminals, cog-wheel cutters, counter-bores, twist drills, saws for cutting metals; 15. R18; 16. R12; 17. R18F2; 18. R14F4; 19. Cutters, drills, broaches for working material with a hardness up to HB 280-320; 20. R9F5; 21. R18K5F2; 22. Cobalt; 23. Instrumental (ГОСТ 5950-63); 24. KH; 25. Nickel; 26. Cutters, drills, terminals and cylindrical milling cutters, broaches, cutting dies, calipers

Key for Table 118, con't: and others; 27. 9KS; 28. KHVG;  
29. 9KHVG;

\* Content of sulfur for all steels--- not more than 0.03;  
phosphorus--- not more than 0.03 or 0.035.

TABLE 119. AREAS OF USE IN THE AUTOMOTIVE REPAIR INDUSTRY FOR HARD CERAMIC METAL ALLOYS (GOST 3882-67)

Группа сплавов	Марки сплавов	Основные свойства	Применение и режимы инструмента
1	2	3	4
5 Вольфрамовая	6 ВК2, ВК3	7 Высокая износостойкость, умеренная прочность	8 Для окончательного точения поверхностей деталей из чугуна и цветных сплавов в частности расточки цилиндров блоков двигателей
	9 ГК3М	10 Еще более высокая износостойкость за счет мелкой структуры	11 То же
	12 ВК6М	13 Высокая износостойкость, более высокая прочность, чем у ВК2 и ВК3	14 Для чистового точения твердой бронзы, пластмасс, закаленных чугунов, нержавеющей сталей аустенитного класса
	15 ВК6	16 Износостойкость ниже, прочность выше, чем у ВК6М	17 Для черного и чистового точения и фрезерования, чистового зенкерования и развертки деталей из чугуна в том числе наплавленных, цветных сплавов и неметаллических материалов
	18 ВК8	19 Износостойкость ниже, прочность выше, чем ВК6	20 Для черного точения и фрезерования деталей из чугуна, в том числе наплавленных, цветных сплавов и жаростойких сталей

1	2	3	4
21 Титано-вольфрамовая	22 Г30К4, Т15К6	23 Высокая износостойкость, умеренная прочность	24 Для чистового точения сталей, в том числе наплавленных и металлизированных
	25 Т14К6	26 Износостойкость ниже, прочность выше, чем у Т15К6	27 Для черного точения сталей, в том числе наплавленных и металлизированных, при непрерывном сечении стружки, чистового — при перемешанном и прерывном сечении стружки
	28 Г5К10	29 Прочность выше, чем у Т14К6	30 Для черного точения при переменном сечении стружки и прерывистом резании, в том числе наплавленных и металлизированных поверхностей
	31 Т5К12В	32 Прочность выше, износостойкость ниже, чем у Т5К10	33 Для тяжелого черного точения при наличии ударных нагрузок
34 Титано-тангало-вольфрамовая	35 ТТ7К12	34 Высокая прочность	37 Для тяжелого черного точения стальных поковок и штамповок при наличии коррозии, загрязненной окалиной и неметаллическими включениями



Key for Table 119: 1. Group of alloys; 2. Brand of alloys; 3. Basic properties; 4. Use in cutting tools; 5. Tungsten; 6. VK2, VK3; 7. High abrasion resistance, average strength; 8. For final turning of surface components of forged and non-ferrous alloys, in particular boring of cylinder blocks of engines; 9. VK3M; 10. Even higher abrasion resistance because of the fine structure; 11. Ditto; 12. VK6M; 13. High abrasion resistance, higher strength than VK2 and VK3; 14. For finishing turning of hard bronze, plastic, tempered cast iron, stainless steel of austenite class; 15. VK6; 16. Abrasion resistance lower, strength better than VK6M; 17. For rough and finishing turning and milling, reaming and boring of parts made of cast iron including surfaced, non-ferrous alloy and non-metallic materials; 18. VK8; 19. Abrasion resistance lower, strength greater than VK6; 20. For rough turning and milling of components made of cast iron including surfaced, non-ferrous alloy and heat resistant steels; 21. Titanium-tungsten; 22. T30K4, T15K6; 23. High abrasion resistance, average strength; 24. For finishing turning of steels including surfaced and metallized; 25. T14K6; 26. Abrasion resistance lower, strength higher than T15K6; 27. For rough turning of steels including filled and metallized when there is a continuous section of etching, finishing when there is an alternating and disconnected network of etching; 28. T5K10; 29. Strength higher than T14K6; 30. For rough turning when there are alternate sections of etchings and disconnected cuts including surfaced and metallized surfaces; 31. T5K12V; 32. Strength higher, abrasion resistance lower than T5K10; 33. For heavy rough turning when there is impact load; 34. Titanium-tantalum-tungsten; 35. TT7K12; 36. High strength; 37. For heavy rough turning of steel forged pieces and pieces that have been die cut when there is skin, cinder impurities and non-metallic impurities.

TABLE 120. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION AND BASIC MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF HARD CERAMIC-METAL ALLOYS (GOST 3882-67)

1 Марка твердого сплава	2 Ориентировочный химический состав смеси, %			6 Предел прочности при изгибе, кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	7 Твердость HRC, не менее	1 Марка твердого сплава	2 Ориентировочный химический состав смеси, %			6 Предел прочности при изгибе, кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	7 Твердость HRC, не менее
	3 Карбид вольфрама	4 Карбид титана (тантала)	5 Кобальт				3 Карбид вольфрама	4 Карбид титана (тантала)	5 Кобальт		
8 BK2 BK3 BK3M BK4 BK4B BK6M BK6 BK6B BK8 BK8B BK1C	98 97 97 96 90 94 94 94 92 92 90	— — — — — — — — — — —	3 3 3 4 4 6 6 6 8 8 10	110 100 110 135 140 135 145 150 160 170 160	92,0 89,0 91,0 89,5 88,0 90,0 88,5 87,5 87,5 86,5 87,0	9 BK15 BK20 BK25 T30K4 T15K6 T14K8 T5K10 T5K12B TT7K12 TT10K8B	85 80 75 60 70 78 85 83 81 82	— — — 30 15 14 6 5 4 (3) 3 (7)	15 20 25 4 6 8 9 12 12 8	190 190 200 90 115 125 135 160 160 140	86,0 84,5 83,0 92,0 90,0 89,5 88,5 87,0 87,0 89,0

Key: 1. Brand of hard alloy; 2. Approximate chemical composition of the mixture, %; 3. Tungsten carbide; 4. Titanium (tantalum carbide); 5. Cobalt; 6. Yield point during bending, kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 7. Hardness HRC, not less than; 8. VK2; VK3; VK3M; VK4; VK4V; VK6M; VK6; VK6V; VK8; VK8V; VK10; 9. VK15; VK20; VK25; T3K4; T15K6; T14K8; T5K10; T5K12V; TT7K12; TT0K8B.

#### Bibliography

1. GOST 1435-54, 5950-63, 9373-60, 5952-63, 3882-67.

## Section II. Non-Metallic Materials Used During the Operation and Repair of Automobiles

### CHAPTER VI. PLASTIC SUBSTANCES

#### § 1. General Properties of Polymers

Plastic substances (plastics) are compounds based on synthetic or natural polymers. Also, softeners, fillers, hardeners, stabilizers, dyes and other components can be added to the plastics.

The structure of the polymers can be linear, bifurcated or three dimensional (lattice).

Polymers, depending on their composition and external conditions, are found in two phase states: amorphous and crystalline. Amorphous polymers depending on temperature can be in a vitreous, high-elastic or viscous state. When lowering the temperature, the polymer goes through these three states in the reverse order.

Crystalline polymers have high-elastic and fluid states. Lattice polymers do not have a fluid state. In a high-elastic state polymers are capable of undergoing extremely large reversible deformation without disintegration. Transition temperatures of polymers from one state to another: glass point  $T_g$  and fluidity temperature  $T_f$  are basic characteristics of amorphous polymers (Table 121). The glass point is characterized by heat resistance of the components material if it must remain a solid body under operating conditions (for example, a gear wheel); it is characterized by resistance to frost of the material if the component at all times must be in a high-elastic state (automotive tires, cable insulation, packing components). The introduction into a polymer of a softener decreased the glass point of the polymers.

When a polymer is in transition from an amorphous to a crystalline state tensile strength and heat resistance increase. The presence of the amorphous phase decreased the rigidity of the system and makes it elastic. In some industrial processes the content of amorphous phase in the crystalline polymers is purposely increased which makes the finished product more elastic. This is done by quickly cooling the polymer melt which makes crystallization difficult. This process is called tempering the polymer.

Depending on the procedure when heating, polymers can provisionally be divided into thermalplastic and thermosetting. Thermoplastic polymers (sheet and bifurcated) are softened during heating obtaining high plasticity and they harden again during cooling; they can be dissolved in appropriate solvents. Thermosetting polymers (depending on the number of cross linkages in the structural lattice) are not able to be softened or can be softened only insignificantly; they resist solvents or swell insignificantly.

Standard indicators of quality of plastics are determined by the

following method.

Destructive stress during stretching (stretch yield point) is determined by GOST 11262-68 as the relationship of the load under which sample disintegrates to the original area of cross section.

Destructive stress during compression (GOST 4651-68) of brittle materials is defined as the quotient of the division of the greatest load under which a sample disintegrates, or the appearance of cracks occurs in the area of the cross section.

The yield point of the plastic sample when bending (GOST 4648-63) is defined at temperatures  $20 \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and for setting plastics--- at  $20 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

Heat resistance according to Martens (GOST 15089-69) is the provisional temperature which gives the comparative characteristic of the materials during given test conditions. Testing does not give the upper limit of operating temperatures which depend on specific conditions of operation. Heat resistance according to Martens of non-filled polymers is close to that of the glass point.

GOST 4650-65 (instead of GOST 4650-60) sets up a method of determining the weight of water, absorbed by a sample as a result of its remaining in water for a fixed period of time at a set temperature.

TABLE 121. TRANSITION TEMPERATURES OF SOME POLYMERS

1 Материал	2 Фазовое состояние и условия эксплуатации	3 Температура, °C		
		стеклования 4 $T_g$	плавления 5 $T_m$	текучести 6 $T_f$
7 Фторопласт	8 Средняя степень кристаллизации	-120	327	—
9 Полипропилен	10 Высокая степень кристаллизации	-35	165—175	180
11 Полиэтилен низкой плотности	12 Средняя степень кристаллизации	-21	110—115	120
13 Полиэтилен высокой плотности	14 Высокая степень кристаллизации	-21	125—135	140
15 Этилцеллюлоза	16 Средняя степень кристаллизации	—	208—210	250
17 Полиамиды	18 Высокая степень кристаллизации	55—65	160—220	200—240
19 Полистирол	20 Аморфное	80—100	—	220
21 Поливинилхлорид	23	75—82	—	190
22 Полиформальдегид	Высокая степень кристаллизации	90—100	175—185	200
24 Полиметилметакрилат	25 Аморфное	100—110	—	200—240
26 Поликарбонат	27	130—140	220	310
	Высокая степень кристаллизации			

Key: 1. Material; 2. Phase state under operating conditions; 3. Temperature, °C [point]; 4. Glass  $T_g$ ; 5. Melting  $T_m$ ; 6. Fluidity  $T_f$ ; 7. Polyfluoroethylene resin-4; 8. Average degree of crystallization; 9. Polypropylene; 10. High degree of crystallization; 11. Low density polyethylene; 12. Average degree of crystallization; 13. High density polyethylene; 14. High degree of crystallization; 15. Ethylcellulose; 16. Average degree of crystallization; 17. Polyamide; 18. High degree of crystallization; 19. Polystyrene; 20. Amorphous; 21. Polyvinylchloride; 22. Polyformaldehyde; 23. High degree of crystallization; 24. Polymethylmethacrylate; 25. Amorphous; 26. Polycarbonate; 27. High degree of crystallization.

## 5.2. Properties of Plastic

Phenoplast is a thermosetting compound on a phenol-aldehyde resin base. Depending on production conditions, the ratios of components, the pH of the atmosphere, these resins can be divided into two basic groups:

novolacs [soluble phenol-formaldehyde resins]--- thermoplastic resins;

resols--- thermosetting resins, which are converted during heating or

lengthy storage into a non-soluble infusible state. In the first stage "A" (resol) they can be dissolved in alcohol and fused during heating; in the next stage "B" (resitol) they lose the capability of dissolving, but keep the ability to fuse during heating; in the final stage "C" (resite) they become non-soluble and infusible during heating.

The novolacs are hard, brittle, transparent resins which are strengthened by the presence of urotropin during heating.

The strengthened resol and novolac resins are resistant to water and weak acid atmospheres, petroleum and organic solvents; they disintegrate in an alkali atmosphere. Resite and phenoplast possess good dielectric properties which decrease during humidifying or heating of electro-industrial components. Characteristics of some phenoplasts are presented in Table 122, 123 and 124. Polyamides are polymers of linear structure which contain in their basic chain amide groups; polyamide resins are hard substances with a high degree of crystallization; they are resistant to oils, greases and alkalis; they do not dissolve, with rare exceptions, in aliphatic, aromatic or chlorinated hydrocarbons, but they are not resistant to phenols, concentrated mineral and organic acids. Characteristics of polyamide resins are presented in Table 125.

In automobile repair factories they use withdrawal of caprone which beforehand, they boil, degrease and dry, and also secondary caprone. The secondary stock meal (VTU UKHP-88-59) supplied to industry does not have stable properties and contains up to 10% low-molecular unions.

Powdered polyamides (VTU P-198-60) comes as fine powders; caprone, P-68 and P-AK7 of two brands A and B. The powders are used for applying a thin layer of polyamide on metallic surfaces as anti-friction abrasion resistant coatings.

For improving operational properties of polyamides anti-friction additives are introduced: graphite, talc, barium sulfate, disulfate of molybdenum.

The filled polyamides are put out under the following brands: P-68, filled talc--- P-68T10, P-68P20 (MRTU 6-05-1034-66), high-filled P-68T (TU NIIPM P-450-65); polyamide filled with graphite--- P-68G (TU NIIPM P-422-65); polyamide, filled with molybdenum disulfide--- P-68DM1.5 (TU NIIPM P-472-66); caprone, filled with colloidal graphite--- K-G10 (TU NIIPM P-455-65).

Besides the brands enumerated the following filled polyamides are also produced: P-68Ba5 (with  $\text{BaSO}_4$ ); K-T5 and K-T10 (caprone with talc); K-DM1.5 (caprone with  $\text{MoS}_2$ ); K-Ba10 (caprone with  $\text{BaSO}_4$ ); P-AK7T10, P-AK7T20, P-AK7T40 (polyamide P-AK7 with various contents of talc); P-AK7E (polyamide P-AK7 with  $\text{MoS}_2$ ).

Polyvinylchloride (PVKH), a thermoplastic material obtained by polymerization of vinylchloride, is a white fine powder, soluble in dichloroethane, cyclohexanon, dioxane, methylene chloride and others,

swells in acetone, benzene and is not soluble in water, alcohol and gasoline. PVKH is a chemical resistant material at a temperature up to 60°C it is resistant to salt solutions, many acids and oxidation. At 20°C the polymer is resistant to concentrated solutions of sulfuric and hydrochloric acid and to dilute nitric acid.

PVKH can be worked by various methods: vacuum forming, punching, drilling, milling, planing, polishing, engraving, gluing, welding and others. Depending on the method of working, one can turn the PVKH into rigid plastic (non-elastic polyvinylchloride), soft plastic (plasticized PVKH), porous plastic, very soft plastic (formoplast and hydroplast) and so forth.

When heating higher than 140°C thermo-disintegration of the PVKH occurs because of the generation of gaseous hydrogen chloride. PVKH also decomposes in light.

Polyvinylchloride is supplied to industry in a white powder by suspension (MRTU 6-01-9-65) and latex method (MRTU 6-01-62). Rigid materials on a PVKH base do not contain plasticizers in their composition and are obtained by mixing a PVKH powder with stabilizers and fillers.

#### Properties of rigid plastics on a non-elastic PVKH base:

Yield point, kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>:

Under compression . . . . .	800-1000
Under static bending . . . . .	1000-1200
During twisting . . . . .	470
Modulus of elasticity during stretching, kg (force)/cm <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	up to 40,000
Specific impact strength, kg (force) · cm/cm <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	
Without cutting . . . . .	up to 150
With cutting . . . . .	7-10
Relative elongation during tearing, % . . . . .	10-50
Brinell hardness, kg (force)/mm <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	15-16
Heat resistance, °C . . . . .	70-90
Specific heat capacity, cal/hr · degr. . . . .	0.2-0.63
Coefficient of heat conductivity, kcal/m · hr · ° . . . . .	0.13-0.14
Coefficient of thermal disintegration, °-1: . . . . .	
Linear . . . . .	6·10 <sup>-5</sup> -10·10 <sup>-5</sup>
Volume . . . . .	3·10 <sup>-4</sup> -4·10 <sup>-4</sup>
Frost resistance, °C . . . . .	to -10
Specific electric resistance . . . . .	
Surface, ohm . . . . .	
Dielectric permeability . . . . .	
At 50 hertz . . . . .	4
At 10 hertz . . . . .	3.1-3.4
Tangent of the angle of dielectric loss: . . . . .	
At 50 hertz . . . . .	0.02
At 10 hertz . . . . .	0.5-0.018
Electrical strength, kV/mm . . . . .	45

A typical example of a rigid material is vinylplast obtained from non-plasticized PVKH to which stabilizers and oiling substances are added; the composition is thoroughly mixed and then subjected to plasticizing in cylinders, calenders or extruded at 160-180°C.

Vinylplast is produced in film (MRTU 6-05-1025-66), sheets (MRTU 6-11-2-64, GOST 9639-61), pipe, rods and section pieces (TU MKHP 4251-54), welding rods or welding vinylplast (STU 30-12307-62). The strength properties of vinylplast change with time and to an even greater degree with a change of temperature. Vinylplast is very sensitive to cutting.

Plasticized resins, soft (elastic) at ordinary temperatures of plastics on a base of PVKH, are obtained by introducing into the PVKH special organic high-boiling liquids--- plasticizers. With an increased content of plasticizer in the composition, the strength of the plasticized resin decreases and the relative elongation during stretching increases. The dielectric properties of PVKH are worse with an increase in the content of plasticizer.

Polystyrene is obtained by polymerizing monomer-styrene.

Polystyrene possesses exceptionally high water resistance, dielectric properties, alkali and acid resistance to all acids, including hydrofluoric acid.

A disadvantage of polystyrene is its rigidity, tendency to form cracks during aging, low heat resistance, poor strength, combustibility poor resistance to benzene.

Block polystyrene is supplied according to GOST 9440-60 in granular form in two brands: D--- for electrical insulation products and T for industrial purposes and widely used products.

Copolymerization of styrene with methylmethacrylate gives a product which possesses properties of both the styrene and the methylmethacrylate. It is very elastic, has high heat resistance, is not affected by benzine or oil. Such a copolymer is produced under the trademark MS (TU MKHP 240-60). The copolymer MSN (MRTU 6-05-960-65) is a tri-component copolymer of styrene, methylmethacrylate and acrylonitrile; is supplied in granular form and has two brands, A and B. The distinguishing properties of products MSN copolymers are good weather resistance, low water absorption, resistance to benzine and oily lubricants. Copolymer MSN is used for making visors, non-ferrous light signals, parking lights and so forth.

Copolymers styrene with acrylonitrile SN is produced under several trademarks: SN-10, SN-15, SN-20, SN-28. Industry puts out non-plasticized (SN-20, SN-28) and plasticized (SN-20P, SN-28P) copolymers dyed during granulation or non-colored. They make storage tanks and sight glass from the non-plasticized polymers.

If butadiene nitrile rubber SKN is added to finish copolymer SN-20



or SN-28 and if mechanical-chemical grafting of one polymer to the other is done, then one obtains impact resistant material SNP. Several brands of SNP have been worked out which are distinguished by high strength (SNP-0, SNP-1, SNP-2, SNP-3, SNP-4, SNP-5). SNP-2 material is resistant to benzene, to oil, and to sea and salt water. Properties of polystyrene are presented in Table 126.

Polyethylene is a high-molecular product of polymerization of ethylene. The macro-molecules of polyethylene have a linear structure with a small number of lateral branches. Polyethylene is a crystalline polymer at a temperature about 20°C. The degree of its crystallization reaches 55-92% (depending on the production method).

Three types of polyethylene have industrial use: low density polyethylene obtained under high pressure--- 1500 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup> (high pressure polyethylene VD); polyethylene obtained under average pressure--- approximately 50 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup> (average pressure polyethylene SD), and high density polyethylene obtained under low pressure--- 5-6 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup> (low pressure polyethylene ND). Polyethylene VD is produced according to MRTU 6-05-889-66 in several brands. The crystallization of the polymer decreases with an increase in temperature and when a temperature is higher than the melting point (> 110°C) polyethylene VD becomes amorphous. Polyethylene VD is a horn-shaped product of a white color produced in granular form of a poured mass 0.5-0.55 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. The polyethylene granules can be natural (white) color or dyed various colors.

Polyethylene ND is produced according to MRTU 6-05-890-66 of several brands. The large molecular weight and higher degree of crystallization of polyethylene ND in comparison with polyethylene VD causes an increase in density, mechanical strength, modulus of elasticity under bending and heat resistance. At a temperature higher than 130°C polyethylene ND becomes amorphous. A corresponding change in specific volume occurs. The properties of polyethylene are presented in Table 127.

Polyethylene is supplied in stabilized and non-stabilized form. For symbols of thermal stability of polyethylene in the brand designation they add the letter T; for example, P-4015-ET, for stabilizer--- the letter F; for example, P-2070-PF. An addition of light-stabilizer 5% channel black is indicated by the addition of the letter S, and 2% by the letter SH.

The properties of the polyethylene at room temperatures practically do not change under the influence of concentrated acids--- hydrochloric, sulfuric, hydrofluoric or also solutions of alkalis. Hydrochloric acid and alkalis do not affect the polyethylene and at even higher temperatures (up to 60°C); concentrated sulfuric acid at 50°C causes insignificant change in the polyethylene, concentrated nitric acid at a temperature greater than 40°C actively disintegrates it. At room temperature, polyethylene is resistant to many organic liquids, but swells in hydrocarbons and their colloidal derivatives. At a temperature higher than 70°C polyethylene dissolves in benzene, toluene, xylene, decalin, Tetralin, carbon tetrachloride. During cooling of the solutions, the polyethylene precipitates out. Water resistance of polyethylene is high: at 20°C

the weight limit of the quantity of water absorbed for standard samples of polyethylene of low density is 0.1%, at 35°C it increases to 0.3%, at 50°C--- up to 0.5%, because the water penetrates to a depth of not more than 30-50 micrometers.

During repair of automobiles polyethylene is very widely used in the form of articles and film. Powdered polyethylene is applied to metal by gas flame, vortex, vibrational and other methods.

Acrylic plastics are polymers on the base of acrylic and methacrylic acid. Of these acrylic materials, the sheet (organic glass) is the most widely known (Table 128).

Illumination engineering organic glass (GOST 9784-61) comes as a non-plasticized polymethyl methacrylic or its copolymers made murky by special additives. Light engineering heat resistant organic glass (VTU UKHP 79-58) comes as a polymethylmethacrylic, plasticized with dimethyl ethylene glycol and made cloudy with polystyrene. Organic glass (commercial grade) has types PA, PB, and PV (TU 26-54).

The combination of translucence with high mechanical strength, lightness and high impact strength makes these materials especially suitable for automobile and bus glass and in many other cases where shatterproof glass is needed.

During repair of automobiles, equipment and industrial equipment fast hardening compositions are used on a base of derivatives of methacrylic acids.

Self-hardening industrial acrylic AST-T (STU 79-56-KH-62) is a powder composition: polymethyl methacrylic--- 97%, ZnO -1.5, peroxide of benzene--- 1.5% and liquid monomer (97% methyl methacrylic, 3% dimethyl aniline). The powder can be combined with various fillers. The ratio of powder and fluid is 2:1 or 1.5:1. When mixing the powder in a monomer a mass is obtained which is quickly hardened as a result of the polymerization of the monomer with the formation of macromolecules of linear structure.

Styracrylic brand TSH is a thermoplastic polymer consisting of finely dispersed powder (polymer) and liquid (monomer). The powder is a copolymer of methyl methacrylic (95%) with styrene (5%) obtained by their combined polymerization in a 1% peroxide of benzene. The monomer consists of 99% methyl methacrylic in which is dissolved 1% of dimethyl aniline.

Industrial styracrylic (pearl) is put out according to STU 30-1224-61. The properties of the strengthened mass TSH and AST-T are presented in Table 129.

Materials on a base of cellulose esters. The most widely known polymer material made on a base of crude polymer, cellulose, is celluloid. A disadvantage of celluloid is its flammability, therefore it has become displaced by other less flammable materials on a base of cellulose esters (etrol) acetyl cellulose, acetobutyr-cellulose and ethyl cellulose etrols.

Nitrocellulose and plasticizer-camphor are introduced into the composition of celluloid. In the composition of powdered and granular etrols, cellulose esters are introduced with plasticizers (dibutylphthalate, dioctylphthalate and others) with fillers (kaolin, carbon black and others) and dyes. Etrols are suitable for processing by pressing, extruding and casting under pressure. Etrols are widely used for making automobile parts: steering wheels, panels, knobs and so forth.

Basic properties of various etrols on a base of cellulose esters are presented in Table 130.

Polyurethanes are obtained by combined condensation polymerization of polyisocyanurins with polyglycols. Polyurethane PU-1 (MRTU 6-M-881-62) has the widest industrial value; it is processed in articles by a method of casting under pressure at temperature 176-180°C and possesses high chemical resistance; rigid and elastic phenopolyurethanes are also made.

Gas filled plastics are divided into two types according to their structure: cellular--- phenoplastic which comes in a hard foam with unconnected cells, and porous--- poroplastic with connections between its cells. Phenoplast is used as heat insulators, poroplast for making automotive seats.

Phenopolyurethane PU-101 has a specific weight of 0.1-0.2 g/dm<sup>3</sup>, heat conductivity---  $1.4 \cdot 10^{-4}$  cal/sec · cm · °, the stretch yield point--- 9.9-18.1 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>, the yield point under pressure--- 5.5-22 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>. Operating temperature of phenopolyurethanes is acceptable up to 120°C.

Porolon, a soft porous material obtained during the interaction of polyesters with desiccants. Specific weight--- 0.030-0.30 g/dm<sup>3</sup>, heat conductivity--- 1.12-2.23 cal/sec · cm · °, yield point during stretching--- 6-10 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>, yield point during compression--- 10-14 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>. Heat resistance of porolon--- 150°C.

Aminoplastics are pressed materials on a base of urea- or melamine-formaldehyde resin and also urea-melamine-formaldehyde resins. The fillers used are cellulose sulfide, cotton cellulose, asbestos, sawdust.

Necessary components of pressed compositions are lubricating and dye additives--- stearates of calcium and zinc, stearin, lithopone [a mixture of zinc sulfide and barium sulfate] and various dyes. Aminoplastics do not have any odor, light resistance, and can be dyed in any shade of color and is absolutely non-toxic.

The main disadvantage of an item made of aminoplastic on a base of urea-formaldehyde resins is a tendency to crack during operation as a result of continued chemical reaction and generation of volatile components. Another disadvantage is high water absorption explained by the small molecular weight and large particle size. Aminoplastics are made as pressed materials (of powders and fibrous materials), layered plastics and porous materials.

Aminoplastic (GOST 9359-60) comes as a pressed material on a base of urea-formaldehyde resins and cellulose sulfides. They are put out in two brands:

brand A--- for transparent articles;

brand B--- for non-transparent articles.

In textural appearance it is a finely dispersed powder dyed to any shade, without foreign material.

Mipor is a porous material on a base of urea-formaldehyde resins, which comes as a hard foam of white color with a microcellular structure. Mipor is attained by mixing urea-formaldehyde resins with phenol-forming (a detergent mixture of sulfonaphthenic acids) and a catalyst for strengthening the latter by strengthening the shape, and drying at 30-35°C for three periods of 24 hours. They are made in blocks dimensions 0.025 m<sup>3</sup>, thickness 100 and 200 mm. Heat-resistant Mipor N and MRTU 6-05-1112-68 Mipor are produced. Mipor must have a volume mass of not more than 20 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, a coefficient of heat conductivity--- not more than 0.026 kcal/m · hr · degrees, humidity not more than 12% and when compressing the material by 20% it must not disintegrate. Mipor is used as a heat insulating material.

Polycarbonates are thermoplastic polyester resins from esters or acid chlorides of carbonates and diphenols. Depending on the ratio of components introduced one can obtain products which vary sharply in structure and melting point (in limits from 180-300°C). They are distinguished by stability of measurements in a wide range of temperature, from -120 to +140°C, high specific impact strength close to a temperature of -100°C, high electrical insulating and mechanical properties, high heat-resistance, atmosphere resistance and moisture resistance, resistance to oxidizing atmospheres at high temperatures. Polycarbonates are soluble in keton esters, chlorinated hydrocarbons. They are optically transparent.

Polycarbonate diflon (TU-262-63) is a product of poly-condensation of difonilolpropane and phosgene; its external aspect is a white powder or granules of light yellow to dark brown color.

In machine building one can make various types of housings and brackets, gear and knuckle mechanisms and so forth.

Polyformaldehyde (polyoxymethylene) is a product of polymerization of formaldehyde or its trimer-trioxide. In external form it is a white powder which after processing has a color of ivory with mother of pearl tones, and is easily dyed.

Polyformaldehyde is a thermoplastic material with a high degree of crystallization and possesses high chemical resistance; it is produced according to MRTU 6-05-1018-66. Polyformaldehyde is used in machine construction for making sleeves and sliding bearing bushes, gears and other components.

Polyfluoroethylene resins are polymers of fluoro-producing ethylenes. They are mainly crystalline polymers; in comparison with other polymers they crystallize relatively slowly.

Polytetrafluoroethylene [same as teflon] is a tetrafluoroethylene polymer; it is a friable fibrous powder formed by pressing flat cakes, caked at 360-380°C in a solid non-porous mass of white or gray color, is slightly translucent with a slippery surface.

Polytetrafluoroethylene (teflon) is produced according to GOST 10007-62 and is the most chemically resistant of all known materials--- plastics, metals, glass, lacquers and alloys. Acids, oxides, alkalis, solvents do not affect it.

Polytetrafluoroethylene is used for making bearings and for electrical insulation film.

Polychlorotrifluoroethylene-3 and 3M are used mainly in suspension, designated for applying as an anti-corrosion coating.

The properties of aminoplastics, polycarbonates, polyformaldehydes and polytetrafluoroethylenes are presented in Table 131.

TABLE 122. BRANDS, COMPOSITION, AND DESIGNATION OF PHENOPLASTICS

1 Наименование и марка материала	2 ГОСТ или технические условия	3 Состав	4 Назначение
5 Пресспорошки К-15-2; К-17-2; К-20-2; К-119-2; К-15-2ЦО; К-15-2ЦС; К-17-2ЦО; К-17-2ЦС; К-20-2ЦО; К-20-2ЦС; К-18-2; К-18-2М; К-18-2ЦО; К-18-2ЦС	6 ГОСТ 5689-66	7 Новолачная фенолальдегидная смола, древесная мука, гексаметилен-тетрамин, краситель, смазывающие вещества	8 Детали общетехнического назначения
9 К-18-37; К-214-43; К-214-43Т; К-2-43; К-2-43Т	10 ИТУ 35-ХП-587-65, ГОСТ 5689-66, ВТУ П-70-61, ВТУ П-70-62	11 Новолачная смола, древесная мука, или смесь органического и минерального наполнителя, гексаметилен-тетрамин, смазывающие вещества	12 Детали автотракторного электрооборудования
13 Связующие (пудльвербаке-лит) ПБ ПБ-104	14 ГОСТ 3552-63 МРТУ 6-05-937-54	15 Тонкоизмельченная новолачная смола с уротропином (7,4%)	16 Абразивные круги и песчаные обложковые ленты
17 Пресспорошок ФКП-1	18 ГОСТ 5689-60 (МРТУ 6-01-1093-67)	19 Новолачная смола, модифицированная каучуком, органический или минеральный наполнитель, краситель, отвердитель, смазывающие вещества	20 Ударопрочные детали
21 Пресспорошки Фенолит-1 (К-17-23; К-18-23; К-20-23)	22 ГОСТ 5689-66	23 Фенолформальдегидная смола, модифицированная поливинилхлоридом; органические наполнители, отвердитель (гексаметилен-тетрамин), краситель, смазывающие вещества	24 Детали, стойкие к воздействию влаги и химических растворов (крышки, пробы аккумуляторов и др.)

Table 122, con't.

25	Волокнистый натуральный (пресс-материал)	26	27	28
29	Пресс-материал АГ-4	ГОСТ 5689-66	Целлюлозное (хлопок, эвон) волокно, пропитанное резольной смолой, тальк, известь или жженая магнезия, смазывающие вещества	Переключатели, фланцы, рукоятки, стойки, шестерни
33	Гетинакс листовый электро-технический	30	31	32
37	Стеклотекстолит КАС-Р и КАС-В	ГОСТ 10087-62	Стекловолокно, пропитанное модифицированной фенолформальдегидной смолой	Ротор, фильтра, центробежной очистки масла двигателя
41	Текстолит ПТК, ПТ-1, ПТ	34	35	36
45	Пантол	ГОСТ 2718-66	Сульфатная бумага пропитанная феноло-, крезоло-, ксиленоформальдегидной смолой или их смесями	Детали электрооборудования
49	Материал для газоплазменной резки	38	39	40
50	ПФН-12	ГОСТ 10292-62	Слоистый пластик на основе стеклотканей марки Т и упроченных стеклотканей, пропитанных модифицированной фенолформальдегидной смолой	Конструкционные детали
54	ПДФ-37	42	43	44
		ГОСТ 5-52	Хлопчатобумажная ткань, пропитанная резольной феноло-, крезоло-, или ксиленоформальдегидной смолой	Конструкционные и электротехнические детали
		46	47	48
		ГОСТ 2230-13	Спиртовой раствор новолачной смолы	Лаки, мастики и пр.
		51	52	53
		МРТУ 6-05-1129-66	Поливинилбутиральная смола (54%), нитрол (21%), графит (23%), уротропин	Покрытие на деталях, заделка вмятин на кабинах, кузовах и деталях оперения автомобиля
		55	56	
		СТУ 12-10212-65	Поливинилбутиральная смола, полиэтилен, фенолформальдегидная смола, наполнители, стабилизаторы	

Key for Table 122: 1. Symbols and brand of material; 2. GOST or industrial specification; 3. Composition; 4. Designation; 5. Molding powder; K-15-2; K-17-2; K-20-2; K-119-2; K-15-2TSO; K-15-2TSS; K-17-2TSO; K-17-2TSS; K-20-2TSO; K-20-2TSS; K-18-2; K-18-2M; K-18-2TSO; K-18-2TSS; 6. GOST 5689-66; 7. Novolacs (soluble phenol-formaldehyde resin), sawdust, hexamethylenetetramine, dye, lubricating substances; 8. Parts for general industrialization; 9. K-18-37; K-214-43; K214 43T; K-2-43; K-2-43T; 10. VTU 35-KHP-587-65, GOST 5689-66, VTU P-70-61, VTU P-70-62; 11. Novolacs, sawdust, or a mixture of organic and mineral filler, hexamethylenetetramine lubricating substances; 12. Parts of the electrical system of tractors; 13. Binding (pulverized bakelite): PB; PB-104; 14. GOST 3552-63, MRTU 6-05-937-64; 15. Finely ground novolacs with urotropin (7.4%); 16. Abrasive discs and sandpaper sheets; 17. Molding powder FKP-1; 18. GOST 5689-60 (MRTU 6-05-1093-67); 19. Novolacs, modified with caoutchouc, organic or mineral filler, dye, hardening agent, lubricating substances; 20. Impact resistant components; 21. Molding powder: phenolite-1 (K-17-23; K-18-23; K-20-23); 22. GOST 5689-66; 23. Phenol-formaldehyde resins, modified with polyvinyl chloride; organic filler, hardener (hexamethylenetetramine), dye, lubricating substances; 24. Components resistant to the effect of humidity and chemical solutions (covers and plugs of storage batteries and others); 25. Natural fibers (molding material); 26. GOST 5689-66; 27. Cellulose (cotton) fiber, impregnated with resols, talc, lime or calcined magnesium, lubricating substances; 28. Switches, flanges, handles, brackets, gears; 29. Molding material AT-4; 30. GOST 10087-62; 31. Fiber glass impregnated with modifier phenolformaldehyde resins; 32. Rotor of the filter for centrifugal cleaning of the engine oil; 33. Hardened paper of sheet electrical industry; 34. GOST 2718-66; 35. Test sulfate paper of phenol-cresol-, xylene-formaldehyde resins or their mixtures; 36. Electrical equipment components; 37. Glass-textolite KAST, KAST-R and KAST-V; 38. GOST 10292-62; 39. Layered plastic on a base of fiber glass brand T and reinforced fiber glass impregnated with a modifier of phenol-formaldehyde resins; 40. Structural components; 41. Textolite PTK, PT-1, PT; 42. GOST 5-52; 43. Cotton fabric impregnated with resol phenol-cresol- or xylene-formaldehyde resin; 44. Structural and electrical engineering parts; 45. Phenol-formaldehyde resins; 46. GOST 2230-43; 47. An alcohol solution of novolac resins; 48. Lacquer, mastic and so forth; 49. Material for gas flame spraying; 50. NFN-12; 51. MRTU 6-05-1129-68; 52. Polyvinylbutyryl resin (54%), phenol-formaldehyde (21%), graphite (23%), urotropin; 53. Coating on components, covering dents in cabins, bodies and trim of automobiles



TABLE 123. PHYSICAL-MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF PHENOPLASTICS

1 марка	2 Плотность, г/см <sup>3</sup> , не более	3 Удельная вязкость, г/см <sup>3</sup> , не менее	4 Предел прочности, кг/см <sup>2</sup>			8 Твердость, по Бринеллю, кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	9 Темперостойкость по Мартенсу, °С, не менее	10 Водопоглощение за 24 ч, %, не более	11 Маслостойкость за 24 ч, %, не более	12 Бензостойкость за 24 ч, %, не более
			5 при растяжении	6 при сжатии	7 при растяжении					
13 К-18 (17, 15, 20)-2 ЦО и ЦС	1450	5,0	600	1600	300—450	30—40	125	60	0,03	0,05
14 К-17 (15, 20, 118, 119)-2	1460	6,0	700	1600	—	30—40	125	55	0,03	0,05
15 К-18-2	1910—	4,3—	700—870	1200—1250	—	54	197—	—	—	—
16 К-214-13; К-214-43Т	1960	7,1	550	1500	360—430	37—40	216	20	0,03	0,04
17 К-2-43; К-2-43Т	1350—	4,5	600	1500	—	—	130	—	—	—
18 ФКП-1	1300	4,5	500	1200—1500	—	20—45	125	65	—	—
19 К-17 (18, 20)-23 (фенолит-1)	1300	9	550	1500—1700	—	30—40	125	20	0,02	0,03
20 Волокнит	1150	9	800	1200	300—600	25	140	90	0,11	0,025
21 К-5	1150	20	800	800	—	30	200	200	—	—
22 АГ-4 марки В	1700—	30	1200	1300	800	40—45	280	0,02—0,1*	0,05	—
23 АГ-4	1700—	150	2500	1000—2000	5000	40—45	280	0,02—0,1*	0,05	—
24 Текстолиг ПТ, ПТК	1300—	35	1450—	2300—2500	850—1100	25—35	125	(0,8—1,2)%	—	—
25 Стеклотекстолиг КАСТ	1500	55—75	1600	1300—1500	2700—5000	24—35	—	100—270	—	—
26 Гетинакс марок А и . . . . .	1250—	13	800—	—	1600—1700	25	150	150 г/дм <sup>2</sup> 0,5 г/дм <sup>2</sup>	—	—

Key for Table 123: 1. Brand; 2. Density  $\text{kg/m}^3$  not more than; 3. Specific impact strength,  $\text{kg (force) \cdot cm/cm}^2$ , not less than; 4. Yield point,  $\text{kg (force)/cm}^2$ ; 5. During static bending; 6. During compression; 7. During stretching; 8. Brinell hardness  $\text{kg (force)/mm}^2$ ; 9. Heat resistance according to Martens,  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ , not less than; 10. Water absorption for 24 hours,  $\text{mg}$ , not more than; 11. Oil resistance for 24 hours, %; 12. Gasoline resistance for 24 hours, %; 13. K-18 (17, 15, 20)-2 TSO and TSS K-17 (15, 20, 118, 119)-2; 14. K-18 -2; 15. K-18-37; 16. K-214-43; K-214-43T; 17. K-2-43, K-2-43T; 18. FKP-1; 19. K17 (18, 20)-23 (phenolite-1); 20. Voloknite (fibrous); 21. K-6; 22. AG-4 brand V; 23. AG-4 brand S; 24. Textolite PT, PTK; 25. Glass textolite KAST; 26. brand A and; 27.  $\text{mg/dm}^2$ ; 28.  $\text{g/dm}^2$ .

\* V  $\text{g/dm}^2$ .

TABLE 124. THE THERMAL, PHYSICAL AND ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES OF PHENOPLASTICS

1		2 Теплотехнические свойства				7 Электрические свойства				
Марка	3 Коэффициент линейного расширения, $\times 10^{-5}$ град $^{-1}$	4 Коэффициент температурной проводимости, град $^{-1}$	5 Теплоемкость, ккал/град	6 Коэффициент температурной проводимости, град $^{-1}$	8		11 Электрическая проводимость, не менее ом/м.к	12 Тангенс угла диэлектрических потерь при 50 гц	13 Диэлектрическая прочность при 50 гц	
					9 поверхностное, ом, не менее	10 объемное, ом.см, не менее				
14										
K-15-2, K-20-2, K-18-2	4,3—5,3	0,11—0,20	0,32—0,6	13,4—34,7	1-10 <sup>12</sup>	1-10 <sup>11</sup>	11	0,1—0,7	6—9	
15. K-18-37	0,8—1,5	0,327	0,187	92	1-10 <sup>12</sup> —6,4-10 <sup>11</sup>	1-10 <sup>12</sup> —1,7-10 <sup>12</sup>	20	0,012—0,08	4,8—6,2	
16 K-214-43	—	0,361	0,307	70	1-10 <sup>12</sup>	5-10 <sup>12</sup>	14	0,08	8,2—8,9	
17 ФКП-1	3,3	—	—	—	1-10 <sup>11</sup>	1-10 <sup>11</sup>	10	0,02—0,03	7,5—9	
18 ФКП-1	3,1—3,6	0,246	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
19 Востокит	3—3,5	0,18—0,29	0,3—0,34	—	1-10 <sup>10</sup>	1-10 <sup>9</sup>	4,0	0,4—0,9	8—10	
20 K-6	2,5—2,8	0,45—0,50	0,28—0,3	120	1-10 <sup>10</sup>	1-10 <sup>10</sup>	1,5	0,8—1,0	90	
21 АГ-4 марка В	1,0—1,5	—	—	—	1-10 <sup>12</sup>	1-10 <sup>12</sup>	13	0,10	10	
22 АГ-4	0,2—2,5	0,271	0,278	—	—	—	—	—	—	
23 С	2,0—4,1	0,2—0,28	0,35—0,36	—	1-10 <sup>10</sup> —1-10 <sup>12</sup>	1-10 <sup>10</sup> —1-10 <sup>12</sup>	2—5	—	—	
24 Текстолит ПТ, ПТК	8,3	—	—	—	1-10 <sup>11</sup>	1-10 <sup>10</sup> —1-10 <sup>11</sup>	—	—	—	
25 Стеклотекстолит КЛСТ	2—3,5	0,23—0,29	0,35—0,36	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Гетинекс марок А и Б										

Key for Table 124: 1. Brand; 2. Thermal-physical properties; 3. Coefficient of linear disintegration  $\times 10^5$  degrees<sup>-1</sup>; 4. Coefficient of heat conductivity kcal/m  $\times$  hr  $\cdot$  degrees; 5. Heat capacity, kg/degrees; 6. Coefficient of temperature conductivity,  $\times 10^5$ , m<sup>2</sup>/hr; 7. Electrical properties; 8. Specific electrical resistance; 9. Surface, ohm, not less than; 10. Volume, ohm  $\cdot$  cm, not less than; 11. Electrical strength, kV/mm, not less than; 12. Tangent of the angle of dielectric loss at 50 hertz; 13. Dielectric penetrability at 50 hertz; 14. K-15-2, K-20-2, K-18-2; 15. K-18-37; 16. K-214-43; 17. FKP-1; 18. Phenolite-1; 19. Voloknite; 20. K-6; 21. AG-4 brand V; 22. AG-4 brand S; 23. Textolite PT, PTK; 24. Glass textolite KAST; 25. Hardened paper of brands A and B.

TABLE 125. PROPERTIES OF POLYAMIDES

Показатели		П 68	П-АК7	Капрон	Капро- лон В	П-546	П-14
1		2	3	4	5	6	7
8	Плотность, $\text{кг/м}^3$ . . . . .	1 100	1 140	1 130	1160	1 120	1110
9	Предел прочности, $\text{кг/см}^2$ :						
10	при растяжении . . . . .	450—500	700—730	550—700	900—950	350—400	450—500
11	» сжатии . . . . .	700—900	900—1 100	850—1 000	1 200—1 250	—	—
12	» статическом изгибе	800—900	1 000—1 200	900—1 000	1 200—1 500	180—190	280—330
13	Модуль упругости при растяжении, $\text{кг/см}^2$ . . . . .	11 000—12 000	15 000—16 000	8 000—10 000	20 600—23 100	3400	5000
14	Удельная ударная вяз- кость, $\text{кг·см/см}^2$ . . . . .	100—120	130—150	100—120	100—120	—	—
15	Относительное удлинение при разрыве, % . . . . .	100	100	100—150	20	350—400	300—350
16	Твердость по Бринеллю, $\text{кг/мм}^2$ . . . . .	10—15	15—18	10—12	20—25	3,8—4,2	4,5—5,0
17	Температура плавления, °C . . . . .	213—220	240—243	210—218	—	150—160	168—175
18	Гелостойкость, °C:						
19	по Виза . . . . .	195—205	205	190—200	—	85—87	115
20	по Мартенсу . . . . .	55—60	55—60	55—60	—	—	—
21	Коэффициент теплопро- водности, $\text{ккал·м·ч·град}^{-1}$ . . . . .	0,2 0,18	0,2 0,22	—	—	—	—

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
22 Удельная теплоемкость, $\text{ккал/кг·град}$ . . . . .	0,4—0,5	0,4—0,5	—	—	—	—
23 Коэффициент термическо- го линейного расширения, $\text{град}^{-1}$ . . . . .	$11 \cdot 10^{-5}$ $12 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$10 \cdot 10^{-5}$ $12 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$8 \cdot 10^{-5}$ $10 \cdot 10^{-5}$	—	—	—
24 Водопоглощение при ки- пячении в воде в течение 1 ч, % . . . . .	1,1	3,1	3,5	—	—	—
25 Максимальное водопогло- щение, % . . . . .	3,3	8,9	10—11	6—7	12	12

Key for Table 125: 1. Indicators; 2. P-68; 3. P-AK7;  
 4. Caprone; 5. Caprolone V; 6. P-548; 7. P-54;  
 8. Density,  $\text{kg/m}^3$ ; 9. Yield point,  $\text{kg (force)/cm}^2$ ;  
 10. During stretching; 11. During compression; 12. Under  
 static bending; 13. Modulus of elasticity during stretching,  
 $\text{kg (force)/cm}^2$ ; 14. Specific impact strength,  $\text{kg (force) \cdot}$   
 $\text{cm/cm}^2$ ; 15. Relative elongation during tearing, %;  
 16. Brinell hardness,  $\text{kg (force)/mm}^2$ ; 17. Melting point,  
 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 18. Temperature resistance,  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 19. Vicat; 20. Martens;  
 21. Coefficient of heat conductivity,  $\text{kcal} \cdot \text{m} \cdot \text{hr} \cdot \text{degrees}$ ;  
 22. Specific temperature capacity,  $\text{kcal/kg} \cdot \text{degrees}$ ;  
 23. Coefficient of thermal linear disintegration,  $\text{degrees}^1$ ;  
 24. Water absorption during boiling in water for one hour,  
 %; 25. Maximum water absorption, %.

TABLE 126. PROPERTIES OF POLYSTYROLS

Показатели	Блочный сополи- мер	8 Сополлимеры				Ударо- прочный полисти- рол СПП-2
		СП-20	СП-25	МС	МСП	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
9 Плотность, $\text{кг/м}^3$	1 050— 1 090	1 040	1 040	1 140	1 120	1 140
10 Предел прочности, $\text{кг/см}^2$						
11 при растяжении	350	490	520	—	—	400
12 статическом изгибе . . . . .	—	1 000	1 000— 1 100	950— 1 000	1 200	900
13 Модуль упругости при изгибе, $\text{кг/см}^2$	27 000	27 000	34 000	22 000	23 000	21 000
14 Удельная ударная вязкость, $\text{кг см/см}^2$	10—20	28—20	20—22	15	22	40—50
15 Относительное уд- линение при разры- ве, % . . . . .	1,5	1,7	2,2	2,0	2,5	12—15
16 Твердость по Бри- неллю, $\text{кг/см}^2$ . . . .	14—15	17	18	16—17	16—18	12
17 Теплостойкость, $^{\circ}\text{C}$ :						
18 по Вика . . . . .	100—105	113	116	102	103—106	90—95
19 по Мартенсу . . . .	78	85	90—95	75	76	74
20 Коэффициент тер- мического линейного расширения, $\text{град}^{-1}$	$8 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$9,5 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$9,5 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$7 \cdot 10^{-5}$ — $8 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$6 \cdot 10^{-5}$ — $8 \cdot 10^{-5}$	$8,6 \cdot 10^{-5}$
21 Верхний предел ра- бочих температур, $^{\circ}\text{C}$	60—65	70—75	80	60	60	65—70
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
22 Удельное электри- ческое сопротивление:						
23 поверхностное, ом . . . . .	$1 \cdot 10^{16}$	$1 \cdot 10^{16}$	$1 \cdot 10^{15}$	$1 \cdot 10^{15}$	$1 \cdot 10^{14}$ — $1 \cdot 10^{15}$	$1 \cdot 10^{16}$
24 объемное, ом·см	$1 \cdot 10^{17}$	$1 \cdot 10^{16}$	$1 \cdot 10^{16}$	$1 \cdot 10^{16}$	$1 \cdot 10^{16}$	$1 \cdot 10^{16}$
25 Диэлектрическая проницаемость:						
26 при $10^3$ гц . . . .	2,5—2,6	2,8	2,8—2,6	2,7	2,9—3,0	3,3
27 " $10^6$ " . . . . .	—	2,8	2,8—2,9	2,7—3,0	2,9—3,2	3,3—3,5
28 Электрическая прочность, $\text{кВ/мм}$ . .	25	25	24	24	22	23
29 Тангенс угла ди- электрических потерь при $10^3$ гц . . . . .	$2 \cdot 10^{-4}$ — $3 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$5 \cdot 10^{-3}$ — $6 \cdot 10^{-3}$	$7 \cdot 10^{-3}$ — $8 \cdot 10^{-3}$	$2 \cdot 10^{-2}$ —	$2 \cdot 10^{-2}$	$1 \cdot 10^{-2}$

Key to Table 126: 1. Indicators; 2. Block copolymer;  
3. SN-20; 4. SN-8; 5. MS; 6. MSN; 7. Impact strength  
of polystyrol SNP-2; 8. Copolymers; 9. Density,  $\text{kg/m}^3$ ;  
10. Yield point,  $\text{kg (force)/cm}^2$ ; 11. During stretching;  
12. During static bending; 13. Modulus of elasticity during  
bending,  $\text{kg (force)/cm}^2$ ; 14. Specific impact strength,  
 $\text{kg (force) cm/cm}^2$ ; 15. Relative elongation, tensile, %;  
16. Brinell hardness,  $\text{kg (force)/cm}^2$ ; 17. Heat resistance,  
 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 18. Vikat; 19. Martens; 20. Coefficient of thermal  
linear disintegration,  $\text{degrees}^{-1}$ ; 21. Upper limit of  
operating temperature,  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 2. Specific electrical resistance:  
23. Surface, ohm; 24. Volume, ohm  $\cdot$  cm; 25. Dielectric  
penetrability; 26. At  $10^3$  hertz; 27. At  $10^6$  hertz;  
28. Dielectric strength,  $\text{kV/mm}$ ; 29. Tangent of the angle of  
dielectric loss at  $10^3$  hertz.



TABLE 127. PROPERTIES OF POLYETHYLENE

1	Показатели	Полиэтилен ВД (низкой плотности)	Полиэтилен НД (высокой плотности)	Полиэтилен СД
5	Молекулярный вес . . . . .	1 000— 45 000	70 000— 400 000	60 000— 400 000
6	Степень кристалличности, % . . . .	53—67	80—90	86—93
7	Плотность, кг/м <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	918—925	915—955	960—970
8	Модуль упругости при изгибе, кг/см <sup>2</sup>	1 500—2 500	5 500—8 000	8 000—10 500
9	Предел текучести при растяжении, кг/см <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	90—100	220—260	250—300
10	Предел прочности, кг/см <sup>2</sup>			
11	при растяжении . . . . .	120—160	220—320	270—330
12	» изгибе . . . . .	120—170	200—350	250—400
13	Относительное удлинение при разрыве, % . . . . .	150—160	400—800	400—900
14	Твердость по Бринеллю, кг/мм <sup>2</sup> . . .	1,4—2,5	4,5—5,8	5,6—6,5
15	Температура плавления, °C . . . . .	105—108	120—125	127—130
16	Удельная теплоемкость, кал/г·град .	0,50—0,68	0,55	0,53—0,58
17	Теплостойкость по методу НИИПП, °C	108—110	120—128	128—133
18	Коэффициент термического расширения, град <sup>-1</sup> . . . . .			
19	линейного в интервале от 0 до 100 °C . . . . .	2,2·10 <sup>-4</sup> — 5,5·10 <sup>-4</sup>	—	2,2·10 <sup>-4</sup> — 5,5·10 <sup>-4</sup>
20	объемного в интервале от 50 до 100 °C . . . . .	6,7·10 <sup>-4</sup> — 16,5·10 <sup>-4</sup>	4·10 <sup>-4</sup> (20 °C)	6,7·10 <sup>-4</sup> — 16,5·10 <sup>-4</sup>
21	Морозостойкость (температура хруп- кости), °C . . . . .	28 Ниже —70	Ниже —70	—70
22	Удельное объемное электрическое сопротивление, ом·см . . . . .	10 <sup>17</sup>	10 <sup>17</sup>	10 <sup>17</sup>
23	Диэлектрическая проницаемость при 10 <sup>6</sup> гц . . . . .	2,2—2,3	2,1—2,4	2,3
24	Тангенс угла диэлектрических потерь при 10 <sup>6</sup> гц . . . . .	2·10 <sup>-4</sup> — 3·10 <sup>-4</sup>	2·10 <sup>-4</sup> — 5·10 <sup>-4</sup>	2·10 <sup>-4</sup> — 4·10 <sup>-4</sup>
25	Электрическая прочность, кВ/мм:			
26	при толщине образца 1 мм . . . .	45—60	45—60	45—60
27	» » 2 » . . . . .	28—36	28—36	29—31

Reproduced from  
best available copy.



Key: 1. Indicators; 2. Polyethylene VD (low density);  
3. Polyethylene ND (high density); 4. Polyethylene SD;  
5. Molecular weight; 6. Degree of crystallization, %  
7. Density, kg/m<sup>3</sup>; 8. Modulus of elasticity during bending,  
kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>; 9. Tensile yield point, kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>;  
10. Yield point, kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>; 11. During stretching;  
12. During bending; 13. Relative elongation during tearing,  
%; 14. Brinell hardness, kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 15. Melting  
point, °C; 16. Specific heat capacity, cal/g · degrees;  
17. Heat resistance according to a method of NIIPP, °C;  
18. Coefficient of thermal expansion, degrees<sup>-1</sup>; 19. Linear  
in an interval from 0-100°C; 20. Volume in an interval of  
50-100°C; 21. Frost resistance (temperature of brittleness)  
°C; 22. Specific volume electrical resistance, ohm · cm;  
23. Dielectric penetrability at 10<sup>6</sup> hertz; 24. Tangent of  
the angle of dielectric loss at 10<sup>6</sup> hertz; 25. Dielectric

Key for Table 127, con't: strength, kV/mm: 26. When thickness of the sample is 1 mm; 27. When thickness of the sample is 2 mm; 28. Below.

TABLE 128. OBTAINING ORGANIC GLASS

1	Марка	2	Получение
3	CO-95, ГОСТ 10667-63; СОЛ-90, МРТУ 6-01-51-66; СОЛ, МРТУ 6-01-47-65	4	Полиметилметакрилат, пластифициро- ванный дибутилфталатом
5	CO-120, ГОСТ 10667-63; СТ-1-110, МРТУ 6-01-51-66; СТ-1, МРТУ 6-01-47-65	6	Непластифицированный полиметил- метакрилат с добавкой фенолсалицилит
7	CO-140, ГОСТ 10667-63; 2-55-133, МРТУ 6-01-51-66; 2-55, МРТУ 6-01-47-65	8	Сополимер на основе метилметакри- лата
9	T-2 35, СТУ 12-10-86-60	10	Сополимер на основе метилметакри- лата с добавкой термостабилизирующе- го компонента

Key: 1. Brand; 2. Product; 3. SO-95, GOST 10667-63; SOL-90, MRTU 6-01-51-66; SOL, MRTU 6-01-47-65; 4. Poly-methylmethacrylate, plasticized dibutylphthalate; 5. SO-120, GOST 10667-63; ST-1-110, MRTU 6-01-51-66; ST-1, MRTU 6-01-47-65; 6. Non-plasticized polymethylmethacrylate with an additive of phenolsalicylite; 7. CO-14, GOST 10667-63; 2-55-133, MRTU 6-01-51-66; 2-55, MRTU 6-01-47-65; 8. A copolymer on a base of methylmethacrylate; 9. T-2-35, STU 12-10-86-60; 10. Copolymer on a base of methylmethacrylate with an additive of a thermally stabilized component.

TABLE 129. PROPERTIES OF STRENGTHENED COMPOUND AST T AND TSH

1	Показатели	2 TSH	3 АСТ-Т
4	Плотность, кг/м <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	1200	1140—1180
5	Предел прочности, кг/см <sup>2</sup>		
6	при изгибе . . . . .	700—800	800—1200
7	» сжатии . . . . .	1000—1200	1200—1600
8	» растяжении . . . . .	600	450—500
9	Удельная ударная вязкость, кг·см/см <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	12—15	8—12
10	Твердость по Бринеллю, кг/мм <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	12—15	13—19
11	Теплостойкость по Мартенсу, °C . . . . .	100	90
12	Коэффициент трения . . . . .	0,14—0,16	—
13	Водопоглощение за 24 ч, % . . . . .	0,2	0,14
14	Усадка после отверждения, % . . . . .	0,2—0,3	0,4—0,6

Key: 1. Indicators; 2. TSH; 3. AST-T; 4. Density, kg/m<sup>3</sup>; 5. Yield point, kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>; 6. During bending; 7. During compression; 8. During stretching; 9. Specific impact strength, kg (force) · cm/cm<sup>2</sup>; 10. Brinell hardness, kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 11. Martens heat resistance, °C; 12. Coefficient of friction; 13. Water absorption for 24 hours, %; 14. Shrinkage after hardening, %.

TABLE 130. PROPERTIES OF ETROLS

Показатели	5 Этролы		
	Ацетилцеллюлозный	Этилцеллюлозный	Ацетобутиратцеллюлозный
1	2	3	4
6 Плотность, $\text{кг/м}^3$ . . . . .	1 400	1 070—1 080	1 500—1 230
7 Усадка прессованных изделий, % . .	0,9	До 1	0,9
8 Предел прочности, $\text{кг/см}^2$ :			
9 при растяжении . . . . .	250—400	140—630	175—470
10 » сжатии . . . . .	500—575	300—1 000	525—1 500
11 » изгибе . . . . .	450—500	250	140—910
12 Относительное удлинение при разрыве, % . . . . .	7—15	5—40	40—80
13 Удельная ударная вязкость, $\text{кг}\cdot\text{см/см}^2$	15—35	20	40—80
14 Модуль упругости при растяжении, $\text{кг/см}^2$ . . . . .	20 000—25 000	7 000—24 000	4 000—14 000
15 Теплоемкость, $\text{кал/г}\cdot\text{град}$ . . . . .	0,36	0,34—0,46	0,44
16 Теплостойкость по Мартенсу, $^{\circ}\text{C}$ . .	45	35—40	45—60
17 Теплопроводность, $\text{кал/сек}\cdot\text{см}\cdot\text{град}\times 10^{-4}$ . . . . .	5,3—8,7	3,8—6,3	4,5—7,8
1	2	3	4
18 Удельное поверхностное сопротивление, $\text{ом}$ . . . . .	$1\cdot 10^{11}$ — $1\cdot 10^{13}$	$1\cdot 10^{12}$ — $1\cdot 10^{13}$	—
19 Удельное объемное сопротивление, $\text{ом}\cdot\text{см}$ . . . . .	$1\cdot 10^{12}$ — $8\cdot 10^{13}$	$7\cdot 10^{16}$	$1\cdot 10^{11}$ — $1\cdot 10^{13}$
20 Электрическая прочность, $\text{кв/мм}$ . .	10—13,5	21,5	10—16
21 Тангенс угла диэлектрических потерь при частоте $10^6$ гц . . . . .	0,01—0,1	0,026	0,01—0,05
22 Режим литья под давлением:			
23 температура, $^{\circ}\text{C}$ . . . . .	200—220	190—220	180—200
24 удельное давление, $\text{кг/см}^2$ . . . . .	800—2 000	800—2 000	800—2 000

Key: 1. Indicators; 2. Acetylcellulose; 3. Ethylcellulose; 4. Acetylbutyratecellulose; 5. Etrols; 6. Density,  $\text{kg/m}^3$ ; 7. Shrinkage of molded product, %; 8. Yield point,  $\text{kg (force)/cm}^2$ ; 9. During stretching; 10. During compression; 11. During bending; 12. Relative elongation during tearing, %; 13. Specific impact strength,  $\text{kg (force)} \cdot \text{cm/cm}^2$ ; 14. Modulus of elasticity during stretching,  $\text{kg (force)/cm}^2$ ; 15. Heat capacity,  $\text{cal/g} \cdot \text{degrees}$ ; 16. Heat resistance, Martens,  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 17. Heat conductivity,  $\text{cal/sec} \cdot \text{cm} \cdot \text{degrees} \times 10^{-4}$ ; 18. Specific surface resistance,  $\text{ohm}$ ; 19. Specific volume resistance,  $\text{ohm} \cdot \text{cm}$ ; 20. Dielectric strength,  $\text{kV/mm}$ ; 21. Tangent of the angle of dielectric loss with frequency  $10^6$  hertz; 22. Procedure of casting under pressure; 23. Temperature,  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 24. Specific pressure,  $\text{kg (force)/cm}^2$ .

TABLE 131. PROPERTIES OF PLASTICS

Наименование показателей 1	Аминопласт 2	Поликарбонат (дифлон) 3	Полиформальдегид 4	Фторопласт-4 5
6 Плотность, $\text{кг/м}^3$	—	1 200	1 400	2 150—2 200
7 Предел прочности, $\text{кг/см}^2$ :				
8 при растяжении	—	600—700	650—700	140—250
9 » сжатии . . .	—	800—900	1 300	—
10 » изгибе . .	600—800	1 000—1 100	800—1 100	110—140
11 Модуль упругости при растяжении, $\text{кг/см}^2$ . . . . .	—	22 000—24 000	42 000	18 4 700—8 500
12 Удельная ударная вязкость без надреза, $\text{кг·см/см}^2$ . . . . .	5—6	120—140	75—130	100
13 Твердость по Бринеллю, $\text{кг/мм}^2$ . . . . .	—	15—16	20—25	3—4
14 Относительное удлинение при разрыве, % . . . . .	—	20—100	20—40	—
15 Удельное объемное сопротивление, $\text{ом·см}$ . . . . .	$1 \cdot 10^{11}$	$1 \cdot 10^{13}$	$6 \cdot 10^{14}$	—
16 Теплоустойчивость по Мартенсу, $^{\circ}\text{C}$ . . . . .	100	—	—	—
17 Теплоустойчивость по Вика, $^{\circ}\text{C}$ . . . . .	—	—	160—170	—

Key for Table 131: 1. Designation of indicators; 2. Amino-plastics; 3. Polycarbonates (diflon); 4. Polyformaldehyde; 5. Polytetrafluoroethylene; 6. Density,  $\text{kg/m}^3$ ; 7. Yield point,  $\text{kg (force)/cm}^2$ ; 8. During stretching; 9. During compression; 10. During bending; 11. Modulus of elasticity during stretching,  $\text{kg (force)/cm}^2$ ; 12. Specific impact strength without cutting,  $\text{kg} \cdot \text{cm/cm}^2$ ; 13. Brinell hardness,  $\text{kg (force)/mm}^2$ ; 14. Relative elongation during tearing, %; 15. Specific volume resistance,  $\text{ohm} \cdot \text{cm}$ ; 16. Martens heat resistance,  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 17. Vikat heat resistance,  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 18. During bending.

#### Bibliography

1. Handbook on Plastics, V. 1. edited by M. I. Garbar and others, Moscow, "Khimiya", 1967.
2. Kozlov, P. M. The Use of Polymer Materials in Construction which Operates Under a Load. Moscow, "Khimiya", 1966.
3. Plastics. Test Methods. Moscow Standard Publications, 1967.
4. Catalogue, Handbook. USSR Automobiles. Section 4. Issue 2 "Products of Plastic for Automobiles and Buses." Moscow TSINIAM, Moscow, 1963
5. Alekseev, V. N., Kuvaitsev, N. F. Automotive Non-Metallic Materials. Moscow, "Transport", 1966.
6. Malyshev, G. A., Everskii, A. N. Bases for Design and Production of Plastic Components in Automotive Manufacture. Moscow, Mashgiz. 1963.

## CHAPTER VII. RESIN MATERIALS

### § 1. Properties of Caoutchoucs and Resins

Resin products are widely used in automobiles, answering varied requirements in relation to heat resistance, frost resistance, chemical resistance, hardness, plasticity, elasticity. Natural (NK) or synthetic (SK) caoutchouc is the raw material for resins. Caoutchouc is not used in its original state for parts because of its high plasticity.

The process of turning plastic caoutchouc into an elastic resin calls for vulcanization, which is a process of cross-linking linear macro-molecules in a sparsely latticed structure. Sulfur, thiuram, diphenylguanidine, diazonium compound are used as vulcanizing agents and vulcanization accelerants. Fillers (chalk, talc, zinc oxide, silicon oxide, magnesium carbonate, carbon black) are introduced into the composition of resin mixtures (raw resins) along with caoutchouc and vulcanizing agents; stabilizers, softeners, inhibitors of sub-vulcanization and other special ingredients are also added. A vulcanized resin mixture results in vulcanized rubber or resin.

Properties of the resin are determined by the type of caoutchouc used.

Isoprenes (SKI), butadiene styrols (SKS), butadiene methyl styrols (SKMS), butyl rubber, divinyl rubber (SKD) are the main SK types used for production of tires; sometimes sodium butadiene rubber SKB and chloroprene rubber (nyrite) are sometimes used for tires. Resins on an NK base are distinguished by high tensile strength ( $\geq 230$  kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>) and resistance to wear, high frost resistance, plasticity. Raw resin with an NP base possesses a good capability to adhere; NP surpasses all SK in this.

The elastic properties of SNI and SNI-3 are better than all other SK and are practically on a par with NP; but resin mixtures which contain SKI and SKI-3 possess less ability to adhere and poorer industrial properties than a mixture on an NK base.

Resins on a base of SKS are distinguished by a high magnitude of tensile strength and resistance to wear. The mechanical properties depend on the content of styrol in the raw rubber: with an increased amount, rigidity increases and the elasticity of the resin decreases. Resins SKS swell in petroleum oils and non-polar solvents. Heat resistance is up to 80-100°C. Adhesive capability of the raw resin is not satisfactory. Caoutchouc SKS-30ARKM (30--- content of styrol in %, ARKM--- shows the conditions of polymerization less) has a wide use. SKS and SKMS are the most widely used raw rubbers in tire production.

In recent years output is based on divinylmethylstyrol SKMS-30ARKM-15 and divinylstyrol SKS-30ARKM-15 (GOST 11138-65) raw rubbers, which surpass other butadiene styrol rubbers in elasticity, strength of cord and other properties.

Resins on a butyl rubber base possess good resistance to the atmosphere, increased heat resistance (up to 120°C), are not penetrated by gases and have sufficiently high mechanical strength, resistance to the effect of oxygen and ozonization in the atmosphere. This essentially determines its use for making innertubes, hermetically sealed layers of tubeless tires and boiling rooms. Butyl rubber mixes poorly with other caoutchoucs and vulcanizes more slowly.

Resins on an SKB base, in comparison with NK resins, have less strength, elasticity, frost resistance, but have greater heat resistance. Raw SKB resin possesses low adhesion capability. Resins made from SKB have low abrasion resistance.

Resins on an SKD base have elasticity close to that of resins on an NK base, and surpass them in abrasion resistance, frost resistance, and lower heat generation, but are not as good in resistance to shredding and peeling (chipping) of the treads. Divinyl rubber is the best caoutchouc for making tires. Resins on a nyrite base are distinguished by high mechanical strength, increased heat resistance (up to +120°C), low frost resistance (to -45°C), high resistance to the atmosphere. They swell slightly in petroleum oils, gasoline, kerosene. Adhesive capability of resin mixtures is high. From nyrite brand A and S glues are made for production of curing tubes of butyl rubber.

Resins on an SKN base possess high benzene and oil resistance. They oxidize under the effect of oxygen in the atmosphere. Adhesion capability of raw resin is low. Mixtures on an SKN base are attached to metal using an application on the metal of chlorinated rubber in toluene. Resins on an SKN base are produced with the following brands: SKN-18, SKN-26 and SKN-40. Their use for making various resin-industrial articles, which operate in contact with lubricating oils, gasolines and other types of fuels and solvents.

Resins on a base of polyurethane rubber possess high strength, abrasion resistance, and also high resistance to the effect of low temperatures, grease, oxygen and ozone. These rubbers are the greatest value for making old tire treads of type RS.

There are also polyisobutylene, polysulfide (Thiocol) and polysiloxane (organic silicon) rubber. Sometimes reclaimed rubber is substituted for caoutchouc.

Reclaimed rubber is an elastic material obtained by reprocessing old resin articles (casings, treads, galloshes and so forth) and byproducts of resin production. Resin items from reclaimed rubber possess higher oil and gasoline resistance, resistance to acids and alkalis, but for physical-mechanical properties.

The characteristic of properties of resins casings are presented in Table 132.



## § 2. Materials for Resin-Industrial Items

Non-vulcanized commercial resins (resin mixtures) used in various areas of the domestic industry, are produced by rolling or calendering. Non-vulcanized resins are divided into groups (Table 133). The numbers of the groups of resins designate: A--- soft; B--- average hardness; C--- increased hardness.

Rolled resin mixtures are made in the form of sheets thickness up to 30 mm; calendered mixtures are produced in sheets with a thickness from 0.5-6 mm.

Non-vulcanized resins must be stored in darkened rooms at temperature from 5-25°C. Calendered non-vulcanized resin mixtures are stored in cylinders in suspension.

### Storage Time

Group	Time, months
IV, VI .....	3
I, II, III, V .....	4
For rolled resins besides group IV, produced without vulcanizing agents .....	9

The classification of formulas for resin mixtures is presented in Table 134.

TABLE 132. PROPERTIES OF CASING AND TREAD RESINS

1 Показатели	2 Значения показателей норм пневматических шин										
	3 легковых автомобилей, ГОСТ 4754—64			4 грузовых автомобилей, автобусов, прицепов, ГОСТ 5513—69			5 большегрузных автомобилей, ГОСТ 8430—67				
	6 Покрываша для шин 7,50—10; 8,20—10; 7,00—15	7 Диа-метр шины мм	8 Для качеств	9 Разница деформации по отношению к 200—300%	10 Для камер	11 Обозначения до 15,00—20 Для по-крышек	12 Обозначения от 15,00—20 до 760—836 Для по-крышек	13 Для по-крышек	14 Для камер	15 Для по-крышек	16 Для камер
17 Предел прочности при разрыве, кг/см <sup>2</sup> , не менее . . . . .	220	140	85	140	90	140	180	140	85	180	130
18 Относительное удлинение, %, не менее . . . . .	—	—	500	450	550	450	450	450	500	450	500
19 Остаточное удлинение, %, не более . . . . .	—	—	40	—	—	—	—	—	40	—	40
20 Сопротивление раздиру, кг/см, не менее . . . . .	80	45	35	45	35	45	65	45	35	65	35
21 Твердость по ГОСТ 263—53 в пределах . . . . .	53—65	53—65	—	55—65	—	53—65	53—65	53—65	—	53—65	—
22 Истирание, см <sup>3</sup> /кат.ч, не более . . . . .	350	400	—	400	—	500	500	500	—	500	—
23 Прочность связи при расслоении, кг/см, не менее . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
24 Прочность при разрыве . . . . .	9,0	7,0	—	8,0	—	7,0	8,0	7,0	—	8,0	—

Table 132, con't.

1 Показатели	2 Значения показателей и норм пневматических шин									
	3 легковых автомобилей, ГОСТ 4754-67			4 грузовых автомобилей, автобусов, тракторов, ГОСТ 5815-69		5 большегрузных автомобилей, ГОСТ 8430-67				
	6 Прочность для шин 7,50-13, 8,20-13, 7,00-15	7 Для остальных шин	8 Для камер	9 Для камер	10 Для камер	11 Для камер	12 Для камер	13 Для камер	14 Для камер	15 Для камер
25 Срекер—каркас . . . . .	7,0	5,0	—	—	6,0	—	6,0	—	6,0	—
26 боковина—каркас и между слоями каркаса . . . . .	5,5	4,0	—	—	4,5	—	4,5 и 5,0	—	5,0 и 5,5	—
27 герметизирующий слой—каркас для бескамерных шин . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
28 Прочность при разрыве камеры (при торцевом разрыве), кг/см <sup>2</sup> , не менее . . . . .	—	—	30	50% прочности при разрыве камеры	30	50% прочности при разрыве камеры	30	50% прочности при разрыве камеры	30	50% прочности при разрыве камеры
29 Прочность при разрыве в аэластику), кг, не менее . . . . .	—	—	4	4	—	4	—	4	—	4

Reproduced from  
best available copy.



Key for Table 132: 1. Indicators; 2. Value of indicators of standards of pneumatic tires; 3. Light automobiles, GOST 4754-64; 4. Trucks, buses, trailers, GOST 5513-69; 5. Heavy duty automobiles, GOST 8430-67; 6. Casings for tires; 7. For remaining tires; 8. For tubes; 9. Resins for tire treads up to 260-508; 10. For tubes; 11. Intended up to 15.00-20; 12. Intended from 15.00-20 up to 760-838; 13. For casings; 14. For tubes; 15. For casings; 16. For tubes; 17. Yield point during tearing, kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>, not less than; 18. Relative elongation, %, not less than; 19. Residual elongation, %, not more than; 20. Resistance to shredding, kg (force)/cm, not less than; 21. Hardness, according to GOST 263-53 in limits; 22. Wear, cm<sup>3</sup>/kw · hr, not more than; 23. Resistance to delamination, kg (force)/cm, not less than; 24. Tread--- sidewall; 25. Sidewall--- carcass; 26. Edges--- carcass and between layers of the carcass; 27. Hermetic layer--- carcass for tubeless tire; 28. Tensile strength of casing seams (end joints), kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>, not less than; 29. Delamination resistance of casing seams (overlapping seam), kg (force)/cm, not less than; 30. 50% of the tensile yield point of the tube.

Annotation. For casings and tires, indicators are shown of tread material.

### § 3. Tire Repair Materials

Non-vulcanized materials for repair of pneumatic tires (GOST 2631-60) are divided into resin, resin-fiber and adhesive (Table 135). The adhesive comes as a solution of adhesive carbon black filler resin mixtures in gasoline "Galosh" (GOST 443-56).

The resin for shaping the treads comes in two types: A--- for repairing tires by superimposing tire treads; B--- for repairing tires by superimposing complete sections of tread.

Requirements accepted for tire repair materials after vulcanization are presented in Table 136.

Tube resin mixtures, according to compound and properties, are not distinguished from resins used in tire manufacture for making tubes.

For making patches, when their use can repair damaged sections of the tire carcass, one can use trimmed cord of various fibers (cotton, viscose, caprone). It is recommended that one use the same cord as that from which the carcass of the tread being repaired is made (cord of caprone fiber can be used in all cases).

Cord made of polyamide fiber (caprone) is distinguished by high strength of a single thread, no matter how small its thickness, which permits obtaining a uniform layer of patching with a significant decrease in thickness and mass. The use of such patching decreases the unbalance of the casing, improves heat removal in the zone of the repair and consequently improves operating capability of the repaired tires. A resin mixture for adhesives is produced in the form of an industrial talc of vulcanized plates, thickness  $10 \pm 3$  mm. In order to avoid sub-vulcanization of the resin mixture, it is recommended that it is made without accelerants introduced into the process of making the adhesive. The consumer must be forewarned that the resin mixture supplied does not have an accelerant. The necessary quantity of accelerant must be delivered along with the resin.

Such a quantity of resin mixture shown in light, %, for the concentration of adhesive is introduced per one hundred parts by weight of adhesive produced, or a ratio of parts by weight of the resin mixture to the parts by weight of the solvent. For example, the adhesive concentration 1:10 means that 1 kg of the mixture is dissolved in 10 kg of the solvent.

For repair of pneumatic tires under conditions of a road, special kits are produced (GOST 5170-65). Depending on what the kit is intended for, they can be of the following types (Table 137):

ARG--- for tires, of trucks, tractors and agricultural machinery;

ARL--- for tires tubes of light automobiles;

ARB--- for tubeless tires of light automobiles;

AG--- for tires of automobiles and agricultural machinery (garage kit).

The resin corded vulcanized patches are covered with an adhesive layer of self-vulcanizing resin on the convex side and also inside the cap. The thickness of the adhesive layer applied to the surface of the cap of resin and resin cord patches must not exceed 0.3-0.5 mm. The area of the patch on the surface of the adhesive layer must not exceed 20 mm<sup>2</sup>, without exposing the resin.

The surface of the adhesive layer must be covered with a polyethylene film. The self-vulcanizing resin adhesive must have a concentration of 5 ± 1% in dry residue. When attaching resin or resin cord patches to a vulcanized resin with a self-vulcanizing adhesive the strength of the union after about 2 hours at room temperature must be not less than 1.5 kg (force)/cm. A resin paste must have a concentration of 42 ± 3% in dry residue.

TABLE 133. CHARACTERISTICS OF RESIN GROUPS (ACCORDING TO TU 38-5-815-67)

1 Группа резины	2 Назначение	3 Температурные условия работы
4 Ia, Ib, Iv	5 Для воды, воздуха и слабых растворов и щелочей	6 От -30° C до +50° C
7 IIa, IIb, IIv	8 Теплостойкие	9 В среде водяного пара до +140° C и в среде воздуха
10 IIIa, IIIb, IIIv	11 Морозостойкие	12 от -30° C до +90° C
13 IVa, IVb, IVv	14 Масло- и бензостойкие	15 -45° C до +50° C
16 Va, Vb, Vv	17 С повышенной масло- и бензостойкостью	18 -30° C до +50° C
19 VI	20 Резиновые смеси (для клеев)	21 -30° C до +50° C

Key: 1. Resin group; 2. Designation; 3. Temperature of operating conditions; 4. Ia, Ib, Iv; 5. For water, air and weak solutions and alkalis; 6. From -30°C to +50°C; 7. IIa, IIb, IIv; 8. Heat resistance; 9. In an atmosphere of steam up to +140°C in an atmosphere of air; 10. IIIa, IIIb, IIIv; 11. Frost resistance; 12. From -30°C to +90°C; 13. IVa, IVb, IVv; 14. Oil and gasoline resistant; 15. From -45°C to +50°C; 16. Va, Vb, Vv; 17. With increased oil and gasoline resistance; 18. From -30°C to +50°C; 19. VI; 20. Resin mixtures (for adhesives); 21. From -30°C to +50°C.

TABLE 134. CLASSIFICATION OF RESINS ACCORDING TO DESIGNATION

Марка резины	Температур- ный интервал работы, °C		Рабочая среда	Изготавливаемые детали
	от	до		
1	2	3	4	5
7 3063-Н 8470 122; 7840 120-с; 1626 1847; 2462; 6390; 2959; 3311; 4985; 4355	-30 -40 -40 -45	+130 + 80 + 80 + 85	8 Масло и топливо 10 То же 11 Вода и воздух 10 То же	9 Амортизационные
12 4001 3063-Н; 3190-Н ИРП-1668, 2542-Н 8470 8975 93; 1847; 2959; 162; 3705	-30 -30 -35 -40 -50 -50	+100 +130 +130 + 80 +100 + 80	13 » Масло и топливо То же » » » 11 Вода и воздух	14 Резино-металличес- кие для неподвижных уплотнений
15 6193 3109-Н 2542-Н; 2465-Н 761; С-847; 3912; 6190; 6351 НО-68-1/2	-30 -30 -35 -40 -50	+100 +130 +130 + 80 +100	— — — — 13 —	16 Профили светостой- кие (уплотнения дзе- рей, стекол и др.)
17 3825С; 3826С; 3824С Р-6; ИРП-1269 3508-Н; 3465-Н; 9831С В-14; В-14-1; НО-68-1/2; 129 6429; 6373 1847; 2462; 2959	-30 -35 -35 -50 -35 -45	+100 +100 +130 +100 +100 + 80	Масло и топливо То же » » 11 Вода и воздух То же	18 Кольца различного сечения для уплотне- ния подвижных сое- динений с возвратно- послупательным дви- жением

161

Table 134, con't.

	1	2	3	4	5
19	Я-16Р; Я-19Р; 11-2617; 3706-13; 3825С; 3826С; 3834С; 4161	-30	+100	13 Масло и топливо	20 Уплотнительные де- тали неподвижных соединений
	Р-6; ИРП-1134; 6319; 4908; 4990	-35	+100	10 То же	
	3508-11; 2542-11; 3465-11; 9831С	-35	+130	"	
	В-14; В-14-1;	-50	+100	"	
21	НО-68-1/2; 129; 4327 3687; 6429; 6322	-35	+130	11 Вода и воздух	
	175; СУ-315; 106; 7012Р	-40	+ 80	То же	
	1626	-45	+ 80	"	
	16-Р-8; 200А (2671); 6390; 3311; 4611; 8942	-50	+ 80	"	
22	ИРП-1100; 3825С; 4001; 4760	-30	+100	13 Масло и топливо	23 Манжеты резинк вые для уплотнения подвижных соедине ний
	ИРП-1068; 3465-Н; 9831С	-35	+130	То же	
	В-14; НО-68-1; Н-2616; 6111; 8075	-50	+100	"	
	2462	-50	+ 80	Вода и воздух	25
24	3831С	-30	+100	Масло и топливо	Детали, получае мые методом шприце вания (просавки уп лотнители детали и изоляция, вспомога тельные детали и др.
	3109-11	-30	+130	То же	
	4908; 4990	-35	+100	"	
	ИРП-1005; 3165-11	-35	+130	"	
	НО-68-1/2	-50	+100	"	
	199 761; С-847; 1481 (3909); 6331; 3912; 6190; 7840	-40	+ 80	Вода и воздух	
	ИРП-1036; 1804; 3985; 4986; 6111; 8843	-40	+ 60	26 Воздействие света и погоды	27 Уплотнительные де тали из губчатой ре зины
	Р-35; 141; 130; 8846; 8475; 105; 6330; 117	-45	+ 70		

Key: 1. Brand of resin; 2. From; 3. To; 4. Operating atmosphere; 5. Parts made; 6. Temperature interval of operating, °C; 7. 3063-N, 8470, 122; 7840, 12-s; 1626, 1847; 2462; 6390; 2959; 3311; 4985; 4355; 8. Oil and fuel; 9. Shock-absorbing; 10. Ditto; 11. Water and air; 12. 4004; 3063-N; 3190-N; ИРП-1068; 2542-N; 8470; 8075; 93; 1847; 2959; 2462; 3708; 13. Oil and fuel; 14. Resin-metallic for non-suspension packing; 15. 6198; 3109-N; 2542-N; 3465-N; 761; S-847; 3912; 6901; 6331; NO-68-1/2; 16. Light-resistant sections (door and window packing, etc); 17. 3825S- 3826S; 3824S; R-6; ИРП-1269; 3508-N; 3465-N; 9831S; V-14; V-14-1; NO-68-1/2; 129; 6429; 6373; 1847; 2462; 2595; 18. Rings of various gauges for packing suspension junctions with reciprocal motion; 19. YA-16R; YA-19R; N-2617; 3706-13; 3825S; 3826S; 3834S; 4161R-6; ИРП-1134; 6319; 4908; 4990; 3508-N; 2542-N; 3465-N; 9831S; V-14; V-14-1; 20. Packing components of non-moving junctions; 21. NO-68-1/2; 129; 4327; 3687; 6429; 6322; 175; SU-315; 106; 7012R; 1626; 16R-8; 200A (2671); 6390; 3311; 4611; 8942; 22. ИРП-1100;



Key for Table 134, con't: 3825S; 4004; 4760; IRP-1068; 3465-N; 9831S; V-14; NO-68-1; N-2616; 6117; 8075; 2462; 23. Resin patches for packing fixed junctions; 24. 3834S; 3109-N; 4908; 4990; IRP-1005; 3465-N; NO-68-1/2; 199; 761; S-847; 1481; (3909); 6331; 3912; 6910; 7840; IRP-1036; 1804; 3985; 4986; 6111; 8843; R-35; 141; 130; 8846; 8475; 105; 6330; 117; 25. Components obtained by a method of enlargement (packing; insulated components and accessories and others); 26. The effect of light and weather; 27. Packing components of spongy resin.

TABLE 135. MATERIALS FOR TIRE REPAIR

Наименование	Назначение	7 Размеры, мм				10
		8 толщина		9 ширина	длина	
		номиналь- ная	допустимые от- клонения			
1	2	3	4	5	6	
	11 <i>Резиновые материалы</i>	14				
12 Протекторная, профилированная резина	13 Ремонт шин наложением боковой дорожки или протектора полного профиля	В соответствии с размером шин				
1	2	3	4	5	6	
15 Протекторная листовая резина	16 Заполнение поврежденных участков протектора и боковины при ремонте местных повреждений	2,0	$\pm 0,2$	500	15 000	
17 Прослоечная листовая резина	18 Обкладка ремонтируемых покрышек при возобновлении протектора; заполнение поврежденных мест каркаса; обкладка манжет и пластырей при ремонте местных повреждений	0,9	$\pm 0,1$	500	10 000	
19 Герметизирующая листовая резина	20 Ремонт внутреннего (герметизирующего) слоя бескамерных шин	2,0	$\pm 0,2$	500	10 000	
21 Камерная листовая резина	22 Ремонт камер в условиях стационарных шиномонтажных мастерских и передвижных вулканизаторных установок	2,0	$\pm 0,2$	500	10 000	
23 То же, брикетная	24 Ремонт камер в полевых условиях при помощи специальных вулканизационных брикетов	1,7	$\pm 0,2$	500	10 000	
25 Теплостойкая листовая резина	26 Изготовление варочных камер (мешков)	1,0	$\pm 0,1$	500	10 000	
27 Клеевая сажепополненная вальцованная резина на основе натурального каучука	28 Изготовление вулканизующего клея	2,0	$\pm 0,2$	700	10 000	
	29 <i>Резинотканевые материалы</i>					
30 Обрезиненный корд	31 Ремонт поврежденных участков каркаса и изготовление варочных камер (мешков)	1,2*	$\pm 0,3$	500	5 000	
		1,2	$\pm 0,3$	250	430	
32 Прорезиненный чер	33 Ремонт повреждений бортов покрышек	1,0	$\pm 0,2$	500	5 000	
		1,0	$\pm 0,4$	100	1 150	
34 Пластыри (крестообразные заплатки из обрезиненного корда)	35 Усиление поврежденных участков каркаса					

Key for Table 135: 1. Type; 2. Designation; 3. Nominal; 4. Acceptable variation; 5, 6. Not less than; 7. Dimensions, mm; 8. Thickness; 9. Width; 10. Length; 11. Resin materials; 12. Tread, shaped resin; 13. Repair of tires by laying on tread or full sections of tread; 14. Depending on the dimensions of the tire; 15. Tread sheet resin; 16. Filling damaged sections of the tread and sidewalls during repair of local damage; 17. Interstratified sheet resin; 18. Lining of repaired casings during retreading; filling damaged places of the carcass; applying blow-out patches and other patches when repairing local damage; 19. Hermeticized sheet resin; 20. Repair of internal (hermetic) layers of tubeless tires; 21. Tube sheet resin; 22. Repair of tubes under conditions of tire repair shops and industries with vulcanizing equipment; 23. Ditto, briquet; 24. Repair of tubes under road conditions using special vulcanizing briquets; 25. Heat resistant sheet resin; 26. Preparation of (pockets); 27. Adhesive carbon black filled rolled resin on a base of natural rubber; 28. Preparation of vulcanized adhesive; 29. Resin fabric materials; 30. Resined cord; 31. Repair of damaged sections of the carcass and preparation of curing tubes (bags); 32. Resined Chafer; 33. Repair of damaged casing edges; 34. Patches (cross shaped pieces of resined cord); 35. Reinforcing damaged sections of the carcass.

\* In the numerator the dimensions are given of the material without cutting out with patterns; in the denominator--- lump material.

TABLE 136. PHYSICAL-MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF  
TIRE REPAIR RESINS (GOST 2631-60)

1 Показатели	2 Наименование резины						
	3 протек- торная	4 прослой- ная из НК	5 камерная	6 камерная брикетная	7 тепло- стойкая	8 клеевая из НК	9 гермети- зирующая из НК
10 Предел прочности при рас- тяжении, $\text{кг/см}^2$ , не менее	140	220	85	85	140	220	220
11 Относительное удлинение, % . . . . .	Не ме- нее 400	550— 850	Не ме- нее 500	300— 600	Не ме- нее 450	600— 900	550— 850
12 Остаточное удлинение, %, не более . . . . .	40	40	40	35	40	40	40
13 Твердость (по ГОСТ 263— 53), не менее . . . . .	55	45	—	—	—	—	45
14 Сопротивление истиранию, $\text{см}^3/\text{км} \cdot \text{ч}$ , не более . . . . .	500	—	—	—	—	—	—
15 Сопротивление раздиру, $\text{кг/см}$ , не менее . . . . .	45	—	35	—	—	—	—
16 Время вулканизации, мин	30	20	15	8	45	15	20
17 Температура вулканиза- ции, $^{\circ}\text{C}$ . . . . .	143	131	143	143	143	138	131

Key: 1. Indicators; 2. Symbols of resins; 3. Tread;  
4. Interstratified from NK; 5. Tube; 6. Tube, briquet;  
7. Heat resistant; 8. Adhesive of NK; 9. Hermeticized  
from NK; 10. Tensile yield point,  $\text{kg (force)/cm}^2$ , not  
less than; 11. Relative elongation, %; 12. Residual  
elongation, %, not more than; 13. Hardness (GOST 263-53),  
not less than; 14. Resistance to wear,  $\text{cm}^3/\text{kW} \cdot \text{hr}$ , not  
more than; 15. Resistance to shredding,  $\text{kg (force)/cm}$ ,  
not less than; 16. Time of vulcanization, minutes;  
17. Temperature of vulcanization,  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

TABLE 137. COMPOSITION OF MAKE UP OF THE KIT

Наименование материала, инструментов и запасных деталей	Назначение	Количество, шт., в аптечках типа			
		АРГ	АРЛ	АРБ	АГ
1	2	3	4	5	6
	9				
8 Пластырь резинокордный вулканизированный	Для ремонта каркаса покрышек				
10 4-слойный 200×300 мм		1	1	—	4
11 4-слойный 300×300 »		1	—	—	4
12 8-слойный 260×260 »		—	—	—	2
13 8-слойный 340×340 »		—	—	—	2
	15				
14 Лента чеферная прорезиненная типа А (ширина 200±10 мм, длина 250±10 мм, толщина 1,0±0,1 мм)	Для ремонта бортов покрышек	1	1	—	5
	17				
16 Грибок резиновый рифленый с диаметром, мм	Для ремонта проколов покрышек и бескамерных шин				
18 шляпки ножки					
20 Г1 38±3 7±0,5		—	—	2	5
Г2 50±3 9±0,5		—	1	2	10
Г3 60±3 11±0,5		2	2	2	15
Г4 70±3 13±0,5		2	1	1	10
Г5 80±3 15±0,5		2	—	—	10
	22				
21 Пластырь резиновый вулканизированный с адгезивным слоем типа.	Для ремонта камер и герметизирующего слоя бескамерных шин				
23 П2 Ø 35 мм		—	2	—	5
П3 Ø 68 »		3	3	—	15
П4 Ø 88 »		3	2	3	15
П5 Ø 120 »		2	—	—	10
П6 32×70 »		2	3	—	10
П7 40×100 »		3	2	2	15
П8 70×180 »		2	—	—	10
	25				
24 Клей резиновый самовулканизирующийся, г	Для крепления пластырей и грибков	150	100	50	750

Table 137, con't.

1	2	3	4	5	6
26 Пробка резиновая рифленая диаметром, мм:	27 Для ремонта проколов шин без демонтажа				
7		—	—	5	5
9		—	—	7	7
13		—	—	5	5
28 Шприц с резиновой пастой (25±5 г)	29 То же	—	—	2	2
30 Насадка-удлинитель к шприцу с выходным отверстием диаметром, мм:					
2		—	—	1	1
4		—	—	1	1
31 Шток металлический к шприцу	32 Для ремонта проколов бескамерных шин без демонтажа	—	—	1	1
33 Приспособление для вставки грибов	34 Для ремонта покрышек с помощью грибов	1	1	1	1
35 Терка металлическая на ручке	36 Для зачистки поврежденных участков покрышек, камер и бескамерных шин	1	1	1	1
37 Терка металлическая запасная	То же	2	2	2	2
38 Шкурка шлифовальная (ГОСТ 5009—77) с абразивным материалом марки Э5, зернистостью 80 или 100, размером 100×300 мм		1	1	1	2
39 Ролик прикаточный	40 Для прикатки пластмасс и шдяпок грибов к ремонтируемой поверхности	1	1	1	1
41 Золотник	42 Для вентиля камер или бескамерных шин	3	3	3	10
43 Колпачок	44 То же	3	3	3	10
45 Шайба резиновая: ступенчатая	46 Для вентиля бескамерных шин	—	—	2	2
плоская		—	—	2	2
47 Мел карандашный, е	48 Для отметки проколов камер и бескамерных шин	10—12	10—12	10—12	10—12

Key for Table 137: 1. Type of material, tools and stock parts; 2. Designation; 3. ARG; 4. ARL; 5. ARB; 6. AG; 7. Quantity, pieces, in kits of type; 8. Resin coat of vulcanized patches; 9. For repair of carcass edges; 10. 4-Layer 200 X 300 mm; 11. 4-layer 300 X 300 mm; 12. 8-layer 260 X 260 mm; 13. 8-layer 340 X 340 mm; 14. Chafer tape of resined type A (width  $200 \pm 10$  mm, length,  $250 \pm 10$  mm, thickness  $1.0 \pm 0.1$  mm); 15. For repair of casing edges; 16. Mushroom-shaped resin corrugated with diameter, mm; 17. For repair of punctured casings and tubeless tires; 18. Cap; 19. Stem. 20. G1, G2, G3, G4, G5; 21. Patch of resin vulcanized with an adhesive layer of type: 22. For repair of casings and hermeticized layers of tubeless tires; 23. P2, P3, P4, P5, P6, P7, P8; 24. Adhesive resins self-vulcanizing, G; 25. For attaching patches and caps; 26. Grooved resin stoppers with diameter, mm; 27. For repair of punctures in tires without removing them; 28. Injector with resin paste ( $25 \pm 5$  hertz); 29. Ditto; 30. Packing-filler for an injector with cavity opening diameter, mm; 31. Metal rod for the injector; 32. For repair of punctures of tubeless tires without removing them; 33. Adaptor for inserting "mushrooms"; 34. For repair of casings with mushroom-shaped pieces; 35. Manual-metallic rasp; 36. For cleaning the damaged sections of the casings, tubes and tubeless tires; 37. Auxiliary metallic rasp; 38. Abrasive polishing cloth (GOST 5009-62) with abrasive material brand E5, grain 80 or 100, dimensions 100 X 300 mm; 39. Rolling cylinder; 40. For rolling patches and "mushroom caps" on the surface being repaired; 41. Slide valve; 42. For inflating tube or tubeless tires; 43. Cap; 44. Ditto; 45. Resin washer; graduated, flat; 46. For inflating tubeless tires; 47. Chalk pencil, g; 48. For marking punctures of tubes and tubeless tires.

#### Bibliography

1. Belozarov, N. V. Technology of Resin, Moscow, "Khimiya", 1967.
2. Ragulin, V. V. Production of Pneumatic Tires, Moscow, "Khimiya", 1965.
3. Lepetov, V. A. Resin Industrial Products, Moscow-Leningrad "Khimiya", 1965.
4. Resins. Test Methods. Handbook, Moscow, Publication of Standards, 1968.
5. NIIAT. Complete Industrial Repair of Automobile Tires, Moscow, "Transport", 1964.
6. Vestrokutnov, E. G. and others. Tire Retreading, Moscow, "Khimiya," 1965.

## CHAPTER VIII. ADHESIVES

### § 1. Properties of Adhesives and Adhesive Compounds

Adhesives are intended for creating permanent junctions from various materials, which in their total aspect consist of two adhering materials and a gluing layer (adhesive) between them. The capability of the adhesive to connect the separate parts is called adhesive force. The strength of the adhesive connections of metals and other materials is mainly determined by the type of load. When making a junction it is necessary to try to obtain in the adhesive layer evenly distributed stresses. If the junction is completely irrational, then a concentration of stresses occurs on one of the sections of the union from which its disintegration begins.

Unions which operate under uniform shear, compression, dislocation and dislocation with compression, possess good strength. Dislocation with compression is characterized for the work of glued brake linings and elements of friction discs. An unsuitable type of load is non-uniform shear, therefore, an insignificant redistribution of force in the butt joint sharply decreases its strength. In this case, an increase in strength is obtained by combining butt and overlapping junctions, and also adhesive-riveting, glue-screws, or glue-welding unions which create a hermetic seam as well. In practice, the most widely used are overlapping junctions because of the simplicity of making them and their adequate tensile strength. Beveling the overlapping edges improves the short term strength of the junction. In repair practices, such a method of improving the strength of the junction is utilized when applying glass fabric patches on holes. The "miter" junction also improves strength of adhesion and is used when fastening belts and other parts.

In connection with the change of properties of polymer adhesives in the transition from glass-forming I to high-elastic state II, the strength of the union is essentially changed (Figure 1). The maximum on the curve of disintegrating stress under displacement of the overlapping junction is connected to the transition of the polymer from one state to another. Consequently, the glass point  $T_g$  is an important indicator of the properties of the adhesive, which determine its usability.

The adhesives are made up of compositions of organic materials or materials of non-organic origin which possess good adhesion and cohesion. In their compounds they can be introduced, besides polymer connectives, plasticizers, solvents, hardeners, accelerants and so forth. The properties of the adhesives are mainly determined by the polymer connectives.

During adhesion of components the adhesive layer can form as a result of: removal of the solvent from the polymer solution (drying); hardening of melted polymer (transition of the polymer from one state to another); polymerization or polycondensation of the original monomer or low-molecular union (solidification).

The possible and more complex cases where during formation of the



adhesive layer from a multi-component system, processes simultaneously occur of monomer polymerization and evaporation of the solvent. The formation of the adhesive layer from the solution is connected with removal of the solvent, in this case open drying has a large effect on the quality of the union, that is, the time from the moment of applying the glue to the glued surface up until the union. The characteristics of such widely used adhesives are presented in Table 138.

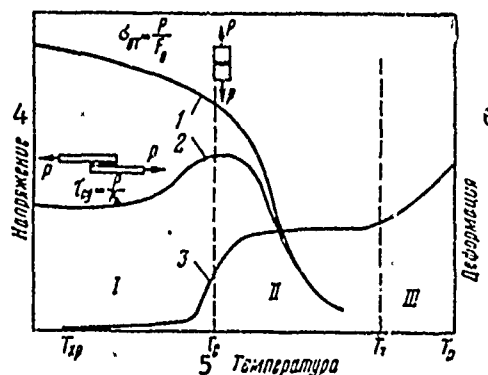


Figure 1. Principle relationship of the strength of adhesive junctions to the physical state of the polymer: I. Glass forming; II. High-elastic; III. Viscous-fluid; 1 and 2. Tearing strength and displacement strength, respectively; 3. Thermal mechanical curve of the polymer; 4. Stress; 5. Temperature; 6. Deformation.

Viscosity of the adhesives are determined in poises or specific units with the help of a viscosimeter (VP-3, VK-2, V 36, V3-4), and the concentration of the adhesive (dry residue) in the contents of the solvents for establishing their correspondence to the formula accepted. The content of resin in the composition is established in per cent. The main indicator of the mechanical strength of the adhesive union of metals is the yield point during dislocation (average breaking point) according to GOST 14759-69. The strength of attaching the resin to the metal is evaluated: by tearing method, GOST 209-62; under dislocation, GOST 410-41; for peeling GOST 411-49.

TABLE 138. CHARACTERISTICS OF ADHESIVES

Наименование и марка клея	Наименование технического документа	Состав (компоненты, весовые части)	Жизнеспособность клея	Назначение
1	2	3	4	5
6 ВИАМ-Б-3	7 Инструкция ВИАМ 45-60	8 Фенолформальдегидная смола ВИАМ-Б (ТУ НКХП № 477-41) — 100; ацетон технический (или этиловый спирт) ГОСТ 2768-60 — 10; отвердитель (контакт Петрова марки КПк-1) ГОСТ 563-53 — 12-20	9 При 20°C — 2,5-4 ч	10 Склеивание пенопластов (на основе термореактивных смол), теплоизоляторов, фанеры и деревянных изделий. Клей готовится на месте, при этом меняется в интервале температур от -60 до +60°C
11 БФ-2, БФ-4	12 ГОСТ 12172-66	13 Спиртовые растворы поливинилпирролилона и резольной фенолформальдегидной смолы	14 При температуре не выше 25°C — 6 месяцев	15 Склеивание металлов и сплавов, керамики, стекла, пластмасс, органического стекла, дерева, кожи. Клей однокомпонентный поставляется в готовом виде и допускает использование в интервале температур от -60 до +60°C
16 БС-10 Т	17 ТУ УХП-285-62	18 Раствор смеси поливинилпирролилона, алкоксилана и фенолформальдегидной смолы в этиловом спирте и этилацетате	19 Срок хранения в закрытой таре при комнатной температуре — 6 месяцев	20 Склеивание деталей и конструкций из стали, алюминия и его сплавов, никеля, цинг, стеклотекстолитов на фенолоформальдегидных смолах (фенолоформальдегидных смолах). Клей однокомпонентный, поставляется в готовом виде и допускает длительную работу в интервале температур от -60 до +150°C

Table 138, con't.

21 BC-350	22 МРТУ 6-05-1216-69	23 Раствор смеси поливинилацетата, алкоксилана и фенолоформальдегиднофурфурольной смолы в этиловом спирте и этилацетате	24 6 месяцев	25 Склеивание деталей и конструкций из стали, алюминия и его сплавов, пластмасс, керамики и др. Клей склеивается в готовом виде. Допускается применение в интервале температур от $-60$ до $+350^{\circ}\text{C}$ . При $350^{\circ}\text{C}$ длительность работы не должна превышать 5 ч
26 МПФ-1	27 МРТУ 6-М-800-61	28 Спиртовой раствор метилоксиэтильной смолы ПФЭ-2/10 и лакейтового лака марки А	—	29 Склеивание металлов, изделий из полиамидов с температурой плавления выше $200^{\circ}\text{C}$ между собой и с металлами, а также пенопластов и стеклотрастиков с металлами. Клей поставляется в готовом виде. Допускается длительное использование в интервале температур от $-60$ до $+60^{\circ}\text{C}$
30 Клей 88-Н	31 ТУ МХП УТ-880-58	32 Раствор резиновой смеси № 31-Н с бутилфенолоформальдегидной смолой 101 в смеси этилацетата с бензином, взятых в соотношении 2:1	33 3 месяца	34 Склеивание холодным способом вулканизированной резины на любой основе с металлом, кожей, деревом, стеклом. Поставляется в готовом виде и может применяться в интервале температур от $-40$ до $+60^{\circ}\text{C}$ и в атмосфере с относительной влажностью 98% при температуре $+40^{\circ}\text{C}$

Table 138, con't.

1	2	3	4	5
35 Лейкопат	36 ТУ МХП 2841-57	37 Раствор трифенилметантри- изононата в дихлорэтане	38 1 год	39 Соединение методом горячей вул- канизации невулканизованных резин из СКН, СКБ, СКС, напиритового и других каучуков с изделиями из ста- ли, дюралюминия или латуни. Клей поставляется в готовом виде и до- пускает применение в интервале температур от $-50$ до $+100^{\circ}\text{C}$
40 ФЛ-4с	41 МРТУ 6.05-110- 68 (в замен ВТУ № 11-158-62)	42 Композиция на основе спир- тоацетонного раствора фурфур- ловоформальдегидной смолы ФЛ-1, совмещенной с эпоксидной смолой ЭД-5 и по- ливинилбутиралем, кубовых остатков гексаметилендиамина и диоктилсебацината	43 8 ч, не менее (при комнатной температуре)	44 Склеивание металлов и неметалли- ческих материалов в различных со- четаниях: для использования в кле- е сварных соединениях алюминиевых сплавов. Допускает применение тем- ператур от $-50$ до $+60^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Клей поставляется в виде отдельных ком- понентов
45 Клей К-300- 61	46 ТУ НИИПМ № П-206-65 (в за- мен № П-200-62), инструкция № 958	47 Смола Деканит (ВТУ П-273- 62) — 100, низкомолекулярная поливиниловая смола Л-20-40, лаурилсульфонат — 30	48 4 ч, не менее (при комнатной температуре)	49 Склеивание металлов, стеклопла- стиков, работающих кратковременно при температуре до $300^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Поста- вляется в виде отдельных компонен- тов и изготавливают на месте путем тщательного смешивания при ком- натной температуре
50 К-402	51 Инструкция ГБС 045.143	52 См. ла Т 111 (ТУ НИИПМ № П-88-64) — 100; подмани- ная смола Л-20 (ТУ НИИПМ № П-299-64) — 40; окись хро- ма (ГОСТ 2912-58-60 или инструкция бора ТУ № 501-61) — 60	53 То же	54 Склеивание металлов и пластмасс в различных сочетаниях. Допускает использование в диапазоне темпера- тур от $-60$ до $+250^{\circ}\text{C}$

Key for Table 138: 1. Symbol and brand of adhesive; 2. Symbol of engineering document; 3. Composition (components) parts by weight; 4. Life of the adhesive; 5. Designation; 6. VIAM-B-3; 7. Instructions of VIAM 45-60; 8. Phenol-formaldehyde resin VIAM-B (TU NKKHP NO. 477-41)-100; industrial acetone (or ethyl alcohol) GOST 2768-60-10; hardening agent (detergent mixture of sulfonaphthenic acid brand KPk-1) GOST 463-53-12-20; 9. At 20°C 2.5-4 hours; 10. Gluing phenol-plastics (on a base of thermosetting resins) textolites, veneer and wood products. The glue is prepared in the spot, and used in a temperature interval from -60 to +60°C; 11. BF-2, BF-4; 12. GOST 12172-66; 13. Alcohol solutions of polyvinylbutyral and resol phenol-formaldehyde resins; 14. At temperature not more than 25°C--- 6 months; 15. Gluing metals and alloys, ceramics, glass, plastics, organic glass, wood, leather. A single-component glue comes prepared and can be used in a temperature interval from -60 to +60°C; 16. VS-10 T; 17. TU UKHP-285-62;

Solution of mixtures of polyvinylacetal, alkoxysilane and phenol-formaldehyde resin in ethyl alcohol and ethyl acetate; 19. Storage. In closed containers at room temperature--- 6 months; 20. Gluing components and structures of steel, aluminum and its alloys, nickel, zinc, glass-textolite on phenol-formaldehyde resins, ceramics. The glue is single component, comes in prepared form and can be used for lengthy work at a temperature interval from -60 to +150°C; 21. VS-350; 22. MRTU 6-05-1216; 23. A solution of mixtures of polyvinylacetal and phenol-formaldehyde furfural resins in ethyl alcohol and ethyl acetate; 24. 6 months; 25. Fastening components and structures of steel, aluminum and its alloys, plastics, ceramics and others. The glue comes in prepared form. It can be used in a temperature interval from -60 to +350°C. At 350°C the length of work must not exceed 5 hours. 26. MPF-1; 27. MRTU 6-M-800-61; 28. An alcohol solution of methylol polyamide resins PFE-2/10 and bakelite lacquer brand A; 29. Gluing of metals, items made of polyamides with melting point greater than 200°C between each other and with metals, and also phenoplastics and plastic glass with metals. The glue comes ready to use. It can be used for a long time at a temperature interval from -60 to +60°C; 30. Adhesive 88-N; 31. TU MKHP UT-880-58; 32. A solution of resin mixture No. 31-N with butylphenol-formaldehyde resin 101 in a mixture of ethyl acetate with benzene, in proportions 2:1; 33. 3 months; 34. Gluing by a cold method of vulcanized resin on any base with metal, leather, wood, glass. Comes ready to use and can be used at a temperature interval from -40 to +60°C and in an atmosphere with relative humidity 98% at temperature +40°C; 35. Leuconat; 36. TU MKHP 2841-57; 37. A solution of triphenolmethane triisocyanate in dichloroethane; 38. 1 year; 39. Joining by a hot vulcanization method non-vulcanized resins from SKN, SKB, SKS, of nyrile and other rubbers with items made of steel, duraluminum or brass. The glue comes ready to use and can be used in a temperature zone from -50 to +100°C; 40. FL-4s; 41. MRTU 6-05-110-68

Key for Table 138, con't: (instead of VTU No. 11-158-62);  
 42. Composition on a base of alcohol acetone solution of  
 furyl-phenol-formaldehyde resin FL-1, combined with epoxy resin  
 ED-5 and polyvinylbutyrol, vat residues of hexamethylenediamine  
 and dioctylsebacate; 43. 8 hours, not less (at room temperature);  
 44. Gluing metals and non-metallic materials in various combinations;  
 for use in adhesive welding junctions of aluminum alloys. Can be  
 used at a temperature from -60 to +60°C. The adhesive comes as  
 separate components; 45. Adhesive K-300-61; 46. TU NIIPM.  
 No. P-300-65 (instead of No. P-300-62), instructions No. 968;  
 47. Dekalite resin (VTU P-273-62)-100; low-molecular polyamide  
 resin L-20-40; titanium dioxide--- 30; 48. 4 hours, not less  
 (at room temperature); 49. Gluing metals, glass, plastics,  
 which operate for short periods of time at temperature up to  
 300°C. Comes as separate components and is prepared on the  
 spot by a method of thoroughly mixing at room temperature.  
 50. K-400; 51. Instructions GBO 045-143; 52. Resin T 111  
 (TU NIIPM No. P88-64)-100; polyamide resin L-20 (TU NIIPM No.  
 P-299-64)-40; chromium oxide (GOST 2912-58-60 or nitride of boron  
 TU No. 501-61); 53. Ditto; 54. Attaching metals and plastics  
 in various combinations. Can be used in a temperature range from  
 -60 to +250°C.

## § 2. Use of Adhesives

The majority of the adhesives looked at above have low viscosity, require open holding during adhesion, the formation of high pressure during pressing and high temperatures, as a result of which these materials have a limited use in repair industries. Consequently, the most widely used are high-filled adhesive compositions on a base of thermosetting polymers. The possibilities for use of adhesive compounds during repair and variations of eliminating dangers are shown in Figure 2.

When cracks and pores form on thin-sheet components (radiator, fuel tank, body panels) the composition is applied to the surface of the component in an even layer, thickness 1.5-2.0 mm, or it is covered with a fiber glass facing plate. The edges of the layers must be beveled; there must be no excess of the composition or thickening of the edges. The composition on soldered and welded seams exceeds their hermeticity.

Cracks in the walls of the engine's cooling system with a length of 150 mm are drilled on the ends to a diameter of the drill 2.5-3.5 mm, then bevels are made to an angle of 60° in depth, not more than half the thickness of the wall (2-3 mm) and after preparing the surface around the crack the composition is put on with a facing of fiber glass. When the length of the crack is up to 20-30 mm, a facing is not used. In places where it is not possible to make bevels and drill out openings, the surface around the crack is only cleaned. A cylinder block, which is to be repaired, must be subjected to hydraulic testing in accordance with technical conditions. Cylinder blocks with cracks more than 200-300 mm are not subjected to

hydraulic testing after applying the composition, in this case the wall of the cooling housing must be reinforced by using threaded pins along the crack or by welding short seams (5-10 mm) for about 50-80 mm. A facing usually can be put on with a roller for removing air and joining the seam better to the wall of the component. The cloth facing is a reinforced material, as a result of it on the surface of the component, there forms a self-forming laminated plastic with anisotropic properties.

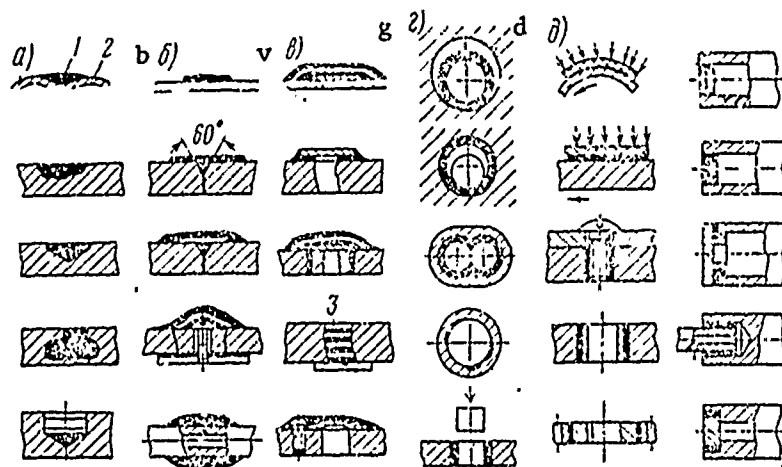


Figure 2. Variations in eliminating defects with adhesive compositions: 1. Adhesive; 2. Metal; 3. Fiber glass.

Holes in the components are filled with the composition by laying fiber glass and metallic facing overlapping or flush. Small holes, (area 1-2 cm<sup>2</sup>) are filled only with the composition. In the case of a complex shape of the surface of the component, the hole is drilled out and with the help of soft, refined wire, a network is created on which the composition can lie and several layers of fiber glass facings.

### § 3. Epoxy Adhesive Compositions

In the repair industry the most widely used are adhesive compositions on an epoxy resin base ED-5 and ED-6, which are soluble and fusible thermal plastic products (Table 139).

Resins ED-5 and ED-6 dissolve in benzene, toluene, xylene, ketones,

simple and complex esters; they are not soluble in water, gasoline, have limited solvency in alcohols. In their original state (not strengthened) they are distinguished by low-molecular weight: ED-5 has an average molecular weight of 360-470; ED-6--- 480-600. An increase in molecular weight because of lengthening the molecule chain and forming a cross section of cells by cross linking is possible by introducing into the resin chemical combinations--- hardeners.

The hardeners differ in hot and cold strengthening (Table 140).

The more reactive method than polyethylene polyamides is hardener AF-2 (TU No. P-264-70), which strengthens the composition at temperatures close to 0°C and also in moist atmospheres or under water. The calculated quantity of AF-2 in parts by weight amounts to (1.3-1.4) K.

There are other hardeners which act both as hardeners and plasticizers. Low-molecular polyamide resins L-18, L-19 and L-20 belong to this group; the liquid products of interaction of fatty acids of linseed oil with polyethylenepolyamine; in appearance it is a transparent liquid of yellowish to brownish color.

Polyamide resins . . . . .	L-18	L-19	L-20
Viscosity at temperature			
20°C, poise . . . . .	600-1000	160-500	160-500
Density at 20°C, kg/m <sup>3</sup> . . . .	970	2020	1030
Amino number, mg · HCl/g . . .	90-120	120-160	175-220

Low-molecular polyamides are used in compositions both as cold (L-20), and as hot hardeners (L-18, L-18). The properties of the hardening epoxy resins are presented in Table 141.

For decreasing brittleness of the epoxy resins, they are plasticized or modified with complex esters, low-molecular resins, polysulfides and other combinations. In actual practice of making the composition, they use the following as plasticizers: dibutylphthalate, dibutylsebacate, dioctylsebacate, tricresol phosphate (GOST 8728-66), polyester No. 1 (MRTU 6-05-1122-68), polyester No. 220 (TU MKHP KU-487-57) and polyester MGF-9 (TU MKHP BU-17-56). Introducing too much plasticizer results in a decrease in heat resistance of the composition, lessened strength against bending, worsened electrical characteristics. The quantity of the plasticizer introduced varies, usually within limits of 5-30% according to the resin. When strengthening a composition with a base of ED-6 with maleic anhydride Martens heat resistance amounts to 105°C, when introducing dibutylphthalate in amounts of 5, 10 and 25%, according to the ratio to the resin, heat resistance decreases correspondingly to 90, 70 and 55°C.

When using a filler one can increase heat conductivity, decrease shrinkage, increase mechanical strength, change the coefficient of abrasion and electrical conductivity of the material.



Powder type materials are used as fillers: finely pulverized powders (of steel, cast iron, aluminum, graphite, talc, mica and others) and fibrous (glass fiber and others). Thus, for the composition which contains 100 parts by weight of resin ED-6, 20 parts by weight of dibutylphthalate the optimum quantity is 30-40 parts by weight of ground mica.

In actual practice of repair of automobiles the most widely used are multiple epoxy adhesive compounds on a base of resin ED-5 and ED-6 with dibutylphthalate as a plasticizer, although many characteristics of these compounds are not the best. In most cases, polyethylene polyamines are used as strengtheners, and various powders as fillers. Such compounds for removing damaged areas and renovating worn parts are presented in Tables 142, 143, 144.

At the present time the domestic industry produces a series of compounds (on a base of epoxy resin with plasticizer or modifier) which can be used in the repair industry (Table 145).

For repair of automobiles under field conditions of various organizations sets of materials and tools (kits) have been worked out, the contents of which are presented in Table 146.

For preparing small quantities of the composition (1-5 g) under field conditions one can use the epoxy compounds in tubes (Table 147).

Epoxy compositions are packed in two tubes: the larger tube is filled with compound I and the smaller with II. The dose of hardeners with thixotrophy additive (compound II) guarantees a specific ratio of quantity of the cylinder of uniform length of the compound I and II extruded from the tube. When there are uniform holes in the tube for preparing the composition, it is necessary to squeeze it out on glass or metallic plates (or on paper) 4.5-5 cylinders of uniform length from the large tube (compound I) and 1 cylinder of hardener (compound II) of the same length from the small tube. The compounds are mixed for 3-5 minutes with a metallic rod or glass stick to obtain a homogeneous mixture. The compound is usable for 30-60 minutes after mixing.

TABLE 139. INDUSTRIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRENGTHENED EPOXY RESIN (GOST 10587-63)

1 Показатели	2 Нормы для марок	
	3 ЭД-5	4 ЭД-6
5 Внешний вид	6 Низковязкая прозрачная смола	7 Вязкая прозрачная смола
8 Цвет	9 От светло-желтого до коричневого	
10 Содержание эпоксидных групп, %	11 Не менее 18,0	18,0—14,0
12 » летучих веществ, %, не более	2,0	1,0
13 Условная вязкость по шариковому вискозиметру (ГОСТ 8420-57), сек, не более		
14 при температуре 25°C	75	—
15 » » 50°C	—	100
16 Содержание иона хлора, %, не более	0,016	0,016
17 Содержание общего хлора, %, не более	1,5	0,75
18 Условная вязкость с отвердителем ангидрид фталевый—99 весовых частей, ангидрид малеиновый—1 весовая часть) через 2 ч после смешения при температуре 100°C по шариковому вискозиметру, сек, не более	10,0	20,0

Key: 1. Indicators; 2. Standards for brands; 3. ED-5; 4. ED-6; 5. External type; 6. Low-viscosity transparent resin; 7. Viscous transparent resin; 8. Color; 9. From light yellow to brown; 10. Content of epoxy groups, %; 11. Not less than 18.0; 12. Contents of volatile substances, %, not more than; 13. Nominal viscosity according to viscosimeter ball (GOST 8420-57), seconds, not more than; 14. At temperature 25°C; 15. At temperature 50°C; 16. Content of ions of chlorine, %, not more than; 17. Contents of total chlorine, %, not more than; 18. Nominal viscosity with hardener (phthalic anhydride--- 99 parts by weight, maleic anhydride--- 1 part by weight) for about 2 hours after mixing at temperature 100°C according to viscosimeter ball, seconds, not more than.

TABLE 140. CONGEALING AGENTS OF EPOXY RESINS

1 Показатели качества	2 Отвердители горячего отверждения					8 Отвердители холодного отверждения			
	3 Малеиновый ангидрид	4 Смесь изотопных кристаллов и красок белого и желтого цвета	5 Метафосфорный ангидрид	6 Динитрило-карбид	7 Триэтило-амин	9 Гексаметилен-диамин ГМДА	10 Кубовое остаточное вещество	11 Полнотелен-познания	
12 Внешний вид	13 Белый кристаллический порошок	14 Смесь изотопных кристаллов и красок белого и желтого цвета	15 Бесцветные или слабо окрашенные кристаллы	16 Кристаллический порошок или светлого цвета	17 Прозрачная вязкая жидкость разных оттенков от светлого-желтого до коричневого	18 Кристаллическая масса	19 Темногустая масса	20 Вязкая маслянистая жидкость от светлого до темно-бурого цвета	
21 Эмпирическая формула	$C_4H_4O_4$	$C_8H_4O_2$	$C_6H_8N_2$	$C_3N_2H_4$	$N(C_2H_5O)_3$	$C_6H_{16}N_{12}$	—	—	—
22 Молекулярный вес	98,06	122,11	108,14	84,08	116,20	216,20	—	—	—
23 Температура плавления, °C	51-53	Ниже 130	63-64	Выше 200-204	—	Ниже 32-39	—	—	—
27 Другие свойства	Растворим в воде и 29 раз в горячей воде при кипении с возмущением; сублимируется	Растворим в воде и 29 раз в горячей воде при кипении с возмущением; сублимируется	—	Растворим в воде; текуч	Гигроскопичен; образует алко-нольный спосособ-ство	Гигроскопичен и токсичен; дает алко-нольный спосособ-ство	Аминное число не менее 12%; содержание ГМДА не более 10%; токсичен	Плотность 1030-1040 кг/м³. Со-держание аминозо-та — не более 22%, общего азота — 29-34%; токсичен	

Table 140, con't.

35	33—45	—	—	—	—	15	12—17	—	36 12—16 ПЭП ГИПХ. 13.5— 18,5 ПЭП Нижне-Тагиль- ского завод пластмасс 10,8—14,5 ПЭП ГИПХ. 10,8—14,5 ПЭП Нижне-38 Тагильского завода пласт- масс
Количество от- вердителя на 100 весовых частей смолы ЭД-5									
37 ЭД-6	27—40	43—62	8,7—11	8—10	10	9—13,5			
39 Расчетная фор- мула для оп- ределения ко- личества от- вердителя в весовых част- ях на 100 частей смолы	—	(3,1— 3,15)К*	0,62 К	—	—	(0,65— 0,75)К			40 ПЭП ГИПХ. (0,77—0,81)К ПЭП Нижне- Тагильского завода пласт- масс

Key for Table 140: 1. Quality indicators; 2. Congealing agents of hot hardening; 3. Maleic anhydride MA; 4. Phthalic anhydride PA; 5. Methaphenylenediamine; 6. Dicyandiamide; 7. Triethanolamine; 8. Congealing agents of cold hardening; 9. Hexamethylenediamine GMDA; 10. Cubebic residue of Hexamethylenediamine; 11. Polyethylene-polyamines; 12. External aspect; 13. White crystalline powder; 14. Mixture of needle shaped crystals and fragments of white, gray and yellow color; 15. Colorless or pale crystals; 16. Crystalline powder of white or yellow-gray color; 17. Transparent viscous liquid of various shades from light yellow to brown; 18. Crystalline mass; 19. Dark viscous mass; 20. Viscous oily liquid of light to dark brown; 21. Empirical formula; 22. Molecular weight; 23. Melting point, °C; 24. Not lower than; 25. Higher than; 26. Not lower than; 27. Other properties; 28. Soluble in water and absorbs steam when it comes in contact with the air; sublimating; 29. Sublimating; 30. Soluble in water; toxic; 31. Hygroscopic; possesses absorption capability; 32. Hygroscopic and toxic. Soluble in water, alcohol, benzene; 33. Amino number not less than 12%, content of GMDA not more than 10%; toxic; 34. Density 1000-1040 kg/m<sup>3</sup>. Content of nitrogen amines not more than 22%, total nitrogen--- 29-34%; toxic; 35. Quantity of congealing agent for 100 parts by weight of resin: ED-5; 36. 12-16 PEPA GIPKH. 13.5--- 18.5 PEPA. Lower Tagil'skii Factory of plastics 10.8-14.5 PEPA GIPKH. 37. ED-6; 38. 10.8-14.5 PEPA. Lower Tagil'skii Factory of plastics (0.65-0.70) K PEPA GIPKH. 39. Calculated formula for determining the quantity of congealing agent parts by weight for 100 parts resin; 40. (0.77-0.81) K PEPA Lower Tagil'skii Factory of plastics.

TABLE 141. PROPERTIES OF EPOXY RESIN ED-6 WITH CONGEALING AGENT

1 Показатель	2 Отверждение полиэтиленполиамином							
	3 Комнатная температура, 15 суток	4 Температура 40°C, 24 ч	5 Температура 60°C, 24 ч	6 Температура 80°C, 10 ч	7 Температура 100°C, 5-10 ч	8 Температура 150°C, 2-5 ч		
9 Твердость по Бринеллю, кг/мм <sup>2</sup>	10,7	10,7-11,9	11-11,8	10,6-12,2	10,8-11,6	10,9-11,1		
10 Теплостойкость по Мартенсу, °C	54-57	65	76	98-103	100-112	111-113		
11 Предел прочности при статическом изгибе, кг/см <sup>2</sup>	—	650-730	900-1150	900-1230	900	—		
12 Предел прочности при сжатии, кг/см <sup>2</sup>	1200	1200	1300-1400	1500	1600	1600		
13 " " " растяжении, кг/см <sup>2</sup>	—	180	—	—	—	—		
14 Удельная ударная вязкость, кг·см/см <sup>2</sup>	—	3-4,5	7-20	13	7,1	—		
15 Усадка, %	—	—	0,4-0,6	0,4-0,5	0,4	—		
16 Прирост в весе при комнатной температуре за 24 ч, г/дм <sup>3</sup>	—	0,040	—	0,013	—	—		
17 Диэлектрическая проницаемость	—	4,1	3,9	3,8	3,9	—		
18 Тангенс угла диэлектрических потерь при частоте 10 <sup>6</sup> гц, при температуре 20°C	—	0,026	0,027	0,024	0,025	—		
19 Пробивное напряжение, кВ/мм	—	17,2	19,3	19,0	19	—		
20 Удельное объемное электрическое сопротивление, ом·см	—	1·10 <sup>14</sup>	1·10 <sup>14</sup>	1·10 <sup>14</sup>	1·10 <sup>14</sup>	—		

Key: 1. Indicator; 2. Congealing agent polyethylenepolyamine; 3. Room temperature. 15 periods of 24 hours; 4. Temperature 40°C, 24 hours; 5. Temperature 60°C, 24 hours; 6. Temperature 80°C, 10 hours; 7. Temperature 100°C, 5-10 hours; 8. Temperature 150°C, 2-5 hours; 9. Brinell hardness, kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup>; 10. Martens heat resistance, °C; 11. Yield point under static bending, kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>; 12. Yield point under compression, kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>; 13. Yield point under stretching, kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>; 14. Specific impact strength, kg (force) · cm/cm<sup>2</sup>; 15. Shrinkage, %; 16. Increase in weight in water at room temperature for 24 hours, g/dm<sup>3</sup>; 17. Dielectric penetrability; 18. Tangent of the angle of dielectric loss at frequency 10<sup>6</sup> hertz, at temperature 20°C; 19. Disruptive voltage, kV/mm; 20. Specific volume of electrical resistance, ohm · cm.

TABLE 142. CONTENTS OF EPOXY COMPOSITIONS

1 Номер состава	2 Количество компонентов в весовых частях					8 Наполнители
	3Эпоксидная смола		6 Пласти- фикатор дибутил- фталат	7 Отверди- тель поли- этиленпо- лиамин		
	4 ЭД-6	5 ЭД-5				
1	100	—	10—15	10	—	
2	100	—	20	10	—	
3	100	—	15	10	Алюминиевый порошок—25	9
4	—	100	20—25	11	Алюминиевая пудра—7—10	10
5	100	—	15	10	—	11
6	100	—	15	10	Цемент—120	12
7	100	—	20	10—11	Молотая слюда—40	13
8	100	—	20	10—11	—	14
9	100	—	20	10—11	—	15
10	100	—	15	10	Железный порошок—160	16
11	100	—	15	10	Графит—50	17
12	100	—	15	10	Чугунный порошок—150;	18
13	100	—	15	10	Молотая слюда—20	19
14	—	100	25	11—12	Окись железа—150; молотая слюда—20	20
15	—	100	20—25	11—12	Железный порошок—150—200; алюминиевый порошок—10	21
16	—	100	25	11—12	Железный порошок—70; молотая слюда—80; алюми- ний порошок—7—10	22
17	—	100	20—25	11—12	Чугунный порошок—60; мо- лотая слюда—30; газовая са- жа—30	23
18	—	100	20—25	11—12	Молотая слюда—100—150	24
19	100	—	60	10	Молотая слюда—80—100; а- люминиевый порошок—15—25	25
20	100	—	50	10	Газовая сажа—35	26
					Молотая слюда—70—80	26

Key: 1. Number of compound; 2. Quantity of components in parts by weight; 3. Epoxy resin; 4. ED-6; 5. ED-5; 6. Plasticizer dibutylphthalate; 7. Congealing agent polyethylenepolyamine; 8. Fillers; 9. Aluminum powder--- 25; 10. Aluminum dusting powder--- 7-10; 11. Aluminum dusting powder--- 20; 12. Cement--- 120; 13. Crushed mica--- 40; 14. Crushed mica--- 50; aluminum dusting powder--- 5; 15. Crushed mica--- 30; cast iron powder--- 50; 16. Iron powder--- 160; 17. Graphite--- 50; 18. Cast iron powder--- 150; crushed mica--- 20; 19. Iron oxide--- 150; crushed mica--- 20; 20. Iron powder--- 150-200; aluminum powder--- 10; 21. Iron powder--- 70; crushed mica--- 80; aluminum powder--- 7-10; 22. Cast iron powder--- 60; crushed mica--- 30; gaseous carbon black--- 30; 23. Crushed mica--- 100-150; 24. Crushed mica--- 80-100; aluminum powder--- 15-25; 25. Gaseous carbon black--- 35; 26. Crushed mica--- 70-80.

TABLE 143. RECOMMENDATIONS FOR THE USE OF ADHESIVE COMPOUNDS

Рекомендуемые детали 1	2 Устранимые повреждения	3 Рекомендуемые композиции, номер по табл. 142
1	2	3
4 Блок цилиндров двигателя	5 Трещины различной длины, пробития	9, 10, 12, 13, 14
Головка цилиндров	7 Трещины, пробития, коррозия по контуру отверстий водяной рубашки	10, 12, 13, 15
8 Поддон картера двигателя	9 Трещины и пробития	12, 14
7 Змк. 1388		177

1	2	3
10 Картер сцепления, коробки передач, блок цилиндров компрессора	11 Трещины и пробития	9, 10, 15
12 Кузов, кабина, детали отделки автомобиля	13 Вмятины, пробития	9, 20
14 Масляный радиатор	15 Трещины и пробития на стенках бачков	9, 2, 18
16 Водяной	17 То же	17, 18
18 Топливный бак	19 Течь в местах пайки; трещины, пробития, сквозная коррозия на стенках	3, 4, 7
20 Шарикоподшипник—гнездо корпуса, шарикоподшипник—вал; ось—корпусная деталь; втулка—корпусная деталь	21 Износ посадочной поверхности до зазора не более 0,1 мм	1, 2, 4
24 Шпилька—корпус	22 более 0,1 мм 23	10, 12, 14
26 Пластмассовые детали электрооборудования	25 Износ до зазора не более 0,3 мм	1, 2, 4
	27 Трещины, отколы	1, 2, 1, 17

Key: 1. Recommended components; 2. Eliminating damage; 3. Recommended compositions, number according to Table 142; 4. Cylinder block of engines; 5. Cracks of various lengths, punctures; 6. Cylinder heads; 7. Cracks, punctures, corrosion around the openings of cooling sleeves; 8. Engine crankcase pans; 9. Cracks and punctures; 10. Clutch housing, transmission, cylinder block of the compressor; 11. Cracks and punctures; 12. Hoods, cabins, and parts of trim of the automobile; 13. Dents, holes; 14. Oil radiator; 15. Cracks and punctures in tank walls; 20. Ball bearings--- housings, ball bearings--- axles; axle--- frame components; bushing--- frame component; 21. Wear on opposing surfaces with a tolerance: 22. Not more than 0.1 mm; 23. More than 0.1 mm; 24. Cotter pins--- body; 25. Wear from a tolerance not more than 0.3 mm; 26. Plastic components of the electrical system; 27. Cracks, splits.



TABLE 144. COMPOSITION OF ANTI-FRICTION COMPOUNDS  
IN PARTS BY WEIGHT

ЭД-6	ЭД-5	ДФБ	Тиокол	ПЭПА	6	Наполнитель
10	—	10	—	8-10	7	Крупка искусственного графита --- 55-70
10	—	20	—	8-10	8	То же --- 90-95
—	100	10	—	10	9	» --- 85-95
100	—	20	—	10	10	Графит --- 45
100	—	20	—	10	11	Железный порошок --- 60; графит --- 50
100	—	15	—	10	12	Графит --- 50
100	—	10	Тиокол	10	13	Маршалит --- 100-130; порошок --- 50; графит --- 50-70 (ЭТС-52)
100	—	10	Тиокол Т-25	10	14	То же (ЭТС-52-2)
100	—	20	Тиокол ДА	10	15	Железный порошок --- 120-130; графит --- 20

Key: 1. ED-6; 2. ED-5; 3. DBF- 4. Thiocol; 5. PEPA;  
6. Filler; 7. Coarse synthetic graphite--- 65-70; 8. Ditto  
--- 90-95; 9. Ditto--- 85-95; 10. Graphite--- 45; 11. Iron  
powder--- 60; graphite--- 50; 12. Graphite--- 50; 13. Marshalite---  
100-130; powdered graphite--- 50-70 (ETS-52); 14. Ditto  
(ETS-52-2); 15. Iron powder--- 120-130; graphite--- 20;  
16. Thiocol T-25; 17. Thiocol DA.

TABLE 145. LIST OF EPOXY COMPOUNDS

Марка компаунда	1	Технические условия	2	Марка компаунда	1	Технические условия	2
3	КДА и КДА-2	4	СТУ 30-14337-65	5	МРТУ 6-05-1023-66	6	(вза- мен СТУ 30-14279-65)
	К-54/6	6	ВТУ НИИПМ № П-285-62	7	К-168	8	ВТУ № П-555-67
	К-105	7	ТУ НИИПМ № П-402-64	8	К-176	9	ТУ № П-451-65
	К-126	8	ТУ НИИПМ № П-451-65	9	К-201	10	МРТУ 6-05-1251-69
	К-115	10	МРТУ 6-05-1251-69	11	К-293	11	МРТУ 6-05-1251-69
	К-129	11	ТУ НИИПМ № П-367-64	12	Компаунды	12	ВТУ № П-290-62
	К-139	12	ТУ № П-313-62	13	Фурано-	13	ВТУ № П-290-62
	К-153	13	МРТУ 6-05-1253-69	14	эпоксидные	14	ВТУ № 175-56
18	К-153С	14	МРТУ 6-05-1253-69	15	УП-574А и	15	ВТУ № 175-56
	К-156	15	СТУ 30-14212-64	16	УП-574Б	16	ВТУ № 175-56

Key: 1. Brand of compound; 2. Industrial specification;  
3. KDA and KDA-2; 4. STU 30-14337-65; 5. MRTU 6-05-1023-66  
(instead of STU 30-14279-65); 6. VTU NIIPM No. P-285-62;  
7. TU NIIPM No. P-402-64; 8. TU No. P-555-67; 9. TU NIIPM  
No. P-451-65; 10. MRTU 6-05-1251-69; 11. MRTU 6-05-1251-69;  
12. MRTU 6-05-1251-69; 13. TU NIIPM No. P-367-64; 14.  
Compounds of furan epoxies UP-574A and UP-574B; 15. VTU No.  
P-290-62; 16. TU No. P-313-62; 17. MRTU 6-05-1253-69;  
18. K-153S; 19. MRTU 6-05-1253-69; 20. VTU No. 175-56;  
21. STU 30-14212-64.

TABLE 146. CONTENTS OF KITS FOR REPAIRING  
AUTOMOBILES WITH EPOXY COMPOSITIONS

5 Аптечка				
№ 1	№ 2	№ 3	№ 4	
1	2	3	4	

6 Материалы для клеевых композиций

- 7 ЭД-6—200 г, ДБФ—20 г, ПЭПА—20 г, железный порошок—50 г  
8ЭД-5—250 г, ДБФ—65 г, ПЭПА—25 г, железный порошок—400 г, слюдяная мука или цемент—180 г, алюминиевая пудра—22 г, тальк—40 г  
9 Эпоксидные композиции—2 банки по 0,5 л, тиски с конопаткой—3 шт., ПЭПА—100 г  
10 Эпоксидные композиции—2 банки по 0,5 л, ПЭПА—100 г

11 Приспособления для приготовления композиций

- 12 Мерная посуда—1 комплект, пипетка—2 шт., плоская ванночка—1 шт. (100×100 мм)  
13 Веса чашечные с разновесом—1 шт., противень 100×100×15 мм—1 шт.  
14 Мерники на 5 и 10 г, пипетка—2 шт., ванночки 200×100×20 мм, 100×50×10 мм и 75×25×10 мм, бумажные стаканчики—5 шт. по 150 см<sup>3</sup>  
15 Чашка с делениями—1 шт., мерник с делениями—1 шт.

16 Материалы для заделки повреждений

- 17 Каневые базовые заплатки—0,5 м<sup>2</sup>, стеклотканевые заплатки—5 шт., стеклоткань 20×1 м—1 м; листовая сталь—1 м  
18 Стекло-кань (сетка толщиной 0,2—0,3 мм) 300×100 мм—1 м<sup>2</sup>, стеклоткань 0,1×50 мм—4 м, базовый технический—1 м<sup>2</sup>, аэстон—1 л  
19 Стекло-кань 100×2000 мм, базовый 100×1000 мм, киперная лента 20×2600 мм, аэстон—1 л  
20 Набор заплат из стеклоткани: 40×200 мм—5 шт., 40×300 мм—5 шт.

Table 146, con't.

1	2	3	4
<p>17 con't. 2 шт. (100×200 мм). вязаль- ная проволока—30 г. наждач- ная бумага—0,25 м<sup>2</sup>; асбестон— 20 г</p>	<p>18 con't. приспособл. вязальная—100 г. сталь листовая кровельная— 2 шт. (100×200 мм), бумага вждачная—0,25 м<sup>2</sup></p>		<p>20 con't. 70×70 мм—5 шт. 90×90 »—5 » сал- фетки из бязи технической 80×80 мм—10 шт.</p>
<p>22 Слесарное зубило 15 мм— 1 шт., слесарный крейцмей- сель 5 мм—1 шт., металличе- ская щетка—1 шт., ролик—1 шт., резиновый шпатель— 1 шт., кисть—1 шт.</p>	<p>21 Инструмент 23 Щетка стальная—1 шт., сверла 3—3,5 мм—4 шт., шпатель металлический дере- вянный—2 шт., ножницы—1 шт., кисть волосная—1 шт., лупа 7—10-кратного увеличе- ния—1 шт.</p>	<p>24 Металлический шпатель— 2 шт., волосная кисть № 3—1 шт., ножницы— 1 шт., нож—1 шт.</p>	<p>25 Шпатель стальной—1 шт.</p>
<p>27 Мыльная паста или крем— 1 тюбик</p>	<p>26 Прочие материалы 28 Этилцеллюлоза—25 г, салфе- т и маршени (мале) — 10 шт., мыльная паста—1 тюбик, пер- чатки биологические—1 пара</p>	<p>29 Этилцеллюлоза—200 г, раствор ботрой кислоты— 200 см<sup>3</sup>, резиновые перчат- ки—1 пара бумажные сал- фетки—100 шт., крем— 1 тюбик; бязь—1 пакет</p>	<p>30 Крем силиконовый—1 тю- бик</p>

Key for Table 146: 5. Kit; 6. Materials for adhesive compositions; 7. ED-6--- 200 g, DBF--- 20 g, PEPA--- 20 g, iron powder--- 50 g; 8. ED-5--- 250 g, DBF--- 65 g, PEPA--- 25 g, iron powder--- 400 g, mica powder or cement--- 130 g, aluminum dusting powder--- 22 g, talc--- 40 g; 9. Epoxy compositions--- three 0.5 liter jars filled with composition--- 3 pieces, PEPA--- 200 g; 10. Epoxy compositions--- 2 jars of 0.5 liters, PEPA--- 100 g; 11. Equipment for preparing the composition; 12. Measuring cup--- 1 set, pipet--- 2 pieces, flat dish--- 1 piece (100 X 100 mm); 13. Cup-shaped scales with various weights--- 1 piece, tray 100 X 60 X 15 mm--- 1 piece; 14. Measuring tank for 5 and 10 grams, pipet--- 2 pieces, dish 200 X 100 X 20 mm, 100 X 50 X 10 mm and 75 X 25 X 10 mm, paper beakers--- 5 pieces each 150 cm<sup>3</sup>; 15. Graduated cup--- 1 piece, measuring tank with gradations--- 1 piece; 16. Materials for covering the damaged area; 17. Coarse calico pieces--- 0.5 m<sup>2</sup>, fiber glass patches--- 5 pieces, glass tape 20 X 1 mm--- 1 m; sheet steel--- 2 pieces (100 X 200 mm), tying wire--- 30 g, emery paper--- 0.25 m<sup>2</sup>; acetone--- 20 g; 18. Fiber glass (net a thickness of 0.2-0.3 mm) 300 X 100 mm--- 1 m<sup>2</sup>; glass tape 0.1 X 20 mm--- 4 m, industrial calico--- 1 m<sup>2</sup>, tying wire--- 100 g, steel sheet roofing--- 4 pieces (100 X 200 mm), emory paper--- 0.25 m<sup>2</sup>; 19. Fiber glass 100 X 2000 mm, calico 100 X 1000 mm, surgical tape 200 X 2000 mm, acetone--- 1 l; 20. An assortment of patches of fiber glass: 40 x 200 mm--- 5 pieces; 40 X 300 mm--- 5 pieces; 70 X 70 mm--- 5 pieces; 90 X 90 mm--- 5 pieces, squares of industrial calico; 80 X 80 mm--- 10 pieces; 21. Instrument; 22. Metal working chisel 15 mm--- 1 piece, metal working groove chisel 5 mm--- 1 piece; metal brush--- 1 piece, cylinder--- 1 piece, resin spatula--- 1 piece, brush--- 1 piece; 23. Steel brush--- 1 piece, drill  $\phi$  3-3.5 mm--- 4 pieces, metallic two sided spatula--- 2 pieces, scissors--- 1 piece, hair brush--- 1 piece, magnifier 7-10 magnification--- 1 piece; 24. Metallic spatula--- 2 pieces, hair brush No. 3--- 1 piece, scissors--- 1 piece, knife--- 1 piece; 25. Steel spatula--- 1 piece; 26. Remaining materials; 27. Soapy paste or cream--- 1 small tube; 28. Ethyl-Cellosolve--- 25 g, gauze pieces (small)--- 10 pieces, soapy paste--- 1 small tube, surgical gloves--- 1 pair; 29. Ethyl-Cellosolve--- 200 g, solution of boric acid--- 200 cm<sup>3</sup>, resin gloves--- 1 pair, paper napkins--- 100 pieces, cream--- 1 small tube; bandages--- 1 package; 30. Silicon cream--- 1 small tube.

TABLE 147. PIPE COMPOUNDS

1 Номер состава	2 Наименование материалов	3 Количество	
		4 иссо- вых частей	%
1	Эпоксидная смола	100	62,5
5	ЭД-6		
6	Дибутилфталат	20	12,5
7	Молотая слюда	40	25,0
8	Полиэтиленполиа- мин	100	74
9	Белая сажа	35	26

Key: 1. Compound number; 2. Designation of materials;  
3. Quantity; 4. Parts by weight; 5. Epoxy resin  
ED-6; 6. Dibutylphthalate; 7. Crushed mica;  
8. Polyethylenepolyamine; 9. Powdered silica gel.

#### § 4. Compositions on a Base of Unsaturated Polyester Resins

Unsaturated polyester resins--- NPS (Table 148) are solutions of non saturated polyesters in an unsaturated monomer or in a mixture of monomers. The most widely used in production NPS is a styrol monomer. In order to obtain NPS with the best atmospheric resistance, methylmethacrylate is used. Inadequacies of these monomers are their toxicity and volatility.

In recent years the most widely used is low-toxic non-volatile monomer, dimethylacrylic ester of triethyleneglycol, which allows one to obtain materials with high strength properties and heat resistance. The hardening agent NPS consists of a catalyst and an accelerant (Table 149). The most widely used is accelerant NK and dimethylaniline. Usually the following amount of catalyst is used with accelerant:

hydroperoxide of isopropobenzene + accelerant NK;

hydroperoxide of isopropobenzene + accelerant V;

peroxide of benzene + dimethylaniline.

Sometimes triple systems are used: hydroperoxide of isopropobenzene + accelerant NK + dimethylaniline. The optimum properties of hardener NPS of general use are guaranteed by the ratio:

NPS . . . . .	89 parts by weight
Hydroperoxide of isopropobenzene . . . . .	3 parts by weight
Accelerant NK (0.56% converted to cobalt). . . . .	8 parts by weight

A suspension of accelerant NK is added to a weighed out quantity of

NPS and after thorough mixing a suspension of hot hydroperoxide of isopropylbenzene is added and the mixture is again thoroughly mixed. The order of introducing the congealing agent can be changed but in such a case it is not permissible to introduce the catalyst and the accelerant at the same time for fear of combustion and explosion.

Glass-fiber laminates on an NPS base are used for making hoods, cabins, fuel tanks and other parts of automobiles. In the automotive repair industry, specific parts of the trim of automobiles can be made from glass laminates by a contact method. A composition for repairing parts of glass-fiber laminates can be made on an NPS base: PN-1--- 100 parts by weight, accelerant NK--- 8-9, hydroperoxide of isopropobenzene--- 3-4 parts by weight. In this compound powdered filler is added--- gypsum, talc, cement, or crushed quartz.

For getting rid of bubbles and other defects in casting they use the compounds shown above with an additive of metallic (cast iron or iron) powder in a quantity 200 parts by weight. For eliminating pores in the casting blocks of engine cylinders of ZMZ they use resin PN-301. A composition on an NPS base possesses good adhesive properties for metal. Compositions on a PN-3 base have the highest heat resistance; such a base can also be used as a modifying additive in epoxy compounds instead of dibutylphthalate (Table 150).

Compound No. 2 is viscous and does not run off slanted surfaces; compound No. 4 congeals more rapidly than compound No. 1 or No. 2, and compound No. 5 more quickly than epoxy compounds with dibutylphthalate as its plasticizer.

Positive properties of compositions on an NPS base are their low cost in comparison with epoxies (by three to four times), capability to regulate the process of hardening at room temperature, and also good casting and impregnating properties. One of the inadequacies of polyester compositions is large shrinkage during hardening and a high coefficient of linear expansion.

TABLE 148. PROPERTIES OF UNSATURATED POLYESTER RESINS

1 Наименование показателей	2 Непластичная полиэфирная смола марки			
	III-3	III-3 4	НПС-609-21М	НПС-609-22М
	7 МРТУ 6-05-1082-67	8	СТУ 30-11366-65	
9 Мономер	10 Стирол	11 Диметакриловый эфир триэтиленгликоля		
12 Удельный вес, кг/м <sup>3</sup>	1120-1180	1120-1180	1160-1180	1200-1300
13 Вязкость по ВЗ 1 при 20°C, сек	20-40	20-60	20-40	150-200
14 Содержание стирола, %	30-33	28-31	—	—
15 Жизнеспособность при 20°C, месяцев, не менее	4	4	4	4
16 Время желатинизации при 20°C с 3% гидропероксида и 8% ускорителя НК, мин	60-120	60-120	180-1260	120-480
17 Объемная усадка при отверждении, %	8,5-9	9-9,5	10-11	8-9,5
18 Назначение	19 Связующее для стеклопластиков и композиций, отверждающихся при комнатной температуре	20 Изготовление деталей из стеклопластика		

Key: 1. Designation of indicators; 2. Unsaturated polyester resin brands; 3. PN-1; 4. PN-3; 5. NPS-609-21M; 6. NPS-609-22M; 7. MRTU 6-05-1082-67; 8. STU 30-14366-65; 9. Monomer; 10. Styrol; 11. Dimethacrylic ester of triethyleneglycol; 12. Specific weight, kg/m<sup>3</sup>; 13. Viscosity according to VZ 1 at 20°C, sec; 14. Content of styrol, %; 15. Life capability at 20°C, in months, not less than; 16. Gelatinization time at 20°C with 3% cumene hydroperoxide and 8% accelerator NK, min; 17. Total shrinking during setting, %; 18. Designation; 19. Connective for glass plastic and compositions hardened at room temperature; 20. Preparation of components from glass-fiber laminates.

TABLE 149. CHARACTERISTICS OF CATALYSTS AND ACCELERANTS OF HARDENING AGENT NPS

1 Наименование инициатора ускорителя	2 Внешний вид	3 Концентрация	4 Тем. раз- ложения, °C
5 Инициаторы			
6 Перекись бензонла ТУ МКП 1897-49	7 Белое твердое вещество	8 В сухом продукте не ниже 96%	10
9 Гидроперекись изопропилбензола, ВТУ БУ 11-53	10 Желтая жидкость, удельный вес 1,06 г/см <sup>3</sup>	11 Не ниже 84%	110
12 Перекись дикумила, ТУ ТСП № 744 р 62	13 Белое кристаллическое вещество	—	116
14 Ускорители			
15 Ускоритель НК (раствор нафтената кобальта в стироле), МРТУ 6-05-1075-67 (СТУЗ 14195-64)	16 Жидкость фиолетового цвета	17 Содержание кобальта 0,60-0,75%, удельный вес 0,9 г/см <sup>3</sup>	—
18 Диметиламин, ГОСТ 2168-58	19 Маслянистая жидкость желтого цвета	22 —	—
20 Ускоритель В (раствор пентоксида ванадия в кистом динбутилфосфате), ТУ № 11-523-67	21 Жидкость от зеленого до коричневого цвета	22 Содержание пентоксида ванадия 0,25%	—

Key: 1. Name of catalyst of accelerant; 2. Exterior form; 3. Concentration; 4. Temperature of decomposition °C; 5. Initiators; 6. Benzene peroxide TU MKHP 1897-49; 7. White hard substance; 8. In the dry products not lower than 96%; 9. Hydroperoxide of isopropobenzene, VTU BU 11-53; 10. Yellow liquid, specific weight 1.06 g/cm<sup>3</sup>; 11. Not below 84%; 12. Dicumyl peroxide, TU TSR No. 744 p. 62; 13. White crystalline substance; 14. Accelerants; 15. Accelerant NK (a solution of naphthenate of cobalt in styrol), MRTU 6-05-1075-67 (STUZ 14195-64); 16. Liquid of a violet color; 17. Content of cobalt 0.60-0.75%, specific weight 0.9 g/cm<sup>3</sup>; 18. Dimethylaniline, GOST 2168-58; 19. Oily liquid of a yellow color; 20. Accelerant V (solution of pentoxide of vanadium in dibutylphosphate acid), TU No. P-523-67; 21. Liquid from a green to brown color; 22. Content of pentoxide of vanadium--- 0.25%.



TABLE 150. CONSTITUTION OF COMPOSITIONS ON A BASE OF NPS

Материалы 6	7 Количество компонентов в весовых частях				
	№ 1	№ 2	№ 3	№ 4	№ 5
8 Смола ПН-3	100	100	100	100	20
9 " ЭД-6	—	—	—	—	100
10 Гипериз	3—4	3—4	3—4	3—4	—
11 Ускоритель НК	8—10	8—10	8—10	8—10	—
12 Кварцевая мука	200—225	200—225	—	200—225	—
13 Молотая слюда	—	—	40	—	40
14 Белая сажа (ВТУ 1672-A—53Р)	—	10—20	—	10—20	—
15 Жидкость «Стиракрил ТШ»	—	—	—	5—10	—
16 Полиэтиленполиамин	—	—	—	—	10—11

Key: Key: 6. Materials; 7. Quantity of components in parts by weight; 8. Resin PN-3; 9. Resin ED-6; 10. 10. Cumene hydroperoxide; 11. Accelerant NK; 12. Quartz powder; 13. Crushed mica; 14. White silica gel (VTU 1672-A-53R); 15. Liquid "Styracril TSH"; 16. Polyethylenepolyamine.

#### Bibliography

1. Kardashov, D. A. Synthetic Glues. Moscow. "Khimiya", 1964.
2. Motovilin, G. V. On Strength of Adhesive Compounds. LDNTP, 1965.
3. Motovilin, G. V. Adhesive Compositions--- Repair Material LDNTP, 1965.
4. Motovilin, G. V. Epoxy Adhesive Compositions in Tubes. LDNTP, 1967.
5. Malyshev, G. A., Ezerskii, A. N. The Use of Plastics When Repairing Automobiles. Moscow "Transport", 1966.
6. Technical Industrial Charts on the Repair of Automotive Parts with Synthetic Materials. NIIAT. Moscow. "Transport", 1968.
7. An Album of Industrial Charts on the Repair of Tractor Parts with Polymer Materials, Moscow. Bureau of Industrial Information, GOSNITI, 1965.

## CHAPTER IX. PAINT AND VARNISH MATERIALS

### § 1. Classification of Paint and Varnish Coatings and Materials

Paint and varnish materials are intended for creating protective and decorative coatings on metallic and wood surfaces of automobiles and their assemblies. As a rule, the coatings are made with multiple layers consisting of prime coat, complete or spot first coat, and several layers of color.

Coatings are classified and designated according to GOST 9894-61 by type of film formation and are divided into four classes according to the appearance of the coating (Table 151) and into eight groups according to conditions of operation (Table 152); besides this, the coatings are divided according to the degree of luster into glossy, semi-glossy and mat. The symbol of the coating corresponds to the symbol of the base material, the class of coating and the group.

Paint and varnish materials are divided into basic (varnish, paint or enamel, prime and first coat) and auxiliary (solvents, diluents or thinners, removers, compounds for preparing surfaces for painting, compounds for maintaining the coatings and others). The basis of paint and varnish materials of the first group is a film-forming substance (film-forming material)--- hard, liquid or combined.

Natural or synthetic resins and cellulose esters belong to the hard film-forming materials; and to the liquid, various vegetable drying oils and products of their processing--- drying oils.

Modern symbols (labeling) of basic paint and varnish materials consist of five groups of symbols (GOST 9825-61).

Group I--- designation of materials by the whole word (lacquer, prime, first coat and so forth). Group II--- conventional symbol of the type of film-forming substance (Table 153). Composite film-forming materials are designated by the basic (prevailing) product.

Group III shows the basic symbol of the material (Table 154).

Group IV shows a series of numbers appropriate for a given material of 1, 2, or 3 ciphers.

Group V designates the color of the material with the whole word (blue, gray-blue and so forth). It is completely acceptable to designate the color of the material with a conventional number.

Earlier labeling of paint and varnish materials which still exist at the present time contain numbers without a system, textual symbols of the material and other designations.

TABLE 151. CLASSIFICATIONS OF COATINGS ACCORDING TO THEIR EXTERIOR APPEARANCE

5	Класс покрытия	Поверхности	Требования к поверхности и допустимые дефекты	Примеры окрашивания автомобильной техники	Состав покрытия
		1	2	3	4
I	I	6 Ровная, гладкая, однотонная	7 Не допускаются дефекты поверхности, видимые без применения увеличительных приборов	8 Наружные поверхности кузовов, оперения, капотов легковых автомобилей высшего класса	9 Грунт, общая и местная шпатлевка, 3—6 слоев краски
		10 Ровная, гладкая, однотонная или с характерным рисунком	11 Допускаются отдельные, малозаметные без применения увеличительных приборов соринки, следы зачистки, риски, штрихи и т. п.	12 Наружные поверхности кузовов, оперения и капотов легковых автомобилей, автобусов, санитарных машин	13 Грунт, общая и местная шпатлевка (общая — не всегда), 2—4 слоя краски
		14 Гладкая, однотонная или с характерным рисунком	15 Допускаются отдельные, заметные без применения увеличительных приборов соринки, риски, следы зачистки, штрихи, а также неровности, связанные с состоянием поверхности до окрашивания	16 Наружные поверхности кабин, оперения и капотов грузовых автомобилей и автомобилей-фургонов, станки и оборудование авторемонтных заводов и автотранспортных предприятий, внутренние поверхности легковых автомобилей и автобусов	17 Грунт, местная шпатлевка, 1—3 слоя краски
IV	IV	18 Однотонная или с характерным рисунком	19 Допускаются неровности, связанные с состоянием окрашиваемой поверхности, и другие дефекты, видимые без применения увеличительных приборов, не влияющие на защитные свойства покрытия	20 Двигатели, трансмиссии, рамы, шасси, диски колес, кузова автомобилей-самосвалов и деревянные платформы грузовых автомобилей, нижние поверхности автобусов и автомобилей-фургонов	21 Грунт (не всегда), 1—2 слоя краски. Иногда местная шпатлевка

Key for Table 151: 1. Surface; 2. Requirements for the surface and tolerance of defects; 3. Examples of painting in automotive techniques; 4. Composition of coatings; 5. Class of coating; 6. Even, smooth, uniform color; 7. Defects on the surface which are visible without using magnifiers are not permitted; 8. Outer surfaces of bodies, fenders, hoods of light automobiles of superior class; 9. Prime, total and spot first coating, 3-6 layers of paint; 10. Even, smooth, uniform color or according to pattern; 11. Dust particles, cleaning marks, lines, strokes and so forth which are barely noticable without magnification are permissible; 12. External surfaces of bodies, fenders, and hoods of light automobiles, buses, sanitation machinery; 13. Prime, total and spot first coat (total--- not always), 2-4 layers of paint; 14. Smooth, uniform color or according to pattern; 15. Dust particles, lines, cleaning marks, brush marks and also unevenness caused by the condition of the surface before painting are permissible if they are only slightly noticeable without using magnification instruments; 16. Exterior surfaces of cabins, trim and hoods of heavy duty automobiles and vans, machines and equipment of automotive repair factories and automotive transport industries, interior surfaces of light automobiles and buses; 17. Prime, spot first coat, 1-3 layers of paint; 18. Uniform color or according to pattern; 19. Unevenness connected with the condition of the surface to be painted and other defects visible without magnification but which do not affect the protective properties of the coatings are permissible; 20. Engines, transmissions, frames, chassis, wheel discs, bodies of automotive dump trucks and wooden platforms of trucks, surfaces underneath buses and vans; 21. Prime (not always), 1-2 layers of paint. Sometimes local first coat.

TABLE 152. CLASSIFICATION OF COATINGS ACCORDING TO OPERATING CONDITIONS

Группы покрытий	Обозначение	Условия эксплуатации	Применение
1	2	3	4
5 Стойкие внутри помещений	6 П	7 Нормальные условия эксплуатации в отапливаемых и вентилируемых помещениях. Температура воздуха $25 \pm 10^\circ \text{C}$ ; относительная влажность $65 \pm 15\%$ при $20 \pm 5^\circ \text{C}$	8 Внутренняя отделка зданий, окраска станков и оборудования авторемонтных заводов и автотранспортных предприятий, внутренняя отделка автомобилей
9 Атмосферостойкие	10 А	11 Воздействие атмосферных осадков, солнечной радиации, морского тумана, атмосферы, загрязненной промышленными газами и пылью. Температура воздуха от $-60$ до $+60^\circ \text{C}$ ; относительная влажность до $95\%$ при $25^\circ \text{C}$	12 Окраска наружных поверхностей автомобилей и агрегатов, оборудования автотранспортных предприятий, эксплуатируемого вне помещений
13 Химически стойкие	14 Х	15 Воздействие атмосферы, содержащей агрессивные газы и пары	16 Окраска оборудования зарядных станций, участков ремонта аккумуляторов
20 ХК	17	18 Воздействие кислот	19 То же
23 ХЩ	20	21 Воздействие щелочей	22 То же
24 В	23	25 Воздействие пресной воды и ее паров	26 Окраска моечного оборудования профлактаториев
27 ВМ	24	28 Воздействие морской воды	

1	2	3	4
29 Термостойкие	30 Т	31 Воздействие повышенных температур от $60$ до $500^\circ \text{C}$	32 Окраска печей и оборудования термических цехов
33 Маслостойкие	34 М	35 Воздействие минеральных масел и консистентных смазок	36 Окраска внутренних поверхностей картеров двигателя и трансмиссий, малярно-заправочного оборудования
37 Бензостойкие	38 Б	39 Воздействие бензина, керосина и других нефтепродуктов, не содержащих ароматических соединений	40 Окраска внутренних поверхностей топливных баков автомобилей, топливно-заправочного оборудования
41 Электронизационные	42 Э	43 Воздействие электрического тока, коронных разрядов, электродуги и поверхностных разрядов	44 Окраска электрооборудования автомобилей, ремонтных заводов и автотранспортных предприятий

Key for Table 152: 1. Group of coatings; 2. Designation; 3. Operating conditions; 4. Purpose; 5. Resistant indoors; 6. P; 7. Normal conditions of operating are in warm and ventilated rooms. Temperature of the air  $25 \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; relative humidity  $65 \pm 15\%$  at  $20 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 8. Interior trim of buildings, painting of machinery and equipment of automotive repair factories and automotive transport industries, interior trim of automobiles; 9. Atmosphere resistant; 10. A; 11. The effect of precipitation, sun's radiation, sea coast fog, the atmosphere, contamination by industrial gases and dust. Temperature of the air from  $-60$  to  $+60^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; relative humidity from 95% at  $25^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 12. Painting of exterior surfaces of automobiles and assemblies, equipment of automotive transport industries which is used inside; 13. Chemical-resistant; 14. KH; 15. The effect of the atmosphere which contains corrosive gaseous vapors; 16. Painting equipment of charging stations, sections for repair of batteries; 17. KHK; 18. The effect of acid; 19. Ditto; 20. KNSHCH; 21. The effect of alkalis; 22. Ditto; 23. Water resistant; 24. V; 25. The effect of fresh water and its steam; 26. Painting washing equipment of the preventive maintenance building; 27. VM; 28. The effect of salt water; 29. Thermal-resistant; 30. T; 31. The effect of elevated temperatures from  $60$ - $500^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 32. Painting of furnaces and equipment of thermal mills; 33. Oil-resistant; 34. M; 35. The effect of mineral oils and lubricating grease; 36. Painting internal surfaces of gear cases of engines and transmissions, oil-pumping equipment; 37. Gasoline-resistant; 38. B; 39. The effect of gasoline, kerosene and other petroleum products which do not contain aromatic compounds; 40. Painting interior surfaces of fuel tanks of automobiles, fuel-pumping equipment; 41. Electric insulating; 42. E; 43. The effect of electrical current, corona discharge, electric arc and discharge surfaces; 44. Painting electrical equipment of automobiles, repair factories and automotive transport industries.

TABLE 153. CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO FILM-FORMATION  
(USED IN AUTOMOTIVE MATERIALS)

Вид пленкообразующего вещества	Условное обозначение	Вид пленкообразующего вещества	Условное обозначение
3 Пентафталевая смола . . .	4 ПФ	21 Нитроцеллюлозный пленко-	22
5 Глифталевая . . .	6 ГФ	23 образователь . . . . .	НЦ
7 Меламино-алкидная смола . .	8 МЛ	24 образователь . . . . .	ЭЦ
9 Алкидно-стирольный плен-	10 МС	25 образователь . . . . .	ЭЦ
кообразователь . . . . .	12 ФЛ	26 образователь . . . . .	ХВ
11 Фенольная смола . . . . .	14 ФА	27 образователь . . . . .	28
13 Фенолоалкидная смола . .	16 ЭП	29 образователь . . . . .	МА
15 Эпоксидная . . . . .	18 МЧ	30 образователь . . . . .	КФ
17 Мочевинная . . . . .	20 БТ	31 образователь . . . . .	ПЭ
19 Битумы и асфальты . . . .			

Key: 1. Type of film-forming substance; 2. Conventional symbol; 3. Pentaphthalic resin; 4. PF; 5. Glyphthalic; 6. GF; 7. Melamine-alkyd resin; 8. ML; 9. Alkyd-styrol film-forming material; 10. MS; 11. Phenol resin; 12. FL; 13. Phenol alkyd resin; 14. FA; 15. Epoxy resin; 16. EP; 17. Urea resin; 18. MCH; 19. Bitumen and asphalt; 20. BT; 21. Nitrocellulose film-forming material; 22. NTS; 23. Ethylcellulose film-forming material; 24. ETS; 25. Polyvinylchloride and chlorinated polyvinylchloride resins; 26. KHV; 27. Drying oils and vegetable oils; 28. MA; 29. Colophony and its products; 30. KF; 31. Saturated polyesters; 32. PE.

TABLE 154. CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO PURPOSE

1	2	1	2
Назначение материала	Условное обозначение	Назначение материала	Условное обозначение
3 Атмосферостойкий . . . . .	1	7 Термостойкий . . . . .	8
4 Стойкий внутри помещения . .	2	8 Электроизоляционный . . . .	9
5 Специальный . . . . .	5	9 Грунты и лаки полуфабрикат-	0
6 Стойкий к агрессивным средам	7	ные . . . . .	00
		Шпатлевки . . . . .	
		10	

Key: 1. Purpose of the material; 2. Conventional symbols; 3. Atmosphere-resistant; 4. Stable interior room; 5. Special; 6. Stable in corrosive atmospheres; 7. Heat-resistant; 8. Electric insulating; 9. Prime coat and varnish semi-products; 10. First coats.

## § 2. Varnishes and Enamels

Varnish means a solution of hard film-forming material in solution. For improving the quality of varnishes (modification) sometimes liquid film-forming material is added to it.

Enamel or enamel paints are a suspension of hard paint substances (pigment) in varnish with an additive when necessary of a plasticizer, thinner or desiccant. Water-emulsion lacquers contain, besides, up to 20% water used as part of the thinning agent to decrease the viscosity of the material.

Standard indicators of the quality of enamels are the following.

Color and external appearance of the film after drying are determined according to OST [Obshchesoyuznyi Standart, All Union Standard] 10086-39, MI-19 visually. If the shade of the color is standard, then it shows a number of the color according to the card catalogue of standard colors (TU KU-292-61).

Viscosity of the material (upon receipt or after adding a certain quantity of prescribed solvent or operating viscosity) is evaluated according to GOST 8420-57 at 18-22°C for time (sec) of applying 100 ml of the test product through 4-mm opening of the viscometer VZ-4. Depending on the method of applying the coating, the required viscosity varies: for brush--- 30-50 sec, for paint spraying--- 18-35 sec, for dipping or pouring--- 12-20 sec, for spraying in an electrical field--- 12-16 sec.

An increase as compared to the standard viscosity causes worsening of spraying of the material, increased outlay of paint, thickening and unevenness of the coating. Decreased viscosity due to excessive addition of the solvent or thinner causes the formation of a thin coating and requires multi-paint coatings, and also increases the outlay of solvent (thinner).

Drying time (minutes or hours) is divided into "dust free drying", that is from the moment of the formation of a film on the surface of the painted layer, which prevents dust sticking to the coated surface, and complete (or practically complete), when the material has hardened the entire thickness of the layer applied. Depending on the type of film-forming material and the composition of the solvent (and thinner) the coatings dry at room temperature (18-23°C) or at an increased temperature which guarantees not only adequately fast evaporation of the solvent, but also accomplishes a polymerization reaction, hardening and oxidation of the film-forming materials. Drying time is determined according to OST 10086-39, MI-17.

Covering power, that is the capability of paint and varnish materials to make the color of the surface being covered invisible with a (coating) of another color when applying to it a thin even layer; it is evaluated (GOST 8784-58) according to the weight of the film after drying of paint applied to a glass plate in a quantity adequate for coating a black and white checkered board; it is expressed in g/m<sup>2</sup>. The smaller this indicator,



the better is the covering power of the paint and the less outlay of paint is required.

Bending strength characterizes the elasticity of the painted layer and stability of the coating during deformation of the painted surface; it is determined according to GOST 6806-53 by a method of bending metallic bands with an applied coating around a rod of varying diameter and expressed by a minimal value of the diameter of the rod (mm), when the coating has not yet been destroyed during bending around the rod.

Impact strength is characterized by a capability of the painted layer to resist disintegration under the effect of a shock load; it is evaluated according to GOST 4765-59 by the maximum height of fall of a load of a mass of 1 kg under whose impact the coating does not disintegrate.

The measurement of this indicator--- kg · cm.

Hardness is determined according to GOST 5233-67 by comparison of the length of oscillation of the pendulum of the instrument which rests on the tested coating with the length of oscillation of the pendulum itself, but which is leaning on the glass; it is expressed by the ratio of time of oscillation on the painted surface to time of oscillation on the glass.

The larger this indicator the harder the surface.

#### Varnishes and Enamels on Nitrocellulose Film-Forming Material

Lacquer is a solution of nitrocellulose (colloxylin) in solution.

For decreasing brittleness of a dry film in lacquer a plasticizer is added usually castor oil but also alkyd resin.

Nitrocellulose enamels are suspensions of pigments in lacquer with an additive of plasticizer in resin.

The physical and technical properties of nitrocellulose enamels and nitrocellulose varnishes (lacquer) are presented in Table 155.

Nitrocellulose enamels usually are applied to the painted surface using paint spraying, less often by brush. The table gives operating viscosity and the quantity of solvent added for spray application. For dissolving colloxylin and thinning nitrocellulose enamel and lacquers to operating viscosity special solvents and additives are used; mixtures of alcohols, acetates and aromatic hydrocarbons (see Table 165). The use of any composition (gasoline, white spirit and others) as thinning solvents results in coagulation of the lacquers and nitrocellulose enamels.

The low solubility of colloxylin in solutions prevents formation during drying of lacquer (enamel) thin films, which causes the necessity for multi-paint painting (3-6 layers of paint).

Drying of lacquers and nitrocellulose enamels occurs as a result of the evaporation of volatile solvents. The speed of drying of lacquer even at room temperatures (18-20°C) is very large; during drying a reversible film forms which is capable, again, of being dissolved in solvents. The speed of drying lacquers makes feasible their wide use in the repair of automobiles in automotive repair and automotive transport industries, which do not have equipment for heated drying of coatings.

Coatings of nitrocellulose enamels and lacquers are fairly resistant to the effect of mineral oils, gasoline and other petroleum products which do not contain aromatic hydrocarbons, and also to weak alkali solutions. Long exposure to water causes delamination of the coatings.

Coatings of nitrocellulose enamels are resistant to the effect of temperature within limits from -40 to +60°C. At temperatures higher than 90-100°C, the coatings disintegrate and can burn spontaneously.

During drying of nitrocellulose enamel a semi-gloss surface forms which attains a mirror surface upon polishing.

For improving the capability of nitrate film to be polished it is recommended that the last layer of enamel coating be dried at a somewhat higher temperature (50-60°C).

An inadequacy of nitro coatings is weak adhesion to metal, so that a good prime coat must be applied to the nitrocellulose enamel. For improving adhesion of nitrocellulose enamels sometimes they are prepared in combination with other film-forming materials: glyptals, pentaphthalic and epoxy resins (Table 156).

For decreasing the outlay of expensive solvents during applying nitrocellulose enamels by paint spraying, it is recommended that enamels are preheated for decreasing viscosity (not higher than 40-50°C); this increases the thickness of the layers of enamel applied and decreases the necessity for applying numerous coats to get the required thickness (75-125 micrometers).

#### Varnishes and Enamels on a Base of Alkyd Resins

Pentaphthalic and glyphthalic resins belong to the alkyd which are obtained by the interaction correspondingly of pentaerythritol (tetraatomic alcohol) or glycerin (triatomic alcohol) with phthalic anhydride.

Alkyd varnishes are prepared by a solution of resins in solvents. Alkyd enamels are suspensions of pigments in alkyd varnishes, which are modified by an additive of thinning oils (Table 157). Drying of alkyd enamels occurs with evaporation of the solvent (forming a reversible film) and further condensation polymerization of resins with the formation of non-reversible film. At temperatures 18-20°C, alkyd lacquers dry during 24-48 hours; an increase in temperature shortens drying time, makes the coating stronger and gives it more resistance to the effect of fuels,

mineral oils and external atmospheres.

Elasticity and atmosphere resistance of alkyd enamels depends on the quantity of the thinning oil introduced into the compound; the more oil the higher the elasticity but the lower is hardness, luster and alkali resistance.

Alkyd varnishes and enamels can be applied by all methods: brush, spraying, dipping and pouring and also by spraying in an electrical field.

For preparing alkyd varnishes and enamels, and also for thinning them, more obtainable and cheaper solvents are used than for nitrocellulose enamels. The thickness of the film after drying of alkyd enamels is greater than nitrocellulose enamels.

Alkyd materials possess high adhesive capability in relation to metals and wood. Therefore, they can be applied without a prime coat or used as a pr. coat-enamel.

After hot drying the coating of alkyd enamels has a glossy or semi-glossy appearance and can be polished well to a mirror shine.

Emulsion enamels belong to the alkyd paint and varnish materials group, the composition of which, besides alkyd (glyphthalic) varnish and pigment, oily film-forming materials are introduced, water and dessicants.

#### Melamine-Alkyd Enamels

Melamine-alkyd varnishes and enamels (synthetic varnishes and enamels) are prepared on a base of a mixture of melamine-formaldehyde and alkyd (glyphthalic) resin (Table 158). Drying of enamels occurs because of evaporation of the solvent and condensation polymerization of the resin. For complete drying one must increase the temperature 120-140°C, at which a non-reversing film forms. After hot drying the coating made from melamine-alkyd enamel has good gloss (can be improved by polishing), high atmosphere resistance, elasticity and hardness, resistance to temperature within limits from -40 to +60°C, high resistance to the effect of water, fuel, and oil.

Melamine-alkyd enamels can be applied by paint spraying in an ordinary paint chamber, and also by spraying in an electrostatic field.

#### Urea Enamels

Urea enamels are made on a base of urea-formaldehyde resins. Drying of urea enamels occurs because of evaporation of the solvent and condensation polymerization of the resin with the formation of a non-reversing film; for this it is necessary to have hot drying at temperatures 120-140°C.

Urea enamels form after hot drying of the coating to good hardness with good gloss and high atmospheric resistance, gasoline and oil resistance.

Urea enamels can be applied by paint spraying, dipping, pouring and spraying in an electrostatic field in two or three layers on glyphthalic or phenol prime coats. For painting parts of automobiles they use urea enamel MCH-139 and MCH-123 (see Table 158). When repainting a coating of urea enamel it can be removed using hot alkali baths or compressors.

#### Alkyd-Styrol Enamels

Alkyd-styrol enamels are prepared on a base of alkyd-styrol resin--- a product of copolymerization of styrol and alkyd resins--- with an additive of plasticizer and desiccant. Before use 3.5% desiccant No. 63 is added to the enamel.

Alkyd-styrol enamels possess good adhesion to metal and wood. The coatings of these enamels are resistant to the effect of petroleum products, weak alkalis and salt solutions; the temperature resistance of enamel is up to 80°C (Table 159).

#### Phenol Lacquers

Phenol varnishes and lacquers are made on a base of phenol-formaldehyde resin which occurs in phase A of the process of condensation polymerization. For modification of enamels sometimes thinning oil is added. Phenol-varnishes and enamels not modified by thinning oils are brittle. Non-reversing films of phenol enamels are obtained during hot drying (180°C) for a period of 0.5 hours. The coatings of phenol enamels and varnishes possess good hardness, atmosphere resistance and resistance to the effect of fuels and mineral oils (see Table 159).

#### Polyvinylacetate Enamel

Polyvinylacetate enamel VL-515 made on a base of polyvinylbutyryl with an additive of phenol and melamine-formaldehyde resin is capable during hot drying (120°C) of forming a non-reversing film resistant to the effect of petroleum products, water, steam and changing temperatures. Good adhesion of this enamel in relation to metal permits applying a coating without a prime coat (see Table 159).

#### Bituminous and Asphalt Varnishes and Enamels

Paint and varnish materials on a base of bitumen and asphalt (Table 160) are prepared both without additives and with additives of thinning oils. In the first case, the bituminous-asphalt composition forms a reversing film capable of dissolving in petroleum products and melting during heating. In the second case, the oil base during drying forms a non-reversing film, resistant to the effect of the atmosphere, moisture, acid and able to protect metals from corrosion well. The second group of bituminous materials is used in automobile manufacture.

Bituminous varnishes and enamels are applied by spraying, dipping and by brush.

#### Oil Varnishes and Enamels

Paint and varnish materials on an oil base (see Table 160) are prepared from natural resins (esters of colophony, amber and others) and thinning drying oils (linseed, hemp seed and others). Desiccants are introduced for oxidizing and polymerization of an oil base in combination with these materials.

The protective and decorative properties of oil varnishes and enamels depend on the type and quantity of oil base. With an increase in the quantity of oil elasticity and atmosphere resistance of the film improves, but the film is poorer and their hardness decreases.

#### Drying Oils and Desiccants

Drying oils are one type of liquid film-forming material. They are obtained by a method of thermal processing of siccative and semi-siccative thinning oils and by addition of a desiccant. When heating to 275°C a polymerized drying oil forms, and when heating from 100-120°C with simultaneous blowing out of the air--- a drying oil "Oksol". The best drying oils are obtained from linseed and hemp seed oils.

Combination drying oils are made from semi-siccative oils, and glyphthalic on a base of glyphthalic resin. Drying oils which are not based on oil are not used in automotive manufacture.

Desiccants are catalysts of oxidized polymerization of siccative thinning oils and drying oils. They are lead, manganese and other powders of fatty, petroleum or resin acids. For use, desiccants are introduced into thinners (desiccants No. 63, 64 and others) or oils (extracts, No. 1, 2 and so forth). Ready to use desiccants are transparent liquids (or with slight residue) from yellow to brown color.

TABLE 155. NITROCELLULOSE VARNISHES AND NITROCELLULOSE LACQUERS

1 Наименование, обозначение и ГОСТ или ТУ	2 Цвет	3 Рабочая вязкость по ВЗ-4, сек	4 Растворитель; его количе- ство, % по весу	5 Время высы- хания, мин, не более		8 Укрыва- емость, г/м²
				6 от пальца	7 полное	
18 Нитролак № 930 для автомобиль- ных задодов (ТУ МХП 270-41)	19 Бесцветный	23-28	№ 646	—	10	—
21 Нитролак 5Т (ТУ МХП 908-41)	"	30-35	№ 647	—	10	—
23 Нитроэмали: (ГОСТ 7930-56): 507 508 907 230	24 Серо-зеле- ный Защитно- зеленый Зелено- защитный Серый	28-34	№ 646; 150-170%	10	~60	25-35
27 Нитроэмали (ТУ КУ 479-56): 908 сп 909 сп 910 сп 911 сп	28 Оливковый Электрик Серый Беж	28-32	№ 646; 150-180%	8	~60	32-45
31 Нитроэмаль 938 сп (ТУ ЯН 314-62)	32 Серо- зеленый	28-32	№ 646; 60-100%	15	~60	4)
34 Нитроэмали (ГОСТ 7462-55): 624а 624с 625	35 Кирпично красный Серый Салатный	33-36 (под кисть— 40-45)	№ 646; 100-120%	8	~60	27-32
38 Нитроэмаль 660 (ГОСТ 5753-51)	39 Черный	28-32 (под кисть— 50)	№ 646, 40 РДВ	8	60	20
43 Эмаль ИЦ-262 (МРТУ 6-10-915-70)		28-30	№ 646	8	30	11
45 Нитроэмаль 511 (ГОСТ 2699-69)	46 Белый	20-25	№ 646, 40 647, РДВ; 100-150%	8	~60	20

Table 155, con't.

9 Прочность при		12 Твердость не менее	13 Требуемый грунт	14 Режим сушки		17 Применение
10 Загибе, изгиб, не более	11 ударе, кгс, не менее			15 Температура, °C	16 Продолжительность, ч	
5	11	—	—	18—20	0,25	20 Покраска наружных поверхностей деталей и имитация их под дерево
—	—	—	—	18—20	0,25	22 Лакировка проводов низкого напряжения автомобилей
3	40	0,30—0,45	25 ГФ-020	18—20	1,0	26 Окрашивание кабин, оперения и капотов грузовых автомобилей
1	40	0,2	29 ГФ-020	18—20	1,0	30 То же
1	40	0,2	33 ГФ-020, ФЛ-03К, ПЦ-081	18—20	1,0	
5	—	0,35—0,5	36 ГФ-020, ПЦ-081	18—20	0,75—1,0	37 Окрашивание двигателей 624а — внутреннюю поверхность картера; 624с и 625 — наружную поверхность
—	—	—	41 То же	18—20	1,0	42 Окрашивание шасси, рамы и трансмиссии автомобилей
—	—	—	47	18—20	0,5	44 То же
1	40	0,4	47 ГФ-020	18—20	1,0	48 Окрашивание кузовов, оперения, капотов легковых автомобилей

Table 155, con't.

Наименование, обозначение и ГОСТ или ТУ	Цвет	Рабочая вязкость по ВЗ-4, сск	Растворитель: его количе- ство, % по весу	Время высы- хания, мин, не более		Укры- тость, г/м <sup>2</sup>
				от пыли	полное	
49 Нитроэмали ИЦ-11 (ГОСТ 9198—59)	51 Черный	17—23	№ 647; 10—35% . 90—120%	10	~30	17
50 ИЦ-11-00						
54 остальные						
58 Нитроэмаль ИЦ-25 (ГОСТ 5406—60)	55 Разный	17—23	59 РДБ или № 646; 100—170%	10	60	20—170
62 Нитроэмаль ИЦ-22 (ТУ МХП 4555—57)						
66 Нитроэмали (ТУ ЯН 20—57 и 53—58)						
67 760 сп	63 Серый Беж	17—23	№ 647; 80—120%	10	~30	35
70 770 сп						
72 Нитроэмали (ТУ МХП 1603—47, 4520—56 и 1677— 47)						
73 356	74 Кремовый	21—26	№ 646; 110—150%	10	60	90
76 357 сп						
78 358						
80 512	77 Серый 79 Коричневый 81 Белый	21—26	№ 646; 110—150%	10	~60	200 130 70 150
82 Нитроэмали ци- ропочные ИЦ-291 (ТУ МХП 278—51)						
	83 Красный Зеленый Соломенный	84 Под кисть	85 Не разба- вляют	10	30	86 Полн и после одно о покрыт и



Table 155, con't.

Прочность при		Твердость, не менее	Требуемый грунт	Режим сушки		Применение
изгибу, кг, не более	удару, кг-см, не менее			Температура, °C	Продолжительность, ч	
10	20	0,6	52 ГФ-020, ФЛ-03к,	18—20	0,25	53 Окрашивание кузовов, оперения и капотов легковых автомобилей
10	20	0,55	56 ФЛ-03кк, ФЛ-015	последний слой дополнительно 60	1,0	
3	—	0,28	60 ГФ-020	18—20 60	1,0 0,25	61 Окрашивание внутренних поверхностей автобусов
10	20	0,45	64 ГФ-020	18—20	0,5	65 Окрашивание внутренних поверхностей кузовов, капотов легковых автомобилей. Поверх покрывается нитролаком № 930
10	—	—	—	18—20	0,25	69 Окрашивание арматуры автоприборов
10	—	—	—	18—20	0,25	75 То же
—	—	—	—	18—20	0,5	87 Нанесение шпороочных знаков

Key for Table 155: 1. Designation, symbols and GOST or TU; 2. Color; 3. Operating viscosity according to VZ-4, sec; 4. Solvent; its quantity, % by weight; 5. Drying time, minutes, not more than; 6; "Dust free"; 7. Complete; 8. Covering power, g/m<sup>2</sup>; 9. Strength during; 10. Bending; mm, not more than; 11. Impact, kgcm, not less than; 12. Hardness, not less than; 13. Primer required; 14. Drying procedure; 15. Temperature, °C; 16. Length, hours; 17. Use; 18. Nitrocellulose varnish No. 930 for automotive factories (TU MKHP 270-41); 19. Colorless; 20. Coating of external surfaces of components and for imitating work; 21. Nitrocellulose varnish 5T (TU MKHP 908-41); 22. Paint and varnish of conductors of low voltage automobiles; 23. Nitrocellulose varnish: (GOST 7930-56): 24. Gray-green; protective-green; green-protective; gray; 25. GR-020; 26. Painting bodies, fenders and hoods of trucks; 27. Nitrocellulose enamels (TU KU 479-56): 908sp; 909sp; 910sp; 911sp; 28. Olive green; electric blue; gray; beige; 29. GF-020; 30. Ditto; 31. Nitrocellulose enamel 938sp (TU YAN 314-62); 32. Gray-green; 33. GF-020; FL-03K; NTF-081; 34. Nitrocellulose enamel (GOST 7462-55): 624a; 624s; 625; 35. Brick red; gray; light green; 36. GF-020; NTS-081; 37. Painting engines: 624a--- interior surface of gearcase; 624s and 625--- exterior surface; 38. Nitrocellulose enamel 660 (GOST 5753-51); 39. Black; 40. PDV; 41. Ditto; 42. Painting chassis, frames and transmissions of automobiles; 43. Enamel NTS-262 (MRTU 6-10-915-70); 44. Ditto; 45. Nitrocellulose enamel 511 (GOST 2699-69); 46. White; 47. GF-020; 48. Painting bodies, trim, hoods; of light automobiles; 49. Nitrocellulose enamel NTS-11 (GOST 9198-59); 50. NTS-11-00; 51. Black; 52. GF-020; FL-03k; 53; Painting bodies, trim and hoods of light automobiles; 54. Remainder; 55. Various; 56. FL-03kk, FL-015; 57. The last layer, extra; 58. Nitrocellulose enamel NTS-25 (GOST 5406-60); 59. PDV or No. 646; 60 GF-020; 61. Painting interior surfaces of buses; 62. Nitrocellulose enamel NTS-22 (TU MKHP 4555-57); 63. Gray; beige; 64. GF-020; 65. Painting internal surfaces of bodies, hoods, of light automobiles. Top coated with nitrocellulose varnish No. 930; 66. Nitrocellulose enamel (TU YAN 20-57 and 53-58): 67. 766 sp; 68. White; 69. Painting armatures of automated instruments; 70. 770 sp; 71. Cream-colored; 72. Nitrocellulose enamel (TU MKHP 1603-47, 4520-56 and 1677-47): 73. 356; 74. Cream colored; 75. Ditto; 76. 357 sp; 77. Gray; 78. 358; 79. Brown; 80. 512; 81. White; 82. Nitrocellulose enamel engine turning NTS-291 (TU MKHP 278-51); 83. Red; green; straw colored; 84. By brush; 85. Not diluted; 86. Full after one coat; 87. For painting engine numbers.

TABLE 156. NITROGLYPHTHALIC, NITROPENTAPHTHALIC AND NITROEPOXY RESINS

1 Наименование, обозначение и ГОСТ или ТУ	2 Цвет	3 Рабочая вязкость по ВЗ-4, сек	4 Растворимость, его количе- ство, % (по песу)	5 Время высыхания, мин, мин, не более		8 Укрывистость, г/м², не более
				6 от пыли	7 полное	
18 Нитроглифталевая эмаль НЦ-132 (ГОСТ 6631-65) НЦ-132К (под кисть) НЦ-132П (для распы- ления)	19 Разный	20 23-32 (при поступле- нии: К-100, П-60)	№ 649; 60-100%	—	21 3 ч	10- 21
24 Нитроглифталевые эмали: № 517, 518, 519, 521, 522сп, 523сп, 531сп, 532сп, 533сп, 534сп, 535сп, 536сп, 537сп (ТУ МХП 4355-56, ТУ ЯН 176-60 и др.)		23-29	№ 646; 60-100%	15	—	10-40
27 Нитроглифталевая эмаль НЦ-273 (МРТУ 6-10-895-69)	28 Алюми- ниевый	22-26	№ 646; 100-150%	15	29 16 ч	20
32 Нитропентафталевая эмаль НПФ-10 (ТУ МХП 2555-51)	33 Защит- ный	34 28-32 (под кисть 35-40)	35 Для распы- ления № 646; для кисти № 649	30	36 5 суток	41
40 Нитроэпоксидные эмали ЭП-191 (ГОСТ 15943-70)	41 Разный	23-29	№ 646, 60- 100%	15	—	41

Table 156, con't.

Прочность 9		12 Твердость, по МСНЕС	13 Гребучесть грунт	Режим сушки 14		17 Назначение
10 изгибе, не более	11 ударе, не менее			15 Температура, °С	16 Продолжительность, ч	
1	50	0,15	22 ГФ-020, ФЛ-03к, ИЦ-081	18—20	3	23 Эмаль общего назначения для окрашивания металлических по- верхностей
1	40	0,2	25 То же	18—20	2—3	26 Для окрашивания кабин, опе- рения, капотов грузовых автомо- билей в два слоя
3	50	—	30 Без грунта	18—20	16—17	31 Для окрашивания наружных поверхностей автомобильных дви- гателей
1	50	0,2	37 ГФ-020	18—20	38 5 суток	39 Для окрашивания кабин, опе- рения капотов, агрегатов и других частей грузовых автомобилей в два слоя
1	40	0,2	42 ГФ-020, ФЛ-03к, ИЦ-081	18—20	0,5— 1,0	43 Для окрашивания кабин, опе- рения, капотов грузовых автомо- билей

Key for Table 156: 1. Designation, symbols and GOST or TU; 2. Color; 3. Operating viscosity according to VZ-4, sec; 4. Solvent; its quantity, % (by weight); 5. Drying time, minutes, not more than; 6. "Dust free"; 7. Complete; 8. Covering power, g/m<sup>2</sup>, not more than; 9. Strength during; 10. Bending, mm, not more than; 11. Impact, kg · cm, not less than; 12. Hardness, not less than; 13. Primer required; 14. Drying procedure; 15. Temperature, °C; 16. Length, hours; 17. Use; 18. Nitroglyphthalic enamel NTS-132: (GOST 6631-65): NTS-132K (by brush) NTS-132P (for spraying); 19. Varied; 20. 23-32 (on delivery: K-100, P-60); 21. 3 hours; 22. GF-020, FL-03k, NTS-081; 23. General use enamel for painting metallic surfaces; 24. Nitroglyphthalic enamel: No. 517, 518, 519, 521, 522sp, 523sp, 531sp, 532sp, 533sp, 534sp, 535sp, 536sp, 537sp; (TU MKHP 4355-56, TU YAM 176-60 and others); 25. Ditto; 26. For painting bodies, fenders, hoods of trucks in two layers; 27. Nitroglyphthalic enamel NTS-273 (MRTU 6-10-895-69); 28. Aluminum; 29. 16 hours; 30. Without a primer; 31. For painting exterior surfaces of automotive engines; 32. Nitropentaphthalic varnish NPF-10 (TU MKHP 2555-51); 33. Protective; 34. 28-32 (with a brush 35-40); 35. For spraying No. 646; for brush No. 640; 36. 5 periods of 24 hours; 37. GF-020; 38. 5 periods of 24 hours; 39. For painting bodies, trim, hoods, assemblies and other parts of trucks in two layers; 40. Nitrocellulose epoxy enamel EP-191 (GOST 15943-70); 41. Varied; 42. GF-020, FL-03k, NTS-081; 43. For painting bodies, trim, hoods of trucks.

TABLE 157. GLYPHTHALIC AND PENTAPHTHALIC VARNISHES AND ENAMELS

Наименование, обозначение и ГОСТ или ТУ лаков и эмалей 1	Цвет 2	Рабочая вязкость по ВЗ-4, 3 сек. для 3		6 Разбавитель (растворитель); его количество, % (вес)	7 Укрывистость, г/м², не более
		4 распыли- ваемая	5 кистью		
17 Лак пентафталевый № 170, ГОСТ 15907-70	18 Бесцветный	20-25	40-60	19 Сольвент, ксилол, уайт-спирит, их смеси (2:3)	—
22 Пентафталевые эмали ПФ-115, ГОСТ 6465-63	23 Черный Красный Вишневый Белый Другие	25-28	40-45	24 Сольвент, уайт-спирит скипидар, их смеси; 10-25%	30 120 100 100 40-100
27 Пентафталевая эмаль ПФ-223, ГОСТ 14923-69	28 Черный Белый Желтый Другие	20-25	40-45	29 Сольвент, уайт-спирит, их смеси; РЭ-4; 10-25%	20 160 120 50-75
32 Эмали глифталевые эмульсионные ЗИС, ТУ МХП 258-43, 259-43, 2160-50, 2424-50	33 Защитный Зеленый Серый	28-32	—	34 Сольвент, уайт-спирит; 10-25%	30 35 (для эмали ЗИС-23-70)
39 Эмали глифталевые эмульсионные ГАЗ, ТУ ЯН 271-61	40 Бирюзовый Оливковый Серый Песочный	30-35	—	41 То же	40-50
45 Эмаль глифталевая ГАЗ-24, ТУ ЯН 247-61	46 Оранжевый	30-35	—	47 Уайт-спирит; 10-25%	70
50 Эмаль глифталевая ПФ-230, ГОСТ 64-66	51 Черный Синий Зеленый Коричневый Остальные	28-32	52 При по- ступ- лении 70- 150	53 Уайт-спирит, скипидар, их смеси; 20-30%	30 70 150 150 150
56 Эмаль глифталевая ПФ-92 электроизоляцион- ная, ГОСТ 9151-59	57 Серый и красный	22-28	30-35	58 Сольвент, ксилол, толуол	—
61 Эмали глифталевые для малолитражных автомоби- лей, ТУ МХП 515-51	62 Разный	25-30	—	63 Сольвент, то- луол, ксилол; 10-20%	40-120
67 Эмали глифталевые хо- лодной сушки (ХС), ТУ МШ 260-54	68 Разный	—	50	69 Сольвент, то- луол, ксилол	40-120

Table 157, con't.

Прочность при		11 Твердость, не менее	12 Грунт	Режим сушки		16 Назначение
8 изгибе, мм, не более	10 ударе, кг-см, не менее			13 14 Температура, °C	15 Продолжительность, ч	
1	—	0,2	20 Без грунта	18—20 90—95 150	48—72 3 1	21 Добавление в эмали ПФ-115 для придания последнему слою повышенного блеска (не более 100% от эмали)
1	40	0,15 0,15 0,15 0,20 0,20	25 ГФ-020	18—20 100	48 2	26 Окрашивание кузовов, капотов, оперения автобусов
1	50	0,1— 0,25	30 ГФ-020	18—20 75—80	30—36 3—4	31 Окрашивание наружных поверхностей топливных баков и топливопроводов
1	—	—	36 ГФ-020	85—90	50—60 37 мин	38 Окрашивание кабин, капотов, оперения грузовых автомобилей; ЗИС-3—для деревянных платформ автомобилей
—	40	0,2— 0,4	42 ГФ-020	70—75	43 50 мин	44 Окрашивание деревянных платформ грузовых автомобилей
—	—	—	48 ГФ-020 или без грунта	80	1	49 То же
3	25	0,25	54 ГФ-020	18—20 90	72 1	55 Эмаль общего назначения для внутренней отделки
—	—	0,20	59 Без грунта	18—20 105—110	24 3	60 Окрашивание обмоток и деталей электродвигателей и аппаратов
1	40	0,35	64 ГФ-020	первый слой 110 второй слой 100—110	0,35 1	66 Для наружного окрашивания кузовов легковых автомобилей
1	40	0,2	70 Без грунта	18—20	48	71 Для подправки кистью небольших повреждений верхних покрытий кузовов и деталей

Key for Table 157: 1. Designation, symbol and GOST or TU varnishes and enamels; 2. Color; 3. Operating viscosity according to VZ-4, sec for; 4. Spraying; 5. Brush; 6. Thinner (solvent); its quantity, % (weight); 7. Covering power, g/m<sup>2</sup>, not more than; 8. Strength during; 9. Bending, mm, not more than; 10. Impact, kg · cm, not less than; 11. Hardness, not less than; 12. Primer required; 13. Drying procedure; 14. Temperature, °C; 15. Length, hours; 16. Use; 17. Varnish pentaphthalic No. 170, GOST 15907-70; 18. Colorless; 19. Solvent, xylene, white spirit [turpentine substitute], mixtures of them (2:3); 20. Without a primer; 21. Additive to enamel PF-115 for giving the last layer a high luster (not more than 100% of the enamel); 22. Pentaphthalic enamel PF-115, GOST 6465-63; 23. Black; red; cerise; white, other; 24. Solvent, white spirit, turpentine, their mixture; 10-25%; 25. GF-020; 26. Painting bodies, hoods, trim of buses; 27. Pentaphthalic enamel PF-223, GOST 14923-69; 28. Black, white; yellow; other; 29. Solvents, white spirit; their mixture; PE-4; 10-25%; 30. GF-020; 31. Painting exterior surfaces of fuel tanks and fuel equipment; 32. Enamels of glyphthalic emulsion ZIS, TU MKHP 258-43, 259-43, 2180-50, 2424-50; 33. Protective, green, gray; 34. Solvent, white spirit, 10-25%; 35. (for enamels BIS-23-70); 36. GF-020; 37. Minutes; 38. Painting cabins, hoods, trim of trucks; ZIS-3--- for wood platforms of automobiles; 39. Enamels of glyphthalic emulsions GAZ, TU YAN 271-61; 40. Beige; turquoise; olive green; gray; sand colored; 41. Ditto; 42. GF-020; 43. Minutes; 44. Painting wood platforms of trucks; 45. Enamel of glyphthalic GAZ-24, TU YAN 247-61; 46. Orange; 47. White spirit; 10-25%; 48. GF-020 or without a primer; 49. Ditto; 50. Enamel of glyphthalic GF-230, GOST 2364-66; 51. Black; dark blue; green; brown; the rest; 52. On delivery; 53. White spirit, turpentine, their mixture, 20-30%; 54. GF-020; 55. Enamel for general use for exterior trim; 56. Enamel of glyphthalic GF-92 electric insulating, GOST 9151-59; 57. Gray and red; 58. Solvent, xylene, toluene; 59. Without a primer; 60. Painting, sheathing and components of electric engines and assemblies; 61. Glyphthalic enamels for small automobiles, TU MKHP 515-51; 62. Varied; 63. Solvent, toluene, xylene 10-20%; 64. GF-020; 65. First coat; second coat; 66. For exterior painting of bodies of light automobiles; 67. Glyphthalic enamel, cold drying (KHS), TU OSH 260-54; 68. Varied; 69. Solvent, toluene, xylene; 70. Without a primer; 71. For applying by brush to small damaged areas of top coatings of bodies and parts.



TABLE 158. MELAMINE-ALKYD AND UREA ENAMELS

1 Наименование, обозначение и ГОСТ или ТУ эмалей		2 Цвет	3 Рабочая вязкость по ВЗ-1, сс.м. для		6 Разбавитель (растворитель), его количество, % (вес)	7 Укрыви- стость, г/м², не более
			4 распыли- вания	5 окунания и облива- ния		
17 Меламино-алкид- ная эмаль МЛ-12, ГОСТ 9754-61		18 Разный	30-34	—	19 № 651, соль- вент, смесь кси- лола и уайт-спи- рита (1:1); 10- 20%	35-100
23 Меламино-алкид- ная эмаль МЛ-729, СТУ-79-33Х-82		24 Корич- невый	20-22	16-18	25 Разбавитель РКБ-1, смесь ксилола и буги- лового спирта (1:1); 10-20%	45
29 Мочевинно-алкид- ная эмаль МЧ-139, ТУ ЯН 381-63		30 Разный	28-36	20-25	31 Сольвент, кси- лол, № 651, РЭ-1 (при окрашивании в электростатиче- ском поле); 12- 15%	40
34 Мочевинно-алкид- ная эмаль МЧ-123, СТУ 14 07 399-63		35 Черный	25-30	20-25	36 Сольвент, кси- лол, № 651; 12- 15%	35

8 Прочность при		11 Твердость, ис менее	12 Требую- емый грунт	13 Режим сушки		16 Назначение
9 изгибе, мм, не более	10 ударе, кг·см, не менее			14 Темпера- тура, °С	15 Продолжи- тельность, ч	
3	40	0,4-0,5	20 ГФ-020, ФЛ-03к, ФЛ-03кк	21 Первый слой 18-20 15-7 мин Второй слой 120-130 1,0	22 Окрашивание кузовов, опере- ния, капотов лег- ковых автомоби- лей и автобусов	
3	40	0,45	26 МЛ-029	18-20 0,5 Затем 130-140 1,0	28 Окрашивание в один слой внут- ренних поверх- ностей тары для нефтепродуктов	
3	40	0,5	32 ГФ-018-2 ФЛ-013 ФЛ-03к	140 0,5-1,0	33 Окрашивание кабин, оперения, капотов грузовых автомобилей рас- пыливанием или в электростатиче- ском поле	
1	40	—	37 ГФ-020, БТ-180	100-120 0,5 140-150 0,25	38 Окрашивание рам, шасси и дру- гих частей гру- зовых автомоби- лей	

Key for Table 158: 1. Designation, symbols and GOST or TU; enamels; 2. Colors; 3. Operating viscosity according to VZ-4, sec, for; 4. Spraying; 5. Dipping and pouring; 6. Thinner (solvent), its quantity, % (weight); 7. Covering power, g/m<sup>2</sup>, not more than; 8. Strength during; 9. Bending, mm, not more than; 10. Impact, kg · cm, not less than; 11. Hardness, not less than; 12. Primer required; 13. Drying procedure; 14. Temperature, °C; 15. Length, hours; 16. Use; 17. Melamine-alkyd enamel ML-12, GOST 9754-61; 18. Varied; 19. No. 651, solvent, mixture of xylene and white spirit (1:1); 10-20%; 20. GF-020, FL-03k, FL-03kk; 21. First layer: 18-20; 5-7 minutes. second layer: 120-130; 1.0; 22. Painting bodies, trim, hoods of light automobiles and buses; 23. Melamine-alkyd enamel ML-729, STU-79-33 KH-62; 24. Brown; 25. Thinner RKB-1, mixture xylene and butyl alcohol (1:1); 10-20%; 26. ML-029; 27. Van; 28. Painting in one coat exterior surfaces of containers for petroleum products; 29. Urea-alkyd enamel MCH-139, TU YAN 381-63; 30. Varied; 31. Solvent, xylene, No. 651, RE-1 (when painting in an electrostatic field); 12-15%; 32. GF-018-2; FL-013; FL-03k; 33. Painting cabins, trim, hoods of trucks by spraying or in an electrostatic field; 34. Urea-alkyd enamel MCH-123, STU 14; 35. Black; 36. Solvent, xylene, No. 651; 12-15%; 37. GF-020, BT-180; 38. Painting frames, chassis and other parts of trucks.

TABLE 159. ALKYD-STYROL, POLYVINYLACETYLENE,  
PHENOL AND CHLORINATED POLYVINYLCHLORIDE ENAMELS AND VARNISHES

1 Наименование, обозначение и ГОСТ или ТУ эмалей и лаков	2 Цвет	3 Рабочая вязкость по ВЗ-4, сс/с, для		6 Требуемый разбави- тель (раствори- тель)	7 Укры- тость, г/м <sup>2</sup> , не более
		4 распыли- вания	5 окупания и облива- ния		
17 Алкидно-сти- рольная эмаль МС-17, ТУ УХП 105—59	18 Черный	19 20—25 (в элект- ростати- ческом поле 20—22)	18—20	20 Сольвент, ксилол	20
23 Фенолоформаль- дегидная эмаль Б-241/16 (ТУ ЯН 165—69)	24 Красно- корич- невый	18—20	—	25 Сольвент	—
28 Лак бакелито- вый А (ГОСТ 901— 56)	29 Светло- желтый	—	30 12—14 для пер- вого слоя; 18—20— для вто- рого слоя	31 Этиловый спирт	—
34 Бакелитовая краска ФЛ-724-1 (ВТУ ЛФ 37—62)	35 Светло- зеленый	36 Для кисти 50—60	—	37 То же	40
40 Поливинилце- тачная эмаль ВЛ-515 (ТУ УХП 138—59)	41 Красно- коричне- вый	42 20—23 (для кисти 40—50)	—	43 Разбавитель Р 60: смесь 70% этилового спирта и 30% этилцелло- зольва	—
46 Перхлорвинило- вая эмаль ХВ-113 (ВТУ УХП 181— 60)	47 Серый, Зеленый, Красный	20—22	50	48 Р-4÷2÷3% сиккатива № 6	60

Table 159, con't:

8 Прочность, при		11 Гвер- дость, не менее	12 Требуе- мый грунт	13 Режим сушки		16 Назначение
9 нагибе, мм, не более	10 ударе, кг·см, не менее			14 Темпера- тура, °C	15 Продол- житель- ности, ч	
3	—	0,35	21 ГФ-020, ФЛ-03к можно без грунта	18—20	0,5—1,0	22 Окрашивание шас- си и других частей автомобилей взамен эмали 660
5	30	0,4	26 Б-241/3	180	0,5	27 Окрашивание в два слоя внутренних поверхностей тары и емкостей для неф- тепродуктов
—	—	—	32 ГФ-020, ФЛ-03к	150—160	5—6	33 Окрашивание в два слоя внутренних поверхностей топ- ливных баков и ем- костей для масла
—	—	—	38 ГФ-020, ФЛ-03к	18—20	22—24	39 Окрашивание ем- костей для масла и воды. Готовят пе- ред употреблением из бакелитового ла- ка —72%, цинкового краски —17%, алю- минисевой пудры —11%
—	30	0,4	44 Без грун- та	18—20 120	24 1	45 Окрашивание тары и емкостей для топ- лива и масла
1	50	0,3	49 ГФ-020, ФЛ-03к	18—23	3	50 Для наружного окрашивания кабин и оперения грузо- вых автомобилей

Key for Table 159: 1. Designation, symbols and GOST or TU of enamels and varnishes; 2. Color; 3. Operating viscosity according to VZ-4, sec, for; 4. Spraying; 5. Dipping and pouring; 6. Required thinner (solvent); 7. Covering power  $\text{g/m}^2$ , not more than; 8. Strength, during; 9. Bending, mm, not more than; 10. Impact,  $\text{kg} \cdot \text{cm}$ , not less than; 11. Hardness, not more than; 12. Primer required; 13. Drying procedure; 14. Temperature,  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 15. Length, hours; 16. Use; 17. Alkyd-styrol enamel MS-17, TU UKHP 105-59; 18. Black; 19. 20-25 (in an electrostatic field 20-22); 20. Solvent, xylene; 21. GF-020, FL-03k: can be without primer; 22. Painting chassis and other parts of automobiles instead of enamels 660; 23. Phenol-formaldehyde enamel B-241/16 (TU YAN 165-60); 24. Brick red; 25. Solvent; 26. B-241/3; 27. Painting in two layers of internal surfaces of containers and vessels for petroleum products; 28. Bakelite varnish A (GOST 901-56); 29. Light-green; 30. 12-14 for layer; 18-20 for second coat; 31. Ethyl alcohol; 32. GF-020, FL-03k; 33. Painting in two layers of internal surfaces of fuel tanks and vessels for oil; 34. Bakelite paint FL-724-1 (VTU LF 37-62; 35. Light-green; 36. For brush 50-60; 37. Ditto; 38. GF-020, FL-03k; 39. Painting vessels for oil and water. Prepared before use from bakelite varnish--- 72%, zinc chrome pigment--- 17%, aluminum powder--- 11%; 40. Polyvinylacetate enamel VL-515 (TU UKHP 138-59); 41. Brick red; 42. 20-23 (for brush 40-50); 43. Thinner R-60: mixture 70% ethyl alcohol and 30% ethylcellulose; 44. Without primer; 45. Painting containers and vessels for fuel fuel and oil; 46. Chlorinated polyvinylchloride and enamel KHV-113 (VTU UKHP 181-60); 47. Gray, green, red; 48. R-4 + 2 ÷ 3% desiccant No. 63; 49. GF-020, FL-03k; 50. For exterior painting of cabins and trim of trucks.

TABLE 160. BITUMINOUS-OIL, OIL-ASPHALT AND OIL VARNISHES AND ENAMELS

1 Наименование, обозначение и ГОСТ или ТУ	2 Рабочая вязкость по ВЗ-4, сск. для		5 Гребусный разбавитель	6 Укрывистость, в/м <sup>2</sup> , не более
	3 распыления	4 окунания		
15 Лак БТ-577, ГОСТ 5631-70	18-35	—	16 Сольвент, ксилол, уайт-спирит	—
19 Лак БТ-123, ГОСТ 2347-69	18-23	20 Для кисти 30	21 То же	—
24 Лак БТ-569, ГОСТ 14690-69	18-20	—	,	60
27 Лак БТ-783, кислото-стойкий, ГОСТ 1347-67	—	14-16	28 Сольвент, уайт-спирит	45
31 Автокраска № 122, ТУ МХП 275-47	25-28	20-23	32 Уайт-спирит	20
Эмаль БТ-180, ГОСТ 2346-69	20-30	18-23	36 Уайт-спирит; сольвент, ксилол	20
39 Эмаль БТ-538, ГОСТ 14690-69	30-35	—	40 То же	—
43 Эмаль БТ-539, ГОСТ 14690-69	50	—	44 То же	—
47 Эмаль № 124, ТУ ЯИ 220-60	—	14-16	48 Скипидар, сольвент, ксилол	22
51 Краска БТ-177, ГОСТ 5631-70	23-25	18-20	52 Сольвент, ксилол, уайт-спирит	30
55 Масляная эмаль № 1433 темно-зеленая, ТУ МХП 4381-55	25-28	56 (для кисти) 30-40	57 Сольвент, уайт-спирит	40

Table 160, con't.

7 Прочность при		10	11 Режим сушки		14
8	9	10	12	13	14
надрыве, мм, не более	ударе, кг·см, не менее	доотб, не менее	Темпера- тура, °C	Продолжи- тельность	Назначение
3	—	0,16	18—20 100	17 24 ч 30 мин	18 В качестве грунта при окрашивании рам и шас- си автомобилей
1	40	0,6	200	22 50 мин	23 Окрашивание дисков колес, рамы, шасси гру- зовых автомобилей по эмали БТ 180
3	30	0,6	200	25 50 мин	26 Окрашивание деталей двигателей
3	—	0,15	18—20	29 48 ч	30 Окрашивание в два слоя поверхностей, кон- тактирующих с пара- ми аккумуляторной кис- лоты
3	—	—	100	33 50 мин	34 Окрашивание автомо- бильных радиаторов с рабристой поверхностью
1	50	—	200	37 50 мин	38 В качестве грунта под лак БТ-577 и БТ-123
1	50	0,3	200	41 50 мин	42 Окрашивание цилинд- ров и других деталей двигателей
3	40	0,45	180—200	45 30 мин	46 Окрашивание рам, шасси и других деталей автомобилей
3	30	0,5	200	49 50 мин	50 То же
3	—	—	18—20 100	53 24 ч 30 мин	54 Приготавливается сме- шением лака БТ-577 с алюминевой пудрой
3	30	—	18—20 80	58 24 ч 50 мин	59 Окрашивание метал- лических и деревянных платформ грузовых ав- томобилей

key for Table 160: 1. Designation, symbols and GOST or TU; 2. Operating viscosity according to VZ-4, sec, for; 3. Spraying; 4. Dipping; 5. Thinner required; 6. Covering capacity, g/m<sup>2</sup>, not more than; 7. Strength during; 8. Bending, mm, not more than; 9. Impact, kg · cm, not less than; 10. Hardness, not less than; 11. Drying procedure; 12. Temperature, °C; 13. Length; 14. Use; 15. Varnish BT-577 GOST 5634-70; 16. Solvent, xylene, white spirit; 17. 24 hours; 30 minutes; 18. As a primer when painting frames and chassis of automobiles; 19. Varnish BT-123, GOST 2347-69; 20. For brush; 21. Ditto; 22. Minutes; 23. Painting wheel discs, frames, chassis of trucks with enamel BT 180; 24. Varnish BT-569, GOST 14690-69; 25. Minutes; 26. Painting engine parts; 27. Varnish BT-783, acid-resistant, GOST 1347-67; 28. Solvent, white spirit; 29. Hours; 30. Painting in two layer surfaces which come in contact with battery acid vapors; 31. Automotive paint No. 132, TU MKHP 277-47; 32. White spirit; 33. Minutes; 34. Painting automobile radiators with ribbed surfaces; 35. Enamel BT-180, GOST 2346-69; 36. White spirit, solvent, xylene; 37. Minutes; 38. As a primer under varnish BT-577 and BT-123; 39. Enamel BT-538, GOST 14689-69; 40. Ditto; 41. Minutes; 42. Painting cylinders and other engine parts; 43. Enamel BT-539, GOST 14690-69; 44. Ditto; 45. Minutes; 46. Painting frames, chassis and other automotive parts; 47. Enamel No. 124, TU YAN 220-60; 48. Turpentine, solvent, xylene; 49. Minutes; 50. Ditto; 51. Paint BT-177, GOST 5631-70; 52. Solvent, xylene, white spirit; 53. 24 hours; 30 minutes; 54. Prepared by mixing varnish BT-577 with aluminum powder; 55. Oil enamel No. 1433, heat resistant, TU MKHP 4384-55; 56. (For brush); 57. Solvent, white spirit; 58. 24 hours; 50 minutes; 59. Painting metallic and wood platforms of trucks.

### § 3. Primers

Primers come as suspensions of pigments and fillers in varnish or drying oil. When it is necessary it is acceptable to add solvents (thinners), desiccants, and stabilizers to primers.

Primers vary in their pigment content:

with inert pigments (minium, white lead and so forth), for example primer GF-020;

with passivated pigments (zinc pigment, chromate and so forth), for example, primer FL-015, GF-017 and others. In primer B-241/3, 0.5% desiccant is also added before use. For speeding up the drying process of primers FL-03k and FL-03kk, 2-3% (not more than 5%) of desiccant No. 63, 64, or 7640 is added;



parkerizing [rust proofing process], which contain phosphoric acid, chromate and polyvinylbutyral. These primers adhere well to black and colored metals. When applying primers to the surface of metal, an anti-corrosive phosphate film is formed. Primers GF-020, FL-03k and so forth are applied on top of parkerizing primers VL-02, VL-08 and VL-023.

Parkerizing primers consist of two components: film-forming bases and acetic thinners (15% solution of orthophosphoric acid in alcohol), which is mixed before use. Depending on the metal being painted the ratio of base to thinner correspondingly consists of:

	On carbon steel	On alloy steel, non-ferrous metals and alloys
VL-02 and VL-08	4:1	8:1
VL-023	5:1	10:1

After mixing the primer stands for 30 minutes, after which 20-40% of the solvent is added to the mixture for operating viscosity. The time period for using the prepared primer depending on temperature will be:

Temperature, °C	Time Period for Use, Hours
-10 - +10	24
10 - 20	8
20 - 30	6
30 - 40	4

Primers (first coats) are applied on surfaces which have first been prepared for painting; they are the connective layer between the metal (wood) and succeeding layers of paint or varnish coatings, and therefore must possess superior adhesion. Primers are applied by spraying, brush, dipping or pouring. Thickness of the first layer is usually 15-20 micrometers.

Indicators of quality of the primers are presented in Table 161.

#### § 4. Spackling

Spackling (Table 162) is a paste type material made up of varnish (or drying oil), pigments and fillers (usually chalk). [The next sentence is illegible.]

Spackling serves to remove and even out flaws in painted surfaces; they are applied in paste form using a spatula (blade) when filling large flaws (spot spackling) or in the form of liquid by paint spraying with a large size nozzle (total spackling). Spackling, with the exception of

epoxy spackling is applied in layers with a thickness of 0.5 mm; repeated spackling occurs only after drying of the first layer of spackling. The total thickness of the entire spackling layer must not exceed 2 mm in order to avoid cracking and peeling of the spackle during vibration and occasional mechanical action on the painted surface.

Spackle must not be dislodged under the spatula and must be satisfactorily sprayed with the paint sprayer. After drying, when the thickness of the layer is 0.5 mm, the surface of the spackling must be even, uniform, without scratches, bubbles, cracks, granules of undissolved pigment and mechanical additives. The dried spackle (PF-00-2 and KF-00-3) must permit polishing with a piece of pumice and water or water-resistant sandpaper No. 4-8 (remainder).

Spackle, besides MF-006 and EP-0010, is intended for leveling and correcting primed metallic or wood surfaces, and also for correcting exposed layers of enamel. Spackle MS-006 is used for filling small damaged areas on primed surfaces, and also on surfaces primed and coated with enamel.

Spackle EP-0010 is a primer-spackle intended for leveling both primed and un-primed surfaces with deep defects up to 15 mm. For applying EP-0010 by spraying a solvent is added for viscosity 24-28 sec, according to viscosimeter VZ-4 at 20°C. Before use for every hundred parts by weight of spackle EP-0010, 8.5 parts by weight of hardener No. 1 is added (50% solution of hexamethylenediamine in alcohol).

For strengthening the consistency in epoxy spackle, asbestos or iron powder is added, thoroughly mixed and only after this is the hardening agent added. The life-capability (industrial stability) of the prepared epoxy spackle paste is one to two hours, and thinned with a solvent--- up to 24 hours.

Spackles 175 and 185 prepared with hot drying on a base of glyphthalic resin and intended for application with a paint sprayer on primer GF-020 under nitrocellulose enamel.

The first coat of emulsion-glyphthalic No. 201 is used for evening out specific pores and bubbles with a spatula after priming.

TABLE 161. PRIMERS

1 Марка грунта	2 Цвет	3 Разбавитель	4 Рабочая вязкость по ВУ 4 при 18—20° С. сек. для нанесения		
			распылителем 5	кистью 6	окунанием 7
15 ГФ-017 (ТУ ЯН 257—61)	16 Гемно-коричневый	17 Сольвент	24—28	30—35	18—20
19 ГФ-018 (ТУ ЯН 234—62)	20 Красно-коричневый	21 Сольвент, ксилол	25—28	—	18—20
24 ГФ-018-2, 018-3 и 018-4 (ТУ ЯН 234—62)	25 Желтый, вишневый	26 То же	26—29	—	—
28 ГФ-018-7 и 019-0 (ТУ ЯН 309—62)	29 Серый		20—24	—	—
31 ГФ-020 (бывшая 138), (ГОСТ 4056—63)	32 Коричневый	33 Сольвент, ксилол, скипидар	22—24	35—45	—
35 № 186 глифталевый, эмульсионный (ТУ МХП 330—47)		36 Сольвент, уайт-спирит	—	—	37 обливанием 14—17
39 № 188 и № 178 (ВТУ ЯН 159—59)	40 Серый и коричневый	41 Сольвент, ксилол	24—36	—	—
43 ФЛ-03к и ФЛ-03кк (ГОСТ 9109—59)	44 Коричневый, красно-коричневый	45 Ксилол, сольвент или их смесь (1:1) с уайт-спиритом	20—22	24—28	16—18
47 ФЛ-015 (ТУ ЯН 73—58)	48 Черный	49 Уайт-спирит или его смесь (1:1) с сольвентом	—	—	14—16
51 Б-241/3 бензостойкий (ТУ ЯН 164—60)	52 Красно-коричневый	53 Ксилол, сольвент	18—20	—	—
55 МЛ-029 бензостойкий (СТУ 79-34X—62)	56 То же	57 Смесь ксилола и бутилового спирта (1:1)	20—22	—	58 обливанием 18—20
61 № 118 нитроцеллюлозный (ТУ МХП 2032—49)	62 Черный	№ 646	22—24	30—35	16—18
64 Нитроглифталевый НЦ-081 (ТУ МХП 1945—49)	65 Коричневый	№ 516	20—24	30—35	18—20

Table 161, con't.

8 Режим сушки		11 Прочность пленки при		14 Назначение грунта
9 Темпера- тура, °C	10 Продол- житель- ность, ч	12 изгибе, мм, не более	13 ударе, кг·см, не менее	
125—130	0,5	1	50	18 Грунтование кузовов и кабин грузо- вых автомобилей
160	0,25			
18—20	0,25	3	40	23 Грунт-шпатлевка для кузовов легко- вых автомобилей
за тем				
140	0,5			
135—145	0,5	3	40	27 Грунт-шпатлевки для кузовов и опе- рения автомобилей ГФ-018-2 и 018-4 в электростатическом поле; ГФ-018-3 краскораспылителем
135—145	0,5	3	40	30 В качестве второго шпатлевочного слоя ГФ-019-0 в электростатическом поле; ГФ-018-7 краскораспылителем
15—25	48	1	50	34 Основной вид грунта для большинст- ва автомобилей
100—110	0,5			
75—80	1	3	40	38 Деревянные платформы грузовых автомобилей
100—110	1	3	50	42 Грунт-шпатлевки для заделки неров- ностей взамен грунта ГФ-20 и шпатле- вок 175 и 185 под нитромаль
120	0,5			
18—20	16	3	50	46 Металлические и деревянные детали автомобилей
60—70	3			
100—110	1			
160	0,25	3	40	50 Кузова автомобилей после фосфати- рования
180	0,5	5	35	56 Предварительно зачищенные внутрен- ние поверхности топливных баков с по- следующим нанесением эмали Б-241/16
18—20	0,5	—	—	60 Внутренние поверхности тары под нефтепродукты, эксплуатируемой при температурах от -50 до +50° C
за тем				
120	1			
18—20	2	1	50	63 Рама автомобилей
60—65	0,5			
18—20	2	1	50	66 Кабины грузовых автомобилей
60—65	0,5			

Table 161, con't.

Марка грунта	Цвет	Разбавители	Рабочая вязкость по № 4 при 18—20° С, сск, для нанесения		
			распылителем	кистью	окулятором
67 Фосфатирующие (ГОСТ 12707—67): ВЛ-02 ВЛ-08	68 Зелено- вато-жел- тый	69 РФГ-1 (смесь этилового и бути- лового спирта 3:1), 73	15—22 15—18	25—50	—
71 ВЛ-023	72 Защитно- зеленый	№ 648, Р-6, то- луол, ксилол	15—18	30—50	—
74 Нитроцеллюлозный 622 (ТУ МХП 275—47)	Серый	№ 647	22—26	—	—
77 ПФ-033 водоразбав- ляемый (СТУ 14 67 21—64)	78 Черный	79 Вода	30	—	—
81 Грунт для колес (ТУ МХП 4491—66)	82 Палевый	83 Сольвент, ксилол	21—26	—	—

Продолжение табл. 161

Режим сушки		Прочность пленки при		Назначение грунта
Темпера- тура, °С	Продол- житель- ность, ч	изгибе, мм, не более	ударе, кг·см, не менее	
				70
18—20	0,25	1	—	Грунтование металлических поверхно- стей, причем заменяет предварительное фосфатирование окрашиваемых поверх- ностей, а также для защиты металла при межсперационном хранении
18—20	0,25	3	—	
18—20	0,3	3	—	
170	0,3	1	40	76 Для подгрунтовывания небольших (до 10 см <sup>2</sup> ) площадей по металлу при под- крашивании пропущенных мест
				80 Грунтование бондеризированных кузовов, оперения грузовых автомобилей
110	1	1	50	84 Колеса легковых автомобилей

Key for Table 161: 1. Brand of primer; 2. Color; 3. Thinner; 4. Working viscosity according to VZ 4 at 18-20°C, sec, for application; 5. By sprayer; 6. By brush; 7. By dipping; 8. Drying procedure; 9. Temperature, °C; 10. Length, hours; 11. Strength of the film during; 12. Bending, mm, not more than; 13. Impact, kg · cm, not less than; 14. Use of primer; 15. GF-017 (TU YAN 257-61); 16. Dark brown; 17. Solvent; 18. Priming bodies and cabins of trucks; 19. GF-018 (TU YAN 234-62); 20. Brick red; 21. Solvent, xylene; 22. Then; 23. Primer-spackler for bodies of light automobiles; 24. GF-018-2, 018-3 and 018-4 (TU YAN 234-62); 25. Yellow. cerise; 26. Ditto; 27. Primer-spackling for bodies and trim of automobiles, GF-018-2 and 018-4 in an electrostatic field; GF-018-3 with a paint sprayer; 28. GF-018-7 and 019-0 (TU YAN 309-62); 29. Gray; 30. As the second spackling layer: GF-019-0 in an electrostatic field; GF-018-7 with a paint sprayer; 31. GF-020 (formerly 138), GOST 4056-63; 32. Brown; 33. Solvent, xylene, turpentine; 34. Basic type of primer for the majority of automobiles; 35. No. 186 of glyphthalic emulsion (TU MKHP 330-47); 36. Solvent, white spirit; 37. By pouring; 38. Wood platforms of trucks; 39. No. 188 and No. 178 (VTU YAN 159-59); 40. Gray and brown; 41. Solvent, xylene; 42. Primer-spackle for covering unevenness instead of primer GF-20 and spackle 175 and 185 under nitrocellulose enamel; 43. FL-03k and FL-03kk (GOST 9109-59); 44. Brown, brick red; 45. Xylene, solvent or mixture (1:1) with white spirit; 46. Metallic and wood parts of automobiles; 47. Fl-015 (TU YAN 73-58); 48. Black; 49. White spirit or mixture (1:1) with solvent; 50. Bodies of automobiles after parkerizing; 51. B-241/3 gasoline-resistant (TU YAN 164-60); 52. Brick red; 53. Xylene, solvent; 54. Previously protected interior surfaces of fuel tanks with subsequent application of enamel B-241/16; 55. ML-029 gasoline-resistant (STU 79-34 KH-62); 56. Ditto; 57. Mixture of xylene and butyl alcohol (1:1); 58. By pouring; 59. Then; 60. Interior surfaces of containers of petroleum products, operating at temperatures from -50 to +50°C; 61. No; 148 nitrocellulose (TU MKHP 2032-49); 62. Black; 63. Frames of automobiles; 64. Nitroglyphthalic NTS-081 (TU MKHP 1945-49); 65. Brown; 66. Cabins of trucks; 67. Parkerized (GOST 12707-67): VL-02; VL-08; 68. Greenish-yellow; 69. RFG-1 (mixture of ethyl and butyl alcohol 3:1); 70. Priming of metallic surfaces, which substitutes for previous parkerizing of painted surfaces, and also for protecting metal during storage between operations; 71. VL-023; 72. Protective-green; 73. No. 648, R-6 toluene, xylene; 74. Nitrocellulose 62 (TU MKHP 275-47); 75. Gray; 76. For sub-priming of small (up to 10 cm<sup>2</sup>) areas on metal when retouching polished areas; 77. PF-033 water-soluble (STU 14 21-64); 78. Black; 79. Water; 80.

67

Priming bonderized bodies, fenders of trucks; 81. Primer for wheels, (TU MKHP 4491-56); 82. Straw-colored; 83. Solvent, xylene; 84. Wheels of light automobiles.

TABLE 162. SPACKLING

Таблица 162

левки (ГОСТ 10277-62)			ТУ МХП 331-48		ТУ МХП 265-41
7 ПЦ-00-8	8 ПЦ-00-9	9 ЭП-00-10	10 № 175	11 № 185	12 № 201
20 АШ-30	21 АШ-32	22 Э-4021	—	—	—
28 Защитный	29 Желтый	30 Красно-коричневый	31 Розовый	32 Серый	33 Коричневый
70	56	85	~70	~75	~75
50-100	100-150	—	—	—	—
—	—	20-30	38 Рабочая вязкость	18-20	38-40
2,5	3,5	24	—	—	—
—	—	7	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	1	1	1
—	—	—	10	10	—
100	100	100	—	—	—
50	50	50	—	11	—
45	—	46	47	—	48
РДВ, растворитель № 646	—	Разбавитель Р-10, этилцеллозоль, растворитель № 646	Сольвент, ксилол	—	Скипидар

8 Зак. 1396

Reproduced from  
best available copy.

209

1 Показатели		2 Марки шпательных			
		ПЦ-00-2 3	ЭП-00-3 4	МС-00-6 5	ПЦ-00-9 6
15 Прежняя марка		16 ЛШ-1	17 АМ	18 АС-395-1	19 АШ-30
23 Цвет		24 Красно-коричневый	25 Красный	26 Розовый	27 Красно-коричневый
34 Содержание сухого остатка, %, не менее		75	75	80	65
35 Вязкость шпательной, разбавленной ацетоном (для МС-00-6 — ксилолом) в соотношении 4:1 при температуре 20°С, сек по вискозиметру ВЗ-1		—	—	36 —	50-20
		—	—	Не менее 18	—
37 Время высыхания, ч не более при температуре 18-22°С		24	—	0,25	1,0
		—	—	—	—
		1	—	—	—
		—	1	—	—
39 Прочность шпательного слоя при изгибе, мм, не более после высыхания		100	100	—	—
		—	—	100	100
40 Прочность шпательного слоя при ударе, кг-см, не менее		20	—	50	50
41 Разбавитель для разбавления до рабочей вязкости при нанесении шпательных краскораспылителем		Уайт-спирит, скипидар смесь уайт-спирита и сольвента (1:1)		Ксилол, растворитель № 646	Разбавитель

Key for Table 162: 1. Indicators; 2. Brands of spackle (GOST 10277-62); 3. PF-00-2; 4. KF-00-3; 5. MS-00-6; 6. NTS 00-7; 7. NTS-00-8; 8. NTS-00-9; 9. EP-00-10; 10. TU MKHP 331-48; 11. No. 175; 12. No. 185; 13. TU MKHP 265-41; 14. No. 201; 15. Former brand; 16. LSH-1; 17. AM; 18. AS-395-1; 19. ASH-24; 20. ASH-30; 21. ASH-32; 22. E-4021; 23. Color. 24. Brick red; 25. Red; 26. Rose colored; 27. Brick red; 28. Protective; 29. Yellow; 30. Brick red; 31. Rose colored; 32. Gray; 33. Brown; 34. Content of dry residue, %, not less than; 35. Viscosity of spackle, thinned with acetone (for MS-06--- xylene) in a ratio 4:1 at temperature 20°C, sec: according to viscosimeter VZ-1; according to viscosimeter VZ-4; 36. not less than; 37. Drying time, hours, not more than: at temperature 18-22°C; at temperature 65-70°C; at temperature 80°C; at temperature 100°C; 38. Operating viscosity; 39. Strength of the spackled layer during bending, mm, not more than: after drying; after thermal aging; 40. Strength of spackled layer during impact, kg · cm, not less than; 41. Thinner for thinning to operating viscosity when applying spackle with a paint sprayer; 42. White spirit, turpentine mixture of white spirit and solvent (1:1); 43. Xylene, solvent No. 646; 44. Thinner; 45. PDV, solvent No. 646; 46. Thinner R-40, ethyl-Cellosolve, solvent No. 646; 47. Solvent, xylene; 48. Turpentine.



TABLE 163. SOLVENTS AND COMPONENTS

Показатели качества 1	Ацетон, ГОСТ 2768-60 2	Дихлорэтан, ГОСТ 1942-63 3	Этиловый спирт, ГОСТ 1154-65 и 8314-57 4
12 Плотность при 20°C, кг/м³	790—794	1249—1265	792—800
13 Температура, °C:			
14 начала перегонки	55,5	81—82	79—80
15 конца »	57,0	84—86	80—81
16 Легучесть по эфиру	1,8	4,1	8,5
17 Огнеопасность:			
18 температура вспышки, °C	—18	9	13
19 » самовоспламенения, °C	465	413	404
20 Пределы воспламенения, %:			
21 нижний	2,2	6,2	3,6
22 верхний	13,0	16,0	19,0
23 Предельно допустимая концентрация паров в воздухе, мг/м³	200	10	1000

Бутиловый спирт, ГОСТ 5208-50 и 13035-67 5	Бутилацетат 6 ГОСТ 8981-59 11	Бутилацетат 7 ГОСТ 8981-59	Амилациетат 8	Скипидар, ГОСТ 1571-66 9	Этилцелло- золь, ГОСТ 8313-60 10
808—812	885—905	870—890	870—875	855—870	930—935
115—116	70—72	116—118	115—118	150—153	128—130
118—119	84—85	138—140	145—150	165—170	135—138
33	2,9	12,5	13	—	43
27—35	2	29	39	30—45	37—38
410	400	450	430	300	250
1,5	3,6	2,2	1,2	0,8	2,6
7,9	16,8	14,7	10	—	15,7
200	200	200	100	300	—

Key: 1. Quality indicators; 2. Acetone, GOST 2768-60; 3. Dichloroethane, GOST 1942-63; 4. Ethyl alcohol, GOST 11547-65; and 8314-57; 5. Butyl alcohol, GOST 5208-50 and 13035-67; 6. Ethylacetate; 7. Butylacetate; 8. Amylacetate; 9. Turpentine, GOST 1571-66; 10. Ethyl-Cellosolve; GOST 8313-60; 11. GOST 8981-59; 12. Density at 20°C, kg/m³; 13. Temperature, °C; 14. At the beginning of distillation; 15. At the end of distillation; 16. Volatility compared to esters; 17. Inflammability: 18. Flash point, °C; 19. Temperature of spontaneous combustion, °C; 20. Limits of flammability, %: 21. Lower; 22. Upper; 23. Limit of acceptable concentration of water vapor in the air, mg/m³.

TABLE 164. SOLVENTS, THINNERS AND THEIR COMPONENTS ON A GLYPHTHALIC, PENTAPHTHALIC AND MELAMINE-ALKYD BASE

1 Показатели качества		2 РС-2, ТУ МХП 1763-82	3 651, ТУ МХП 4537-56	4 Р-10 ТУ УХП 85-59
10	Плотность при 20° С, кг/м³	~810	~790	~871
11	Состав, % (вес):			
12	уайт-спирит	70	90	—
13	сольвент	—	—	—
14	толуол	—	—	50
15	ксилол	30	—	—
16	ацетон	—	—	20
17	этилцеллозольв	—	—	30
18	бутиловый спирт	—	10	—
19	температура, °С.			
20	начала перегонки, не ниже	~140	~120	~60
22	конца " не выше	~260	~260	~140
23	Легучесть по эфиру	—	П "методу" 2-4,5	—
25	Содержание серы, %, не более	0,015	0,012	—
26	Огнеопасность:			
27	температура вспышки, °С,			
27	не ниже	30	29	—7
28	температура самовоспла-	382	247	415
28	менения, °С			
29	Пределы воспламенения, %			
29	(объемн.):			
30	нижний	~1,5	~1,5	1,51
31	верхний	—	—	—
32	Предельно допустимая кон-	50	300	50
32	центрация паров в воздухе,			
32	кг/м³			

Table 164, con't.

Уайт-спирит 5 ГОСТ 3134-52	Сольвент 6 ГОСТ 1028-50	Бензол 7 ГОСТ 8448-61	Толуол. 8 ГОСТ 4809-49 и 9880-61	9. Ксилол. ГОСТ 9949-62
Не более 795	855-905	874-880	856-866	860-866
100	—	—	—	—
—	100	—	—	—
—	—	—	100	—
—	—	—	—	100
—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—
21 <sup>1</sup>	—	—	—	—
Не выше 165	~120	78,5	109	138
200	24. ~200	80,5	111,5	144
3-4,5	по ксилолу	3	6,5	13,5
0,025	2	0,02	—	—
—	До 0,6	—	—	—
33	34	—11	4	29
270	520	540	536	590
1,4	1,3	1,4	1,3	0,9
6,0	8,0	7,1	6,7	4,5
300	100	20	50	50

8\*

211

Key for Table 164: 1. Quality indicators; 2. RC-2, TU MKHP 1763-52; 3. 651, TU MKHP 4537-56; 4. R-40, VTU UKHP 85-59; 5. White spirit, GOST 3134-52; 6. Solvent, GOST 1928-50; 7. Benzene, GOST 8448-61; 8. Toluene, GOST 4809-41 and 9880-61; 9. Xylene, GOST 9949-62; 10. Density at 20°C, kg/m<sup>3</sup>; 11. Composition, % (weight); 12. White spirit; 13. Solvent; 14. Toluene; 15. Xylene; 16. Acetone; 17. Ethyl-cellulose; 18. Butyl spirits; 19. Temperature, °C; 20. Start of distillation, not lower than; 21. Not higher than; 22. End of distillation, not higher than; 23. Volatility according to ether; 24. According to xylene; 25. Content of sulfur, %, not more than; 26. Inflammability; 27. Flash point; 28. Temperature of spontaneous combustion; 29. Limits of flammability, % (volume); 30. Lowest; 31. Highest; 32. Approximate acceptable concentration of vapor in air mg/m<sup>3</sup>.

TABLE 165. SOLVENTS AND THINNERS FOR MATERIALS  
ON NITROCELLULOSE AND ETHYLCELLULOSE BASES

1 Показатели качества	2 Растворители		
	646, 4 ГОСТ 5630-51	647, 5 ГОСТ 4005-48	648, 6 ГОСТ 106-48
11 Плотность при 20° С, кг/м³	840-852	865-875	841-860
12 Состав, % (вес):			
13 этиловый спирт	11,5	—	10,0
14 бутиловый »	20,5	6,0	21,0
15 этилацетат	11,5	23,0	—
16 бутилацетат	10,0	10,0	50,0
17 амилацетат	—	20,0	—
18 этилцеллозольв	9,0	—	—
19 толуол	31,0	41,0	20,0
20 ксилол	—	—	—
21 ацетон	6,5	—	—
22 Легучесть по этиловому эфиру	8-10	8-12	11-11
24 Число коагуляции (по бен- золу), %	100	120	200
25 Наличие влаги	10:15	25:50	25:30
26 Огнеопасность:			
27 температура вспышки, °С	-9	+5	+10
28 » самовоспламе- нения, °С	410	424	381
29 Нижний предел взрываемо- сти при 760 мм рт. ст. и 20° С:			
30 % (объем)	1,87	1,61	1,51
31 г/м³	60,2	32,6	57,5
32 Предельно допустимая кон- центрация по наиболее ток- сичным компонентам (арома- тическим углеводородам), мг/м³	50	50	50

Table 165, con't.

		3 Разбавители	
640, 7 ТУ МХП 1817-48	650, 8 ТУ МХП 2696-55	РДВ, 9 ГОСТ 4399-48	РЭ-1, 10 ТУ МХП КУ 376-54
870-875	858-865	865-870	840-850
--	--	10,0	20
20,0	30,0	10,0	--
--	--	9,0	10
--	--	18,0	--
--	--	--	--
30,0	20,0	--	--
--	--	50,0	60
50,0	50,0	--	--
--	--	3,0	10
15-30	20-35	--	--
100	100	23 По бензину 0,3	--
1:1	1:1	" " 1:1	--
+25	+29	+2	+14
383	385	424	455
1,76	1,7	1,83	2,04
57,5	58	55,7	57,2
50	50	20	50

Key for Table 165: 1. Quality indicators; 2. Solvents; 3. Thinners; 4. 646, GOST 5630-51; 5. 647, GOST 4005-48; 6. 648, GOST 4906-48; 7. 649, TU MKHP 1817-48; 8. 650, TU MKHP 2696-55; 9. PDV, GOST 4399-48; 10. PE-1, TU MKHP KU 367-54; 11. Density at 20°C, kg/m<sup>3</sup>; 12. Composition, % (weight); 13. Ethyl alcohol; 14. Butyl alcohol; 15. Ethylacetate; 16. Butylacetate; 17. Amylacetate; 18. Ethyl-Cellosolve; 19. Toluene; 20. Xylene; 21. Acetone; 22. Volatility compared to ethyl ether; 23. Compared to gasoline 0.3; 24. No. of coagulants (compared to gasoline), %; 25. Presence of moisture; 26. Inflammability; 27. Flash point, °C; 28. Spontaneous combustion, °C; 29. Lower limit of explosiveness at 760 mm, mercury column and 20°C; 30. % (total); 31. g/m<sup>3</sup>; 32. Limit of tolerance in concentrations according to the most toxic components (aromatic hydrocarbons), mg/m<sup>3</sup>.

## § 5. Auxilliary Materials

### Solvents and Thinners (Diluents)

Solvents and thinners, single-component organic liquids or mixtures of these in various combinations, are used for preparing paint and varnish materials for operating viscosity. All solvents and thinners are volatile homogeneous and colorless liquids. Basic properties of the solvents and thinners are presented in Tables 163, 164, 165.

The composition of the solvent is selected in order to guarantee optimal conditions for drying the paints and varnish materials, adequate pouring capability and density of the film applied.

In view of the high toxicity of gasoline, its use as a solvent is limited.

### Standard Quality Indicators of the Solvents

Volatility compared to ethyl ester (or xylene) shows the speed of evaporation of the solvent (thinner) being tested in comparison with the speed of evaporation of ethyl ester, taken by unit. The higher this indicator, the slower is the evaporation of the solvent and the slower the paint and varnish materials prepared with such a solvent dry.

The number of coagulants, compared to benzene (or gasoline) shows the quantity of benzene (gasoline) in % by weight, which must be added to a 3% solution of nitrocellulose at the start of its coagulation (curdling); the larger the value of this indicator, the better the solvent.

The presence of moisture shows the relationship of the volumes of tested solvents and benzenes in a mixture, which during shaking does not get cloudy due to the separation of microdroplets of water. The larger

the ratio the less water is contained in the solvent.

Inflammability of the solvent is characterized by the flash point and spontaneous combustion and by the limits of explosiveness. The lower the temperature shown and the smaller the size of the lower limit of explosiveness, and the broader the limits of explosiveness, the greater the fire risk of the solvent (and correspondingly the paint and varnish material using such a solvent).

Toxicity of vapors of solvents (thinners) is characterized by the size of the limiting acceptable concentration of these vapors in air of the production rooms. The higher this indicator, the lower the toxicity of the solvent.

The toxicity of combined solvents is evaluated according to the content of the vapors of the most toxic components, usually toluene or benzene.

#### Compounds for Removing Old Paint

Old paint and varnish coatings are completely removed during major repair work of assemblies (automobile parts) or when there is significant (more than one third of the surface) deterioration. Partial removal of the old coating occurs during spot touch ups (repair). In this case a minimum amount of old paint must be removed by removing only the deteriorated sections of the coating, preserving if possible the old primer layer, the removal of which is justified only when it has deteriorated.

Old coatings are removed by a mechanical method (sandpaper processing, abrasion, steel brushes, scrapers, scrubbers and so forth), by burning, by a chemical method (most frequently by alkali preparations) or by paint removers.

Complete deterioration of the old paint is attained by processing the parts in a bath with a hot solution of caustic soda. When the concentration of the caustic is 10% and the temperature is 75°C, it must remain there 8 minutes for dissintegration of nitrocellulose enamel with a multi-layer paint and varnish coating. With a lower concentration of the solution and temperature, processing time must be increased. For coatings of other materials, the processing time in a 10% solution of sodium hydroxide, the time is increased to 20-30 minutes (temperature 75-80°C).

For spot removal of an old coating, alkali pastes or alkalai compressors are used (Table 166).

The alkali compound is smeared on the coating, remains there for 30-60 minutes, after which the compound is removed, the coating thoroughly washed with water, and the disintegrated paint eliminated with a scrubber. It is impossible with alkali compounds to remove paint from non-ferrous



metals, especially from aluminum. For preparing an alkali paste, 0.5 kg colophony powder is mixed in 0.5 liters of cold water, added to a 50% solution of caustic soda and after mixing 5 liters of boiling water are added.

For partial removal of paint, paint removers are used, which are mixtures of various solvents and under whose effect the coating swells, expands and separates from the metal. Paint removers (Table 167) can be replaced by ordinary solvents.

#### Compounds for Degreasing

For removing greasy and oily films and traces of heavy petroleum products from metallic surfaces being prepared for painting, various organic solvents can be used: white spirit, gasoline-solvent BR-1 and others. The surface being prepared is thoroughly moistened with the solution by a rag or put in a bath of the solution (small parts or parts with complex configuration). It is dried by blasting with air.

The most effective alkali preparations (Table 168) are those which remove the grease and the oil by separating them from the metal. Alkali degreasing is done in baths or by washing in a stream of the solution using a pump.

After alkali degreasing of the surface it is thoroughly washed in warm water (50-70°C) and neutralized with an acetic solution consisting of chromium anhydride (5 g/l) and phosphoric acid (5 g/l).

#### Compounds for Removing Scale and Rust

Scale and rust are removed from the prepared surface by a mechanical method (abrasives, steel brushes, sanding equipment), by thermal process (gas flame cleaning) and by chemical methods (scouring). The compounds for scouring are presented in Table 169.

#### Compositions of Solutions for Ultrasonic Cleaning

During ultrasonic cleaning of metallic surfaces put in baths of cleaning solutions, the length of time of the operation is cut by 5-10 times and the quality of the cleaning is improved. The compositions of the solutions for ultrasonic cleaning are selected depending on the metal being cleaned and the cleaning task (Table 170).

#### Compositions for Accelerated Parkerizing

For creating an anti-corrosion sublayer under the primer and for improving the adhesion of the surface of ferrous metals, they are subjected to parkerizing. Phosphate films, thickness 2-3 micrometers, form during

contact of cleaned and degreased surfaces of metal done with hot solutions of zinc monophosphate with additives of certain other substances, by being submerged in a bath or processed with a stream of the solution using the pump. After processing of the metallic surface with phosphate solutions (Table 171) they are demineralized with water or condensed steam and pacified by a 0.01-0.1% solution of chromium anhydride for a period of 60-70 seconds.

For improving the process of parkerizing before immersion in a bath, the metal surface is smeared with 0.3-0.5% solutions of sodium nitrite (65-70°C for 60-70 sec).

At the present time, parkerizing is done not only during the production of light automobiles, but also during their repair. For full repainting of the cabin, hot parkerizing is done by immersion, and during spot repair (welding, straightening, patching and so forth) for renovating disintegrated phosphate film, cold solutions are used put on with a brush for 30 minutes, after which the sections of the cabin being repaired are washed 3 times in hot water. The compounds for parkerizing during repair are presented in Table 172.

#### Compounds for Noise-Absorption and Anti-Corrosion

Before applying the primer to the body surfaces, various pastes and mastics are put on (Table 173) for decreasing noise from vibration of metal, preventing corrosion and so forth.

#### Compounds for Finishing the Coatings

When painting separate layers of paint (enamel) polishing is done between each coat. Sometimes the last layer of the coating is polished before it is buffed. Finishing compounds are presented in Table 175.

#### Compounds for Upkeep of the Coatings

Upkeep of paint and varnish coatings involves protecting them from premature aging and includes application of prophylactic compounds and timely renovation of luster by polishing preparations (Table 174).

For cleaning dirt from them, various washing compounds are used.

Washing compounds, for the exterior surfaces of equipment, which operate inside a room, are aqueous solutions of one of the following substances, %:

Sulfanol . . . . .	2.5
Secondary alkyl sulfates (compound "Progress") . . . .	1.5-3
Detergent mixture of sulfonaphthenic acid. . . . .	4
Sulfates of synthetic fatty alcohols . . . . .	2
Furfurol . . . . .	4
Alkylacril sulfonate (Powder "Novost") . . . . .	4-5
Azolat brand A or B. . . . .	1.5-3
Household soap 0.5% + soda ash	2

For increasing the strength of the washing compound, one can add to them 2-4% oxalic acid. Compounds for very dirty parts are presented in Table 176.

Washing compounds are applied on the surface in cold form by a stream, by brush, by paint brush or by a sprayer, are held for 10-15 minutes, then washed with water and wiped dry with a rag.

TABLE 166. COMPOSITION OF ALKALI PASTES AND SOLUTIONS, % (WEIGHT)

Номер 1 препарата	Едкий 2 натр	Сода 3	Негашеная 4 известь	Мел 5	Жидкое 6 стекло	Мушный 7 клейстер	8 Вода
1	—	7	—	13	—	—	80
2	—	8	12	—	—	—	80
3	—	7	35	6	—	—	52
4	—	14	16	20	—	—	50
5	28	—	—	—	16	33	23

Ключ: 1. Preparation number; 2. Sodium hydroxide;  
3. Soda; 4. Quick lime; 5. Chalk; 6. Liquid  
glass; 7. Flour paste; 8. Water.

TABLE 167. PAINT REMOVERS

Марка смывки 1	2 Состав	3 Способ использования
4 СД (об), ТУ МКП 906—42	5 Смесь органических растворителей с добавкой парафина и нафталина. При 20°C состоит из двух слоев	6 Подогревают смывку в водяной ванне до 35—40°C для образования однородной жидкости. Наносят кистью на покрытие; при этом смывка охлаждается и застынет в кашицу. Для разрушения нитроэмалевого покрытия нужно 10—20 мин, для других эмалей 2—3 ч. Набухшее и смочившееся покрытие легко снимается шпателем или сухой тряпкой
7 СД (сп), ТУ МКП 1113—44	8 Смесь органических растворителей в виде однородной подвижной жидкости	9 Наносят кистью (распылением) на покрытие или накладывают ветоши, смоченную смывкой. Нитроэмалевое покрытие разрушается через 1—2 мин. Разрушение покрытий из других эмалей идет медленнее
10 АФТ-1, ТУ МКП 2648—51	11 Раствор нитроцеллюлозы, этил- или бензил-целлюлозы и парафина в смеси ацетона, формальгликоля и толуола (ксилола). Вязкость при 20°C—5—30 сек	12 Применяют для снятия покрытий из масляных и нитроцеллюлозных эмалей. Использование аналогично смывке СД (сп.) Разрушающее действие не более чем через 3 мин. Расход не выше 170 г/м <sup>2</sup>

Key: 1. Brand of paint remover; 2. Composition; 3. Method of use; 4. SD (ob), TU MKHP 906-42; 5. Mixture of organic solvents with additive of paraffin and naphthalene at 20°C consists of two layers; 6. The paint remover is heated in a water bath to 35-40°C, to form a homogeneous liquid. It is applied by brush on the coating; after this the paint remover cools and dries to a paste. For removing nitrocellulose enamel coatings, 10-20 minutes is necessary. For other enamels--- 2 to 3 hours. The more the coating swells and wrinkles, the easier it is to remove with a spatula or dry rag. 7. SD (sp), TU MKHP 1113-44; 8. A mixture of organic solvents in the form of a homogeneous active liquid. 9. It is applied with a brush (spray) on the surface of put on with a rag soaked in the paint remover. Nitrocellulose enamel coatings deteriorate in about 3-4 minutes. The disintegration of coatings from other enamels is slower. 10. AFT-1, TU MKHP 2648-51; 11. A solution of nitrocellulose, ethyl-or benzyl-cellulose and paraffin in a mixture of acetone, formalglycol and toluene (xylene). Viscosity at 20°C--- 5-30 seconds. 12. Used for removing coatings from oil and nitrocellulose enamels. Its use is analagous to paint remover SD (sp). The more deteriorating effect is not more than about 3 minutes. Outlay not more than 170 g/m<sup>2</sup>.


TABLE 168. ALKALI SOLUTIONS

1 № п/п	2 Компоненты, г/л					Время обработки, мин	
	3 Каустическая сода	4 Кальцинированная сода	5 Тринатрий фосфат	6 Эмульгаторы		9	11
				7 ОП-7	8 Жидкое мыло	10 в ванне	струей
1	2-3	5-8	3-5	—	—	—	1,5-2,6
2	—	10-12	3-5	—	—	—	1,5-2,0
3	—	10	30	10	—	5-10	2-3
4	—	20	30	—	10	5-10	2-3
5	—	10	20	5	5	5-10	—

Key: 1. No. p/p; 2. Components, g/l; 3. Caustic soda; 4. Soda ash; 5. Trisodiumphosphate; 6. Emulsifier; 7. ОП-7; 8. Liquid soap; 9. Time of processing, minutes; 10. In a bath; 11. By jet spray.

TABLE 169. COMPOUNDS FOR REMOVING RUST

Марка и тип	1	Сост в	2	Назначение	3	Способ применения	4
5 Моющий состав № 1120, ТУ МХП 271—51	6	Фосфорная кислота (в пересчете на 100%-ную кислоту), % веса—30—35 Гидрохлорид, % веса—1 Бутиловый спирт, % веса—5 Этиловый спирт, % веса—20 Вода при 20°C, % веса—39—44	7	Применяется для удаления надстоек ржавчины и остатков минерального масла с окрашиваемых металлических и неметаллических изделий перед нанесением грунта (плотность моющего состава три 20°C—1120—1170 кг/м³)	8	Окрашиваемая металлическая поверхность после снятия старой краски и зачистки от ржавчины и окислов, покрывающаяся тонким слоем ржавчины, смачивается составом при помощи кисти, компресса или распыливания. Надет ржавчины растворяется в течение 2 мин, после чего состав смывают водой	
9 Нейтрализующий состав № 107, ТУ МХП 274—41	10	Водный раствор этилового спирта с аммиаком, %: этиловый спирт, не менее—40 25%-ный водный раствор аммиака, не менее—0,5	11	Предназначается для нейтрализации металлических поверхностей автомашин после травления их составом № 1120	12	Протравленную составом № 1120 и промытую водой металлическую поверхность смачивают нейтрализующим составом, после чего высушивают струей воздуха	
13 Травильный кислотный состав	14	Серная кислота, % веса—41 Соляная кислота, % веса—8,5 Замедлитель коррозии МН, % веса—0,8 Сульфидселенозный экстракт, % веса—1,1 Кенсакт Петров, % веса—0,6	15	Применяется для снятия окислов и ржавчины с крупногабаритных изделий из листового проката	16	Состав наносят ровным слоем при помощи кисти и выдерживают до растворения ржавчины, после чего тщательно промывают водой травильную поверхность	
17 Раствор для травления и обезжиривания (рецептура НИИ ТП)	18	Исда, % веса—48 Кислота ортофосфорная (34 вес 1,61) Гидрохлорид фосфат 35 50 Эмульгатор ОП-7 25 30 Тимоночевина 5 5	19	Применяется для однократного травления и обезжиривания как мало загрязненных (раствор № 1), так и сильно загрязненных с большой ржавчиной стальных поверхностей (раствор № 2)	20	В ванну с горячей водой (60°C) кладут ортофосфорную кислоту, затем эмульгатор. Отдельно растворяют триагидрофосфат и тимоночевину и добавляют в ванну. Раствор нагревают до 70—75°C, выдерживают 6—8 ч, после чего используют по назначению. Время обработки—5—10 мин	



Reproduced from  
best available copy.

Reproduced from  
best available copy.

Key for Table 169: 1. Brand and TU; 2. Composition; 3. Use; 4. Method of application; 5. Washing compound No. 1120, TU MKHP 271-51; 6. Phosphoric acid (on a scale of 100% acid), per cent by weight--- 30-35; hydroquinone, % of weight--- 1; butyl alcohol, % by weight--- 5; ethyl alcohol, % by weight--- 20; water at 20°C, % by weight--- 39-44; 7. Used for removing deposits of rust and residue of mineral oils from painted metallic surfaces of automobiles before applying a primer (density of washing compound at 20°C--- 1.120-1.170 kg/m<sup>3</sup>); 8. By painting a metallic surface after removing the old paint and cleaning rust and scale from it which is covered with a thin deposit of rust, applying the compound, using a brush, compressor, or sprayer. The deposit of rust dissolves in two minutes, after which the compound is washed off with water. 9. Neutralizing compound No. 107, TU MKHP 274-41; 10. Aqueous solution of ethyl alcohol with ammonia, %: ethyl alcohol, not less than--- 40; 25% aqueous solution of ammonia, not less than 0.5; 11. Intended for neutralizing metallic surfaces of automobiles after scouring them with compound No. 1120; 12. Scoured by compound No. 1120, and washed with water, the metallic surface is coated with the neutralizing compound, after which it is dried by a stream of air; 13. Scouring acid compound; 14. Sulfuric acid, % weight--- 41; hydrochloric acid, % weight--- 8.5; corrosion inhibitor NM, % by weight--- 0.8; sulfocellulose extract, % weight--- 1.1; detergent mixture of sulfonaphthenic acids, % weight--- 0.6; water, % weight--- 48; 15. Used for removing scale and rust from very large items made from sheet rolled goods; 16. Compound is applied in an even layer using a brush and held until the rust dissolves, after which it is thoroughly washed in water by scouring the surface; 17. Solutions for scouring and degreasing (as prescribed by NII TLP); 18. Components, g/l No. 1 No. 2; orthophosphoric acid (specific humidity 1.64): 65, 98; trisodiumphosphate: 35, 50; emulsifier OP-7: 25, 30; thiourea: 5, 5; 19. Used for uniform scouring and degreasing both for dirty (solution No. 1), and for extremely dirty with large rusted steel surfaces (solution No. 2); 20. In a bath with hot water (60°C) orthophosphoric acid is introduced, then the emulsifier, Trisodiumphosphate and thiourea are mixed separately and added to the bath. The solution is heated to 70-75°C, held for 6-8 hours, after which it is used as intended. Processing time--- 5-10 minutes.

TABLE 170. WASHING COMPOUNDS FOR  
ULTRASONIC CLEANING

Компоненты, г/л воды			3	4	5	6	7
Na <sub>2</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> (H <sub>2</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> )	Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> (C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>3</sub> OH)	ОП-7 или ОП-10	Назначение очистки	Металл	Температура раствора, °C	Продолжитель- ность обработки, мин.	Последующая обработка
30	—	3	8. Удаление жи- ровых загряз- нений и поли- ровочных паст	9 Сталь	50—70	2	10 Промывка в про- точной воде по- гружение на 2—3 сек в водный рас- пор триэтанолами- на 10 г/л + 2 г/л NaNO <sub>2</sub> при t = 80— 90°C
4	—	4	11 То же	12 Алюминий	50—60	2	14 Промывка в про- точной воде (t = 30°C) в течение 2 мин, сушка стру- ей горячего возду- ха
3—5 3	3—5 3	— 3	13 »	13 Медь	50—60 50	2 3	17 Промывка в ас- де при t = 40°C
(200)	(2800)	—	15 Удаление толстого слоя нагара	16 Нержавею- щая сталь	30	20	

Key: 1. Compounds, g/l water; 2. OP-7 or OP-10;  
3. Cleaning use; 4. Metal; 5. Temperature of  
solution, °C; 6. Length of processing, minutes;  
7. Subsequent processing; 8. Removal of greasy dirt  
and polishing paste; 9. Steel; 10. Washing in  
running water submerged for 2-3 seconds in aqueous  
solution of triethanolamine 10 g/l + 22 g/l NaNO<sub>2</sub>  
at t = 80-90°C; 11. Ditto; 12. Aluminum; 13.  
Copper; 14. Washing in running water (t = 30°C) for  
2 minutes, drying in a stream of hot air; 15. Removing  
a thick layer of deposit; 16. Rusted steel; 17.  
Washing in water at t = 40°C.

Annotation. OP-7 and OP-10 are preparations on a  
base of polyethylene glycol esters.



TABLE 171. SOLUTIONS FOR PARKERIZING

1 Zn(H <sub>2</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	Компоненты, г/л воды					4 Метод фосфатирования	5 Температура раствора, °C	6 Продолжительность обработки, мин
	NaNO <sub>3</sub>	Zn(NO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	H <sub>2</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> [Cu(CO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ]	2 Соль «Мазеф» (NaF)	3 Стружка железная			
33—36	—	54—56	10,5—12,5	—	—	7 Погружением в ванну	85—95	8—15
14	28	—	[0,06]	14	—	8 То же	95—98	10—15
38	28	—	—	—	—	9 Обработка струей	55—65	1,5—2,0
38	78	—	—	(2,7)	5	10 То же	60—70	3,0
38	78	—	—	(2,7)	5	11 Погружением в ванну	80—84	4—6
38	28	—	[0,06]	—	—	12 То же	65—70	1,5—2,0

Key: 1. Components, g/l water; 2. Salt "Nazhef"<sup>1</sup> (NaF); 3. Iron rod; 4. Method of parkerizing; 5. Temperature of solution, °C; 6. Length of processing, minutes; 7. Immersed in bath; 8. Ditto; 9. Processed by a jet stream; 10. Ditto; 11. Immersed in bath; 12. Ditto;

1. The salt "Mazhef" consists of monophosphate of manganese  $\text{Fe}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4)_2$  and iron  $\text{Fe}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4)_2$  and contains: 46-52%  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ , 14% Mn, 3% Fe and 22%  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .

TABLE 172. COMPOUNDS FOR PARKERIZING DURING  
AUTOMOTIVE REPAIR

Состав и свойства 6	1	2	3	4	5
7. Состав, % (веса):					
$H_3PO_4$	10	30	6,5	40	—
$Zn(H_2PO_4)_2$	—	—	—	10	12
$Al(H_2PO_4)_3$	—	—	—	5	—
$NaNO_3$	—	—	—	—	0,25
$NaF$	—	—	—	—	0,75
$CrO_3$	—	—	—	10	—
$KMnO_4$	—	—	—	10	—
8 Гидрохинон	—	—	0,05	—	—
9 Поликапролактим	—	7	—	—	—
10 Ацетон	—	55	—	—	—
11 Метилловый спирт	—	5	—	20	—
12 Этиловый »	—	—	0,35	—	—
13 Бутиловый »	—	—	0,10	5	—
14 Мел или тальк	—	3	—	—	—
15 Вода	90	—	93	—	87
16 Температура раство- ра, °C	75—80	60—80	40—60	18—20	16—18
17 Продолжительность обработки, мин	15	10—15	10—15	30	30
18 Метод обработки	19 В ванне	20 В ванне; одновремен- но для сня- тия старой краски и фос- фатирования	21 В ванне	22 Наносят кистью для восстанов- ления пов- режденной пленки	23 Наносят кистью

8B\*

219

Key: 6. Composition and properties; 7. Composition, % (weight); 8. Hydroquinone; 9. Polycaprolactam; 10. Acetone; 11. Methyl alcohol; 12. Ethyl alcohol; 13. Butyl alcohol; 14. Chalk or talc; 15. Water; 16. Temperature of the solution, °C; 17. Length of processing, minutes; 18. Method of processing; 19. In a bath; 20. In a bath; simultaneously for removing old paint and parkerizing; 21. In a bath; 22. Applied with a brush for renovating damaged film; 23. Applied with a brush.

TABLE 173. ANTI-NOISE AND ANTI-CORROSION COMPOUNDS AND SEALING PASTES

Материал 1	Состав 2	Назначение 3	Способ применения 4
5 Мастика № 579 противошумная, ТУ МХП 272—50	6 Смесь раствора битума с асбестовым волокном и добавлением растительного масла. Число пенетрации—200—300	7 Применяют для уменьшения шума, возникающего от вибрации обшивки кузовов легковых автомобилей и автобусов при работе двигателя и движении автомобиля	8 Наносят при помощи шпателя на швы и стыки кузова автомобилей по слою мастики № 580
9 Мастика № 580 противошумная, ТУ МХП 4463—55	10 Смесь растворов битума с асбестовой пылью и добавлением смол и растительного масла. Число пенетрации—350—360	11 То же	12 Наносят слой мастики (или смесь ее с мастикой № 213) при помощи краскораспылителя или специальной установки на всю поверхность основания кузова с наружной стороны и на внутреннюю поверхность оперения
13 Паста шумопоглощающая, нестандартная	14 Битум нефтяной мягкий—39,5% Регенерат резины—11,8% Мука древесная—5,6% Уайт-спирит—1,0% Бензин нефтяной, олеиновый—33,1%		15 Аналогично мастике № 579
16 Мастика № 112 антикоррозийная, ТУ ЯН 7—57	17 Рубракс Щерезин Масло «Вапор» Асбест измельченный—31,1%	18 Черная мягкая, легко размазываемая масса с запахом толуола или ксилола; служит для антикоррозионной защиты нижних частей кузова автомобиля с внешней стороны и внутренней (вогнутой) поверхности оперения	19 Наносят специальным распылителем на хорошо зачищенные металлические поверхности кузовов или по грунту ГФ-020 или ФЛ-03к. Доводят до необходимой консистенции (число пенетрации—325—360 при 25°C) ксилолом или толуолом. Можно наносить мастику без ее разбавления при помощи шпателя

Table 173, con't.

20 Мастика № 4010 эпихлорозонная	21 Раствор смеси натурального каучука (50%), регенерированной резины (30%), сажи (10%), каолина (5%) и канифоли (5%) в бензине-растворителе БР-1	22 То же	23 Наносят мастикой жесткой вощеной щеткой в два слоя. Первый слой сушат 30—40 мин, второй 2—3 ч
24 Паста № 111 уплотнительная, ТУ МХП 3307—51	25 Смесь рубрака и турбинного масла с добавкой асбеста	26 Применяют в качестве уплотнения оконных приемов автомобилей	27 Наносят пасту шпателем
28 Паста УН-25 уплотнительная, не выходящая, ТУ МХП 3336—52	29 Раствор нитрола и касторового масла в этиловом спирте с добавкой сажи. Сохраняется после сушки в течение 22 ч при 10°C. Сухой остаток — 75%	30 Служит для герметизации разъемных узлов двигателей автомобилей и применяется совместно с пробковыми, паронитовыми и другими прокладками	31 Наносят на прокладку перед сборкой узла
32 Паста полуподпорная, ТУ МХП 1765—48	33 Раствор смолы нефтяного битума с резиновой смолой в ксилоле с добавкой асбеста (сорт 6)	34 Применяют для промазки сварных швов кузова легковых автомобилей для предохранения от проникновения воды внутрь кузова	35 Наносят на зачищенные сварные швы ровным слоем при помощи шпателя

Key for Table 173: 1. Material; 2. Composition; 3. Use; 4. Method of application; 5. Mastic number 579 anti-noise TU MKHP 272-50; 6. Mixture of a solution of bitumen with asbestos fibers and an additive of thinning oil. Penetration No. --- 200-300; 7. Used for decreasing noise which occurs due to the vibration of body casings of light automobiles and buses during operation of the engine and movement of the automobile. 8. Applied with a spatula on seams on joints of bodies of automobiles like mastic No. 580; 9. Mastic No. 580 anti-noise, TU MKHP 4468-55; 10. Mixture of solutions of bitumen with asbestos powder and an additive of resin and thinning oil. Penetration No. 350-360. 11. Ditto; 12. A layer of mastic (or a mixture of it with mastic No. 213). It is applied using a paint sprayer or special equipment on the entire surface of the body foundation on the exterior side and on the interior surface of the trim; 13. Noise-absorptive paste, non-standard; 14. Soft bitumen petroleum--- 39.5%; reclaimed resin--- 11.8%; sawdust--- 5-6%; white spirit--- 10%; non-ethyl benzene--- 33.1%; 16. Mastic No. 112 anti-corrosion TU YAN 7-57; 17. Rubrax--- 50.6%; ceresin--- 4.5%; oil "Vapor"--- 13.8%; crushed asbestos--- 31.1%; 18. Soft black, usually spread mass, with the odor of toluene or xylene; serves as an anti-corrosion protection on the lower part of the body of automobiles on the outer and inner (concave) surfaces of trim; 19. Applied with a special sprayer on well cleaned metallic surfaces of bodies or like primer GF-020 or FL-03k. Thinned to the necessary consistency (penetration No. 325-360 at 25°C) with xylene or toluene. The mastic can be applied without its thinner using a spatula. 20. Mastic No. 4010 anti-corrosion; 21. Solution of mixtures of natural rubber (50%), reclaimed resins (30%), carbon black (10%), kaolin (5%) and colophony (5%) in benzene-solvent BR-1; 22. Ditto; 23. Mastic is applied with a stiff bristle brush in two layers. The first layer dries in 30-40 minutes, the second 2-3 hours; 24. Paste No. 111 sealer, TU MKHP 2607-51; 25. Alloy of rubrax and turbine oil with an additive of asbestos; 26. Used as a sealer for window openings in buses and light automobiles; 27. Paste is applied with a spatula; 28. Paste No. UN-25 sealer, non-drying, TU MKHP 3336-52; 29. A solution of phenol-formaldehyde resin and castor oil in ethyl alcohol with an additive of kaolin and carbon black. Keeps its stickiness after drying for 22 hours at 80°C. Residual drying--- 75%; 30. Used for hermeticizing various assemblies of the engine of automobiles and used along with corks, stoppers and other gaskets. 31. Applied to the gasket before assembling the unit; 32. Waterproof paste TU MKHP 1765-48; 33. A solution of alloy of petroleum bitumen with elastic resin in xylene with asbestos additive (batch 6); 34. Used for coating welded seams of bodies of light automobiles or protecting them from the penetration of water inside the body. 35. An even layer is applied on protected welded seams with a spatula.

TABLE 174. COMPOUNDS FOR UPKEEP OF COATINGS

Материал 1	Состав 2	Назначение 3	Способ применения 4
5 Полировочная вода, ТУ МХП 1996—49	6 Инфузорная земля — 8,2% Масло вазелиновое — 17,8% Масло касторовое — 5,8% Вода — 68,2%	7 Для окончательной отделки нитроэмалевых покрытий и поддержания их блеска при эксплуатации. Придает покрытие хороший блеск	8 Тщательно перемешивают взбалтыванием, наносят на поверхность кузова ватным тампоном, выжидают 20—30 мин и полируют поверхность фланелью или швейной круговыми движениями руки или полировального диска
9 Паста № 2 восковая полировочная, ТУ МХП 4504—56	10 Твердая масса серого цвета, состоящая из воска, парафина, осветительного керосина (скипидара) и уайт-спирита	11 Для полировки покрытия из нитроцеллюлозных и эластичных эмалей при эксплуатации. Придает покрытию высокий блеск	12 Разбавляют 10—15% уайт-спирита, намазывают тонким слоем на фланель и полируют покрытие вручную или полировочной машинкой
13 Состав № 3 восковой полировочный, ТУ МХП 4503—56	14 Жидкая суспензия белой сажи (окиси алюминия) в воске, содержащей этилуксид	15 Для полировки нитроэмалевых покрытий при эксплуатации. Придает покрытию зеркальный блеск	16 Наносят на тампон из ваты и фланель и полируют вручную или машинкой. Доводят до блеска протираанием сухой фланелью

Table 174, con't.

17 Состав ПС-7 профилактический. ВТУ УХП 119—59	18 Паста желто-коричневого цвета на основе лакового по- лимера бутилметакрилата и уайт-спирита с добавкой жел- того железно-окисного пигмен- та	19 Для профилактической защиты нитроэмалевого покрытия и хро- мированных деталей автомо- билей от атмосферного воздействия в период хранения и транспорти- ровки автомобилей до доступле- ния к потребителю	20 Разводят состав 40—80% бен- зина-растворителя БР-1 до вязко- сти 14—17 сек по ВЗ-4 и наносят краскораспылителем на защищае- мое покрытие. Полное высыха- ние—при 20°C не позже 30 мин. Удаляют состав с покрытия тряг- кой, обильно смоченной в соль- vente
21 Состав ПС-40 плечичный защит- ный	22 Смесь хлорвиниловой смолы СВХ-40, железно-окисного пиг- мента с добавкой касторового масла и ксилола	23 Для профилактической защиты лакокрасочных покрытий при дли- тельном безгаражном хранении автомобилей	24 Доводят вязкость состава до- бавлением ксилола до 65 сек по ВЗ-4 и наносят распылителем на кузов автомобиля в три слоя с сушкой каждого слоя при естест- венных условиях в течение 1 ч. При расконсервации пленку сди- рают, подрезая ее в нескольких местах
25 Паста восковая защитная нестан- дартная	26 Белый воск —1 часть Парафин —2 части Скипидар —7 частей Сперва сплавляют воск и па- рафин. Удалив сплав с огня, добавляют при перемешивании скипидар	27 То же	28 Наносят в холодном виде маз- ками и растирают фланелью до глянца

Key for Table 174: 1. Material; 2. Composition; 3. Use; 4. Method of application; 5. Water polishing, TU MKHP 1996-49; 6. Diatomaceous earth--- 8.2%, vaseline--- 17.8%, castor oil--- 5.8%, water--- 68.2%; 7. For final dressing of nitrocellulose enamel coatings and for keeping their shine during operation. Gives the coating a good luster; 8. Thoroughly mixed by shaking, applied to the surface of the body with cotton pads, left for 20-30 minutes and then the surface is polished with a flannel or lambskin with circular motion of the hand or polishing disc; 9. Paste No. 2 wax polishing, TU MKHP 4504-56; 10. Hard mass of gray color, consisting of wax, paraffin, clarified kerosene (turpentine) and white spirit; 11. For polishing coatings of nitrocellulose and alkyd enamels during operation. Gives the coating a high luster; 12. Thinned with 10-12% white spirit, applied in a thin layer on flannel and the surface is polished by hand or with a polishing machine; 13. Compound No. 3 of wax polish, TU MKHP 4503-56; 14. Liquid suspension of white carbon black (aluminum oxide) in wax-containing emulsion; 15. For polishing nitrocellulose enamel coatings during operation. Gives the surface a mirror shine; 16. Applied on a wad of cotton or flannel and polished by hand or machine; brought to a luster by polishing with a dry flannel. 17. Compound PS-7 prophylactic, VTU UKHP 119-59; 18. Paste of yellow-brown color on a base of lacquer polymer of butylmethacrylate and white spirit with an additive of yellow iron-oxide pigment; 19. For prophylactic protection of nitrocellulose enamel coatings and chromium parts of automobiles from the effect of the atmosphere during storage and transport of the automobile until delivery to the consumer; 20. The compound is thinned with a 40-80% benzene-solvent BR-1 to a viscosity of 14-17 sec, according to VZ-4 and applied with a paint sprayer as a protective coating. Complete drying--- at 20°C, not less than 30 minutes. The composition is removed from the coating with a rag completely soaked in solvent; 21. Compound PS-40 film protector; 22. A mixture of chlorovinyl resin SVKH-40, iron-oxide pigment with an additive of castor oil and xylene; 23. For prophylactic protection of paint and varnish coatings during lengthy storage of automobiles in the open air; 24. The compound is thinned to viscosity with a thinner of xylene to 65 sec according to VZ-4 and it is applied by a sprayer on the body of the automobile in three layers with drying of each layer under natural conditions for one hour. To remove the film it is peeled off by cutting in several places; 25. Wax protective non-standard paste; 26. White wax--- 1 part; paraffin---2 parts; turpentine--- 7 parts; first the wax and paraffin are fused. Having removed the alloy from the fire the turpentine is added and it is remixed; 27. Ditto; 28. Applied in a cold state with a face shield and polished to a luster with flannel.



TABLE 175. FINISHING COMPOUNDS

Материал	Состав	Назначение	Способ применения
5 Паста № 289 шлифовальная, ТУ МХП 1407—46	6 Алундовый порошок — 77,0% Парафин — 2,3% Масло вазелиновое — 20,7%	7 Предназначается для шлифовки предварительно зашкуренного нитроэмалевого покрытия перед полировкой. Придает покрытию полуглянцевый вид	8 Наносят пасту тонким слоем на фланель или шпатель и шлифуют вручную или механическим способом
9 Паста № 290 полировочная, ТУ МХП 272—48	10 Смесь алюминия — 66,0% Масло вазелиновое — 19,9% Вода — 8,5% 14 Маслянистая смесь абразивов со связующим. Цвет кирпично-красный	11 Предназначается для полировки предварительно зашлифованного шлифовочной пастой нитроэмалевого покрытия. Придает покрытию блеск	12 Наносят пасту на фланель или шпатель и полируют вручную или полировальной машинкой
13 Паста № 4 шлифовальная, ТУ МХП 4571—57	15 Служит для обработки нитроэмалевых покрытий автомобилей после шлифовки водостойкой шкуркой № 20 с последующей полировкой полировочной пастой № 290. Придает покрытию розовый полуглянцевый вид	16 Перед шлифовкой покрытие опрыскивают раствором 646 или 647 и высушивают. В пасту добавляют 8% воды, тщательно перемешивают и наносят на фланель. Шлифуют вручную или механическим способом	18 То же
17 Паста № 5 шлифовально-полировочная, ТУ МХП 4567—57	18 То же	19 Предназначена для обработки нитроэмалевых покрытий автомобилей после шлифовки водостойкой шкуркой № 320. Придает покрытию глянцевый вид	23 В пасту перед употреблением добавляют 3% воды, тщательно перемешивают и наносят на диск полировальной машины, обтянутый фланелью или шпатель. Для ручной полировки паста пригодна
20 Паста № 6/7 полировочная, ТУ МХП 183—60	21 Густая масса из смеси алюминия и связующего. Цвет от белого до серого	22 Служит для полировки покрытий легковых автомобилей, окрашенных металлизированными эмалями. Придает покрытию блеск	27 Смачивают вост-вом марлевый тампон, стжимают его и сушат при 20°C в течение 1 ч. Тампон остается липким в течение 24 ч. Им снимают шлифовочную пыль
24 Состав № 491, ТУ МХП 276—41	25 Камифаль Известь гашеная — 56,0% Масло касторовое — 2,3% Уайт-спирит — 3,0% Толуол — 18,2% — 20,5%	26 Служит для пропитывания материалов при снятии пыли с покрытия после шлифовки перед окрашиванием	



Reproduced from  
Best available copy.

Key for Table 175: 1. Material; 2. Composition; 3. Use; 4. Method of application; 5. Paste No. 289 polishing, TU MKHP 1407-46; 6. Alundum powder--- 77.0%; paraffin--- 2.3%, vaseline--- 20.7%; 7. Intended for polishing previously sanded nitrocellulose enamel surfaces before polishing. Gives the surface a semi-gloss appearance; 8. The paste is applied in a thin layer on flannel or lambskin and polished by hand or by a mechanical method; 9. Paste No. 290, polishing, TU MKHP 273-48; 10. Aluminum oxide--- 66.0%; vaseline--- 19.9%; castor oil--- 8.5%; water--- 5.6%; 11. Intended for polishing nitrocellulose enamel coatings which have already been polished with polishing paste. Gives the coating a luster. 12. The paste is applied on a lambskin or flannel and polished by hand or with a polishing machine; 13. Paste No. 4 polishing TU MKHP 4571-57; 14. Greasy mixture of abrasives with a connective. Color brick red; 15. Used for processing nitrocellulose enamel coatings of automobiles. After polishing with water-resistant sandpaper No. 320 with subsequent polishing with polishing paste No. 290. Gives the coating an even semi-gloss appearance; 16. Before polishing the coating is sprayed with solvent 646 or 647 and dried. 8% water is added to the paste thoroughly remixed and applied with a flannel. It is polished by hand or by a mechanical method. 17. Paste No. 5 polishing-buffing TU MKHP 4567-57; 18. Ditto; 19. Intended for processing nitrocellulose enamel coatings of automobiles after polishing with water-resistant sandpaper No. 320. Gives the coating a glossy appearance; 20. Paste No. 6/7 polishing, TU YAN 183-60; 21. Thick mass of aluminum oxide and connective. Color from white to gray; 22. Use for polishing coatings of light automobiles which have been painted with melamine-alkyd enamels. Gives the coating a luster; 23. Before use 3% water is added to the paste, it is thoroughly remixed and applied with a polishing machine disc, covered with flannel or lambskin. The paste is not suitable for polishing by hand; 24. Compound No. 401, TU MKHP 276-41; 25. Colophony--- 56.0%; quick lime--- 2.3%; castor oil--- 3.0%; white spirit--- 18.2%; toluene--- 20.5%; 26. Used in impregnated gauze when removing dust from the coating after polishing before painting; 27. The compound is applied with a gauze pad, which has been squeezed out and dried at 20°C for one hour. The pad remains sticky for 24 hours. It removes the polish and dust.

TABLE 176. WASHING COMPOUNDS

Компоненты, % (по весу) 1		МС-1 2	МС-2 3	МС-3 4	МС-4 5
6	Асидол	3,25	—	—	—
7	Аммиак (25%-ный)	3,25	— 11	— 12	— 13
8	Моющие средства	—	2(ОП-4)	2(ОП-7)	2(ОП-10)
9	Керосин	66,5	58—78	60—80	60—80
10	Вода	27,0	20—40	18—38	18—38

Key: 1. Components, % (by weight); 2. MS-1; 3. MS-2; 4. MS-3; 5. MS-4. 6. Acidol [mixture of water-insoluble naphthenic acids]; 7. Ammonia (25%); 8. Washing substances; 9. Kerosene; 10. Water; 11. OP-4; 12. OP-7; 13. OP-10.

#### Bibliography

1. Varnishes and Paints. Handbook of Standards. V. 1 and 2, Moscow, Standartgiz. 1970.
2. Industrial Specifications for Paint and Varnish Materials. V. 1 and 2. Moscow. "Khimiya", 1966.
3. Handbook on Paint and Varnish Coatings in Machine Construction. Under the editorship of M. M. Gol-dberg, E. N. Valadychina and S. V. Yakubovich. Moscow, "Mashinostroenie", 1964.
4. Non-Metallic Materials. Handbook. Moscow, Mashgiz, 1962.
5. Handbook of Machine Builders. V. 6. Moscow, "Mashinie", 1964.
6. Materials and Machine Building. V. 1. Moscow, "Mashinostroenie", 1967.

## CHAPTER X. SEALING AND INSULATING MATERIALS

### § 1. Sealing Materials

Gasketing and packing materials are sealing materials.

Gasketing materials are used for sealing detachable parts of engines, transmission crankcases and other assemblies of the automobile with the purpose of sealing them hermetically. Sometimes gasketing is used during adjustment of separate connections, for example, the steering mechanism of GAZ-51 automobile. Packing is used for hermeticizing the gaps between movable parts of mechanisms, and also for protecting assemblies from friction from dust, dirt and water.

Sealing materials can be divided into asbestos, paper, resin, felt, cork, plastic and so forth. Metals are sometimes used as gaskets: aluminum, copper, lead and others.

#### Paper Materials

Essentially, paper, cardboard, fiberboard and parchment belong to paper materials.

Paper materials are obtained by soaking them in water to a fibrous mass which consists of vegetable (wood) and other fibers which have previously been crushed and interwoven without any order, matted and layered one on another. For improving the density of paper materials, fillers can be introduced (chalk, talc, gypsum); for decreasing water penetrability, adhesive substances are added (colophony glue, phenol-formaldehyde resins and others) and for giving gasoline and oil resistance to the paper materials, they are impregnated with special compounds.

Paper materials with a thickness up to 0.5 mm and a weight up to 250 g/m<sup>2</sup> are conventionally considered to be paper, in products of greater weight and thickness--- cardboard.

Cardboard is one of the types of paper materials which is a thick and hard paper obtained from the coarsest and toughest wood fibers and celluloses. It is divided into gasketing, packaging, building, decorative and other types of cardboard.

Gasketing cardboard (GOST 9347-60) is comparatively elastic, gasoline and oil resistant, and is produced in industry in thicknesses: 0.2; 0.25; 0.8; 1.0 and 1.5 mm. The moisture of gasketing cardboard must be not more than 8-10%, the absorption of water during 24 hours, not more than 12%, and gasoline and oil respectively, not more than 20 and 25%. The surface of the cardboard must not have wrinkles, rough, compressed spots or holes.

Drafting paper and industrial cardboard can be substituted for

gasketing cardboard; these have been treated for improving water resistance by the simplest process: wetting with hot water till fully saturated and then drying. This improves the porosity of the cardboard, after which it is impregnated for 20-25 minutes, in hot (60-70°C) vegetable oil or drying oil.

Parchment (GOST 2995-56) is a transparent oil and fat resistant, humidity resistant paper, which is obtained by processing non-glued paper with sulfuric acid and subsequent neutralizing with an alkali solution.

Fiberboard (GOST 14613-69) is obtained as a result of processing non-glued paper or cardboard with a solution of zinc chloride as a result of which the material obtains high mechanical strength and also gasoline and oil resistance. An inadequacy of fiberboard is its significant hygroscopicity (up to 60-65%) as a consequence of which the fiberboard buckles during moistening.

Several brands of fiberboard are produced including electro-technical fiberboard FE, which is used as an insulating material, and gasketing fiberboard KGF. During impregnating fiberboard with a mixture of castor oil and glycerine a soft fiberboard is obtained which is suitable for sealing gaskets.

Fiberboard brand FE is manufactured with a thickness from 0.6-3 mm, and fiberboard KGF--- from 0.6-2.5 mm. The dimensions of sheets of fiberboard: length, from 850 to 2300 mm; width, from 550-1400 mm.

The yield point of gasketing fiberboard under stretching in a lengthwise direction is not less than 580; and crosswise--- not less than 350 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>.

Pressed pieces (GOST 6983-54) are highly compressed calendered cardboard impregnated with drying vegetable oil. It is used as a gasketing and electrical insulating material. Brands A and B are produced. Thickness of the pressed pieces varies from 0.35 to 1.2 mm. Density--- not more than 900 kg (force)/m<sup>3</sup>. The yield point during stretching--- not less: for brand A, 350; and for brand B, 250 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>.

The general inadequacy of all paper materials are their relatively low heat resistance: at temperatures higher than 130-140°C, paper and cardboard become brittle and lose flexibility; at 180°C, charring begins, and at 240-250°C complete disintegration of paper fiber occurs.

#### Asbestos Materials

Asbestos is a natural mineral (chrysotile-asbestos) of fibrous structure, capable of separating (swelling) into very fine pliant and strong fiber; it comes in thread-like crystals the shape of rhomboids.

The density of lump asbestos is 2000-2500 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, and asbestos items

(without filler), 1000-2000 kg/m<sup>3</sup>. Asbestos does not burn, possesses good electrical and heat insulating properties and has high heat resistance. Without essential changes in its properties, it withstands heat up to 300°C; when heated to 368°C, asbestos loses its adsorbed water from its compound, as a result of which, its strength and bending capacity are decreased. This loss of water is reversible: during cooling in a moist atmosphere the initial properties of the asbestos are renewed. During heating above 450°C irreversible loss of its constituted water begins, which ends at 700-800°C, as a result of which the asbestos loses its strength and easily crumbles into powder. At 1500°C, asbestos melts. The tensile strength of asbestos changes depending on temperature from 315-320 kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup> at 20°C, to 70-80 kg (force)/mm<sup>2</sup> at 600°C.

Asbestos can be divided into ten groups with various uses depending on the length of the fiber.

The following belong to groups AK, first, second and third, which have a rigid texture, and the second group semi-rigid: cloth, cord, threads of packing filler, insulating roving, cloth tape, brake tape, and other textile items (length of fiber 6-18 mm). The following belong to the semi-rigid and soft texture third and fourth batches: seam-thread, electro-thread, asbestos cardboard, asbestos paper; to the fourth and fifth--- brake packing, friction shoes and other types of items, rolled tape, asbestos paper (length of fiber 2-6 mm); to the sixth group--- asbestos cardboard and other insulating items, and to the seventh and eighth, various asbestos-cement items, heat-insulating fillers (length of fiber 1 mm and less).

The high heat resistance of asbestos makes it useful in automobiles as gasketing material, which operates at higher temperatures and pressures 30-50 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>, (for example, gasketing on mufflers, friction elements on the clutch and so forth). When using asbestos as a gasketing material for cylinder heads of engines, it includes copper or steel casings (foil) in order to prevent direct contact of the asbestos with hot gases. Damage to this sheathing causes contact of the asbestos with hot gases, its loss of constituent water and quick disintegration.

Asbestos cardboard, asbestos cord and thread, steam-thread, and also crushed asbestos for heat-insulating work are used for various auxiliary equipment of automotive transport industries and equipment of automotive repair factories.

Asbestos cardboard and paper are intended for fireproofing, thermal-insulation, electrical insulation and ceiling.

Asbestos cardboard (2850-58) is produced in the form of sheets with a thickness from 2 to 10 mm and width dimensions 900 X 900, 900 X 1000 and 1000 X 1000 mm.

Density of the asbestos cardboard is 1000-13,000 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, the coefficient of heat conductivity (for 20-100°C) is 0.13 kcal/m · hrs · degrees. The tensile strength of non-gasketing cardboard: the lengthwise direction

is not less than 12 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>, and crosswise--- not less than 6 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>. The loss in weight during calcination (700-800°C) is not more than 15%.

Asbestos paper (GOST 9426-60) is produced in rolls and sheets with thickness from 0.3-1.5 mm with the width of the rolls of sheet materials 670, 950 and 1150 mm, and dimensions of the sheets 950 X 1000 mm. Depending on thickness, the weight of asbestos paper varies from 650-1900 g/m<sup>2</sup>. Loss in weight during calcination is not more than 17%.

Paronite (Table 177) is a gasketing sheet material of rolled asbestos with rubber connective and mineral filler of approximate compound: asbestos, 60-75%; rubber with sulfur, 12-13%; mineral fillers (clay, feldspar, talc and others)--- the remainder.

Paronite is used for gasketing lids of differential gears, flanges of pipes of the oil system, water pump, fuel settling tanks, lids of gear boxes of the main brake cylinder and others.

Asbestos clothes (GOST 6112-67, TU MKHP 4265-54, STU 30-1215-61 and STU 49-2507-61) is used for thermal insulating, preparation of fireproof special clothing and blankets, fibrous packing, and also for production of asbestos textolite. For improving the mechanical strength in asbestos clothes from 5-20% cotton fabric is added and it is reinforced with brass wire or glass threads. The width of the asbestos cloth varies from 1040 to 1550 mm, its thickness from 1.2 to 3.8 mm, weight 1 m<sup>2</sup> from 900 to 3400 g.

Asbestos cord and thread (GOST 1779-55) are used for fibrous fillers and thermal-insulating sheathing. The cord is made in three types: asbestos cord of twisted asbestos threads, asbestos floss-cord of processed asbestos and cotton fiber, covered with asbestos threads, and asbestos-magnesium cord with a core of magnesium and asbestos thread, covered with asbestos thread. Asbestos-magnesium cord is used for thermal insulation of surfaces with temperatures from 500-550°C. The coefficient of heat conductivity:

for asbestos cord--- 0.150 kcal/m · hrs · degrees;

for asbestos-magnesium cord--- 0.100-0.128 kcal/m · hrs · degrees;

for asbestos floss-cord--- 0.080 kcal/m · hrs · degrees.

Asbestos thread is used for packing fiber and is manufactured in a diameter from 0.5-2.5 mm with strength of the threads from 1000 to 3600 g.

Asbestos tape (GOST 14256-69) is for heat and electrical insulation. They come in thickness from 0.4 to 0.5 mm with width from 20-175 mm. Asbestos-steel sheets (GOST 12856-67) for punching shaped gaskets comes in dimensions 500 X 675 and 500 X 875 mm and thickness 1.75 mm.

## Cork Materials

Cork materials are made from pressed grains of the bark of cork oak and are used for sealing joints which operate under low stress in an atmosphere of water or petroleum products: lids of valve cases of engines, sockets of the filter of the fuel pump, the filter of the ventilation case, crankcase of the engine, lids of balance arms, bearing sleeves of the main drive gear of the pair of rear axles, headlight glass and so forth, and also as packing fibers of the needle bearing and Cardan wheel packing and others.

## Felt Materials

Felt comes as a sheet material made from old fibers. Industrial felt is divided into fine wool (GOST 288-61), semi-coarse wool (GOST 6308-61) and coarse wool (GOST 6418-61). Felt is a porous material in which the air pores consist of no less than 75% of its volume; the density of felt is from 200-430 kg/m<sup>3</sup>. Felt possesses good heat and sound insulating and damping properties. Thermal strength of felt does not exceed 75°C.

Wool fibers of the felt are destroyed by fungus and mold, easily destroyed by alkali but resistant to acid.

Semi-coarse wool felt is used as a packing fiber of sliding Cardan forks, bearings, shock-absorbing rods and so forth, as brake packing in the wheels, as filtering elements and others.

Gasketing of longitudinal steering shafts, filler gasketing of air filters, steering shaft rolls and other things are made from coarse wool felt.



TABLE 177. PARONITE

1 Марка паронита	2 Толщина, мм	3 Размер листа, мм	4 Плотность, кг/м <sup>3</sup>	5 Предельная прочность при разрыве, кг/см <sup>2</sup> , не менее	Рекомендуемые параметры применения			
					6 Давление, кг/см <sup>2</sup> , не более	7 Температура, °C, не выше	8	9 Среда
10 Л и ЛВ, ГОСТ 481-58	0,4-6,0	11 От 300×400 до 1200×1700	1500-2000	100-300	50 40 70 2,5	450 400 300 182		12 Вода, пар Нефтепродукты Жидкий кислород
13 УВ-10, ТУ МКП 1369-50Р	0,4-2,5	550×550	Не более 2000	120-320* 70-180	100	200		14 Нефтепродукты
15 9-38-56, ВТУ № 31060-60	0,4-2,5	550×550 600×600	1500-2000	150* 100	—	200		16 То же
17 Ферронит (армирован металлической сеткой), ТУ МКП 4240-54	0,8-1,2	1000×1500	18 Не более 2700	—	75	450		

Key: 1. Brand of paronite; 2. Thickness, mm;  
 3. Dimension of sheet, mm; 4. Density, kg/m<sup>3</sup>;  
 5. Tensile strength, kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>, not less than;  
 6. Recommended parameters for use; 7. Pressure, kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>, not more than; 8. Temperature, °C, not higher than; 9. Atmosphere; 10. L and LV, GOST 481-58; 11. From; 12. Water, steam; petroleum products; liquid oxygen; 13. UV-10, TU MKHP 1369-50R; 14. Petroleum products; 15. 9-38-56, VTU No. 31060-6; 16. Ditto; 17. Ferrous thread (reinforced with a metallic network), TU MKHP 4240-54; 18. Not more than.

\* In the numerator, before soaking in kerosene, in the denominator, after swelling.

## § 2. Insulating Materials

During repair of electrical equipment of automobiles various electrical insulating varnishes, mica and micanite, insulating tape and varnished fabric, and also various plastics (electro-industrial textolite, electrical insulating Getinax, Pertinax [a bakelite board], leatheroid) resin and pressed pieces are used.

Electrical insulating varnish is made on an asphalt-bitumen (No. 316, 447, 460, BT-99), glyphthalic (GF-95) colophony (KF-95) and other film-forming materials (Table 178).

Electrical insulating varnish No. 316 and BT-99 are used for coating during the repair of electrical systems; No. 447, 460 KF-95, GF-95 are for impregnating insulating sheathing of electric engines and transformers; VL-941 is for electrical insulation coating of copper conductors.

Mica and micanite. Mica is an aluminosilicate transparent mineral capable of division into fine flexible plates. Micanite is made by gluing mica plates using various connectives: glyphthalic resin, bitumen oil and liquid glass. Micanite is divided into commutators, molding, gasketing, bending, heat resistant and mica tape (Table 175).

### Properties of the Mica:

Density . . . . .	2700-3200 kg/m <sup>3</sup>
Hardness . . . . .	2-3 (according to Mohs hardness scale)
Temperature resistance . . . . .	500-800°C
Yield point	
Tensile . . . . .	20-31 kg (force)/mm <sup>2</sup>
Compression . . . . .	up to 120
Specific electrical resistance . . . . .	10 <sup>13</sup> -10 <sup>14</sup> ohm · cm
Dielectric strength . . . . .	up to 300-400 kV/mm
Tangent of the angle of dielectric loss . . .	0.0003-0.004

Insulating tape (GOST 2162-68) comes as a fabric impregnated on one or both sides with a soft crude resin mixture.

Sticky insulating (TU MKHP 2898-55) is a threaded tape polyvinyl-chloride film rolled plastic, coated with a layer of chlorinated polyvinyl-chloride glue (100 g on m<sup>2</sup>). It is produced in four brands--- PKHL-020, PKHL-030, PKHL-040 and PKHL-045, thickness from 0.20-0.45 mm width from 15-50 mm and in various colors.

The tensile strength is not less than 80 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>. Relative elongation during tearing is not less than 100%, specific volume of electrical resistance is not less than 10<sup>13</sup> ohm · cm. The stickiness of the tape is not less than 30 sec. Frost resistance up to minus 40°C.

Electrical insulating cardboard (GOST 2824-60) is produced under the following trademarks: EVS, EVP, EVT, and EV in sheets or rolls with thickness from 0.1-3 mm. Density of the cardboard is 1000-1200 kg/m<sup>3</sup>; humidity is not more than 10%; yield point during stretching is 3.5-12 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup> and dielectric strength is 8-13 kV/mm.

Electrical insulating varnished cloth (formerly called cambric) is made from cotton, silk and fiber glass saturated with electrical insulating varnishes. They are produced in the form of rolls, sheets, pipes and cylinders.

Thickness of the varnish cloth: cotton (GOST 2214-66)--- 0.15-0.30; silk (GOST 2214-66)--- 0.04-0.15; glass (GOST 10156-66)--- 0.11-0.25 mm.

The dielectric strength of varnished cloth is 30-66 kV/mm; specific volume of resistance is 10<sup>11</sup>-10<sup>13</sup> ohm · cm; tensile strength is 150-300 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>.

TABLE 178. ELECTRICAL INSULATING VARNISHES

Показатели	1	№ 316, ту МХП 564-41 2	БТ-99 ГОСТ 8017-56 3	№ 447 № 460		КФ-95 ГФ-95		8 ВЛ-941, ГОСТ 10760-64
				ГОСТ 6244-52 6		ГОСТ 8018-70 7		
9 Вязкость по ВЗ-4, сек		30-50	30-60	30-60	30-60	40-70	30-50	35-90 12
10 Растворитель (разбавитель)		Сольвент, толуол, ксилол или их смеси с уайт-спиритом (1:1)						Дикре- зол, сольвент 100-110
13 Температура сушки, °С		18-20	18-20	105-110	105-100	105-110	105-110	
14 Время сушки, ч, не более		24	3	6	10	2	2	2
15 Электрическая прочность пленки после сушки, кВ/мм, не менее		20	50	55	60	60	70	—
16 Сухой остаток, %, не менее		40	38	40	40	40	45	16

Key: 1. Indicators; 2. No. 316, TU MKHP 564-41; 3. BT-99 GOST 8017-56; 4. KF-95; 5. GF-95; 6. GOST 6244-52; 7. GOST 8018-70; 8. VL-941, GOST 10760-64; 9. Viscosity according to VZ-4, sec; 10. Solvent (thinner); 11. Solvent, toluene, xylene or their mixtures with white spirit (1:1); 12. Dicresol, solvent; 13. Drying temperature, °C; 14. Drying time, hours, not more than; 15. Dielectric strength of the film after drying kV/mm, not less than; 16. Residual drying, %, not less than.

TABLE 179. PROPERTIES OF MICANITE

1 Показатель	2 Коллекторный, ГОСТ 2196-60	3 Формовочный, ГОСТ 6122-60	4 Прокладочный, ГОСТ 6121-60	5 Гибкий, ГОСТ 6120-61	6 Микален-тап, ГОСТ 4268-65
7 Толщина, мм	0,4-3	0,15-3	0,5-10	0,15-0,5	0,08-0,17
8 Количество связующего, %	4-6	10-30	25-35	20-35	15-30
9 Электрическая прочность кВ/мм	Более 18	15-40	15-20	15-20	14-20

Key: 1. Indicators; 2. Commutator, GOST 2196-60;  
 3. Molded, GOST 6122-60; 4. Gasketing, GOST 6121-60;  
 5. Flexible, GOST 6120-61; 6. Mica tape<sup>1</sup>, GOST 4268-65;  
 7. Thickness, mm; 8. Quantity of connective, %;  
 9. Dielectric strength kV/mm.

1. Mica tape glued on both sides to thin paper.

## CHAPTER XI. WOOD MATERIALS

Lumber and plywood are used during the repair of automobiles.

Various types of wood materials are used, both coniferous types of trees (pine, spruce, larch, fir and others) and deciduous types (oak, birch, ash, beech and so forth).

### § 1. Properties of Wood

#### General Properties

Pine possesses good physical mechanical properties with a relatively small volume of weight, comparatively few knots and contains many resin substances, which have a preservative effect on the wood items. Parts of truck platforms and automobile cabins are made from it.

The physical mechanical properties and resistance to decay of spruce is only slightly less than that of pine, but it has considerably more knots. The latter make it somewhat difficult to process spruce wood mechanically. Humidity changes cause the decay of spruce wood. Spruce lumber is also used for making parts of truck platforms.

Larch is one of the very hardest and strongest types of wood. Larch wood is resistant to the effect of water and humidity in the atmosphere.

Oak is very hard and strong, possesses resistance to decay and possesses the capability of being bent. At low temperatures oak wood is comparatively brittle and tends to crack.

Birch is distinguished by its good elasticity, viscosity and adequate hardness. Under conditions of changing humidity, birch material, especially the thin, is inclined to warp. Birch is one of the basic materials for the production of veneers.

#### Physical-Mechanical Properties of Wood

Humidity is the quantity of water contained in the wood expressed in per cent of the weight of absolutely dry wood.

An air dried condition of the wood obtained during drying in the air for the summer months corresponds to a humidity 15-18%, and room drying--- 8-9%. Elimination of water from the wood causes a change in its dimensions (shrinkage). Shrinking causes cracking in the wood, usually in a radial direction, and also warping. When the wood is dampened swelling occurs which can also cause warping.

Total weight is the weight of 1 cubic meter of wood ( $\text{kg/m}^3$ ). The total weight of wood of one or another type depends on its moisture content.

Mechanical properties of wood are non-uniform in various directions of application of deforming force and depend on the type of wood, its growth, presence of knots, moisture and temperature.

With an increase in moisture content, the mechanical strength of the wood decreases. The average values of physical mechanical properties of some wood types (with moisture content 15% absolute) are:

	Pine, spruce	Birch	Larch, oak
Total weight, kg/m <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	460-540	640	660-720
Yield point, kg (force)/cm <sup>2</sup> . . . . .			
With pressure along the fibers. . . . .	425-465	465	520-720
During static bending . . . . .	775-875	925	920-990
During stretching along the fibers . . . . .	1065-1150	1455	1200-1290
During stretching crosswise of the fibers. . . . .	30-52	90	48-77
During twisting . . . . .	98-110	135	140-150
Specific impact strength, kg (force) · cm/cm <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	18-23	43	25-40
Heat capacity, kcal/kg · degrees. . . . .	0.407-0.410		
Thermal linear disintegration . . . . .			
Along the fibers. . . . .		3.10 <sup>-6</sup> -5.10 <sup>-6</sup>	
Crosswise of the fibers . . . . .		2.10 <sup>-5</sup> -4.10 <sup>-5</sup>	
Heat resistance during humidity . . . . .			
10%, kcal/m · hrs · degrees . . . . .	0.15		0.18

Gnarls and cracks are related to knots in the wood; they decrease its strength properties, cause glassiness, twisted growth, bulging butt and enable the lumber to warp. Non-standard coloration caused by fungus only slightly effects the mechanical properties of the wood which can be used after the damaged portion has been removed. Decay, which is also caused by fungus inside, outside, fungus infected, rotting and so forth are the most dangerous defects; such wood should not be used. Damage to wood caused by insects decreases its strength; wood with dry rot must not be used.

To keep wood from rotting during drying, it is saturated with anti-septics, and coated with protective paint.

## § 2. Lumber

Lumber is manufactured both from coniferous types of wood: pine, spruce, larch, cedar (GOST 8486-66) and from soft deciduous types: oak, ash, birch, maple, white beech and others (GOST 2695-62). Lumber can be divided according to the dimensions of crosssections into:

boards whose width is more than twice its thickness;

bars whose width is not more than twice its thickness;

beams whose width and thickness are more than 100 mm.

They make round and quarter sections from logs which have been cut along the lengthwise axis in the area where they are going to be used (Figure 3). Lath and planks are various kinds of boards with small dimensions in thickness and width.

According to the type of processing of the lumber they can be trimmed and have all four sides cut or untrimmed and be cut in layers but the edges can be untrimmed or partially trimmed.

The dimensions of trimmed lumber. The length is from 1-6.5 meters with gradations of 0.25 m. Thickness of the boards--- 13, 16, 19, 22, 25, 32, 40, 45, 50, 60, 70, 75 and 100 mm with a width of 80, 90, 100, 110, 130, 150, 180, 200, 220 and 250 mm.

The crosssection of the bars is 50 X 100, 60 X 100, 70 X 80, 70 X 100, 75 X 100, 75 X 130, 75 X 150, 100 X 100, 100 X 130, 100 X 150, 100 X 180 and 100 X 200 mm.

The section of the beams is 130 X 130, 130 X 150, 130 X 180, 150 X 150, 150 X 180, 150 X 200, 180 X 180, 180 X 220, 200 X 200, 200 X 250, 220 X 220, 220 X 250 and 250 X 250 mm. The thickness of lumber from deciduous types is limited to 75 mm, and the width to 200 mm.

Depending on the presence of knots and defects, the lumber boards and beams of coniferous types of woods are divided into five grades: select, first, second, third and fourth. Lumber from deciduous types are divided into three grades: first, second and third.

The absolute moisture content of the lumber delivered for use must be no higher than  $22 \pm 3\%$ , not including the fourth grade, whose water content is not standardized.

Labeling of lumber. Lumber is marked according to GOST 6564-63. Certain lumber is marked on the ends with indelible paint or with a cutting brand. The tab on the bundle of lumber must show: manufacturer, his address, the type of production, the grade, quantity, GOST, and the grading lumber. During unloading of the lumber by piles, the labeling must be written on the edge of the material using a waterproof chalk or stamp (Table 180).

The use of lumber for automotive repair. Ash, oak, and larch are used for parts of the shell and trim of special automobile bodies; pine, spruce and birch are used for platforms of trucks.

The wood must be straight with a minimum number of knots and gnarls when the annular rings are cross cut. There must not be knots or increased pitchiness. The moisture content must not be more than 15-18%.

Truck Parts	Lumber grade
Grill borders . . . . .	Select
Platform crossbeams . . . . .	1
Upper boards of edges, edging boards of the platform skirt . . . . .	2
Boards for edging and platform beds . . . . .	3
Other non-critical parts . . . . .	4

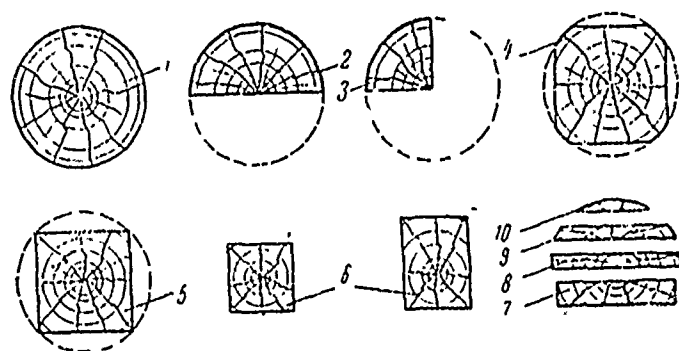


Figure 3. Types of Lumber and Products:  
 1. Log; 2. Round; 3. Quarter round;  
 4. Squared off beams; 5. Sharply edged  
 beam; 6. Beams; 7. Thick trimmed board;  
 8. Thin trimmed board; 9. Thin non-  
 trimmed boards; 10. Slab.



TABLE 180. LUMBER BRANDING

Сорт инломатериала 1	2 Крѣска или отбойное клѣйчо		5 Мѣном или и смѣлом
	3 Толщина менее 25 мм	4 Толщина 25 мм и болѣе	
6 Отборный	7 Одна горизонтальная полоса (-)	10 Одна точка (.)	0
8 Первый	9 Одна вертикальная полоса (I)	11 Две точки (..)	I
11 Второй	12 Две вертикальные полосы (II)	13 Три точки (...)	II
14 Третий	15 Три вертикальные полосы (III)	16 Один крест (+)	III
17 Четвертый	18 Две горизонтальные полосы (=)	19	IV

Key: 1. Grade of lumber; 2. Paint or cutting brand; 3. Thickness less than 25 mm; 4. Thickness 25 mm and more; 5. Chalk or stamp; 6. Select; 7. One horizontal band (-); 8. First; 9. One vertical band (I); 10. One point (.); 11. Second; 12. Two vertical bands (II); 13. Two points (..); 14. Third; 15. Three vertical bands (III); 16. Three points (...); 17. Fourth; 18. Two horizontal bands (=); 19. One cross (+).

### § 3. Plywood

Plywood is a laminated wood material obtained by gluing according to thickness, three or more layers of trimmed veneer sheets alternating the direction of the grain in each layer. The veneer sheets are thin sheets of wood (from 0.1-3.5 mm) obtained by cutting layers with a rotational cutting of the log of wood (block). The outer layer of the veneer wood is called the sleeve, and the inner the core. The grain in the sleeves must be in the same direction. Veneer is divided according to water resistance: high water resistance FSF, glued with phenol-formaldehyde glues; average resistance FK, obtained by gluing the veneer with carbamide glues; FBA is attached with albumen-casein glues.

According to the quality of processing of the sleeve, the veneer is polished or non-polished. Depending on the presence of flaws and the quality of the veneer sleeve they are divided into five grades:

A, AB, B, BB, and C, and according to the quality of the veneer the AB B BB B C  
core is divided into three grades: 1, 2 and 3. If there are gaps in the veneer sleeves of less than 6 mm they are filled, and if the gaps are more than 6 mm, they are patched.

Absolute moisture content of the veneer FSF and FK on delivery for use must be in limits 5-10%, and FBA, 6-15%.

### Nominal Dimensions of Sheet Veneer, mm:

2440×1525×1.5 (2 и 2.5)*	1525×1220×6 (7, 8 и 9)
2440×1220×3	1525×725×10 (12)
2135×1525×4	1220×725×10 (12)
1830×1220×5	1220×1220×15 (18 и 19)
1525×1525×6 (7, 8 и 9)	

\* In the parentheses are given thickness of the veneer, besides that shown for the basic form.

The acceptable variation in length is  $\pm 5$  mm, width  $\pm 4-5$  mm, thickness  $\pm 0.25-0.7$  mm. For birch and alder veneer the minimal thickness acceptable is 1.5 mm, and for other types of wood--- 3 mm.

On the circularly-cut sleeve the labeling is applied showing the brand, grade, (illegible word) control number OTK. When packing the veneer in bundles by weight (illegible word) the labeling must be put on the exterior sheets of the sleeves.

The shear strength of the glued seam must be not (word missing) for birch veneer--- 12 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup> and for veneer of other types--- 6-10 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>.

### § 4. Bakelited Vencer

Bakelited veneer (GOST 11539-65) is a plywood of birch veneers, glued with phenol or cresol-formaldehyde resins, which give the materials superior water resistance. The bakelited veneer can be divided according to brands: FBS and FBS<sub>1</sub>, glued with alcohol- (word missing) resins, FBSV and FBSV<sub>1</sub>, glued with alcohol and water soluble resins, and FBV and FBV<sub>1</sub> on water soluble resins. The latter brand of veneer, as (word missing) water-resistant, is used for construction when joining only by mechanical methods, and the first two brands permit gluing by a cold method.

### Nominal Dimensions of Sheets of Bakelited Veneers, mm:

1500×1200×5	5000×1200×14
1500×1500×7	5600×1200×11
4400×1500×10	5600×1500×16
4900×1250×12	7700×1500×18

The acceptable variation in length  $\pm$  20-40 mm, width  $\pm$  20 mm and (word missing) not  $\pm$  0.5-2.0 mm. On each sheet of veneer at a distance of 100 mm from (word missing) paper labeling, pressed along with the veneer, the label shows the manufacturer, the brand of veneer, thickness of the sheet and number (word missing).

The yield point of bakelited veneer of various brands must be (word missing): shear strength on the glued seam--- 15 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>, for stretching along the grain--- 600-800 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>, and during static bending along the grain--- (word missing) 1110 kg (force)cm<sup>2</sup>,

## CHAPTER XII. AUTOMOTIVE FUELS

At the present time, gasoline and diesel fuel are mainly used as fuels for automobiles. In some cases aviation gasoline B-70 is used. For thinning diesel fuel kerosene is sometimes used. The general properties of fuel are presented in Table 181.

The standard quality indicators of fuel are the following. The octane number is the indicator of detonation stability of the gasolines; it is determined by a method of comparing the detonation stability of the gasoline being tested with the detonation stability of a mixture of ethalon fuels (isooctane and standard heptane) on motor equipment IT 9-2 (motor method--- GOST 511-66) and IT 9-6 (research method--- GOST 8226-66), which differ from each other in various procedures of the work

The octane number is numerically equal to the per cent of isooctane in the ethalon mixture equivalent in detonation stability to the gasoline being tested. The octane number using the motor method (OCH/M) is usually a smaller octane number according to the research method (OCH/I) by 4-10 units.

The higher the degree of compression of the carburetor of the engine the larger the octane number must be for the gasoline used.

The cetane rating (TS.CH.) is the indicator of inflammability of diesel fuel. It is determined according to GOST 3122-67 by a method of comparison of the inflammability of the fuel being tested with the inflammability of a mixture of ethalon fuels (cetane and methylnaphthalene) on motor unit IT 9-3 (a method of coinciding detonation). The cetane rating numerically is equal to the per cent of cetane in the ethalon mixture, equivalent to the inflammability of the fuel being tested.

The fractional composition is the indicator of evaporation of the fuel and characterizes the relationship between temperature and the quantity of fuel which is distilled at these temperatures. The fractional composition is determined according to GOST 2177-66 and is expressed in temperatures under which distillation begins ( $T_{np}$ ), distilled 10, 50 and 90%, respectively.  $t_{10\%}$ ,  $t_{50\%}$  and  $t_{90\%}$ ) and completes distillation of the fuel ( $t_{kp}$ ).

Pressure of saturated vapors, determined according to GOST 1756-52 or GOST 6668-53 shows the presence in the fuel of solvent gases and easily evaporating fractions; indirectly it characterizes the evaporability of the fuel.

Acidity is one of the indicators of corrosion properties of fuel; it is determined by GOST 5985-59 and characterizes the content in the fuel of organic acids. It is expressed in milligrams of potassium hydroxide KON, used for neutralizing acid found in 100 ml of the fuel.

The sulfur content is a basic indicator of the corrosiveness of the

fuel. It is determined by GOST 1771-48 and characterizes the quantity of sulfur compounds in the fuel which are capable after combustion in the engine of causing corrosion of its parts.

Testing on a copper plate according to GOST 6321-63 qualitatively shows the presence in the fuel as it is called of active sulfur (hydrogen sulfide, sulfur, mercaptan), which cause corrosion of metal, in tanks, containers, fuel systems of engines and so forth even at ordinary temperatures. Active sulfur is not permissible in fuel.

Water soluble acids and alkalis qualitatively are determined by GOST 6307-60 and characterize the presence in fuel of residues of chemical reagents from processes of purifying fuels in the petroleum factories. The indicator is the corrosiveness of fuels.

Actual resins which are determined by GOST 1567-56 or GOST 8489-58 characterize the content in fuel of high-molecular products of oxidizing polymerization of unsaturated hydrocarbons.

The induction period is the indicator of chemical stability of gasolines; determined by GOST 4039-48, it characterizes the tendency of the fuels to oxidize and become resinous during storage. The higher the induction period the longer the gasoline can be stored without changing its initial qualities.

The content of tetraethyllead (TEC) is determined by GOST 63-62 and shows the quantity of antiknock compound introduced into the gasoline--- a mixture of lead tetraethyl and organic chlorides and bromides.

The temperature of cloudiness is the temperature at which the fuel becomes cloudy as it cools; this is caused by a deposit of micro-crystals of paraffin or water. This indicator is determined by GOST 5066-56.

The congealing temperature, determined by GOST 1533-42 is the temperature at which the petroleum product is somewhat congealed (loses fluidity); at a test slope of 45° the level of the product being tested remains immovable for a period of 1 minute.

## § 1. Automotive Gasolines

### Composition of Gasolines

Automotive gasolines are mixtures of benzine distillates of first distillation, thermal cracking, of platforming and catalytic cracking. They add to the gasoline a gasoline fraction of coking, gaseous benzene, a butane fraction and so forth. According to the degree of increase of processors of catalytic cracking and catalytic reforming a portion of distillates of these processes in automotive gasolines are increased because of the decrease in the portion of distillates of direct distillation and thermal cracking. This leads to an increase in detonation stability and chemical stability of the gasolines.

The group composition of the gasolines depends on the composition and proportions taken from mixing the components. Usually automotive gasolines contain all four groups of hydrocarbons with a prevalence of alkannic and cyclannic hydrocarbons. In gasolines for mass consumption the content of unsaturated hydrocarbons can vary from 10-15 to 30-45%. High octane gasolines usually do not contain unsaturated hydrocarbons.

In order to improve chemical stability in gasolines which contain distillates of thermal and catalytic cracking and also coking products anti-oxidants are introduced (oxidation inhibitors) in a per cent of ratio to the distillates shown: paraoxydiphenylamine--- 0.007-0.010% wood resin inhibitor in a quantity of 0.05-0.15%.

#### An Assortment of Gasolines and Their Intended Use

At the present time, according to GOST 2084-67, several brands of automotive gasoline are specified by industry (Table 182).

All automobile gasolines, with the exception of AI-98 gasoline, are divided into summer, intended for use in all areas of the country except the north and northeast from April 1st to October 1st and winter with a lightened fraction composition intended for use from October 1st to April 1st.

In the southern regions of the country one can use summer composition gasoline all year round, and in the north and northeast region gasoline with a winter composition.

Summer automotive gasoline intended for use in regions with a warm climate works with a temperature of initial evaporation not lower than 45°C. In places for supplying gasoline to consumers it is permissible to increase the temperature of evaporation 10% for 1°C, the temperature of evaporation 50 and 90%--- for 2°C and final evaporation, for 3°C. It is also permissible to increase the residue in the flask by 0.3%.

Gasolines which contain distillates of catalytic reforming, have a final temperature of evaporation which can be somewhat higher than the standard: summer gasolines A-76 and AI-93, and also gasoline AI-98 to 205 and winter gasolines, A-76 and AI-93 up to 195°C. For operation of automobiles in cities and regions where sanitary inspection forbids the use of ethylated gasolines and also for buses, the industry provides a non-ethylated gasoline for these brands and types.

The recommended use of gasolines is presented in Table 184, and the method of evaluating the operational properties of gasolines is in Table 183.

#### Quality Adjustment of Gasolines

Within the limits of their capability, auto transport industries can

correct certain quality indicators of gasolines. The correction is done by mixing unconditioned gasoline with the gasoline which possesses the qualities which need correcting.

A calculation of correction is done according to the additivity of the majority of the indicators of properties of the petroleum products:

$$n_{CM} = n_1x + n_2(1-x),$$

where  $\pi_{CM}$  --- the indicator of the quality of the mixture;  
 $\pi_1, \pi_2$  --- quality indicator of the mixed products;  
 $x$  and  $(1-x)$  --- corresponding portions of the mixed products.

TABLE 181. GENERAL PROPERTIES OF FUELS

1 Свойства	2 Пропан-судовые смеси	3 Бензин	4 Дизельное топливо
1	2	3	4
5 Средний элементарный состав, % (вес.):			
С	81,8—82,7	85	85,5
Н	18,3—18,2	15	14,5
25 До 0,0025	До 0,0025	До 0,15	До 1,0
О+N	—	До 0,02	До 6,0
6 Средняя химическая формула	$C_3H_8-C_4H_{10}$	$C_8H_{18}$	$C_{12}H_{24}$
8 Молекулярная масса	44—58	100—120	210—270
8 Плотность* при 20°C, кг/м³	501—520	730—750	820—850
9 Кинематическая вязкость при 20°C, сст (мм²/сек**)	0,17	0,75—0,8	2,2—2,6
10 Поверхностное натяжение на границе топливо-воздух при 760 мм р.т. ст., дин/см (кН/м),			
при 10°C	—	21,5—22,5	28,0—31,3
» 20°C	12,5—13,0	20,5—21,0	26,5—31,3
» 30°C	—	19,7—20,2	26,5—23,3
» 40°C	—	19,0—19,2	25,0—27,0
11 Теплосодержание, ккал/кг · град:			
при температуре 0°C	—	0,406	0,437
» 20°C	0,580	0,465	0,451
» 60°C	—	0,530	0,489
» 100°C	—	0,558	0,525
» 140°C	—	0,575	0,541
» 180°C	—	0,633	0,5

Reproduced from  
best available copy.





Table 181, con't.

1	2	3	4
12 Теплопроводность, ккал/м·ч·град, при 0°С	—	0,1035	0,1015
» 50°С	—	0,0950	0,0958
13 Теплота испарения при температуре кипения, ккал/кг	92—102	70—75	52—58
14 Растворимость воды в топливах, % (вес.):			
при 30°С	—	0,0210	0,0100
» 20°С	—	0,0135	0,0050
» 10°С	—	0,0070	0,0030
» 0°С	—	0,0035	0,0015
» -10°С	—	0,0020	0,0010
» -20°С	—	0,0010	0,0005
15 Пределы воспламенения паров топлив (испытание электрической искрой) при 20°С и 760 мм рт. ст.***:			
нижний предел			
% (объемн.)	1,9—2,3	0,7—1,7	1,3—1,4
α	1,6—1,7	1,2—1,4	1,1—1,11
верхний предел			
% (объемн.)	9,1—9,5	5,0—6,5	4,0—7,6
α	0,3—0,4	0,5—0,6	0,5—0,6
16 Температура застывания, °С	—135—190	191ниже—80	—10÷ —
17 Температура вспышки, °С	11ниже —70	—50÷—30	30—100
18 » самовоспламенения (по капельному методу), °С	400—470	255—475	240—345
20 Температура кипения при 760 мм рт. ст., °С (пределы)	—41÷+1	35—205	180—360
21 Низшая теплота сгорания, ккал/кг	10845—10970	10500—10600	10000—102
22 Теоретически необходимое количество воздуха, кг/кг	15,5—15,7	14,9—15,0	14,8—14,
23 Теплота сгорания смеси, ккал/кг при 0°С и 760 мм рт. ст. при			
α = 1,0	870—880	890—900	—
α = 1,1	790—800	800—820	—
α = 1,2	725—735	735—750	—
24 Электрические свойства обезвоженных топлив:			
диэлектрическая постоянная	—	1,718	2,12—2,
электропроводимость по сравнению с грунто при 0°С:	—	10 <sup>-14</sup>	10 <sup>-15</sup>
электропроводность при прокачивании по железному рукаву, кг:			

Reproduced from  
best available copy.



Table 181, con't.

1	2	3	4
при 20°С и скорости 1 м/сек	—	10	—
» » » 1,5 »	—	20—25	—
при 45°С и скорости 1,5 м/сек	—	0	—
24. Предельно допустимая концентрация паров в воздухе, мг/м <sup>3</sup>	300	100	300

Key: 1. Properties; 2. Propane-butane mixtures; 3. Gasoline; 4. Diesel fuel; 5. Average element composition, %, (weight): C; H; S; O + N; 6. Average chemical formula; 7. Molecular mass; 8. Density\* at 20°C, kg/m<sup>3</sup>; 9. Kinematic viscosity at 20°C, centistokes (mm<sup>2</sup>/sec\*\*). 10. Surface tension to the limit of the fuel--- air at 760 mm mercury column, dyne/cm (kN/m), at 10°C; at 20°C; at 30°C; at 40°C; 11. Heat capacity, kcal/kg · degrees: at temperature 0°C; at temperature 20°C; at temperature 60°C; at temperature 100°C; at temperature 140°C; at temperature 180°C; 12. Heat conductivity kcal/m · hr · degrees, at 0°C; at 50°C; 13. Heat of evaporation at boiling temperature, kcal/kg; 14. Solubility of water in fuel, % (weight): at 30°C; at 20°C; at 10°C; at 0°C; at -10°C; at -20°C; 15. Inflammability point of fuel vapors (ignition of electrical spark) at 20°C and 760 mm mercury column\*\*\*: lower limit: % (volume); < ; upper limit: % (volume); < ; 16. Congealing temperature, °C; 17. Flash point, °C; 18. Temperature of spontaneous combustion (according to a drop test method), °C; 19. Below; 20. Boiling temperature at 760 mm, mercury column, °C (limit); 21. Lowest combustion heat, kcal/kg; 22. Required quantity of air theoretically, kg/kg; 23. Combustion heat of the mixture, kcal/m<sup>3</sup> at 0°C and 760 mm, mercury column when;

Key for Table 181, con't: 24. Electrical properties of dehydrated fuels: dielectric constants; electrical conductivity compared with mercury at 0°C; electrification during pumping through a resin tube, kV; at 20°C and velocity 1 m/sec; at 20°C and velocity 1.5 m/sec; at 45°C and velocity 1.5 m/sec; 25. Concentration of vapors attained in the air approximate, mg/m<sup>2</sup>.

\*With an increase in temperature the density of the fuel and oils decreases and the reverse. For calculating the density one can use the formula

$$\rho_{20} = \rho_t + \gamma(t - 20) \text{ кг/м}^3,$$

where  $\rho_{20}$  --- the density of fuel at 20°C;  
 $\rho_t$  --- the density of fuel at temperature  $t$  °C;  
 $\gamma$  --- temperature correction, kg/m<sup>3</sup> · degrees, which is equal to:

For gasoline

700—709 .... 0,897  
 710—719 .... 0,884  
 720—729 .... 0,870  
 730—739 .... 0,857  
 740—749 .... 0,844  
 750—759 .... 0,831

For diesel fuels

780—789 .... 0,792  
 790—799 .... 0,778  
 800—809 .... 0,765  
 810—819 .... 0,752  
 820—829 .... 0,738  
 830—839 .... 0,725  
 840—849 .... 0,712

For oils

880—889 .... 0,660  
 890—899 .... 0,647  
 900—909 .... 0,633  
 910—919 .... 0,620  
 920—929 .... 0,607  
 930—939 .... 0,594

\*\* A change in viscosity of the fuel with a change in temperature is shown in Figure 4.

\*\*\* A change in the limits of inflammability of automobile gasolines when there is an increase in temperature:

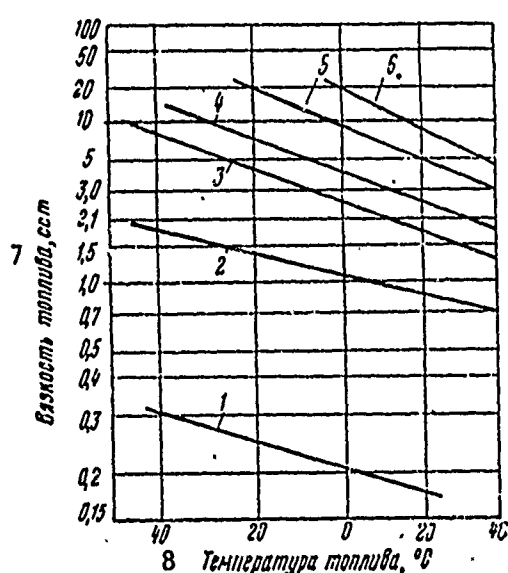


Figure 4. Change in viscosity of fuels according to temperature:  
 1. Butane; 2. Gasoline; 3. Kerosene; 4. Diesel arctic fuel; 5. Diesel winter fuel; 6. Diesel summer fuel; Key: 7. Viscosity of fuel, mm<sup>2</sup>/s; 8. Temperature of fuel, °C.

TABLE 182. AUTOMOTIVE GASOLINES

Показатели	1	2	3	4	5	6	Авиацион- ный бен- зин Б-70, ГОСТ 1012-54
	ГОСТ 2084-67						
9 Детонационная стойкость, не менее: ОЧ/М ОЧ/И		66 —	72 11	76 —	85 93	89 98	70 11
10 Содержание ТЭС, г/кг, не более		0,62	Отсут- ствует	0,41	0,82	0,82	Отсут- ствует
12 Фракционный состав: температура начала перегон- ки, °С, не ниже: летнего бензина		35	35	35	35	35	40
13 зимнего »			14	Не нормируется			—
10% перегоняется при температуре, °С, не выше:							
15 летнего бензина		79	70	70	70	70	88
16 зимнего »		65	55	55	55	—	—
17 50% перегоняется при тем- пературе, °С, не выше:							
18 летнего бензина		125	115	115	115	115	105
19 зимнего »		115	100	100	100	—	—
20 90% перегоняется при тем- пературе, °С, не выше:							
21 летнего бензина		195	180	180	180	180	145
22 зимнего »		160	160	160	160	—	—
23 Конеч кипения, °С, не выше:							
24 летнего бензина		205	195	195	195	195	180
25 зимнего »		185	185	185	185	—	—
26 Остаток в колбе, %, не более		1,5	1,5	1,5	1,5	1,5	1,5
27 Остаток + потери, %, не более		4,0	4,0	4,0	4,0	4,0	2,5
28 Давление насыщенных паров, мм рт. ст., не более							
29 летнего бензина		500	500	500	500	500	360
30 зимнего »			500-700				—
31 Кислотность, мг KOH на 100 мл не бензина		3	3	3	3	3	1
32 Содержание фактически смол (по методу потребления), мг/100 мл, не более		15	10	10	7	7	2
33 Индекс октановый перед дозав- сыванием, не менее		1,41	1,41	1,41	1,41	1,41	—
34 Содержание серы, %, не более		0,15	0,12	0,10	0,10	0,10	0,05
35 Испытание на медной пластинке			36	Видерживают			
37 Растворимость кислот в бен- зине, механические примеси и во- да			38	Отсутствуют			
39 Цвет этилированного бензина		40 Оранжевый	41 Бес- цвет- ный	42 Зеле- ный	43 Синий	44 Жел- тый	45 Бесцвет- ный

Reproduced from  
available copy

Reproduced from  
best available copy

Key for Table 182: 1. Indicator; 2. A-66; 3. A-72; 4. A-76; 5. AI-93; 6. AI-98; 7. GOST 2084-67; 8. Aviation gasoline B-70, GOST 1012-54; 9. Detonation stability, not more than: OCH/M; OCH/I; 10. Content of TES, g/kg, not more than; 11. Absent; 12. Fractional composition: temperature of the start of evaporation, °C, not lower than: summer gasoline; 13. winter gasoline; 10% evaporation at temperature, °C, not higher than; 14. Non-standardized; 15. Summer gasoline; 16. Winter gasoline; 17. 50% evaporation at temperature, °C, not higher than; 18. Summer gasoline; 19. Winter gasoline; 20. 90% evaporation at temperature, °C not higher than; 21. Summer gasoline; 22. Winter gasoline; 23. Termination of boiling, °C, not higher than; 24. Summer gasoline; 25. Winter gasoline; 26. Residue in container, %, not more than; 27. Residue plus loss, %, not more than; 28. Pressure of saturated vapors, mm mercury column, not more than; 29. Summer gasoline; 30. Winter gasoline; 31. Acidity, mg, KOH for 100 mL of gasoline, not more than; 32. Content of actual resin (at place of consumption), mg/100 mL, not more than; 33. Induction period to ethylation, minutes, not less than; 34. Content of sulfur, %, not more than; 35. Testing on a copper plate; 36. Passed; 37. Water soluble acid and alkali, mechanical mixtures and water; 38. Absent; 39. Color of ethylated gasoline; 40. Orange; 41. Colorless; 42. Green; 43. Dark blue; 44. Yellow; 45. Colorless.

TABLE 183. EVALUATION OF OPERATING PROPERTIES OF GASOLINE

1 Эксплуатационные показатели	2 По каким показателям качества бензина оцениваются	3 Критерия оценки	4 Рекомендации по улучшению эксплуатации при использовании качества
5 Подача бензина из топливного бака в двигатель	6 Содержание механических примесей и воды; давление насыщенных паров; температура перегонки 10% ( $t_{10\%}$ )	7 Механические примеси и вода могут вызывать засорение системы подачи и работы двигателя. Температуры воздуха, выше которых могут быть перебои в работе двигателя из-за образования паровоздушных пробок: $t_{\text{возд}} = 2(t_{10\%} - 46,5^\circ \text{C})$	8 Отстаивать бензин (2—3 ч) и фильтровать его при заправке. Ежедневно охлаждать систему подачи топлива (охлаждение поплавкового пространства двигателя)
9 Пусковые качества топлива (пуск холодного двигателя без предварительного подогрева при температуре окружающей среды со скоростью 30—40 км/ч)	10 Температура начала перегонки ( $t_{\text{пл}}$ ) и перегонки 10% ( $t_{10\%}$ )	11 Температуры воздуха, выше которых возможен легкий пуск холодного двигателя (один-два оборота коленчатого вала) $t_{\text{возд}} = \frac{t_{10\%} - 55^\circ \text{C}}{2}$ удовлетворительный пуск (не более 6 сек) $t_{\text{возд}} = 0,679 t_{10\%} - 61,5 + 1,9\sqrt{t_{10\%}}$ где $t_{10\%} = \frac{t_{\text{пл}} + t_{10\%}}{10}$	12 Подогревать двигатель перед пуском (пусковые подогреватели, горячая вода, пар, электро- или газоподогреватели). Использовать пусковые жидкости (табл. 188)
13 Скорость прогревания двигателя (состоятельность двигателя)	14 Температура перегонки 50% ( $t_{50\%}$ )	15 Температура воздуха, ниже которой практически нельзя пускать холодный двигатель: $t_{\text{возд}} = 0,657 t_{10\%} - 68,4 - 0,9\sqrt{t_{10\%}}$ Чем выше $t_{50\%}$ , тем медленнее происходит прогрев двигателя, тем выше температура для форсирования двигателя. Для форсирования двигателя $t_{50\%}$ должна быть летом не выше $115^\circ \text{C}$ , а зимой — не выше $100^\circ \text{C}$ .	16 При прогреве двигателя использовать усилители охлаждения, циркулировать радиатор. Подать заслонку-регулятор выпускного трубопровода на соответствующее сезонное положение

Reproduced from  
Best available copy.

Table 183, con't.

17	из испарения в системе сме- сания, полнота бензина	18	Температура при перегре- ве 50% ( $t_{90}$ ) и когда пе- регонки ( $t_{10}$ )	19	Чем ниже эти температуры, тем пол- нее испаряется бензин в системе сме- сания, тем меньше разжижается масло в картере и ниже разбрызгива- ние двигателя. Для современных дви- гателей $t_{90}$ и $t_{10}$ должны быть не вы- ше соответственно 180 и 200° C для ле- та и 160 и 155° C для зимы	20	Поставить сапожку-регуля- тор выпускного трубопровода в по- ложение «зима». Применять зимой утепляющие чехлы
21	из смеси	22	Октановое число	23	Октановое число бензина должно со- ответствовать степени сжатия и услови- ям эксплуатации автомобилей. При жар- кой погоде на каждые 10° C выше сред- него уровня требуется повышение окта- нового числа бензинов для двигателей: с $\epsilon = 6$ примерно на 1,0—1,2, с $\epsilon = 7$ на 0,6—0,8, с $\epsilon = 8$ на 0,4—0,5 единицы. Зимой потребность в октановом числе соответственно снижается. То же самое при работе автомобилей в горных усло- виях: примерно на 1 единицу на 1 км высоты над уровнем моря. Перегрев си- стемы охлаждения с 35 до 110° C повы- шает требования к октановому числу бензина на 2—3 единицы	24	При недостаточном октано- вом числе бензина поставить более позднее зажигание. При избыточном октановом числе можно установить несколько более раннее зажигание. Уда- лить из системы охлаждения накипь, а из камеры сгорания нагар
25	из смеси сме- сания	26	Содержание фактиче- ских смол $t_{10}$ и остаток в конце последнего перегонки	27	При содержании в бензине фактиче- ских смол выше 20 мг/100 мл образова- ние вредных отложений весьма ускоре- нно. Для современных двигателей бен- зин не должен содержать фактически смол более 10 мг/100 мл, а $t_{10}$ и оста- ток в конце быть более установленной ГОСТом нормы	28	Периодически удалять нагар из камеры сгорания и отложе- ния из выпускного трубопрово- да (лучше прожиганием в по- токе воздуха)
29	из смеси сме- сания	30	Проба на медную пла- стинку: содержание не се- редней годовой нормы, на- личие кислотности, на- личие водорастворимых кислот и щелочей	31	Перечисленные показатели качества бензинов не должны выходить за уста- новленные ГОСТом нормы. В противном случае следует ожидать повышенной кор- розии деталей двигателя	32	Ограничить продолжитель- ность использования бензина с с коррозионностью выше нормы

Reproduced from  
Best available copy.

Key for Table 183: 1. Operating indicators; 2. By which facts the quality of gasoline is evaluated; 3. Criteria of evaluation; 4. Recommendations for improving the operation when there are unsatisfactory quality factors; 5. Gasoline was obtained from the fuel tank in an engine; 6. Content of mechanical mixture and water; pressure of saturated vapor; temperature of distillation 10% ( $t_{10\%}$ ); 7. Mechanical mixture and water can cause stoppage in the supply system and failure in the operation of the engine. Air temperature higher than which failure of the engine's operation can occur because of formation of water vapor stoppage:  $t_{air} = 2 (t_{10\%} - 46.5^\circ\text{C})$ ; 8. Let the gasoline stand (2-3 hours) and filter it during service. Cool the fuel supply system in every possible way (cooling the space underlying the engine); 9. Starting qualities of gasoline (starting a cold engine without previous warming with rotation of the crankshaft from a speed of 35-40 rpm); 10. Temperature of the start of distillation ( $t_{ns}$ ) and distillation 10% ( $t_{10\%}$ ); 11. Temperatures of air higher than which it is possible: summer starting of a cold engine (one or two turns of the crankshaft)

$$t_{air} = \frac{t_{10\%}}{2} - 59^\circ\text{C};$$

satisfactory starting (not more than 6 seconds)

$$t_{air} = 0.679 t_{10\%} - 61.5 + 1.9 \sqrt{s},$$

where

$$s = \frac{t_{ns} + t_{10\%}}{10}$$

Temperature of the air below which it is practically impossible to start a cold engine:

$$t_{air} = 0.657 t_{10\%} - 68.5 - 0.9 \sqrt{s},$$

12. Warm the engine before starting (starting warmer, hot water, steam, electrical or gas warmers). Use starting fluid (Table 188); 13. Speed of warming and pick up of the engine (dynamo capability of the automobile); 14. Temperature of distillation 50% ( $t_{50\%}$ ); 15. The higher than  $t_{50\%}$ , the slower the engine heats, the worse is the pick up. For forced engines  $t_{50\%}$  must be in the summer no more than  $115^\circ\text{C}$  and in the winter no more than  $100^\circ\text{C}$ ; 16. When warming the engine, use coverings for the radiator (words illegible here) adjust the valve-regulator of the exhaust pipe supply system in accordance with seasonal conditions; 17. Illegible; 18. Temperature of distillation 90% ( $t_{90\%}$ ) and end of distillation ( $t_{kp}$ ); 19. The lower these temperatures, the more completely the gasoline evaporates in the mixing chamber, the less the oil liquefies in the gearcase and the lower the operating wear of the engine. For modern engines  $t_{90\%}$  and  $t_{kp}$  must be no higher, respectively, 180 and  $200^\circ\text{C}$  for summer and 160 and  $185^\circ\text{C}$  for winter; 20. Adjust the valve-regulator of the exhaust pipe supply system to the quote "winter" position. Use winter warming covers; 21. Combustion of the mixture; 22. Octane number; 23. The octane number of gasoline



Key for Table 183, con't: must correspond to the degree of compression and conditions of operation of the automobile. During warm weather for every 10°C higher than the average level, an increase in octane number of the gasoline is required for engines: with  $\epsilon = 6$  approximately 1.0-1.2; with  $\epsilon = 7$  0.6-0.8, with  $\epsilon = 8$  0.4-0.5 units. In winter the requirement in the octane number is correspondingly decreased. This is the same for operating automobiles in the mountains: approximately for 2 units for 1 km of height above sea level. Overheating of the cooling system from 85-110°C increases the requirement in the octane number of the gasoline by 2-3 units; 24. If the octane number of the gasoline is inadequate make the ignition spark later. When the octane number is too high one can make the ignition slightly earlier. Remove deposits from the cooling system and scale from the ignition chamber. 25. Illegible; 26. Content of actual resin,  $t_{kp}$  and residue in the container after distillation; 27. When the content of actual resin in the gasoline is higher than 20 ml/100 ml the formation of dangerous deposits is accelerated. Gasoline for modern engines must not contain actual resin of more than 10 ml/100 ml, and  $t_{kp}$  and residue in the container must be no more than established by GOST standards; 28. Periodically removes scale from the ignition chamber and deposits from the intake pipe supply system (it is best jetted out with a stream of air); 29. Corrosion of engine parts and fuel supply system; 30. Test on a copper plate; content of sulfur; acidity; presence of water soluble acids and alkalis; 31. Numerous evidence of quality of gasolines must not be overlooked as established by GOST standards. If this is not the case greater corrosion of engine parts can occur; 32. Limit the length of time for using the gasoline with corrosion capability higher than the standard.

TABLE 184. INTENDED USE OF AUTOMOTIVE GASOLINES

1 Марка бензина	2 Марка двигателей	3 Марки основных моделей автомобилей
4 А-66	5 МЗМА-401; ГАЗ-20; ГАЗ-51, 52-01; ЗИЛ-120, 164А, 157К; Урал-353А	6 «Москвич-401»; ГАЗ-20 «Победа»; ГАЗ-51, 51А; 52-03, 63, 63А, 93, 13А, 51П, 63П, 63Д; РАФ-251; ПАЗ-651, 651А, 744; КАВЗ-651, 651А; КАЗ-600, 606, 606А (Колхида); ЗИЛ-150, 151, 157, 157К, 164, 164А, 585, 585Л, 585М, 158, 158А; ЗИЛ-ММЗ-164А, 164АН; 585В; Урал-355М и их модификации
7 А-72	8 МеМЗ-966; МЗМА-407; ГАЗ-21А, 652, 51Ф, 69; ЗИЛ-158В; УАЗ-450, 451	9 ГАЗ-965, 965А («Запорожец»); ГАЗ-21 «Волга», ГАЗ-12 (ЗИМ); «Москвич-402», 403, 407; РАФ-977Д; ПАЗ-652; ЗИЛ-53В; ЕрАЗ-762; ГАЗ-53Ф, 69, 69А; ЛАЗ-695, 697; УАЗ-69, 69А, 450, 450Д, 451, 452, 452Д и их модификации
10 А-76	11 МеМЗ-968; МЗМА-408; ЗИЛ-110, 130, 375, ГАЗ-53	12 ГАЗ-966, 968 («Запорожец»); «Моск- вич-408»; ЗИЛ-110; ГАЗ-53, 53В, 66, 66А; ПАЗ-672; ЗИЛ-130, 131, 130В1; КАВЗ-608, 3100, 685; ЛАЗ-695Е, 697Е, 699А, 698; Урал-375, 377; ЗИЛ-ММЗ-555; ЛАЗ-677 и их модификации
13 АИ-93  АИ-98	14 ГАЗ-13; ЗМЗ-13, 24 МЗМА 412; ВАЗ-2101  ЗИЛ-111, 114 и другие перспективные двигатели	15 ГАЗ-13 «Чайка»; «Москвич-412», ГАЗ-24 «Волга», ВАЗ-2101 «Жигули»  ЗИЛ-111Г, 114 и другие перспектив- ные автомобили

Reproduced from  
best available copy.



Key: 1. Brand of gasoline; 2. Brand of engine;  
3. Brand of basic models of automobiles; 4. А-66;  
5. МЗМА-401; ГАЗ-20; ГАЗ-51, 52-01; ЗИЛ-102, 164А,  
157К; Урал-353А; 6. "Moskvich-401"; ГАЗ-20 "Pobeda";  
ГАЗ-51, 51А; 52-03, 63, 63А, 9393А, 51Р, 63Р, 63Д;  
РАФ-251; ПАЗ-651, 651А, 744; КАВЗ-651, 651А; КАЗ-600,  
606, 606А (Kolkhida); ЗИЛ-150, 151, 157, 157К, 164,  
164А, 585, 585Л, 585М, 158, 158А; ЗИЛ-ММЗ-164А,  
164АН; 585В; Урал-355М and their modifications;  
7. А-72; 8. МеМЗ-966; МЗМА-407; ГАЗ-21А, 652,  
51Ф, 69; ЗИЛ-158В; УАЗ-450, 451; 9. ГАЗ-965,  
965А ("Zaporozhets"); ГАЗ-21 "Volga", ГАЗ-12  
(ЗИМ); "Moskvich-402", 403, 407; РАФ-977Д; ПАЗ-652;  
ЗИЛ-158В; ЕрАЗ-762; ГАЗ-53Ф, 69, 69А; ЛАЗ-695, 697;  
УАЗ-69, 69А, 450, 450Д, 451, 452, 452Д and their  
modifications; 10. А-76; 11. МеМЗ-968; МЗМА-408;  
ЗИЛ-110, 130, 375, ГАЗ-53; 12. ЗАЗ-966, 968  
("Zaporozhets"); "Moskvich-408"; ЗИЛ-110; ГАЗ-53,  
53А, 53В, 66, 66А; ПАЗ-672; ЗИЛ-130, 131, 130В1;  
КАВЗ-608, 3100, 685; ЛАЗ-695Е, 697Е, 699А, 698;  
Урал-375, 377; ЗИЛ-ММЗ-555; ЛАЗ-677ММ modifications;

Key for Table 184, con't: 13. AI-93; 14. GAZ-13; ZMZ-13, 24, MZMA-412; VAZ-2101; 15. GAZ-13 "Chaika"; "Moskvich-412", GAZ-24 "Volga", VAZ-2101 "Zhiguli"; 16. AI-98; 17. ZIL-111, 114 and other proposed engines; 18. ZIL-111g, 114 and other proposed automobiles.

## § 2. Diesel Fuels

### Composition of Diesel Fuels

For tractor high speed diesel engines (more than 1000 rpm of the crankshaft) there are produced:

low-sulfur fuel with a total sulfur content not more than 0.2% obtained from kerosene, gas oil and solar oil distillates of direct distillation, mainly from Caucasian petroleum (GOST 4749-49);

sulfur fuels with a total sulfur content of more than 0.2% obtained from these same distillates by direct distillation of petroleum of eastern and other deposits (Bashkir ASSR, Tatar ASSR, Kuibyshev region and so forth) with an additive when necessary of not more than 20% catalytic gas oil and 1% isopropylnitrate as an additive for improving inflammability (GOST 305-62).

Group composition of diesel fuels is limited to basic alkanic and cyclanic hydrocarbons; unsaturated hydrocarbons are practically absent, and aromatic are added in insignificant quantities.

### Assortment of Fuels for High Speed Diesel Engines

Diesel fuels are marked by numbers which characterize the seasonal conditions of their use (Table 185):

A is arctic fuel, recommended for use in diesel automobiles at temperatures of the air lower than  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$ ;

Z is winter fuel designed for use at temperatures from 0 to  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$ ;

L is summer fuel.

In the trademark of low-sulfur diesel fuels the letter D (DA, DZ and so forth) is used.

In the period from the first of May to the first of October it is permissible to deliver summer diesel fuel with traces of water to the consumer.

Diesel fuels are intended for high speed diesel engines YAZ-204, YAZ-206, YANZ-236, YAMZ-238, YAMZ-240, D-12 and their modifications. In the central climatic zone of the country in the summer they use fuel DL and L and in the winter DZ and Z. In the southern regions in all seasons they use DL or L, in regions of the arctic circle in winter, DA and A, and in summer DZ and Z.

When the proper brand of fuel is not available it is possible to use substitutes: kerosene or its additives with diesel fuels of other brands. The quantitative content of the substitute is determined by the necessity to correct the main, limiting fact--- the temperature at which

the fuel congeals. Let us assume that 25% kerosene decreases the congealing temperature of the fuel by 8-10°C. Quality indicators of the mixture excluding viscosity, are additives and they change proportionally to the initial product (see correction of qualities of gasolines).

The viscosity of the fuel mixture can be considered according to a logarithmic diagram of an analogous calculation of the viscosity of the oil mixture (see Chapter XIII).

The use of a substitute must be limited, because during operation with a substitute, as a rule, the engine has to work harder and wear and tear is increased of precision parts on the fuel equipment.

An evaluation of operational properties of diesel fuels is presented in Table 186.

TABLE 135. FUEL FOR DIESEL ENGINES

1 Показатели	2 Малосернистые, ГОСТ 4749-49			6 Сернистые, ГОСТ 305-62		
	3 ДА	4 ДЗ	5 ДЛ	7 А	8 З	9 Л
10 Цетановое число, не менее	40	40	45	45	45	45
11 Фракционный состав:						
12 10% перегоняется при температуре, °C, не ниже	200	200	—	—	—	—
13 50% перегоняется при температуре, °C, не выше	255	275	290	240	250	280
14 90% перегоняется при температуре, °C, не выше	300	335	350	—	—	—
15 96% перегоняется при температуре, °C, не выше	330	—	—	320	340	360
16 Вязкость кинематическая при 20° C, сст	2,5— 4,0	3,5— 6,0	3,5— 8,0	17 Не менее 1,5	1,8— 3,2	2,8— 6,0
18 Кислотность, мг KOH на 100 мл топлива, не более	5	5	5	5	5	5
19 Зольность, %, не более	0,01	0,02	0,02	0,01	0,01	0,01
20 Температура вспышки, °C (прибор с закрытым тиглем), не ниже	35	50	60	30	35	40
21 Температура, °C, не выше:						
22 помутнения	—	—35	—5	—	—25	—5
23 застывания	—60	—45	—10	—55	—35	—10
24 Проба на медную пластинку			25	Выдерживают		
26 Водорастворимые кислоты и щелочи, вода, механические примеси			27	Отсутствуют		
28 Содержание серы, %, не более	0,2	0,2	0,2	0,4	0,6	1,0
29 Иодное число, г йода на 100 г топлива, не более	—	—	—	6	6	8
30 (т. е. содержание непредельных углеводородов, %, не более)	—	—	—	5,5	5,5	7,5

Reproduced from  
best available copy.



Key: 1. Indicator; 2. Low-sulfur, GOST 4749-49; 3. DA; 4. DZ; 5. DL; 6. Sulfur, GOST 305-62; 7. A; 8. Z; 9. L. 10. Cetane rating, not less than; 11. Fractional composition: 12. 10% distillation at temperature °C, not below; 13. 50% distillation at temperature, °C, not higher than; 14. 90% distillation at temperature, °C, not higher than; 15. 96% evaporates at temperature, °C, not than; 16. Kinematic viscosity at 20°C, 17. Not less than; 18. Acidity, mg KOH for 100 ml of fuel, not more than; 19. Ash content, %, not more than; 20. Flash point, °C (instrument in a closed crucible), not lower than; 21. Temperature, °C, not higher than; 22. Cloudiness; 23. Congealing; 24. Test on a copper plate; 25. Passed; 26. Water soluble acids and alkalis, water, mechanical mixture; 27. Absent; 28. Content of sulfur, %, not more than; 29. Iodine number, grams of iodine per 100 grams of fuel, not more than; 30. (That is, the content of unsaturated carbons, %, not more than).

TABLE 186. EVALUATION OF OPERATIONAL PROPERTIES  
OF DIESEL FUELS

Эксплуатационные показатели	По каким показателям качества топлива оценивается	Критерии оценки	Ресурса единицы по у. у. и единицы эксплуатации при недовлестворении показателя
1	2	3	4
5 Подача топлива из топливного бака в двигатель	6 Содержание механических примесей и воды; температуры помутнения и застывания топлива	7 Механические примеси и вода могут вызвать засорение системы подачи топлива, фильтров тонкой очистки и привести к перебоям и остановке двигателя; в топливе они должны отсутствовать. Температура помутнения должна быть выше окружающей температуры по крайней мере на 2—3° С. Температура застывания должна быть выше окружающей температуры на 10—15° С.	8 Отстаивать топливо: летом — 3 суток, зимой — 14. Фильтровать при заправке через фильтр со специальной тканью. Применять смесь топлива с керосином
9 Пусковые качества топлива (пуск холодного двигателя без предварительного подогрева при вращении коленчатого вала со скоростью 100 об/мин)	10 Цетановое число	11 Температура воздуха, при которой возможен пуск холодного двигателя: $t_{\text{возд}} = 1,5 \times \left( \frac{1000}{\text{ЦЧ} - 5} - p_{\text{сж}} + 8 \right),$ где ЦЧ — цетановое число топлива; $p_{\text{сж}}$ — давление сжатия двигателя, р. в. в. 35—40 кг/см <sup>2</sup> . 12 Продолжительность пуска дана в табл. 187. Цетановое число ориентировочно подсчитывается: $\text{ЦЧ} = \frac{t_{\text{ср}} - 56}{0,005 \rho^{15}},$ где $t_{\text{ср}} = \frac{t_{\text{ни}} + t_{\text{ви}}}{2}$ °С; $\rho^{15}$ — плотность топлива при 15° С, кг/м <sup>3</sup> . Ошибка в ЦЧ может быть ±2—3 единицы	12 Подогреть двигатель перед пуском (использовать подогреватели, горячая вода, пар, электро- и газовые подогреватели). Применять устройство для подогрева (табл. 188)

Table 186, con't.

1	2	3	4
14 Смесеобразо- вание	15 Вязкость при 20°C, фракци- онный состав	16 Пониженная вязкость ухуд- шает распыливание топлива, ведет к неполному сгоранию, дымлению и образованию отло- жений в двигателе (в том чис- ле на головке форсунки). По- ниженная вязкость ведет к под- теканию форсунок, нарушению дозировки топлива и увеличе- нию износов топливного насо- са высокого давления. Утяже- ленный фракционный состав топлива вызывает недоиспаре- ние в камере сгорания, непол- ное сгорание и дымление	17 Разбавлять двигательное те- пливо керосин или арктиче- ским топливо- м. Необходимый состав подсчи- тывается требуемому п казателю вязк сти по диагра- ме (см. гл. 13) Разбавление к росином оди временно обле- чает фракцион- ный состав, и снижает цвет; новое число
18 Воспламене- ние и сгорание	19 Цетановое число	20 Низкое цетановое число топ- лива вызывает жесткую рабо- ту двигателя. Цетановое число должно быть не ниже 40—45 ед. Цетановое число выше 60—70 ед. влечет неполное сгорание топлива и дымление двигателя	21 Отрегулиру- вать начал впрыска топли- ва на более позднее
22 Образование отложений и на- гара	23 Содержание фактических смоля, вязкость, фракционный состав	24 Смолистые вещества, полно- стью не сгорая, ведут к обра- зованию отложений в камере сгорания, засорению голов- ки форсунки	25 Не допускают длительной ра- боты двигателя на пониженных оборотах колен- чатого вала из- за снижения давления апы- ска и ухудше- ния распылива- ния
26 Коррозия ве- щей двигателя	27 Кислотность, сера, водорас- творимые кис- лоты и щелочи, вода	28 Перечисленные показатели не должны выходить за пределы норм стандартов. Особенно опасно повышенное содержа- ние серы, влекущее сильную коррозию цилиндров, вклады- шей подшипников и шеек вала	29 Ограничить использование топлива с пока- зателями кор- розивности, вы- ходящими за пределы норм стандартов
30 Износы дви- гателя	31 Содержание механических примесей и во- ды	32 Не допускается в топливе присутствие механических при- месей и воды	33 Устанавливать топливо и филь- тровать через специальную ткань при за- правке. Следить за состоянием фильтров гру- бой и тонкой очистки топлива

Reproduced from  
best available copy.





Key for Table 186: 1. Rating indicators; 2. According to such indicators, quality of the fuel being evaluated; 3. Criteria of evaluation; 4. Recommendations for improvement of operation when there are unsatisfactory quality indicators; 5. Supply of fuel from the fuel tank to the engine; 6. Content of the mechanical mixture and water; temperature of turbidity and congealing of fuels; 7. Mechanical mixtures and water can cause rusting in a supply system of the fuel, of fine cleaning filters and result in engine failure; they must not occur in the fuel. 8. Let the fuel settle: in summer--- 5 days and nights, in winter--- 10 days and night. To filter during servicing through the filter with special cloth. To use a mixture of fuel with kerosene. 9. Starting quality of the fuel (starting a cold engine without previous warming with revolutions of the crankshaft from a speed of 100 rpm); 10. Cetane rating; 11. Temperature of the air higher than which it is impossible to start the cold engine:  $t_{air} = 1.5 \times \left( \frac{1000}{TSCH-5} - R_{comp} + 8 \right)$ , where TSCH is the cetane rating of the fuel;  $R_{comp}$  is the pressure of engine compression equal to 35-40 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>; 12. Warm the engine before starting (starting warmers, hot water, steam, electrical and gas warmers). Use starting liquid (Table 188); 13. The length of time of starting is given in Table 187. The cetane rating is approximately calculated as:  $TSCH = \frac{t_{cp} - 56}{0.005\rho^{15}}$ ,

where  $t_{cp} = \frac{t_{ns} + t_{kp}}{2}^{\circ C}$ ;

$\rho^{15}$  is the density of the fuel at 15°C, kg/m<sup>3</sup>. The error in TSCH can be  $\pm 2-3$  units; 14. Carburetion; 15. Viscosity at 20°C, fractional composition; 16. Increased viscosity makes dispersion of the fuel worse, leads to incomplete combustion, smoking and the formation of deposits in the engine (including the force pump heads). Lower viscosity causes leaking in the force pump, obstruction in the amount of fuel and an increase in wear of the fuel pump under higher pressure. Heavy fractional composition causes insufficient evaporation in the combustion chamber, incomplete combustion and smoking; 17. Thin the diesel fuel with kerosene or arctic fuel. A necessary composition is considered to be [words missing here] the required indicator of viscosity according to diagram (see chapter XIII). Thinning with kerosene simultaneously causes fractional composition and decreases cetane rating; 18. Inflammability and combustion; 19. Cetane rating; 20. Low cetane rating of fuel causes hard engine operation. The cetane rating must be not lower than 40-45 units. A cetane rating higher than 60-70 units tends to cause incomplete combustion of the fuel and smoking of the engine. Regulate the start of injection of fuel later. [part illegible here]; 22. Formation of deposits and scale; 23. Content of actual resins, viscosity, fractional composition; 24. Resinous substances, not having burned

Key for Table 186, con't: fully, cause the formation of deposits in the combustion chamber, clogging the force pump head; 25. Did not permit lengthy operation of the engine at decreased rotations of the crankshaft because of the decrease in pressure of injection and worsened dispersion. 26. Corrosion of engine parts; 27. Acidity, sulfur, water soluble acids and alkalis, water; 28. The indicators enumerated must not be permitted in the limits of the norm standards. A higher sulfur content is especially dangerous, involving strong corrosion of cylinders, bearing bushes and shaft collars; 29. To limit the use of fuel with indicators of corrosion exceeding standard limits; 30. Engine wear; 31. Content of mechanical mixtures and water; 32. The presence of mechanical mixtures and water are not permitted in fuel; 33. Let the fuel settle and filter it through special cloth to correct this. Follow this with coarse and fine filtering of the fuel.

TABLE 187. MINIMAL LENGTH OF TIME OF CONTINUOUS PULLING OF THE CRANKSHAFT OF DIESEL ENGINES DURING STARTING, SECONDS

1 Цетановое число топлива	2 Температура воздуха (двигателя), °C				1 Цетановое число топлива	2 Температура воздуха (двигателя), °C			
	+5	0	-5	-10		+5	0	-5	-10
40	10	20	40	—	50	3	5	15	30
45	5	10	20	—	55	2	3	10	20
					60	2	2	6	5

Key: 1. Cetane rating of the fuel; 2. Temperature of the air (engine), °C.

TABLE 188. STARTING LIQUIDS

1 Показатели	2 Для карбюраторных двигателей. Жидкость «Арктика»	3 Для дизельных двигателей		
		4 Диэтиловый эфир	5 Жидкость НАМИ	6 Сост. «Спрей» (США)
7 Состав, % (по весу):				
8 диэтиловый эфир	45—60	100	65	98
9 газовый бензин (петролейный эфир)	35—55	—	20	—
10 веретенное масло	—	—	12	—
11 изопропилинитрат	1—5	—	—	—
12 или перекиси, альдегиды	До 10	—	3	—
13 противозносная и противопожарная присадки	» 2,0	—	—	—
14 антиокислительная присадка	» 0,5	—	0,2	0,2
15 коллоидный графит	18 —	18 —	18 —	181,8
16 Минимальная температура надежного пуска без подогрева, °C	Минус 30—35	Минус 30—35	Минус 40	Минус 41
17 Способ применения	19 Впрыск во впускной трубопровод при помощи приспособления 5ПП-40 или 6ПП-40	20 Подача 5—8 капель в воздушную трубу при снятом воздушном фильтре в момент проворачивания вала двигателя	21 Впрыск во впускной трубопровод при помощи приспособления 5ПП-40 или 6ПП-40	22 Впрыск в камеру сгорания при помощи специального приспособления

Reproduced from  
best available copy.



Key: 1. Indicators; 2. For carburetor engines. Liquid "Arctic"; 3. For diesel engines; 4. Diethyl ester; 5. Liquid NAMI; 6. Compound "Spray" (USA); 7. Composition, % (by weight); 8. Diethylester; 9. Gaseous benzine (petroleum ether); 10. Axle grease; 11. Isopropylnitrate; 12. Or peroxides, aldehydes; 13. Anti-wear and anti-scratch additives; 14. Anti-oxidizing additive; 15. Colloidal graphite; 16. Minimal temperature for dependable starting without pre-warming, °C; 17. Method of use; 18. Minus; 19. Injection in the intake fuel supply using adaptor 5PP-40 or 6PP-40; 20. Putting 5-8 drops in the air pipes by removing the air filter at the moment of pull of the engine shaft; 21. Injection into the intake supply system using adaptor 5PP-40 or 6PP-40; 22. Injection into the combustion chamber using a special adaptor.

## Bibliography

1. Handbook of Standards. Petroleum Products and Products of Processing Hard Fuels. Moscow, "Standards", 1967.
2. Reactive Motor and Rocket Fuels. Under the editorship of K. K. Papok and E. G. Semenidov. Moscow, Gostomekhizdat, 1962.
3. Alekseev, V. N., Kuvaitsev, I. F. Automotive Non-Metallic Materials, Moscow, "Transport", 1966.
4. Gureev, A. A. Automotive Fuels. Moscow, Gostoptekhizdat, 1961.
5. Instruction in the Use of Fuels, Lubricating Materials and Special Liquids. Ministry of Automotive Transport and Highways, RSFSR, 1968.

## CHAPTER XIII. LUBRICATING OILS AND LUBRICATING GREASES

### § 1. General Properties of Lubricating Oils

Lubricating oils (Table 189) come as products obtained from petroleum and consist of hydrocarbons of various groups.

Standard quality indicators of lubricants follow.

Viscosity is a basic indicator of quality of lubricating oils which affects the formation of liquid friction. Viscosity of friction at the operating temperature of the unit must have an optimal value. Increased viscosity leads to an increase in resistance of movement of the working pair.

A decrease in viscosity below the acceptable limit causes a breakdown in the size of the minimal gap, necessary for the existence of liquid friction and leads to semi-fluid, semi-dry and dry friction.

Viscosity can be divided into absolute and conditional. Absolute viscosity can be dynamic ( $\eta$ ), determined according to GOST 1929-51 and expressed in poises (1 poise = 100 centipoises) with a scale of g/cm · sec (in an SI system---  $N \cdot s/m^2$ ), or kinematic ( $\nu$ ), determined according to GOST 33-66 and expressed in stokes (1 stoke = 100 centistokes) with a scale cm<sup>2</sup>/sec (in an SI system--- m<sup>2</sup>/s). Kinematic viscosity  $\nu = \frac{\eta}{\rho_t}$ ,

where  $\eta_t$  is the dynamic viscosity of oil at temperature  $t$ ;  
 $\rho_t$  is the density of oil at such a temperature.

Kinematic viscosity is a basic indicator of viscosity. Dynamic viscosity is usually determined at low temperatures when the viscosity of oil is exceedingly large for determining kinematic viscosity.

Conditional viscosity in the USSR is expressed in conditional degrees °VU, equal to the ratio of the time of flow of 200 ml of oil from the opening of the instrument to the time of flow of such a quantity of water at 20°C. Conditional viscosity is determined according to GOST 6258-52.

For calculating conditional viscosity kinematically and the reverse one can use conversion tables and simplified formulas:

$$^{\circ}BV = 0,135 \nu_t \quad \text{or} \quad \nu_t = 7,4^{\circ} BV_t.$$

Viscosity-temperature properties are characterized by a change in viscosity of oil when changing the temperature. With an increase in temperature, viscosity of oil decreases and the reverse. The less the viscosity of the oil changes with the change in temperature the better the oil is and the better are its starting properties. Indicators of viscosity-temperature properties are the ratio of kinematic viscosity at 50°C to the viscosity at 100°C (the lower this indicator, the higher the

viscosity-temperature properties) and the index of viscosity. An evaluation according to the index of viscosity is based on a comparison of viscosity-temperature properties of the oil being tested with viscosity-temperature properties of 2 ethalon oils. The higher the viscosity index, the better the viscosity-temperature properties of the oil.

By knowing the viscosity of the oil tested at temperature 100 and 50°C according to the nomogram (Figure 5) one can find its index of viscosity.

The temperature of congealing is the conditional temperature at which the oil loses its fluidity and takes on a jelly-like appearance. It is determined (GOST 1533-42) according to the mobility of the meniscus of the oil which is cooled in a test tube at a slant of 45°.

Acidity rating is determined analogously to the acidity of the fuel and is expressed in milligrams KOH, required for neutralizing the acidity in 1 gram of oil.

The ash content is determined according to GOST 1461-59 and is expressed in per cent. This indicator characterizes, in oil with additives, the quantity of additives and in oils without additives--- the quantity of the mixture not burned.

The content of barium, calcium, zinc and phosphorus is characterized by the presence of active additive which contains such metals.

Corrosion is determined according to GOST 5162-49 or according to GOST 8245-56; it characterizes the potential corrosion of the oil. It is evaluated according to the loss of weight of lead plates brand S1 or S2, which are in contact with the oil being tested under test conditions and refer to their surfaces ( $\text{g}/\text{m}^2$ ). The larger this indicator the more inclined the oil is to have a corrosive effect on the metal of the engine during operation.

"Washing" properties are determined according to a method of PZV (GOST 5726-53), and characterize the tendency of the oils to form varnish like deposits on the walls of the pistons and cause burning of the piston rings. It is expressed in points: the higher the points, the poorer the oil.

The flash point is determined for oil in tests with covered or open crucibles (GOST 6356-52 and 4333-48). It is characterized by the presence in oils of highly volatile fractions.

TABLE 189. GENERAL PROPERTIES OF LUBRICATING OILS

1 Показатели	2 Масла		
	3 низковязкие $\nu_{100} = 3-4$ сст	4 средневязкие $\nu_{100} = 8-10$ сст	5 высоковязкие $\nu_{100} = 20-30$ сст
6 Элементарный состав, % (веса):			
7 С	85,6—86,0	85,6—86,2	86,0—86,8
8 Н	14,0—14,4	13,8—14,4	13,2—14,0
9 Молекулярная масса	260—330	350—430	450—650
10 Плотность <sup>1</sup> при 20° С, кг/м <sup>3</sup>	880—900	890—915	900—935
11 Температура перегонки, °С	370÷410	410÷480	12 Выше 480
13 Поверхностное натяжение на границе масло — воздух, дин/см			
14 при 20° С	31,0—32,0	32,2—32,8	33,3—33,5
15 » 100° С	—	28,1—28,6	28,7—29,3
16 Теплоемкость, ккал/кг·град:			
17 при 0° С	0,430	0,400	—
18 » 50° С	0,480	0,470	0,476
19 » 100° С	0,500	0,501	0,503
20 » 150° С	0,580	0,522	0,524
21 » 200° С	0,620	0,540	—
22 Теплопроводность, ккал/м·ч·град:			
23 при 25° С		0,105—0,120	
24 » 100° С		0,160—0,180	
25 Теплота испарения, ккал/кг	47—51	40—47	Менее 40
26 Электрические свойства обезвоженного масла:			
27 диэлектрическая постоянная		2,2—2,5	
28 удельное объемное электрическое сопротивление, ом·см		10 <sup>12</sup> —10 <sup>15</sup>	
29 тангенс угла диэлектрических потерь		0,0005—0,01	
30 электрическая прочность, кВ/мм (при 50 Гц)		10—25	

Key: 1. Indicators; 2. Oil; 3. Low viscosity  $\nu_{100} = 3-4 \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ ; 4. Average-viscosity  $\nu_{100} = 8-10 \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ . 5. High-viscosity  $\nu_{100} = 20-30 \text{ ccm}$ ; 6. Content of elements, % (weight): 7. °C; 8. H. 9. Molecular mass; 10. Density<sup>1</sup> at 20°C, kg/m<sup>3</sup>; 11. Temperature of evaporation, °C; 12. Higher than; 13. Surface tension on the boundaries of the oil--- air, dynes/cm: 14. At 20°C; 15. At 100°C; 16. Heat capacity, kcal/kg · degree; 17. At 0°C; 18. At 50°C; 19. At 100°C; 20. At 150°C; 21. At 200°C; 22. Heat conductivity, kcal/m · hrs · degrees: 23. At 25°C; 24. At 100°C; 25. Heat of evaporation, kcal/kg; 26. Electrical properties of dehydrating oil: dielectric constant; 28. Specific volume of electrical resistance, ohm · cm; 29. Tangent of angle of dielectric loss; 30. Dielectric strength, kV/mm (at 50 hertz).

1. A change in density of the oil at temperatures refers to Table 181. A measurement of the density of the oil by hydrometer (densimeter) is difficult because of the high viscosity, it is thinned with an equal volume of kerosene of a known density.  $\rho_{\text{oil}} = 2\rho_{\text{mixture}} - \rho_{\text{kerosene}}$ .

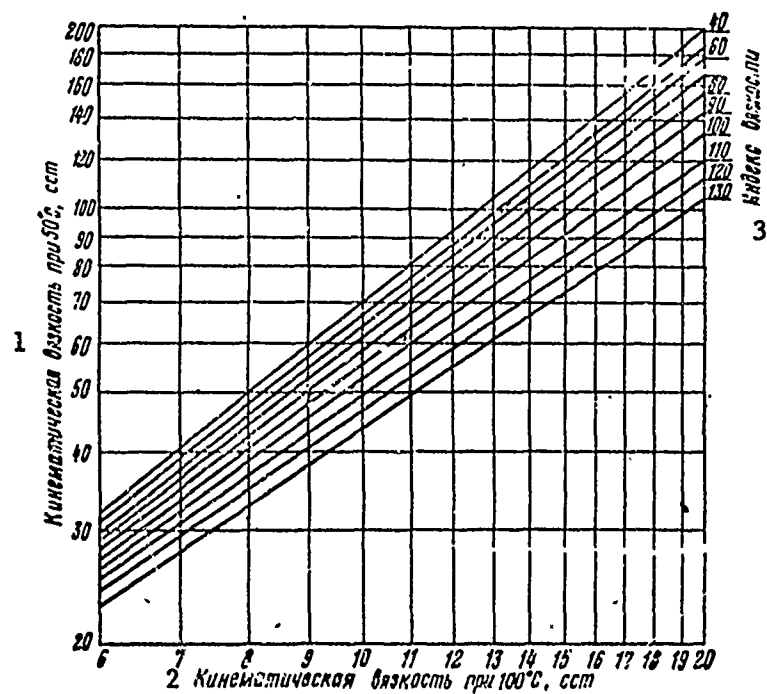


Figure 5. Nomogram for determining the index of viscosity of oil: 1. Kinematic viscosity at 50°C,  $\text{mm}^2/\text{s}$ ; 2. Kinematic viscosity at 100°C,  $\text{mm}^2/\text{s}$ ; 3. Index of viscosity.



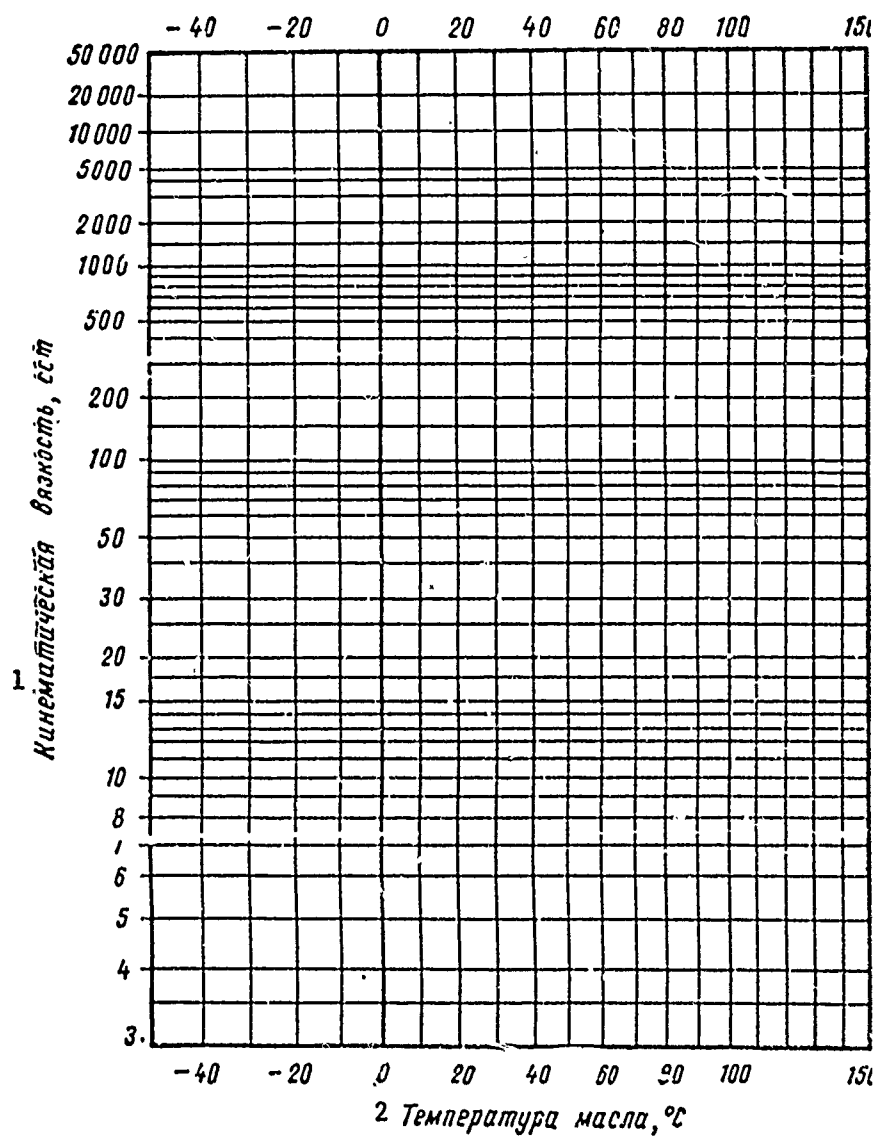


Figure 6. Logarithmic graph for calculating viscosity of oil at various temperatures:  
1. Kinematic viscosity,  $\text{mm}^2/\text{s}$ ; 2. Temperature of oil,  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

## § 2. Assortment of Lubricating Oils

Lubricating oils are classified by oils for engines, transmission oil, industrial, compression and others.

## Lubricating Oils for Engines

Depending on the method of production of lubricating oils for engines they are divided into distillate obtained by a vacuum distillation of directly distilled mazut; residual obtained by direct refining of mazuts or semi-crude residues of petroleum refining; mixed (compound) consisting of distillate and residual oils; thickened obtained by thickening of low-viscosity distillate oils by viscous additives (polyisobutylene, vinylpol, poly-acrylates and so forth). According to the intended use of the oil they are divided into oil for carburetor engines (lubricating oil), diesel and aviation.

The basis of modern lubricating oils for engines consists of well cleaned base oil of one or another viscosity, the quality of which is improved with various additives (pour-point depressants, anti-oxidation, anti-corrosion, "washing" and so forth) added in quantities of 3-15%.

The group hydrocarbon compound of base oils:

Cyclane. . . . .	75-80%
Aromatic . . . . .	10-15%
Cyclane-aromatic . . . . .	5-15%
Alkannic and unsaturated . . . . .	Practically nonexistent

Besides this, in oils there are sulfurs, acids and resin-asphalt products of hydrocarbons.

Brands of oils for engines are the following.

Old brands

A--- automotive oils (lubricating);  
D--- diesel oil;  
M--- aviation oil;  
K or S--- acid or select method of cleaning;  
Z--- thickened oil;  
p--- presence of multi-functional additives;  
number--- average viscosity of the oil at 100°C, mm<sup>2</sup>/s.

New brands are presented in Table 191.

Automotive oils (lubricating) are obtained from low-sulfur (GOST 1862-63) and sulfur (GOST 10541-63) petroleums. Quality indicators of the lubricants are presented in Table 192.

ASp-6, ASp-10 and AKp-10 are distillate oils from low-sulfur petroleum with additives of 5% Az NII8u or 10% SK-3, or 10% SB-3.

AKZp-6 and AKZp-10 are oils of low-viscosity distilled, thickened with polyisobutylene with an addition of 5% additive AzNII-8u.

AK-15 is a distillate oil without additives.

ASZp-10 is a thickened oil of select refining with 3.5% additive SB-3 + 2.5% DF-11 + 1% AzNII-TSIATIM-1 + 0.002% PMS-200A.

AS-6 is a distillate oil with 3.5% additive VNIINP-360 + 1% AzNII-TSIATIM-1. AS-8 and AS-10 are mixed oils with the same additives. Oil AS-8 can contain any of the additives: 3.5% DF-1 or 3.0% SB-3 + 2% DF-11 + 1% AzNII-TSIATIM-1.

Diesel oils. As a result of higher specific loads on working pairs and increased heat procedures on the operation of diesel engines, diesel oils have in comparison with lubricating oils somewhat greater viscosity and increased anti-oxidizing, anti-corrosion and washing properties (Table 193).

Diesel oils are obtained from low-sulfur (GOST 5304-54) and sulfur (8581-63) petroleum.

Dp-8, Dp-11 and Dp-14 are distillate or mixed oils with 3% additives of TSIATIM-339 and 0.5% pour-point depressant AzNII or 3% additive AzNII TSIATIM-1. D-11 is an oil without additives.

DS-8 and DS-11 are mixed oils with additives: 3% TSIATIM-339 + 2% AFB + 1% AzNII-TSIATIM-1 or 3% TSIATIM-339 + 1% AzNII-TSIATIM-1 or 6% VNIINP-360 + 1% AzNII-TSIATIM-1.

Oil DS-8 (M8V) is supplied with a composition additive: 5% VNIINP-370 + 2% PMS + 0.5% LZ-23k + 0.005% PMS-200A + 1% V-167.

MT-16p is a residual oil with 3-4% additive TSIATIM-339 + 0.8% AzNII-TSIATIM-1. MT-14p is oil thickened with polyisobutylene with additive AzNII-TSIATIM-1.

The recommended intended use of lubricating and diesel oils is shown in Table 194, and the method of evaluation of the operating properties of lubricating oils for engines is in Table 195.

Aviation oils are residual oils obtained from semi-crude residues of the best petroleum with the help of acid-contact or select refining. Quality indicators of aviation oils are presented in Table 190. The oils are intended for piston aviation engines but are also used in automobiles. When there is an addition to the oil of NS-20 additive: 11% VNIINP-370 + 4% PMSya + 1.2% DF-11 + 0.005% PMS-200A one obtains an oil for forced diesel engines (oil M20G).

#### Correction of Quality of Lubricating Oils

Under conditions of automotive industries the possibility of correcting the quality of lubricating oils is limited. Basically it is settling and filtering oils to remove water and mechanical mixtures.

Correcting the viscosity of oils (increasing or decreasing the

viscosity) is done by mixing with the oil a type with another viscosity, for example, Dp-8 and Dp-11, AS-6 and AS-10 and so forth. Calculating the ratio of the components is done according to a logarithmic graph (Figure 7). Along the ordinal axes one lays the value of viscosity taken for the mixture of the oils and coordinates these points in a straight line. From the points corresponding to the viscosity of the combined mixture one draws a horizontal straight line up to its intersection with the first straight line and from these points of intersection drops a perpendicular to the axes of the abscissa by which one obtains the content of high-viscous oil in per cents according to volume.

Other indicators of quality of oil are additives sizes and their value in the mixture will be proportional in relationship to the initial components.

### Transmission Oils

Transmission oils operate in conditions of high specific load on working pairs as a result of which they must have good lubricating qualities (oiliness) and anti-scratch qualities. Usually this is attained by adding special additives. Besides special transmission oils, for lubricating power transmissions of automobiles, high-viscous oils are sometimes used for engines.

Transmission oils are divided into oil for mechanical transmissions (Table 196) and oil for hydro-mechanical transmissions (Table 197). Operating conditions of the latter are more rigid: they are subjected to heat up to 130-150°C and must therefore possess adequate chemical resistance.

Tractor transmission oil (nigrol [a heavy unpurified lubricating oil]) is a high-viscous non-refined semi-crude product which contains resinous-asphalt substances which improve its lubricating properties.

A basic inadequacy of nigrol is its poor low-temperature properties, which cause significant loss of power due to friction and difficult starting of the engine, and also low anti-abrasion properties because of the absence of special additives.

Winter nigrol is a mixture of summer with low-viscosity distillate oil or solar oil. As a result of the additive, winter nigrol has even poorer anti-abrasion properties.

Transmission automotive oils TAp-10 and TAp-15 are additives to summer nigrol with low-viscous distillates. For improving lubricating properties in the mixture 5% sulfur additives EZ-5, OT-1 or LZ-6/9 are introduced.

A distinguishing peculiarity of these oils is low viscosity (2 times less than nigrol); this condition leads to expenditure of power and friction in the parts of the transmission and improves starting properties of the oil.

Oil Tap-15V is a variation of oil Tap-15 with more effective anti-scratching additive OT-11 or OT-1 in a quantity of 6-7%.

Oil TS-14.5 is a mixture of residual and distillate oils of phenol refining from sulfur petroleum with a 5% additive of EFO and 1.5% AzNII-TSIATIM-1.

Oil for hypoiditic transmissions of light automobiles is a sulfur mixture of extract after select refining of residual oils (fumigating resin) and axle distillates with additive 0.5% pour-point depressant AzNII. Oil for hypoiditic transmissions of heavy duty automobiles is supplied with an effective additive KHILOREF-40 (2.2%).

Oil for steering mechanisms and transmission gear cases of light automobiles is very similar to the composition and properties of hypoiditic oil for light automobiles; it contains an additive of sulfur vegetable oil.

Oil VNIINP-1 for hydro-mechanical transmissions of light automobiles consists of deeply cleaned select refined low-viscosity oil distillates, thickened with polyisobutylene with an additive of anti-oxidation, anti-pennone and anti-wear additives. They are used in ZIL-111, GAZ-13 "Chaika", GAZ-21 "Volga" and also in booster steering mechanisms of GAZ-66, ZIL-130, ZIL-131, ZIL-MMZ-555 and others.

Oil for hydraulic systems of automobiles are oils whose base have a viscosity at 50°C equal to 11-14 ccm, thickened with polyisobutylene with an addition of a complex of additives: 4% MASK, 2% DF-11, 0.5% polymethacrylate and 0.005% PMS-200A. It comes in two brands: A for hydraulic transformers and automatic gears and R for hydraulic steering systems.

Oil Nigrol-4 is a mixture of high-viscosity and low-viscosity components with a pour-point depressant additive.

Transmission oils used are presented in Table 198.

#### Compressor and Turbine Oils

Compressor oils are used for lubricating cylinders, valves and gaskets of air and gas compressors of low, average and high pressure; they serve as a base for aviation oil MK-22, mixed with industrial oils 50 or cylinder II (GOST 1861-54 and GOST 9243-59). Compressor oils during operation are mixed with hot air which causes the necessity for their high chemical resistance. Oil K-12 is intended for use for air 1, 2, and 3 stage compressors of low (7-8 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>) and average pressure (up to 40 kg (force)). Oils K-19 and KS-19 are used for lubricating multi-stage compressors of high pressure (up to 700 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>).

## Oil for Various Uses

Transformer oil (see Table 199) is an insulating oil for filling the transformer which oils switching and other high voltage equipment. This distillate oil is very deeply cleaned with sulfuric acid, and thoroughly dehydrated. It comes in two brands: TKp (with an additive) and TK (without additive).

Axle grease AU (see Table 199) is a low-viscous distillate oil of low-saturated petroleum; it possesses good viscous-temperature characteristics and high anti-corrosion properties. It is used as a liquid for various hydraulic systems, and also for the thinning oil for engines when it is necessary to decrease viscosity.

Instrument vaseline oil MVP (see Table 199) is a distillate low-viscosity oil of sulfuric acid refining. It is used mainly for lubricating control-measuring instruments which oil hydraulic-pneumatic systems.

Velosite (see Table 199) is a low-viscous oil for high-speed mechanisms. It is used for lubricating fast moving parts of mechanisms which operate at more than 8000 rpm (for example, spindles of buffing machines, polishing machines and so forth).

TABLE 190. AVIATION, COMPRESSION AND  
TURBINE OILS

1 Показатели	2 Авиационные, ГОСТ 1013-49 и 9320-60				7 Компрессорные, ГОСТ 1861-54 и 9243-59			11 Турбинные ГОСТ 32-53
	3 МС-14	4 МС-20	5 МС-20С	6 МК-22	8 К-12	9 К-19	10 КС-19	
12 Плотность при 20°С, кг/м <sup>3</sup> , не выше	890	895	895	905	—	—	—	—
13 Вязкость при 100°С, сст, не менее	14	20	20	22	11-14	17-21	17-21	—
14 Вязкость при 50°С, сст, в пределах	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20-23
15 Отношение вязкости, не более	6,55	7,85	7,6	8,75	—	—	—	—
16 Индекс вязкости, не менее	—	—	85	—	—	—	85	—
17 Температура застыва- ния, °С, не выше	-30	-18	-18	-14	—	—	-15	-15
18 Температура вспышки, °С, не менее	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
19 закрытый тигель	200	225	250	230	—	—	—	—
20 открытый »	—	—	—	—	216	242	270	180
21 Кислотное число, мг KOH/г, не более	0,25	0,05	0,05	0,10	0,15	0,10	0,02	0,02
22 Зольность, %, не более	0,003	0,003	0,003	0,004	0,015	0,010	0,005	0,005
23 Коррозионность, г/м <sup>2</sup> , не более	60	45	15	2,0	60	5	10	—
24 Водорастворимые кис- лоты и щелочи	27 Отсутствуют							
25 Механические примеси, %, не более	Отсутствуют				0,007	0,007	Отсутствуют	
26 Вода	Отсутствует							

Key: 1. Indicators; 2. Aviation, GOST 1013-49 and 9320-60; 3. MS-14; 4. MS-20; 5. MS-20S; 6. MK-22; 7. Compressor, GOST 1861-54 and 9243-59; 8. K-12; 9. K-19; 10. KF-19; 11. Turbine 22, GOST 32-53; 12. Density at 20°C, kg/m<sup>3</sup>, not higher than; 13. Viscosity at 100°C, mm<sup>2</sup>/s, not less than; 14. Viscosity at 50°C, mm<sup>2</sup>/s, in limits; 15. Ratio of viscosity, not more than; 16. Index of viscosity, not less than; 17. Temperature of congealing, °C, not higher than; 18. Flash point, °C, not less than; 19. Closed crucible; 20. Open crucible; 21. Acid number, mg KOH/g, not more than; 22. Ash content, %, not more than; 23. Corrosion, g/m<sup>2</sup>, not more than; 24. Water soluble acids and alkalis; 25. Mechanical mixtures, %, not more than; 26. Water; 27. Does not exist.

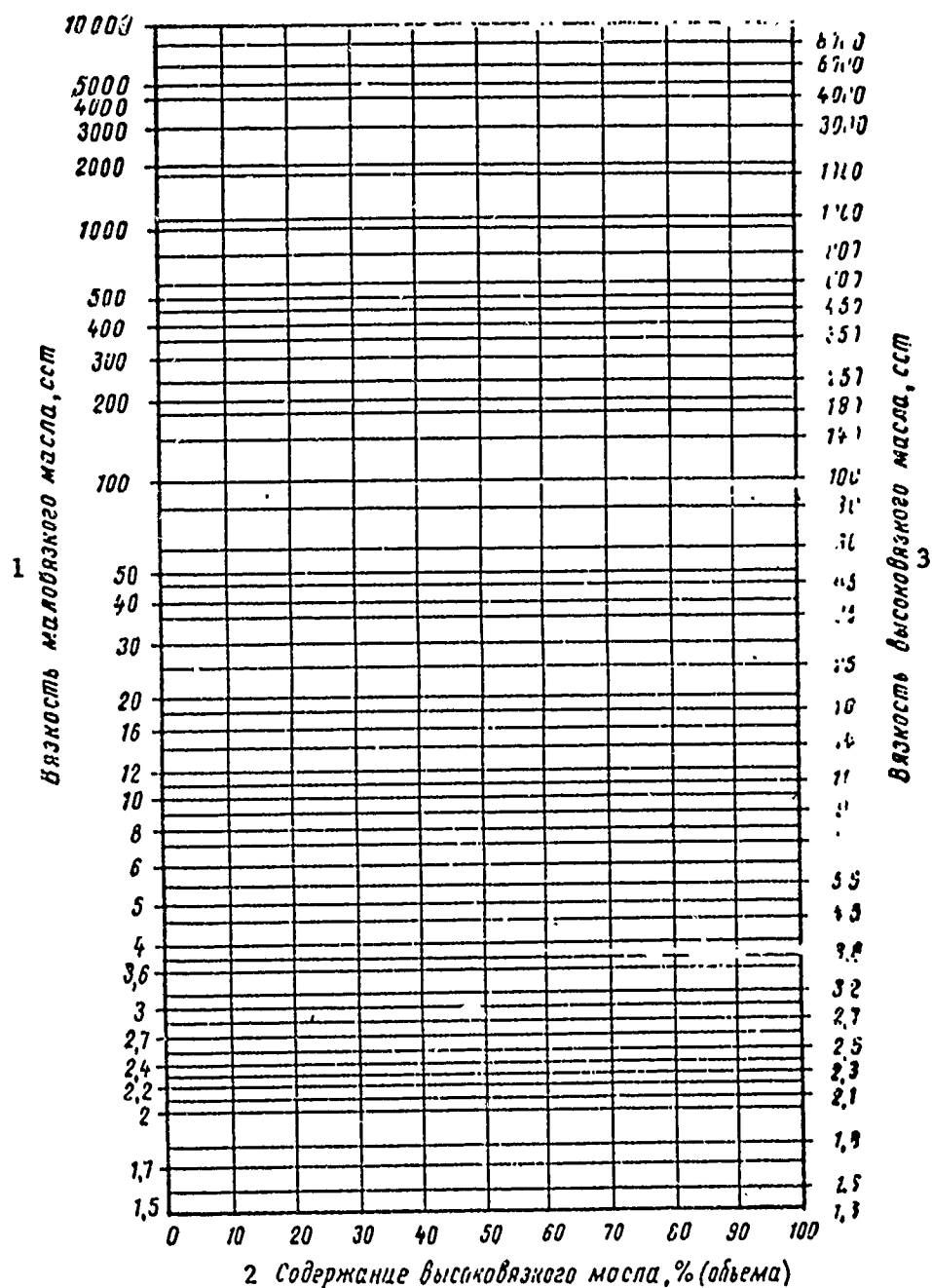


Figure 7. Logarithmic graph for calculating viscosity of mixtures of oils: 1. Viscosity of low-viscous oil,  $\text{mm}^2/\text{s}$ ; 2. Content of high-viscous oil, % (volume); 3. Viscosity of high-viscous oil,  $\text{mm}^2/\text{s}$ .



TABLE 191. NEW CLASSIFICATION OF  
LUBRICATING OILS FOR ENGINES

1 Группа масла	2 Вязкость масла при 100°С, сСт и его обозначение							3 Условия применения масел		
	6±0.5	8±0.5	10±0.5	12±0.5	14±0.5	15±0.5	20±0.5	4 Тип двигателя	5 Топливо	
6 А	М6А	М8А	М10А	—	—	—	М20А	7 Карбюраторный, четырехтакт- ный, среднефорсированный	8' Бензин	
9 Б	М6Б	М8Б	М10Б	М12Б	М14Б	М16Б	М20Б	10 Карбюраторный, четырехтакт- ный, форсированный или средне- форсированный дизельный	11 Бензин или дизельное топливо с содержанием серы до 0,2%	
12 В	М6В	М8В	М10В	М12В	М14В	М16В	М20В	13 Дизельный форсированный	14 Дизельное топливо с содержанием серы от 0,2 до 1,0 %	
15 Г	—	М8Г	М10Г	М12Г	М14Г	М16Г	М20Г	16 высокофорсированный	17 То же	
18 Д	—	—	—	М12Д	М14Д, Г	М16Д	М20Д	19 То же, с малым расходом масла		
20 Е	—	—	—	М12Е	М14Е	М16Е	М20Е	21 Судовой высокофорсированный дизельный с лубрикаторной смаз- кой	22 Дизельное топливо или нефть с содержанием се- ры до 3%	

257

Key for Table 191: 1. Group of oils; 2. Viscosity of oil at 100°C, mm<sup>2</sup>/s and its symbol; 3. Conditions of use of the oil; 4. Type of engine; 5. Fuel; 6. A; 7. Carburetor, 4-cycle, average-forced; 8. Gasoline; 9. B; 10. Carburetor, 4-cycle, forced or average-forced diesel; 11. Gasoline or diesel fuel with content of sulfur up to 0.2%; 12. V; 13. Diesel forced; 14. Diesel fuel with content of sulfur from 0.2-1.0%; 15. G; 16. Diesel high-forced; 17. Ditto; 18. D; 19. Ditto, with small consumption of oil; 20. E; 21. Ship high-forced diesel with lubricating oil; 22. Diesel fuel or petroleum with sulfur content up to 3%.

TABLE 192. OIL FOR CARBURETOR ENGINES (LUBRICATING)

1 Показатели	2 ГОСТ 1862-63		7 МРТУ 121132-63		
	3 АКЗп-6	4 АКЗп-10	8 АСЗп-10	11 АСп-1	
	5 М6Б	6 М10Б	9 М10Б-А3	15 М6Б	
25 Вязкость при 100°С, сст	Не менее 6	10±0,5	10±0,5	26 Не менее 6	
27 То же, при 0°С, не более	600	1 000	1 000	1600	
29 Индекс вязкости, не менее	100	120	120	60	
30 Отношение вязкостей, не более	—	—	—	—	
31 Температура застывания, °С, не выше	-40	-40	-36	-35	
32 Температура вспышки (открытый тигель), °С, не ниже	160	160	170	175/180/180	
33 Зольность (с присадкой), %, не менее	0,35	0,35	0,48	0,35/0,23/0,63	
34 Коррозионность, г/м², не более	20	20	5	20/15/15	
35 Моющие свойства, баллы, не выше	28 Не нормируются; примерно 3,0	3,0	—	1,5/1,0/1,5	
36 Содержание, %, не менее:					
37 бария	0,22	0,22	—	0,22/—/0,37	
38 кальция	—	—	—	—/0,67,—	
39 цинка	—	—	—	—	
40 фосфора	—	—	—	—	
41 Содержание водорастворимых кислот и щелочей			49 Допускается 1:3 лоч		
42 Механические примеси, %, не более	0,03	0,05	0,	0,03	
43 Вода, не более			51 Следы		
44 Плотность при 20°С, кг/м³, не более			46 Не нормируется		

Table 192, con't.

10 ГОСТ 1862-63			18 ГОСТ 10541-63		
12 АСп-10	13 АКп-10	14 АК-15	19 АС-6	20 АС-8	21 АС-10
16 М10Б	17 М10Б	—	22 МСБ	23 М8Б	24 М10Б
10±0,5 28	10±0,5	Не менее 15	Не менее 6	8±0,5	10±0,5
Не нормируется, примерно 3000	5000	15000	1000	1000	2000
60	Не нормируется, примерно 50	—	85	85	85
—	—	9,0	—	—	—
-25	-25	-5	-30	-25	-15
190/200/200	190/200/200	45 225	190	200	200
0,35/0,23/0,63	0,35/0,23/0,63	Не более 0,015	0,45	0,45/0,30/0,50	0,45
20/15/28	20/15/28	46 Не нормируется	8	8/5/5	8
1,5/1,0/0,5	1,5/1,0/0,5	47 То же	1,0	1,0/1,0/0,5	1,0
0,22/—/0,37	0,22/—/0,37	48 Отсутствует	0,27	0,27/0,12/0,13	0,27
—/0,07/—	—/0,07/—	„	—	—	—
—	—	„	0,02	0,02/—/0,09	0,02
—	—	„	0,026	0,026/0,05/0,09	0,026
ная реакция		„	50 Щелочная реакция		
0,03	0,03	„	0,012	0,012	0,012
—	—	—	890	51 Следы 895	900

Key for Table 192: 1. Indicators; 2. GOST 1862-63; 3. AKZp-6; 4. AKZp-10; 5. M6B; 6. M10B; 7. MRTU 12N32-63; 8. ASZp-10; 9. M10B-AZ; 10. GOST 1862-63; 11. ASp-6; 12. ASp-10; 13. AKp-10; 14. AK-15; 15. M6B; 16. M10B; 17. M10B; 18. GOST 10541-63; 19. AS-6; 20. AS-8; 21. AS-10; 22. M6B; 23. M8B; 24. M10B; 25. Viscosity at 100°C, mm<sup>2</sup>/s; 26. Not less than; 27. Ditto, at 0°C, not more than; 28. Not standardized; approximately; 29. Index of viscosity, not less than; 30. Ratio of viscosity, not more than; 31. Congealing temperature, °C, not higher than; 32. Flash point (closed crucible), °C, not lower than; 33. Ash content (with additive), %, not less than; 34. Corrosion, g/m<sup>2</sup>, not more than; 35. Washing properties, points, not higher than; 36. Content, %, not less than; 37. Barium; 38. Calcium; 39. Zinc; 40. Phosphorus; 41. Content of water soluble acids and alkalis; 42. Mechanical mixture, %, not more than; 43. Water, not more than; 44. Density at 20°C, kg/m<sup>3</sup>, not more than; 45. Not more than; 46. Not standardized; 47. Ditto; 48. Absent; 49. An alkali reaction occurs; 50. Alkali reaction; 51. Traces.

Annotation. 1. Indicators for oils ASp and AKp with additives AzNII-8u/SK-3/, SP-3.

2. Indicators for oil AS-8 with additives: VNIINP-360/DF-1/SP-3 + DF-11.

TABLE 193. OILS FOR HIGH SPEED DIESEL ENGINES

Показатели	ГОСТ 5304-84		
	Дп-8 3	Дп-11 4	Дп-11 5
	М8Б 7	М10Б 8	М10Б 9
23 Вязкость при 100 °C, <i>сст</i>	8—9	10,5—12,5	10,5—12,5
24 То же, при 0 °C, не более	—	—	—
26 Отношение вязкостей, не более	6	6,5	7,3
27 Индекс вязкости, не менее	—	—	—
28 Температура застывания, °C, не выше	—25	—15	—18
29 вспышки (открытый тигель), °C, не ниже	200	190	200
30 Кислотное число, мг КОН/г, не более	0,1/0,15	0,1/0,2	0,15 <sup>32</sup> Не более 0,005
31 Зольность, %, не менее	0,25/0,12	0,25/0,12	—
33 Коррозионность, г/м², не более	13/8	13/8	—
34 Моющие свойства, баллы, не выше	1,0	1,5	3
36 Термоокислительная стабильность, мин, не менее	20/17	20/20	—
37 Плотность при 20 °C, кг/м³, не более	25 Не нормируется		
38 Содержание, %, не менее			
39 бария	—	—	—
40 кальция	—	—	—
41 фосфора	—	—	—
42 цинка	—	—	—
43 водорастворимых кислот и щелочей	46 Допускается слабощелочная реакция		
47 Механические примеси, %, не более	0,01	0,01	45
48 Вода, не более	49 Следы	Отсутствует	

Table 193, con't.

11 ГОСТ 8581-63				18 ГОСТ 6300-58	
6 Дп-14	12 ДС-8	13 ДС-8	14 ДС-11	19 МТ-14п	20 МТ 10п
10 М14Б	15 М8Б	16 М8В	17 М10Б	21 М14Б	22 М16В
13,5—15,5	8±0,5	8±0,5	11±0,5	13,5—14,5	16,0—17,5
—	1 200	1 200	2500	1 000	25 Не нормируется
7,75	—	—	—	4,0	7,0
—	83	83	83	—	—
—10	—25	—25	—15	—43	—25
190	190	190	200	165	200
0,1/0,22	—	—	—	0,10	0,15
0,25/0,12	0,42/0,8/—	0,7	0,42/0,8/0,45	0,13	0,25
13/8	1,0/8/—	5	10/8/5	10	10
2	1,0/0,5/—	0,5	1,0/0,5/0,5	35 Не нормируются; примерно	2
25/25		25 Не нормируется		—	25
	895	895	905	—	895
—	0,22/0,45/—	25 Не нормируется	0,22/0,45/—	—	—
—	—	—	—/—/0,17	—	—
—	—/0,046/—	—	—/0,046/0,07	—	—
—	—/0,035/—	—	—/0,035/—	—	—
		44 Щелочная реакция		45 Отсутствует	46 Слабощелочная реакция
0,01	0,015	0,020	0,015	0,008	0,01
	49 Следы			45 Отсутствует	

Key for Table 193: 1. Indicators; 2. GOST 5304-54;  
3. Dp-8; 4. Dp-11; 5. D-11; 6. Dp-14; 7. M8B;  
8. M10B; 9. M10B; 10. M14B; 11. GOST 8581-63;  
12. DS-8; 13. DS-8; 14. DS-11; 15. M8B; 16. M8V;  
17. M10B; 18. GOST 6360-58; 19. MT-14p; 20. MT-16p;  
21. M14B; 22. M16V; 23. Viscosity at 100°C, mm<sup>2</sup>/s;  
24. Ditto, at 0°C, not more than; 25. Not standardized;  
26. Ratio of viscosities, not more than; 27. Index of  
viscosity, not less than; 28. Congealing temperature, °C,  
not higher than; 29. Flash point (covered crucible), °C,  
not lower than; 30. Acid number, mg KOH/g; not more than;  
31. Ash content, %, not less than; 32. Not more than;  
33. Corrosion, g/m<sup>3</sup>, not more than; 34. Washing properties,  
points, not higher than; 35. Not standardized: approximately;  
36. Thermal-oxidizing stability, minutes, not less than;  
37. Density at 20°C, kg/m<sup>3</sup>, not more than; 38. Content,  
%, not less than; 39. Barium; 40. Calcium; 41. Phosphorus;  
42. Zinc; 43. Water soluble acids and alkalis; 44.  
Alkali reaction; 45. Acid; 46. Weak alkali reaction;  
47. Mechanical mixtures, %, not more than; 48. Water,  
not more than; 49. Traces.

Annotation. 1. For oil MT-14p standard dynamic viscosity  
at -30°C, not more than 280 poises.

2. For oil MT-16p, flash point is determined in a covered  
crucible.

3. Indicators for oil Bp with additives of TSIATIM-339/  
AzNII-TSIATIM-1/.

4. Indicators for oil DS-8 and DS-11 with additives:  
TSIATIM- (illegible words), MNI IP-22k.



TABLE 194. RECOMMENDATIONS FOR THE USE OF LUBRICATING OILS IN AUTOMOBILES

1 Марки базовых двигателей	2 Марки базовых моделей автомобилей	3 Основное масло		6 Замена		Периодичность замены, тыс. км	
		4		7		9	
		летом	зимой	летом	зимой	основное	зимнее
13 МЗМА-401, 407 МЗМА-408 ГАЗ-12, 20, 21, 21А, ЗМЗ-21 МЗМЗ-965, 965 ГАЗ-13, 24; МЗМА-412; ЗИЛ-110, 114; ЗМЗ-24	14 12 Легковые автомобили «Москвич-401», 402, 403, 407 «Москвич-408» ГАЗ-12, ГАЗ-50 «Победа», ГАЗ-21 «Волга» ЗАЗ-965, 965А, 966В «Запорожец» ГАЗ-13 «Чайка», ГАЗ-24 «Волга» «Москвич-412» ЗИЛ-110, 111, 114	15 АС-10 19 Всесезонно АС-8 20 АС-10 21 АС-6 22 ДС-11 2В ДС-8 Всесезонно АС-8 с присадками СВ-3-ДФ-11	16 АС-6 АС-8 АС-6	17 АСп-10 АС-10 АСп-10 25 Всесезонно АС-8 Всесезонно АС-8 с присадками ВНИИП-360 или ДФ-1	18 АСп-6 АС-6 АСп-6	3-4 2-3 2-3 1-3 6-9 3-6 2 2 6-9 3-6	II
27 ГАЗ-51А, 51, 51Ф; ЗИЛ-158	28 26 Автобусы КАВЗ-651А; 11АЗ-651, 651А, 652; РАФ-251, 97Д; ЗИЛ-158, 158А, 158В; 11АЗ-651Б, 697 ЛАЗ-695Е, 697; ЛиАЗ-677, ПАЗ-672; КАВЗ-3100, 6-5	29 АС-10 30 АС-6	31 АСп-10 или всесезонно АКЗп-10	32 АСп-6 или всесезонно АКЗп-10	33 АСп-6 или всесезонно АКЗп-10	6-9 3-6 6-9 3-6	
33 ЗИЛ-130, 375	34 Грузовые легковые автомобили ГАЗ-51, 51А, 51Ф, ЗИЛ-150, 164, 164А; Урал-355, 355М	35 Всесезонно АС-3	36 Всесезонно АС-10	37 Всесезонно АС-10	38 АСп-6 или всесезонно АКЗп-10	6-9 3-6 6-9 3-6	
38 ГАЗ-51, 51Ф; КАЗ-120; ЗИЛ-120, 164А	39 УАЗ-451П 45 УАЗ-451 ГАЗ-53А ЗИЛ-130	40 АС-10 41 АС-6 46 АС-10 47 АС-6 52 Всесезонно АС-8 или всесезонно АС-8	42 АСп-10 43 АСп-6 48 АСп-10 49 АСп-6 53 Всесезонно АС-8 или всесезонно АС-8	44 АСп-10 45 АСп-6 54 Всесезонно АС-8 или всесезонно АС-8	46 АСп-10 47 АСп-6 52 Всесезонно АС-8 или всесезонно АС-8	3-6 2-4 6-9 3-6 6-9 3-6 9,2	

Reproduced from  
best available copy.

Table 194, con't.

58	59	60	61	62	63	
ЯАЗ-204, М204, 206; ЯМЗ-236, 238	МАЗ-200, 506; КраЗ-219, 257	ДС-11	АС-8	Дп-11	Дп-8	3-4 2-3
65	64	67	68	69	70	
ГАЗ-51; ЗИЛ-164А	ГАЗ-93, 93А; ЗИЛ-585, ЗИЛ-ММЗ-585Л, 585М; КАЗ-200В	АС-10	АС-6	АСп-10	АСп-6	6-9 3-6
71 ЗИЛ-130	72 ЗИЛ-ММЗ-55Е	73 Всесезонно АС-8	74	Всесезонно АС-10	75	5,5-9,2 3-6
75 ГАЗ-53	76 ГАЗ-53Б	77 Всесезонно АС-8	78	Всесезонно АС-10	79	3-4 2-3
79 ЯАЗ-204, ЯМЗ-236;	80 МАЗ-205, 503; КраЗ-222, 256	81 ДС-11	82 ДС-8	83 Дп-11	84	3-4 2-3
85 Д-12, 12А	86 МАЗ-525, Бел 13-530, 540	МК-22, МС-20, АС-14	87	Всесезонно МТ-16п	88	3-4 2-3
90	91	92	93	94	95	
ГАЗ-51, ЗИЛ-120, 164А; КАЗ-606А	89 Автомобили-тягачи ГАЗ-51П, 63Г, 63Д; ЗИЛ-150Р; ЗИЛ-ММЗ-164Н, 164АН, КАЗ-06, 606А «Колхоз»	АС-10	АС-6	АСп-10	АСп-6	6-9 3-6
96 ГАЗ-53, 3МЗ-53; ЗИЛ-375	ГАЗ-53П; КАЗ-608; Урал-377С	98 Всесезонно АС-8	99	Всесезонно АС-10	100	6-9 3-6
100 ЗИЛ-130	ЗИЛ-130В1	101	102	Всесезонно АС-8	103	5,5-9,2 3-6
104 ЯАЗ-204, ЯМЗ-236, 238	105 МАЗ-203, 206М, 504; КраЗ-221, 255Б, 256	106 ДС-11	107 ДС-8	108 Дп-11	109	3-4 2-3
111	110	113	114	115	116	
УАЗ-450, 451, 69; ГАЗ-51, 69; ЗИЛ-157К	112 Автомобили: повышенной проходимости УАЗ-450, 450Д, 452, 452Д, 69, 69А; ГАЗ-63; ЗИЛ-151, 157, 157К	АС-10	АС-6	АСп-10	АСп-6	3-6 3-6
117 3МЗ-66; ЗИЛ-130, 375	118 ГАЗ-66А, ЗИЛ-131; Урал-375, 375Т, 377	119	120	121	122	6-9 3-6
121 ЯАЗ-М206А	122 МАЗ-501, 514, КраЗ-214	Всесезонно АС-8	123	Всесезонно АС-10	124	3-4 2-3
128	127 Саптарные автомобили	130	131	132	133	
УАЗ-450; ГАЗ-21	129 УАЗ-450А, 452АЭ, 452Г, 451А, 451М; ГАЗ-22, 22Д «Волга»	АС-10	АС-6	АСп-10	АСп-6	3-6 3-6

Key for Table 194: 1. Brands of basic engines; 2. Brands of basic models of automobiles; 3. Basic oil; 4. Summer; 5. Winter; 6. Substitutes; 7. Summer; 8. Winter; 9. Periodicity of substitution, thousands of km; 10. Basic oil; 11. Substitute; 12. Light automobiles; 13. MZMA, 407; MZMA-408; GAZ-12, 20, 21, 21A, ZMZ-21; MeMZ-965, 966; GAZ-13, 24; MZMA-412; ZIL-110, 111, 114; ZMZ-24; 14. "Moskvich-401", 402, 403, 407; "Moskvich-408"; GAZ-12, GAZ-20 "Pobeda", GAZ-21 "Volga"; GAZ-965, 965A, 966V "Zaporozhets"; GAZ-13 "Chaika", GAZ-24 "Volga"; "Moskvich-412"; ZIL-110, 111, 114; 15. AS-10; 16. AS-6; 17. ASp-10; AS-10; ASp-10; 18. ASp-6; AS-6; ASp-6; 19. All-season AS-8; 20. AS-10; 21. AS-6; 22. DS-11; 23. DS-8; 24. All-season AS-8 with additives SB-3 + DF-11; 25. All-season AS-8; All-season AS-8 with additives VNIINP-360 or DF-1; 26. Buses; 27. GAZ-51A, 51, 51F; ZIL-158; 28. KAVZ-651A; PAZ-651, 651A, 652; PAF-251, 977D; ZIL-158, 158A, 158V; LAZ-695B, 697; 29. AS-10; 30. AS-6; 31. ASp-10 or All-season AKZp-10; 32. ASp-6; 33. ZIL-130, 375; 34. LAZ-695E, 697V; LiAZ-677, PAZ-672; KAVZ-3100, 685; 35. All-season AS-8; 36. All-season AS-10; 37. Standard trucks; 38. GAZ-51, 51F; KAZ-120; ZIL-120, 164A; 39. GAZ-51, 51A, 53F, ZIL-150, 164, 164A; Ural-355, 355M; 40. AS-10; 41. AS-6; 42. ASp-10; 43. ASp-6; 44. YAZ-451; 45. YAZ-451D; 46. AS-10; 47. AS-6; 48. ASp-10; 49. ASp-6; 50. GAZ-53; ZMZ-53; 51. GAZ-53A; 52. All-season AS-8; 53. All-season AS-10; 54. ZIL-130; 55. ZIL-130; 56. All-season AS-8; 57. All-season AS-10; 58. YAAZ-204, M204, 206; YAMZ-236, 238; 59. MAZ-200, 500; KrAZ-219, 257; 60. DS-11; 61. DS-8; 62. Dp-11. 63. Dp-8; 64. Dump trucks; 65. GAZ-51; ZIL-164A; 65. GAZ-93, 93A; ZIL-585, ZIL-MMZ-585L, 585M; KAZ-600V; 67. AS-10; 68. AS-6; 69. ASp-10; 70. ASp-6; 71. ZIL-130; 72. ZIL-MMZ-555. 73. All-season AS-8; 74. All-season AS-10; 75. GAZ-53; 76. GAZ-53B; 77. All-season AS-8; 78. All-season AS-10; 79. YAAZ-204, 206; YAMZ-236; 80. MAZ-205, 503; KrAZ-222; 256; 81. DS-11; 82. DS-8; 83. Dp-11; 84. Dp-8; 85. D-11, 12A; 86. MAZ-525, BelAZ-530, 540; 87. MK-22, MS-20, MS-14; 88. All-season NP-16p; 89. Tractors; 90. GAZ-51, ZIL-120, 164A; KAZ-606A; 91. GAZ-51P, 63P, 63D; ZIL-150R; ZIL-MMZ-164N, 164AN, KAZ-606, 606A "Kolkhida"; 92. AS-10; 93. AS-6; 94. ASp-10; 95. ASp-6; 96. GAZ-53, ZMZ-53; ZIL-675; 97. GAZ-53P; KAZ-608; Ural-377S; 98. All-season AS-8; 99. All-season AS-10; 100. ZIL-130; 101. ZIL-130V; 102. All-season AS-8; 103. All-season AS-10; 104. YAAZ-204, 206, YAMZ-236, 238; 105. MAZ-200V, 200M, 504; KrAZ-221, 225B, 256; 106. DS-11; 107. DS-8; 108. Dp-11; 109. Dp-8; 110. Automobiles designed for rough roads; 111. UAZ-450, 451, 69; GAZ-51, 69; ZIL-157K; 112. UAZ-450, 450B, 452, 452D, 69, 69A; GAZ-63; ZIL-151, 157, 157K; 113. AS-10; 114. AS-6; 115. ASp-10; 116. ASp-6; 117. ZMZ-66;

Key for Table 194, con't: ZIL-130, 375; 118. GAZ-66A,  
ZIL-131; Ural 375, 375T, 377; 119. All-season AS-8;  
120. All-season AS-10; 121. YAAZ-M206A; 122. MAZ-501,  
514, KrAZ-214; 123. DS-11; 124. DS-8; 125. Dp-11;  
126. Dp-8; 127. Ambulances; 128. GAZ-450;  
GAZ-21; 129. UAZ-450A, 452AE, 452G, 451A, 451M; GAZ-22,  
22D "Volga"; 130. AS-10; 131. AS-6; 132. ASp-10;  
133. ASp-6.


TABLE 195. EVALUATION OF OPERATIONAL PROPERTIES  
OF LUBRICATING OILS FOR ENGINES

1 Эксплуатационные показатели	2 По каким показателям качества масел оцениваются	3 Критерии оценки	4 Рекомендации по улучшению эксплуатации при неудовлетворительном показателе качества
1	2	3	4
5 Заправка двигателя	6 Температура застывания	7 Температура застывания масла должна по возможности быть на 10° С ниже температуры окружающего воздуха	8 Подогревать масло перед заправкой
9 Пусковые качества смазочного масла	10 Вязкость масла при 100 и 0° С, индекс вязкости, а также значение предельной вязкости масла для пуска двигателя, см: ГАЗ-51 — 170, 100, ГАЗ-53 — 140 — 150, ЗИЛ-120 — 90 — 110, ЗИЛ-130 — 60 — 70, ЯМЗ-204, 236 — 70 — 90, Д-12 (В-2) — 60 — 80	11 Возможность пусковых устройств обеспечивать коленчатому валу минимально необходимую скорость вращения при пуске двигателя (для карбюраторного — 35—40, а для дизельного — 100—150 об/мин) 12 На логарифмический график (рис. 6), выражающий зависимость вязкости от температуры, нанести два значения вязкости (при 100 и 50° С или 100 и 0° С), соединить их прямой, продолжая ее в сторону минусовых температур до пересечения с линией, проведенной на уровне предельного значения вязкости для данного двигателя. Температура, соответствующая точке пересечения, будет минимальной температурой, при которой еще возможен пуск холодного двигателя без предварительного подогрева	12 Подогревать двигатель перед пуском. Заранее разжижать масло в камере бензинового или эмульсионного неэтилированного двигателя (15—20% бензина)
13 Работа двигателя на рабочем режиме	14 Вязкость масла при 100° С	15 Для обеспечения надежности жидкостного трения в узлах двигателя необходима вязкость масла при 100° С: карбюраторные двигатели: лето — 10 смт, зимой — 6 смт, всесезонно — 8 смт; дизельные двигатели: лето — 11 смт,	16 Повышать вязкость путем смешения с высоковязкими маслами (см. ниже «Исправление масел»)

Table 195, con't.

1	2	3	4
17 Отложение лака и пригорание поршневых колец	18 Зольность (содержание присадки), моющие свойства	зимой — 8 сст, всесезонно для Д-12 — 16 сст Допускается отклонение в сторону понижения не более 1 сст Содержание присадки, характеризующее зольностью, содержанием бария, кальция, цинка, фосфора, должно быть у свежего масла не ниже нормы ГОСТа. Моющие свойства масла должны быть: для среднефорсированных карбюраторных двигателей не более 3,0 баллов; то же для форсированных не более 1,5 баллов; для дизельных не более 1,0 балла	20 Избегать перегрева стенок цилиндров двигателя (следить за исправностью системы охлаждения)
21 Коррозия деталей двигателя	22 Коррозионность, содержание водорастворимых кислот и щелочей, вода, кислотное число	23 Показатели коррозионности должны быть в пределах нормы ГОСТа	24 Следить за состоянием масла; при понижении кислотного числа масло заменять. Особенно важно следить при использовании топлива с повышенным содержанием сернистых примесей
25 Образование осадков в картере двигателя	26 Содержание воды в масле, кислотное число	27 Содержание воды в масле должно быть минимальным (следы); кислотное число не выше нормы ГОСТа. Наблюдается чаще всего зимой при переохлаждении масла в картере	28 Поддерживать тепловой режим двигателя на требуемом уровне; следить за вентиляцией картера. Устранять попадание воды в картер

Reproduced from  
best available copy.



Key for Table 195: 1. Operating indicators; 2. Which indicators of quality the oils are evaluated by; 3. Criteria of evaluation; 4. Recommendations for improving operational properties when there are unsatisfactory quality indicators; 5. Servicing of the engine; 6. Congealing point; 7. Congealing point of the oil if possible must be  $10^{\circ}\text{C}$  below the temperature of the surrounding air; 8. Pre-heating the oil before servicing; 9. Starting property of the lubricating oil; 10. Viscosity of the oil at 100 and  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$ , index of viscosity, and also the value of the limit of viscosity of the oil for starting engines, degree: GAZ-51--- 170-190, GAZ-53--- 140-150, ZIL-120--- 90-110, ZIL-130--- 60-70, YAMZ-204, 236--- 70-90, D-12 (B-2)--- 60-80; 11. Capability of starting to guarantee crankshaft minimal necessary speed of rotation when starting the engine (for carburetor--- 35-40, and for diesel--- 100-150 rpm). On the logarithmic graph (Figure 6), which shows the relationship of viscosity to temperature, there are applied two values of viscosity (at 100 and  $50^{\circ}\text{C}$  or 100 and  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), they are connected in a straight line extending them to the minus side of the temperature to an intersection with a line coming out level with the limit value of viscosity for a given engine. The temperature which corresponds to the point of intersection will be the minimal temperature at which it is still possible to start a cold engine without pre-heating. 12. Pre-heat the engine before starting. Thin the oil beforehand in the crankcase with gasoline B-70 or winter non-ethylated brands of automobile gasoline (15-20% gasoline). 13. Normal engine operation; 14. Viscosity of the oil at  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 15. For guaranteeing the necessary fluidity of friction in working parts of the engine it is necessary to have the viscosity of oil at  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$ : carburetor engines: summer---  $10 \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ , winter---  $6 \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ , all-season---  $8 \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ ; diesel engines: summer---  $11 \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ , winter---  $8 \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ , all-season for D-12- $16 \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ . Permissible variation on the low side not more than  $1 \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ ; 16. Increase the viscosity by means of mixing high-viscosity oils (see below "correcting oils"); 17. Varnish deposits in burning of piston rings; 18. Ash content (content of additives), washing properties; 19. Content of additives which are characteristic of ash content, which contain barium, calcium, zinc, phosphorus, must not be below GOST standards in fresh oil. Washing properties of oil must be: for average-force carburetor engines not more than 3.0 point; ditto for forced not more than 1.5 point; for diesel, not more than 1.0 point; 20. To run warming the walls of the cylinders of the engine (the cooling system should be in good condition); 21. Corrosion of engine parts; 22. Content of water soluble acids and alkalis, water, acid number; 23. Indicators of corrosiveness must be within limits of GOST standards; 24. Changes in the oil content; when increasing the acid numbers the oil must be changed. This is especially important when using fuel with an increased content of sulfur additives; 25. Formation of sludge

Key for Table 195, con't: in the engine crankcase; 26. Content of water in oil, acid number; 27. Content of water and oil must be minimal (traces); the acid number must be no higher than the GOST standard. Occurs most often in winter with recooling of the oil in the crankcase; 28. Holding the operating temperature of the engine at the required level; one must drain the crankcase. Keep oil from getting into the crankcase.



Table 196

## Oils for Mechanical Transmissions

Indices	Oils for Mechanical Transmissions										For hypoid gears
	Nigrol		Tap-10	Tap-15	Tap-15V	TS-14.5	For steering mechanisms and trans- missions	Passenger Cars	Trucks		
	Summer	Winter									
	GOST 542-50		GOST 8412-57		MRTU 38-1-185-65	MRTU 38-1-173-68	GOST 4002-53	GOST 4003-53	TU 38-1		
Viscosity at 100°C, centistokes	28.4 - 32.4	17.9 - 22.1	At least 10	15	15 + 1	14.0+0.5	20.5 - 32.4	20.5 - 32.4	14 + 0.5		
Viscosity at -20°C, poise, no greater than	-	-	-	3,000	3,000	800	-	-	800		
Viscosity at -30°C, poise, no greater than	-	-	3,000	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Solidification point, °C, no higher than	-5	-20	-	-	-20	-30	-20	-20	-25		
Flash point (open crucible), °C, at least	180	170	95	95	180	180	-	-	180		
Mechanical impurities, %, no more than	0.05	0.05	0.07	0.07	0.03	0.03	0.1	0.1	0.1		
Water, no more than	Traces	Traces	Traces	Traces	Traces	Traces	None	None	None		
Sulfur content, %, at least	-	-	0.9	0.9	1.7	1.1	1.2	1.5	-		
Water soluble acids and alkalis	-	-	-	-	None	-	-	-	-		
Corrosion test:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Steel plates	-	-	-	-	Pass	Pass	Pass	Causes dullness	Pass		
Copper plates	Pass	Pass	Reddening admissible	Reddening admissible	Pass	Pass	Pass	Causes dullness	Pass		

Table 197

## Oils for Hydrodynamic Transmissions

Indices	VNIINP-1, GOST 10660-63	Oils for vehicle hydraulic systems TU 38-1-110-67		Gidrol-4, MRTU 12N No. 79-64
		A	R	
Density at 20°C, kg/m <sup>3</sup> , at least	855	-	-	885
Viscosity at 100°C, centistokes	7.8	-	-	3.5 - 4.0
Viscosity at 50°C, centistokes	23 - 30	23 - 30	12 - 14	-
Viscosity at -20°C, centistokes, no more than	2,100	2,100	1,300	-
Viscosity at -40°C, poise	188	-	-	200
Ratio of viscosity at 50°C to viscosity at 100°C, no more than	3.7	-	-	-
Solidification point, °C, no higher than	-35	-40	-45	-45
Flash point (open crucible), °C, no lower than	175	175	163	160
Change in weight of rubber at 130°C over 10 days, %, no more than	+2.0	-	-	-
Change in weight of rubber at 140°C over 3 days, %, no more than	-	-	-	+5
Water soluble acids and alkalis, water and mechanical impurities	None	Mechanical impurities, no more than 0.01%		Alkaline reaction
Copper plate test at 130°C, for 3 hours	Pass	Pass on steel St - 40		Pass
Acid number, mg of KOH/g:				
before oxidation	0.039	-	-	0.15
after oxidation, no more than	0.3	-	-	-

Turbine oil 22 (GOST 32-53) is used in vehicles mixed with other oils to produce operating fluids for shock absorbers and other hydraulic systems.

For properties of compressor and turbine oils see table 190.

#### Industrial Oils

Industrial oils are widely used both in special vehicles and for lubrication of auxiliary equipment, metal-working machinery, and other equipment employed by automotive repair and transportation enterprises.

Industrial oils are produced in both acidic and selective grades (table 199). They are sorted according to average viscosity in centistokes at 50°C. Industrial oils 12 and 20 were formerly called respectively spindle oils 2 and 3, and industrial oils 30, 45, and 50 were called respectively engine oils L, S, and SU. The latter was used for lubrication of old types of engines.

TABLE 198. RECOMMENDATIONS FOR USING TRANSMISSION OILS

1 Марка базовых автомобилей	2 Агрегаты трансмиссии	3 Основные масла		6 Заменители	
		4 Марки масел	5 Сроки замены, тыс. км	7 Марки масел	8 Сроки замены, тыс. км
9 Легковые автомобили					
10 ЗАЗ-965, 965А, 966 «Запорожец»; «Москвич-401», 402	11 к. п., г. п., р. м.	12 Всесезонно: ТС-14,5 или масло для коробок передач и ру- левых управлений	12	13 Нигрол: летом — летний, зимой — зимний	9
14 ГАЗ-20 «Победа»	11 к. п., г. п.,	15 То же	12-18	15 То же	9
16 «Москвич-403», 407	17 к. п., р. м. г. п.	18 Всесезонно: масло для гидродинамических передач	9-12 9-12	19 Заменители не допускаются	9
20 «Москвич-408», 412; ГАЗ-21, 22, 24 «Волга»; ГАЗ-12	17 к. п., р. м. г. п.	21 ТАП-15 или ТС-14,5 Масло для гидродинамических передач	12-18	15 То же	
22 ГАЗ-13 «Чайка»; ГАЗ-21 «Волга» с автоматической ко- робкой передач; ЗИЛ-111	23 к. п. г. п. р. м.	24 Масло ВНИИПП-1 для гидродинамических передач Масло ВНИИПП-1 или ТС-14,5	12-18 12-18 12-18 25 12-18	» » »	
25 Автобусы					
26 КАВЗ-651, 651А; ПА3-651, 651А, 652; РАФ-251, 977Д	11 к. п., г. п., р. м.	27 Всесезонно: ТАП-15	12-18	28 Масло трансмиссионное (МРТУ 12Н № 61-63)	12-18
29 ЗИЛ-158, 158А, 158В; ЛАЗ- 655В, 655Г, ЗИЛ-130, 130В	11 к. п., г. п., р. м.	31 Всесезонно: ТАП-15В или ТАП-15	40-50 16-18	31 То же, или нигрол	12-18

Table 198, con't.

	32	23 к. п., г. п.	33	34 Заменители не допускаются	
32	ЛАЗ-695Е, 699А, 698, 697Е; ЛАЗ-677, КАЗ-3100, 685; ПАЗ-672	35 р. м.	Всесезонно: ТАп-15В или ТАп-15 36 Всесезонное масло ВНИИ НП-1 или Масло Р для гидроси- стем автомобилей	41-50 16-18 25 50	
37	Грузовые бортовые автомо- били, самосвалы и тягачи				
38	УАЗ-451А; ГАЗ-51, 51А, 53Ф, 51П, 63П, 63Д, 93, 93А, Урал-355, 355М	11 к. п., г. п., р. м.	39 Всесезонно: ТАп-15 или масло трансмиссион- ное (МРТУ 12Н № 61-63)	1-18	40 Всесезонно: масло транс- миссионное (МРТУ 12Н № 61-63) или нигрол; летом — летний, зимой — зимний То же 15 45 Нигрол; летом — летний, зимой — зимний
41	ЗИЛ-150, 164, 164А	11 к. п., г. п., р. м.	42 Всесезонно: ТАп-15В или ТАп-15	56-55 16-18 40-50 12-18	12-18 12-18 12-18
43	ЗИЛ-585, 150Р; ЗИЛ-ММЗ- 585Л, 585М, 164Н, 164АН; КАЗ-600В	23 к. п., г. п., р. м.	44 Всесезонно: ТАп-15В или ТАп-15	50-55 16-18 25 50	
46	ЗИЛ-130, 130В1; ЗИЛ-ММЗ- 555; КАЗ 606, 608 «Колхида»	35 р. м.	47 Всесезонно: ТАп-15В или ТАп-15 ВНИИ НП-1 49 Всесезонное масло или масло Р для гидро- систем автомобилей	12-18	То же
50	ГАЗ-53А, 53Б	51 к. п., р. м., г. п.	51 летом — ТАп-15, зимой — ТАп-10 Всесезонно: масло для гипоидных передач грузовых автомоби- лей	12-18 12-18	

Table 198, con't.

1	2	3	4	5	6
53 МА2-200, 205, 500, 503, 525; БелАЗ-530, 540; КраЗ-219, 222, 256, 257	54 к. п.	55 Всесезонно: ТС-14,5 или летом — МК-22, МС-20, зимой — МС-14 Нигрол 58 летом — летний зимой — зимний 61 летом — МК-22, МС-20, зимой — МС-14 Всесезонно: ТС-14,5 или	12-18	56 Всесезонно: МТ-16п 59 Любое трансмиссион- ное, кроме гипонд- ных 62 Всесезонно: МТ-16п 66 Всесезонно: МТ-16п	12-18
63 МА3-200В, 200М, 504; КраЗ- 221, 255Б, 258	60 р. м. 64 к. п.	65 летом — МК-22, МС-20, зимой — МС-14 Нигрол 68 летом — летний, зимой — зимний или масло трансмисси- онное (МРТУ 12Н № 61-63) Всесезонно: МТ-16п или 71 летом — МК-22, МС- 20, зимой — МС-14	12-18	69 Любое трансмиссион- ное, кроме гипондных 72 Всесезонно: МТ-16п	12-18
73 Автомобили повышенной проходимости	70 р. м.	76 Всесезонно: ТАп-15	12-18	77 Всесезонно: масло трансмиссионное (МРТУ 12Н № 61-63)	12-18
74 УАЗ-450, 450Д, 452, 452А, 69, 69А; ГАЗ-63	75 к. п., г. п., р. м.				

Table 198, con't.

78 ГАЗ-66, 66А	79 к. п., р. м. г. п.	80 летом — ТАп-15, зимой — ТАп-10 Всесезонно: масло для гипоидных передач грузовых автомоби- лей	12-18 12-18	81 Заменители не допускаются
82 ЗИЛ-151, 157, 157К	83 к. п., г. п., р. м.	84 Всесезонно: ТАп-15В или ТАп-15	40-50 18-20	85 Нигрол: летом — летний, зимой — зимний 89
86 ЗИЛ-131; Урал-375, 377	87 к. п., г. п., р. м.	88 Всесезонно: ТАп-15В или ТАп-15 Всесезонно: масло ВНИИ НП-1 или мас- ло Р для гидросистем автомобилей 92	50-55 16-18 25	Заменители не допускаются
90 МАЗ-501, 502, 514; КрАЗ-214	91 к. п.	ТС-14.5 с присадкой ЭФО или летом — МГ-22, МС-20, зимой — МС-14	12-18	93 Всесезонно: МТ-16п
	94 г. п.	Нигрол: 95 летом — летний зимой — зимний 98		96 Всесезонно: масло трансмиссионное
	97 р. м.	Летом — МК-22, МС-20, зимой — МС-14 или всесезонно: МТ-16п		99 Всесезонно: МТ-16п

Key for Table 198: 1. Brand of basic automobile; 2. Transmission assemblies; 3. Basic oils; 4. Brands of oil; 5. Time periods for substitution, thousands of km; 6. Substitutes; 7. Brands of oil; 8. Time periods of substitutions, thousands of km; 9. Light automobiles; 10. ZAZ-965, 965A, 966 "Zaporozhets"; "Moskvich-401", 402; 11. K.P., G.P., R.M.; 12. All-season: TS-14, 5, or oil for transmission gears and steering mechanisms; 13. Nigrol: in summer--- summer, in winter--- winter; 14. GAZ-20 "Pobeda"; 15. Ditto; 16. "Moskvich-403", 407; 17. K.P., R.M., G.P.; 18. All-season: oil for hypoiditic transmissions; 19. Substitutes are not permissible; 20. "Moskvich-408", 412; GAZ-21, 22, 24 "Volga"; GAZ-12; 21. TAP-15 or TS-14, 5; oil for hypoiditic transmissions; 22. GAZ-13 "Chaika"; GAZ-21 "Volga" with automatic transmissions; ZIL-111; 23. K.P.; G.P.; 24. Oil VNIINP-1; oil for hypoiditic transmission; oil VNIINP-1 or TS-14, 5; 25. Buses; 26. KAVZ-651, 651A, PAZ-651, 651A, 652; PAF-251, 977D; 27. All-season: TAP-15; 28. Transmission oil (MRTU 12N No. 61-63); 29. ZIL-158, 158A, 158V; LAZ-695B, 697, ZIL-LIAZ-158V; 30. All-season: TAP-15V or TAP-15; 31. Ditto, or nigrol; 32. LAZ-695E, 699A, 69A, 697E; LIAZ-677; KAVZ-3100, 685; PAZ-672; 33. All-season: TAP-15V or TAP-15; 34. Substitution not permissible; 35. R.M.; 36. All-season: oil VNIINP-1 or Oil-R for hydraulic system automobiles; 37. Standard trucks, dump trucks and tractors; 38. UAZ-451A; GAZ-51, 51A, 53F, 51P, 63P, 63D, 93, 93A, Ural-355, 355M; 39. All-season: TAP-15 or Transmission oil (MRTU 12N No. 61-63); 40. All-season: Transmission oil (MRTU 12N No. 61-63) or nigrol: in summer--- summer, in winter--- winter; 41. ZIL-150, 164, 164A; 42. All-season: TAP-15V or TAP-15; 43. ZIL-585, 150R; ZIL-MMZ-585L, 585M, 164N, 164AN; KAZ-600V; 44. All-season: TAP-15V or TAP-15; 45. Nigrol: in summer--- summer, in winter--- winter; 46. ZIL-130, 130V1; ZIL-MMZ-555; KAZ-606, 608 "Kolkhida"; 47. All-season: TAP-15V or TAP-15; 48. Substitutes are not permissible; 49. All-season: oil VNIINP-1 or oil R for hydraulic systems of automobiles; 50. GAZ-53A, 53B; 51. K.P., R.M. G.P.; 52. In summer--- TAP-15, in winter--- TAP-10 all season: oil for hypoiditic transmission trucks; 53. MAZ-200, 205, 500, 503, 525, BelAZ-530, 540; KrAZ-219, 222, 256, 257; 54. K.P.; 55. All-season TS-14, 5 or in summer--- MK-22, MS-20; in winter--- MS-14; 56. All-season: MT-16p; 57. G.P.; 58. Nigrol: in summer--- summer, in winter--- winter; 59. Any transmission oil besides hypoiditic; 60. R.M.; 61. In summer--- MK-22, MS-20, in winter--- MS-14; 62. All-season: MT-16p; 63. MAZ-200V, 200M, 504; KrAZ-221, 255B, 258; 64. K.P.; 65. All-season: TS-14, 5 or in summer--- MK-22, MS-20; in winter--- MS-14; 66. All-season: MT-16p; 67. G.P.; 68. Nigrol: in summer--- summer, in winter--- winter,



Key for Table 198, con't: or transmission oil (MRTU 12N No. 61-63); 69. Any transmission oil, besides hypoiditic; 70. R.M.; 71. All-season: MT-16p or in summer--- MK-22, MS-20, in winter--- MS-14; 72. All-season: MT-16p; 73. Automobiles designed for rough roads; 74. UAZ-450, 450D, 452, 452A, 69, 69A; GAZ-63; 75. K.P., G.P., R.M.; 76. All-season: TAp-15; 77. All-season: transmission oil (MRTU 12N No. 61-63); 78. GAZ-66, 66A; 79. K.P., R.M., G.P.; 80. In summer--- TAp-15, in winter--- TAp-10; all-season: oil for hypoiditic transmission of trucks; 81. Substitution not permitted; 82. ZIL-151, 157, 157K; 83. K.P., G.P., R.M.; 84. All-season: TAp-15V or TAp-15; 85. Nigrol: in summer--- summer, in winter--- winter; 86. ZIL-131; Ural-375, 377; 87. K.P., G.P., R.M.; 88. All-season: TAp-15V or TAp-15; all season: oil VNIINP-1 or oil R for hydraulic system automobiles; 89. Substitutions not permitted; 90. MAZ-501, 502, 514; KrAZ-214; 91. K.P.; 92. TS-14, 5, with additive EFO or in summer--- MK-22, MS-20, in winter--- MS-14; 93. All-season MP-16p; 94. G.P.; 95. Nigrol: in summer--- summer, in winter--- winter; 96. All-season: transmission oil; 97. R.M.; 98. In summer--- MK-22, MS-20, in winter--- MS-14 or all-season: MT-16p; 99. All-season: MT-16p.

1. K.P. transmission; G.P. main transmission (driveshaft); R.M. steering mechanism

TABLE 199. INDUSTRIAL AND OTHER OILS

Показатели 1	2 Индустриальные, ГОСТ 1707-61		
	И-12, ИС-12 3	И-20, ИС-20 4	И-30, ИС-30 5
12 Вязкость при 100°C, <i>сст</i> , примерно	2,2—2,5	3,0—3,5	4,0—5,0
13 То же, при 50°C, <i>сст</i> , в пределах	10—14	17—23	27—33
14 Индекс вязкости (для масел ИС), не ниже	—	85	85
15 Температура застывания, °C, не выше	—30	—20/—15	—15
16 Температура вспышки (открытый тигель), °C, не ниже	165	170/180	180/190
18 Кислотное число, <i>мг КОН/г</i> , не более	0,14/0,05	0,14/0,05	0,2/0,05
19 Зольность, %, не более	0,007/0,005		
20 Механические примеси, %, не более	21 Отсутствуют		
22 Подрастворимые кислоты и щелочи, вода, не более	21 Отсутствуют		
23 Содержание серы для масел ИС, %, не более	1,0	1,0	1,0
24 Скорость вращения смазываемых узлов, <i>об/мин</i>	1500—2500	1500—1800	700—1000
27 Удельная нагрузка, <i>кг/см²</i>	28 До 1	1—3	3—5

Table 199, con't.

И 8675-62		Велосип., ГОСТ 1840-51	Трансформаторное, ГОСТ 992-68	ЛУ, ГОСТ 1642-50	МВН, ГОСТ 1805-51
И-45, ИС-45, 6	И-50, ИС-50 7	8	9	10	11
6,0-7,5	8,0-9,0	—	—	3,5-4,2	—
38-52	42-58	4,0-5,1	9,0-9,6	12-14	6,3-8,5
85	85	—	—	—	—
—10	—20	—25	—45	—45	—60 (закрытый тигель)
190/200	200/210	17 112 (закрытый тигель)	135	163	17 120 (закрытый тигель)
0,35/0,05	0,15/0,05	0,04	0,02	0,07	0,14
0,007/0,005	0,007/0,005	0,005	0,005	0,005	0,005
21 Отсутствуют					
21 Отсутствуют					
1,1	1,1	—	—	—	—
200-700	25 Менее 200	26 Более 8000	—	—	—
5-10	28 До 50	25 Менее 1	—	—	—

Key for Table 199: 1. Indicators; 2. Industrial, GOST 1707-51 and 8675-62; 3. I-12, IS-12; 4. I-20, IS-20; 5. I-30, IS-30; 6. I-45, IS-45; 7. I-50, IS-50; 8. Velosite, GOST 1840-51; 9. Transformer, GOST 982-68; 10. AU, GOST 1642-50; 11. MVP, GOST 1805-51; 12. Viscosity at 100°C, mm<sup>2</sup>/s, approximately; 13. Ditto, at 50°C, mm<sup>2</sup>/s, in limits; 14. Viscosity index (for oil IS), not lower than; 15. Congealing temperature, °C, not higher than; 16. Flash point (covered crucible), °C, not lower than; 18. Acid number, mg, KOH/g; not more than; 19. Ash content, %, not more than; 20. Mechanical mixtures, %, not more than; 21. Absent; 22. Water soluble acids and alkalis, water, not more than; 23. Content of sulfur for oil IS, %, not more than; 24. Speed of rotation of oiled units, rpm; 25. Less than; 26. More than; 27. Specific load, kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup>; 28. Up to; 29. Less than.

Annotation. Indicators of industrial oils: I/IS.

### § 3. Lubricating Grease

Lubricating or pliable greases are mineral oils thickened to a paste like consistency. Calcium, sodium, lithium and other soaps are used as thickeners, obtained with a base of natural fat or synthetic fatty acids. Some types of grease are thickened with high-melting hydrocarbons (paraffin, ceresin, petrolatum).

Standard quality indicators of lubricating greases follow.

The drop point determined according to GOST 6793-53 is the conditional temperature of melting of the grease. So that the grease will not flow out from the working surfaces, the temperature of the drop point must be 15-20° C higher than the operating temperature of the friction joints.

The penetration number characterizes the consistency of the grease and its capability to penetrate into gaps between working surfaces and introduced using pressure and retention in the gap. The penetration of number is determined at 25°C according to GOST 5346-50. The higher the penetration number of the grease the greater is its mobility (the less the density). For summer greases, the penetration number should be 150-250 units; for winter, 250-350 units. For all-season greases, the penetration number should be in limits 200-300 units.

The yield point is characterized by the capability of the greases to hold on rotating parts of bearings in play. It is determined according to GOST 17143-54 at 50°C and is expressed in g (force)cm<sup>2</sup>. The higher the yield point, the more desirable the grease.

Viscosity characterizes the fluidity of the grease when there are

fairly high stresses of displacement. The viscosity of the grease depends on the speed of displacement; it is determined according to GOST 7163-54 at 0°C and the degree of displacement  $10^{-1}$  seconds and is expressed in poises. According to the indicator of viscosity one determined the pumpability of the grease through oil supply lines, the loss of energy in friction, particularly during starting.

Testing for corrosion is done by putting into contact polished copper or steel plates with the grease being tested for a period of time and at a certain temperature.

The water content is an important factor. In some greases, for example, in lubricant greases, water is the stabilizing agent; without water, the grease separates and loses its uniformity.

Mechanical mixtures of an abrasive nature are not permissible in greases.

#### An Assortment of Lubricating Greases

Lubricating greases are divided into anti-friction for general use and special, protective and packing.

Indicators of anti-friction average-melting greases and industrial vaseline are given in Table 200, and anti-friction hard-to-melt and special greases in Table 201.

Solidols [lubricant grease]. Of the anti-friction greases, the most widely used are solidols obtained by thickening mineral oils with calcium soap on a base of natural vegetable oils (fatty solidols) or synthetic fatty acids (synthetic solidols).

Calcium soap is not soluble in water, therefore, solidols are water resistant greases. It is not recommended that one use solidols as protective greases, because they contain up to 3% water which will cause corrosion of metal under the layer of grease.

If solidol is melted the water evaporates destroying the structure of the grease and it quickly flows off and becomes unsuitable.

Fatty solidols are produced in small quantities and are used for greasing most critical friction junctions.

Synthetic solidols are widely used for greasing the majority of friction junctions of chassis and moving parts of automobiles. For these purposes, synthetic press-solidol C is mainly used.

Graphite grease consists of oil thickened with calcium soap and an additive of welding graphite for improving the lubricating properties of the grease. They are used for greasing crane gears, leaf springs, manual brake cables.

Konstalines [solid lubricants] belong to a hard-to-melt grease and are an oil thickened with sodium soap on a fatty (UT) or synthetic base (UTs). Because sodium soap is soluble in water, konstaline, along with its high drop point temperature is not a water resistant grease. It is used for greasing stress friction junctions which operate under conditions of low humidity.

Greases 1-13 both on a fatty base and on a synthetic are obtained by thickening oil with calcium-sodium soaps. Therefore, they possess fairly high infusibility and are relatively resistant to the effect of water. They are used for greasing high-load bearings with free play.

Automotive grease YANZ-2 is a hard-to-melt grease with an adequate resistance to water. It is intended for greasing bearings of wheel hubs and water pumps and worm shafts of the transmission. In all cases, it can be replaced by solidol.

Glass cleaning grease AS is a special automotive grease. It is obtained by thickening thoroughly cleaned mineral oil with aluminum soap with fatty acids. It is intended for greasing parts of windshield wipers of automobiles.

Cardan grease AM is a complex compound and is obtained by thickening oil with sodium soap of natural greases (hydrogenated fat, castor oil) with an additive of pine colophony for improving the lubricating film on the working surfaces. It is used for greasing Cardan joints in the rear drive axles of automobiles GAZ-63, ZIL-151, ZIL-157 and others. Grease 1-13 can be used as a substitute.

Grease ATE is a tractor grease for electrical equipment. In its composition and properties it reminds one of fatty konstaline for which it can be substituted; it is intended for greasing bearing bushes of automotive and tractor generators, starters and magnetos.

Industrial vaseline UN is a protective grease and consists of petrobetum, paraffin, ceresin and mineral oils. The protective property of industrial vaseline consists of creating on the surface being protected a waterproof and water resistant layer which prevents the penetration of harmful agents. An inadequacy of the grease is its comparatively low temperature of drop point: at temperatures higher than 35-40°C, the industrial vaseline begins to slip from the working surfaces and uncovers them. Industrial vaseline is used in automobiles for greasing battery terminals.

Liquid-preserving greases K-15 (GOST 9185-59) and K-17 (GOST 10877-64) are intended for protecting metallic parts of automobiles from corrosion. They consist of mixtures of transformer and aviation oils (85-95%) in which there have been introduced inhibiting additives TSIATIM-339 (2.5%), PMSya, oxidized petrolatum, neutralizing lithium hydroxide and 1% synthetic rubber. The viscosity of the grease at 100°C is in limits 15-22 mm<sup>2</sup>/s. These liquids are applied to metallic surfaces with a brush.

Conserving greases NG-203 (MRTU 12N No. 78-64) and NG-204 (MRTU 12N No. 69-63) consist of nitrated oil or an oil solution of sulfonaphthalene calcium with an additive of oxidized petrolatum and pyropoliner. Viscosity of the product at 100°C is 15-50 ccm and temperature of congealing not higher than -20°C. These liquids are applied to metal with a brush.

Conserving greases AKOR-1 and AKOR-2 (MRTU 38-1-207-66) consist of nitrated oils, neutralized with calcium oxide, with an additive of stearates for hydraulic mechanical transmissions as a working-conservation supplement.

Viscosity at 100°C is 75-100 mm<sup>2</sup>/s, the flash point in an open crucible is not below 210°C.

TABLE 200. ANTI-FRICTION AVERAGE-MELTING  
GREASES AND INDUSTRIAL VASELINE

Показатели	1	Технический вкладыш УН, ГОСТ 782-59	Солидолы жировые, ГОСТ 1033-51			Солидолы синтетические, ГОСТ 4306-64		Графитная смазка, ГОСТ 3333-55
			3 Пресс. соли- дол УС-1	4 УС-2	5 УС-3	7 Пресс-соль- дол С	8 Солидол С	
11 Внешний вид		16	14 Однородные без комков мази, 15 Волокнистая			19		От темно- коричневого до черного
12 Структура		От светлого до темного	17			18		
13 Цвет		коричневого				21		77
20 Температура каплепадения, °С, не ниже		54	75	75	90	21 Примерно 85±3   95±3		
22 Число пенетрации в пределах		—	330—355	230—290	150—220	23		Не менее 250
25 Предел прочности при 50°С, Г/см², не менее		—	26	Примерно 2,5—3,5		1,0   2,0		
27 Вязкость при 0°С, лз, не бо- лее		—	28	Примерно 1500—2500		1000   2000		—
29 Испытание на коррозию		30	1,5	2,0	3,0	2,5		
32 Содержание воды, %, не бо- лее		Отсутствует	0,03	0,40	0,60	0,25   0,30		—
33 Механические примеси не- абразивного характера, %, не более		0,03	90—91 9—10	88—89 11—12	80—82 18—20	90—91 9—10		
34 Состав, %:		15—25						9—11
35 минеральное масло		—						
36 кальцевое мыло жировое или синтетическое, не менее		75—85						—
37 графит молотый		—						
38 петролатум или парафин		—						—



Key for Table 200: 1. Indicators; 2. Industrial vaseline UN, GOST 782-59; 3. Fatty solidols, GOST 1033-51; 4. Press-solidol US-1; 5. US-2; 6. US-3; 7. Synthetic solidols, GOST 4366-64; 8. Press-solidol S; 9. Solidol S; 10. Graphite grease, USS-A, GOST 3333-55; 11. External appearance; 12. Structure; 13. Color; 14. Homogeneous without lumps of grease; 15. Fibrous; 16. From light to dark brown; 17. From yellow to light brown; 18. From yellow to dark brown; 19. From dark brown to black; 20. Drop point temperature, °C, not below; 21. Approximately; 22. Penetration number in limits; 25. Yield point at 50°C, g(force)/cm<sup>2</sup>, not less than; 26. Approximately; 27. Viscosity at 0°C, poise, not more than; 28. Approximately; 29. Testing for corrosion; 30. Absent; 31. Passed; 32. Content of water, %, not more than; 33. Mechanical mixtures of non-abrasive character, %, not more than; 34. Composition, %: 35. Mineral oil; 36. Calcium soap fatty or synthetic, not less than; 37. Crushed graphite; 38. Petrolatum or paraffin.

TABLE 201. ANTI-FRICTION HARD-TO-MELT  
SPECIAL GREASES

1 Показатели	Константы, ГОСТ 1957-52 и 5703-65		5 Смазка, ГОСТ 1631-61		8 ЯНЗ-2, ГОСТ 9432-60	9 АС, МРТУ 12Н № 76-64	10 АМ, ГОСТ 5730-51	11 АГЗ, ТУ 423-4
	УТ-1 и УТс-1	УТ-2 и УТс-2	1-13	7 1-13с				
12 Внешний вид	15 Зернистая	16 Волокнистая	13 Однородные без комков мази	21 Темно-коричневый	22 От светло-коричневого до темного	23 От желтого до коричневого	17 Длинноволосистая	18 Зернистая
14 Структура	20 От светло-желтого до коричневого	27 Не стойки	28 Относительно стойки	29 Стойки	30 Не стойки	31 Не стойки	25 От светло-желтого до коричневого	26 От светло-желтого до коричневого
19 Цвет	225-27	175-225	250-250	2	1,8	300-360	220-270	175-225
26 Отношение к воде	—	—	Примерно 2-4	2800	2000	—	—	—
31 Температура каплепадения, °С, не ниже	—	—	Примерно 4000-6000	—	38	—	—	—
32 Число пенетраций при 25°С	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
33 Предел прочности при 50°С, Г/см², не менее	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
35 Вязкость при 0°С, лз, не более	0,5	0,5	0,75	1,0	0,5	40	0,75	0,2
36 Испытание на коррозию	40	40	—	0,22	—	Отсутствуют	—	—
37 Содержание воды, %, не более	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
39 Механические примеси неабразивного характера, % не более	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
41 Состав, %:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
42 минеральное масло	85-86	82-84	60-70	60-70	74-76	85-87	80-85	85-86
43 мыла жирные или синтетические	14-15	16-18	30-40	30-40	24-26	13-15	8-9	14-15
44 саомас технический	—	—	—	—	—	—	7-9	—
45 канифоль сосновая	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,5-4,5	—

Key for Table 201: 1. Indicators; 2. Konstaline, GOST 1957-52 and 5703-65; 3. UT-1 and UTs-1; 4. UT-2 and UTs-2; 5. Grease, GOST 1031-61; 6. 1-13; 7. 1-13s; 8. YANZ-2, GOST 9432-60; 9. AS, MRTU 12N No. 76-64; 10. AM, GOST 5730-51; 11. ATE, TU 424-54; 12. External appearance; 13. Homogeneous without lumps of grease; 14. Structure; 15. Granular; 16. Fibrous; 17. Long-fibrous; 18. Granular; 19. Color; 20. From light yellow to brown; 21. Dark brown; 22. From light to dark brown; 23. From yellow to brown; 24. Dark; 25. From light yellow to brown; 26. Relationship to water; 27. Not resistant; 28. Fairly resistant; 29. Resistant; 30. Not resistant; 31. Drop point, temperature  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ , not lower than; 32. Penetration number at  $25^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 33. Yield point at  $50^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $\text{g}(\text{force})/\text{cm}^2$ , not less than; 34. Approximately; 35. Viscosity at  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$ , poise, not more than; 36. Testing for corrosion; 37. Content of water, %, not more than; 38. Passed; 39. Mechanical mixtures of non-abrasive character, %, not more than; 40. Absent; 41. Composition, %: 42. Mineral oil; 43. Fatty or synthetic soap; 44. Industrial hydrogenated fat; 45. Pine colophony;

#### Bibliography

1. Handbook of Standards. Petroleum Products and Products of Reprocessing Hard Fuels. Moscow, "Standards", 1967.
2. Greasing Materials. Production Plans for Treated Plant Fibers at Neftemaslozavody [petroleum and grease factories]. Moscow, TSNIITE nefpekhim, 1967.
3. Motor and Reactive Greases and Liquids. Under the editorship of K. K. Papok and E. G. Semenido. Moscow, "Khimiya", 1963.
4. Alekseev, V. N., Tuvaitsev, I. F. Tractor Non-Metallic Materials. Moscow "Transport", 1966.
5. Instructions for the Use of Fuels, Lubricating Materials and Special Liquids for Automobiles. Ministry of Automobile Transportation and Highways RSSFR, 1968.

## CHAPTER XIV. INDUSTRIAL LIQUIDS

### § 1. Cooling Liquids

#### Water

Water has a number of positive properties when used as a cooling liquid: high heat capacity, optimal viscosity, abundance, fire safety, non-toxicity and others. At the same time it possesses disadvantages: the boiling point is not high enough for modern engines which decreases during operation of automobiles under mountain conditions; high freezing temperature (when freezing the volume of ice is about 10 times larger when compared with the volume of water; the pressure which is generated when freezing ice reaches 2500 kg (force)/cm<sup>2</sup> and is the cause of engine damage), which requires in some cases the use of low-freezing liquids; the capability to form scale and sludge.

Scale is a hard and strong deposit on the hot walls of the cooling system caused by the hardness of the water, depending on the content of bicarbonates, sulfates and chlorides of calcium and magnesium salts in it. Total hardness of the water consists of carbonates (temporary) hardness and non-carbonate (mainly sulfate). Depending on the hardness of the water used, operation procedure and technical service of the engine change (Table 203). Water is classified according to its origin (see Table 204).

Sludge is a muddy deposit in stagnate places (pockets) of the cooling system of the engine and are formed when filling the engine with dirty water.

Scale and sludge, which possess poor heat conductivity, make removal of heat from the engine worse and causes a decrease in its power and efficiency.

For preventing the formation of scale, anti-scale additives are used (scale preventives) or the water is softened (Table 205). The scale which forms is removed from the cooling system of the engine by special compounds (Table 206).

For removing scale whose chief content is carbonates, acid solutions are used; for sulfate scale--- alkali solutions.

First, one removes the thermostat from the engine and pours the solution into the cooling system. According to the flow period shown in Table 206, they start the engine and run it for 10-20 minutes, after which the engine is stopped, the solution poured out and the cooling system flushed with water two or three times. It is recommended that the last flushing be done with hot (70-80°C) 0.5-1.0% of bichromate (anti-corrosion flushing).

### Low-Freezing Cooling Liquids (Anti-freezes)

Solutions of alcohols in water which form eutectic minimums are usually used as low-freezing cooling liquids. Standard anti-freeze is made from dihydric ethylene-glycol alcohol (Table 207).

To reduce the corrosive effect of ethylene glycol on metals anti-corrosion additives are introduced into antifreezes: dextrin (complex carbohydrate) to protect lead-tin solder, aluminum and copper from damage;  $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$  to protect ferrous metals, copper, and brass; and  $\text{Na}_2\text{MoO}_4$  to protect zinc and chromium coatings of a cooling system from corrosion.

GOST 6367-52 provides for production of antifreeze intermediate product -- concentrated ethylene glycol containing additives; anti-freeze 40 is obtained by adding 0.73 l to water to 1 l of concentrate.

The following pertain to the use of ethylene glycol antifreezes: high toxicity of ethylene glycol (toxic when ingested) requiring precautionary measures; high coefficient of thermal expansion necessitating filling of cooling system 5 to 8% less than its nominal capacity; possible interaction between anticorrosion additives and incrustation salts requiring preliminary flushing of scale and sediment. Antifreeze composition is regulated by a special densimeter.

TABLE 202.. GENERAL PROPERTIES OF WATER  
AND COMPONENTS OF COOLING LIQUID

Показатели 1	2 Вода	3 Этиловый спирт-ректификат	4 Этиленгликоль технический	5 глицерин технический
6 Формула	H <sub>2</sub> O	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OH	(CH <sub>2</sub> OH) <sub>2</sub>	(CH <sub>2</sub> OH) <sub>2</sub> CHOH
7 Молекулярная масса	18,01	46,07	62,07	92,09
8 Плотность, кг/м <sup>3</sup> , при 20°C	998,2	806	1113	1248
9 Температура замерзания, °C	0	-114,1	-12	-13
10 Температура кипения при 760 мм рт. ст., °C	100	78,4	197,6	290
11 Теплоемкость при 20°C, ккал/кг·град	0,9986	0,580	0,578	0,536
12 То же, при 0°C	0,487	—	—	0,540
13 Удельная теплопроводность, ккал/ч·м·град	0,52	0,154	0,228	0,245
14 Вязкость при 20°C, сст	1,0	1,5	19—20	~500
15 Теплота испарения, ккал/кг	539	209	191	229
16 » плавления, ккал/кг	79,4	25,0	43,5	47,5
17 Коэффициент объемного расширения (в пределах от 4 до 100°C)	0,00046	0,0010	0,00062	0,00025
18 Температура вспышки (прибор с открытым тиглем), °C	—	12	122	174
19 Коэффициент преломления, 20°C	1,333	1,361	1,432	1,474

Key: 1. Indicators; 2. Water; 3. Ethyl alcohol-rectified spirit; 4. Ethylene-glycol industrial; 5. Industrial glycerine; 6. Formula; 7. Molecular mass; 8. Density, kg/m<sup>3</sup>, at 20°C; 9. Freezing temperature, °C; 10. Boiling temperature for 760 mm mercury column, °C; 11. Heat capacity at 20°C, kcal/kg · degrees; 12. Ditto, at 0°C; 13. Specific heat conductivity, kcal/hr · m · degrees; 14. Viscosity at 20°C, mm<sup>2</sup>/s; 15. Heat of evaporation, kcal/kg; 16. Melting heat, kcal, kg; 17. Coefficient of volume expansion (in limits of 4-100°C); 18. Flash point (instrument with open crucible), °C; 19. Index of refraction, 20°C.

Preceding page blank

TABLE 203. CLASSIFICATION OF WATER ACCORDING TO HARDNESS

Группа жесткости 1	Общая жесткость, мг-экв/л 2	Влияние на накипеобразование 3
4 Очень мягкая	5 До 1,5	6 Накипи не образует
7 Мягкая	1,5—4,0	8 Накипи почти не образует
9 Среднежесткая	4,0—8,0	10 Образует накипь. Необходимо не реже 2 раз в год удалять накипь из системы охлаждения
11 Жесткая	8,0—12,0	12 Быстро откладывается значительная накипь. Не рекомендуется применять воду без предварительного умягчения или использования присадок
13 Очень жесткая	14 Более 12,0	15 Система охлаждения очень быстро забивается накипью. Воду применять без умягчения нельзя

Key: 1. Hardness group; 2. General hardness, mg-equivalent/l; 3. Effect on scale formation; 4. Very soft; 5. Up to; 6. Scale does not form; 7. Soft; 8. Scales form only slightly; 9. Average-hardness; 10. Scale forms; it is necessary to remove scale from the cooling system at least twice a year; 11. Hard; 12. A significant amount of scale builds up quickly. It is not recommended that this water be used without previous softening or using additives; 13. Very hard; 14. More than; 15. The cooling system very quickly is clogged with scale. It is forbidden to use this water without softening.

TABLE 204. CLASSIFICATION OF WATER ACCORDING TO SOURCE

Класс воды 1	Происхождение воды 2	Группа жесткости 3	Примеры 4
5 Атмосферная	6 Дождевая, снеговая	7 Очень мягкая	—
8 Поверхностная	9 Речная, озерная: северные водоемы	10 Очень мягкая и мягкая	11 р. Нева, Свирь, Сев. Двина, оз. Ладожское
15 Грунтовая	12 центральные и юж- ные водоемы	13 Мягкая и сред- нежесткая	14 р. Волга, Дон Днепр, Ока
16 Грунтовая	16 Родниковая, колодез- ная, артезианские ко- лодезы	17 Жесткая и очень жесткая	21 —
18 Морская	19 Моря, океаны	20 Очень жесткая	21 Моря Черное, Каспийское, Аральское — общая жесткость 65-76 единиц; океаны — 125-130 единиц

Key: 1. Class of water; 2. Source of water;  
3. Hardness group; 4. Example; 5. Atmospheric;  
6. Rain, snow; 7. Very soft; 8. Surface;  
9. River, lake: northern reservoirs; 10.  
Very soft and soft; 11. The rivers Neva, Svir',  
the northern Dvina, lake Ladozhskii; 12. Central  
and southern reservoirs; 13. Soft and average-  
hardness; 14. the rivers Volga, Don, Dnieper,  
Oka; 15. Ground; 16. Spring, well, artesian  
well; 17. Hard and very hard; 18. Sea;  
19. Seas, oceans; 20. Very hard; 21. The  
Black Sea, the Caspian, Aral--- general hardness  
65-76 units; oceans--- 125-130 units.



TABLE 205. PREVENTING SCALE FORMATION

Операция	Реагенты и их действие	Порядок применения
1	2	3
4 Смена воды	—	5 Менять воду в двигателе: как можно реже. При смене промывать систему охлаждения
6 Введение антинакипинов	7 Хромпик $K_2Cr_2O_7$ или азотнокислый аммоний $NH_4NO_3$ ; переводят соли накипи в растворимое состояние  9 Гексаметафосфат $(NaPO_3)_6$ «гексамет»; удерживает соли накипи в растворимом состоянии  11 Тринарийфосфат $Na_3PO_4$ ; удерживает соли накипи во взвешенном состоянии	8 Вначале готовят концентрат: 100 г реагента на литр воды. На литр средней жесткости воды добавляют 30—50 мл концентрата, для жесткой — 100—120 мл/л. При помутнении воды в системе охлаждения добавляют свежий концентрат. 10 Вне зависимости от жесткости воды добавляют 5—3 мг/л. Периодически спускают шламовый отстой 12 Добавляют в среднюю жесткую воду 0,2 г/л, а в жесткую — 0,3 г/л. 13 Периодически спускают отстой шлама через стучные кранчики
14 Умягчение воды: перегонкой	15 Все растворимые соли остаются в перегонном кубе	16 Получают воду без солей жесткости для аккумуляторов

280

1	2	3
17 кипячением	18 Соли карбонатной и частично сульфатной жесткости выпадают в осадок Остаточная временная жесткость до 1—2 мг-экв/л. Общая жесткость может повыситься	19 Воду кипятят 20—30 мин, отстаивают и фильтруют от выпавшего осадка
20 обработкой химическими реагентами	21 Кальцинированная сода $Na_2CO_3$ —53 мг/л на одну единицу жесткости. Тринарийфосфат—55 мг/л на одну единицу жесткости. Остаточная общая жесткость не более 0,5—1,5 ед.	22 Теплую (горячую) воду перемешивают с реагентом 20—30 мин, отстаивают и фильтруют от выпавшего осадка
23 катионным обменом	24 Ионообменные синтетические смолы, глауконит, пермутит и др. Остаточная общая жесткость 0,5—1,0 ед.	25 Фильтруют через катионитовый фильтр

Key for Table 205; 1. Operation; 2. Reagents and their effect; 3. Order of use; 4. Change water; 5. Change water in the engine as often as possible. When changing, flush the cooling system; 6. Introduction of anti-scale substances; 7. Potassium bichromate  $K_2Cr_2O_7$  or nitrate of ammonia  $NH_4NO_3$ ; dissolves the scale salts; 8. First prepare concentrate: 100 g of the reagent per liter of water. In a liter of average-hardness water, add 30-50 ml of the concentrate, for hard water, 100-120 ml/l. When there is cloudiness of the water in the cooling system add fresh concentrate; 9. Hexamethphosphate  $(NaPO_3)_6$  "Hexameth" keeps the scale salts in solution; 10. Regardless of the hardness of the water add 5-6 mg/l. Periodically drain the sludge residue; 11. Bisodium phosphate  $Na_2PO_4$ ; holds the scale salts in suspension; 12. To average-hardness water add 0.2 g/l, and to hard--- 0.3 g/l; 13. Periodically drain the sludge through the drain; 14. Softening of water: distillation; 15. All dissolved salts remain in the still; 16. Obtain water without hard salts for batteries; 17. By boiling; 18. Carbonate salts and some of the sulfates are precipitated out; 19. Boil the water for 20-30 minutes, let it stand and filter out the precipitates; 20. Processing with chemical reagents; 21. Calcined soda  $Na_2CO_3$ --- 53 mg/l for 1 unit of hardness. Trisodium phosphate--- 55 mg/l per 1 unit of hardness. Remaining total hardness not more than 0.5-1.5 units; 22. Warm (hot) water mixed with a reagent for 20-30 minutes, settles and precipitates are filtered out; 23. Cation exchange; 24. Ion-exchange synthetic resins, glauconite, permutite and others. Residual total hardness 0.5-1.0 units; 25. Filter through a cation filter.

TABLE 206. SOLUTIONS FOR REMOVING SCALE

Состав растворов 1	Количество на 10 л воды, г 2	Время, необходимое для разрушения накипи, ч 3
4 Для всех двигателей		
5 Техническая молочная кислота	600	1,0—3,0
6 Хромпик или хромовый ангидрид	200	8,0—10,0
7 Ингибированная соляная кислота	600—800	0,5—1,0
8 Смесь:		
9 кальцинированная сода	1000—1200	10—12
10 хромпик	20—30	
11 Смесь:		
12 фосфорная кислота	1000	0,5—1,0
13 хромовый ангидрид	50	
14 Для двигателей с чугунной головкой блока		
15 Техническая соляная кислота	250—300	0,5—1,0
16 Каустическая сода	700—1000	7,0—10,0
17 Смесь:		
18 тринатрийфосфат	450	
19 кальцинированная сода	550	10—12
20 Тринатрийфосфат	300—500	2,0—3,0

Key: 1. Composition of solutions; 2. Quantity per 10 l of water, g; 3. Time necessary for destroying scale, hours; 4. For all engines; 5. Industrial lactic acid; 6. Potassium bichromate or chromium anhydride; 7. Inhibiting hydrochloric acid; 8. Mixture: 9. Calcined soda; 10. Potassium bichromate; 11. Mixture: 12. Phosphoric acid; 13. Chromium anhydride; 14. For engines with cast iron blocks; 15. Industrial hydrochloric acid; 16. Caustic soda; 17. Mixture: 18. Trisodium phosphate; 19. Calcined soda; 20. Trisodium phosphate.

Table 207

## Ethylene Glycol Antifreezes

Indices	Type of low-freezing fluid GOST 159-52, 6367-52				
	40	40M	40K	65	65M
Appearance	Light-yellow, somewhat cloudy fluid			Orange, somewhat cloudy fluid	
Density at 20°C, kg/m <sup>3</sup>	1067-1072		1110-1116	1085-1090	
Refractive index at 20°C, at least	1.390	-	1.429-1.431	1.400	-
Freezing point, °C, no more than <sup>1</sup>	-40	-40	-	-65	-65
Composition:					
ethylene glycol, % (weight), at least	52	52	94	64	64
water, % (weight) no more than	47	47	5	35	35
evaporation loss, % (weight), no more than	1	1	1	1	1
Anticorrosion additives:					
dextrin, g/l, at least	1	1	1.85	1	1
Na <sub>2</sub> HPO <sub>4</sub> , g/l . .	2.5-3.5	2.5-3.5	4.4-5.6	3.0-3.5	3.0-3.5
Na <sub>2</sub> MoO <sub>4</sub> , g/l	-	7.5-8.0	-	-	8.0-10.0
Chlorides content (Cl), %, no more than	0.0007	0.0007	0.0012	0.0007	0.0007
Mechanical impurities, %, no more than	0.005	0.005	0.009	0.005	0.005
Ash content, %, no more than	0.4	-	0.7	0.4	-
Viscosity at +20°C, centistokes	4.4	4.4	~20	7.3	7.3
Viscosity at -20°C, centistokes	28.5	28.5	-	52.0	52.0
Specific heat at 20°C, kilocal/kg·deg	0.77	0.78	-	0.72 - 0.73	

<sup>1</sup> After addition of 0.73 l of water to 1 l of antifreeze 40K the freezing temperature of the mixture is no higher than -40°C.

Reclamation of ethylene glycol antifreezes in automotive transportation enterprises consists of the following operations: settling (up to 10 days), removal of upper layer of petroleum derivatives (if present), draining of sludge, and filtration. If ethylene glycol content is lower than the norm it is added according to the formula

$A = \frac{a-b}{b} 100$  l of ethyleneglycol per 100 l of reclaimed antifreeze, where

a is water content in reclaimed antifreeze in %,

b is water content required by norm in %.

If content of anticorrosion additives is low they must be brought up to standard.

### Liquids for Hydraulic Systems

#### Brake Fluids

Brake fluids BSK, ESK, GTZh-22, GTN (table 208) are produced for hydraulic brake controls.

BSK and ESK are based on castor oil. BSK is composed of 50% batyl alcohol and 50% refined castor oil; ESK contains 47% ethyl alcohol and 53% castor oil. These oils possess good lubricating properties and optimum viscosity; but their corrosion properties are high with respect to copper and brass, and at low temperatures clusters of castor oil crystals tend to form, leading clogging of the hydraulic system and brake failure. These fluids are not recommended for use at temperatures lower than minus 20-25°C. Dilution with alcohols decreases viscosity but does not prevent formation of castor oil crystals.

GTZh-22 is an all-season fluid; it consists of 70% diethylene glycol, 25% ethylene glycol, and 5% ethyle cellosolve with 15 g/l of anticorrosion additive (triethanol aminophosphate) added. Disadvantages of this fluid include insufficient lubricating capacity; therefore, it is recommended before charging hydraulic system with fresh fluid to lubricate piston cups of the master and working cylinders with castor oil or fluids based on castor oil. Fluid GTZh-22 is toxic when ingested.

GTN consists of dearomatized kerosene thickened with 3 to 4% viscosity additive -- polyisobutylene with antioxidation additive -- paraoxydiphenyl amine (0.02%) or a naphthol (0.1%). Piston cups of oil and cold-resistant rubber, type 4326-1, are required.

Different types of brake fluids may not be mixed -- separation and mixture spcilage will occur.

### Shock-Absorber Fluids

AU low-viscosity spindle oil (see table 199) and its replacements (mixtures of 50% transformer oil and 50% turbine oil 22, or 60% transformer oil and 40% turbine oil 22 are used for lever-action and telescopic shock absorbers.

The disadvantage of these fluids is high viscosity at low temperatures entailing difficult shock absorber operation and even breakdowns.

Good viscosity and temperature properties are possessed by mixtures of low-viscosity petroleum distillates containing 8 to 10% organo-silicon compounds (polysiloxanes), such as the all-season fluids AZh-12T and AZh-16A.

Indicators for shock-absorber fluid quality are presented in table 209.

#### Fluids for Miscellaneous Hydraulic Systems

Fluids for hydraulic lifters, dump trucks, cranes incorporating hydraulic drives, loaders, etc:

for summer use: industrial oil 20 (spindle oil 3); for winter use: industrial oil 12 (spindle oil 2). Change intervals: seasonal.

Fluids for hydraulic systems of special vehicles: oil AMG-10 (see table 209) or its replacement, instrument oil MVP; oil AMG-10 -- a dearomatized kerosene/gas oil distillate thickened by viscosity additive (vinipol), provided with pour-point depressor and antioxidation additive, and colored red; and oil MVP (see table 199) a low-viscosity highly refined distillate oil.

For hydraulic jacks forming part of driver's kit: oil MVP.

As engine thermostat fluids: ethyl benzoate (boiling point  $^{\circ}35^{\circ}\text{C}$ ); mixture of 67% of ethyl alcohol and 33% water (boiling point  $79-80^{\circ}\text{C}$ ).

Table 208

## Brake Fluids

Indices	BSK	ESK	GTZh-22, TU MKhP 3759-53	GTN, GOST 8621-57
	TU MKhP 1608-47 and 4226-54			
Color	Orange-red or green	Yellow or Red	Green or khaki	Red
Density at 20°C, kg/m <sup>3</sup>	878	880-900	1106-1112	No more than 850
Viscosity, centistokes:				
at +50°C, at least	9.6	8.3	8.0	10.0
at 0°C	90-100	80-90	60-70	50-60
at -40°C	-	-	No more than 2500	700-800
at -50°C	Congeal		1000-8000	No more than 1500
Solidification point, °C, no more than	-40	-40	-60	-63
Acid No., mg of KOH/g, no more than	0.7	0.95	-	0.05
Distillation point, °C, at least	118	78	100	210
Flash point (in closed crucible), °C, at least	14	12	105	92
Rubber swelling at 18-20°C, % (weight), no more than:				
over 24 hr period	1	1	-	-
over 72 hr period	-	-	1	-
over 24 hr period at 70°C, no more than	-	-	-	7

455e

## Shock Absorber Fluids and AMG-10 Oil

Indices	Mixtures of transformer and turbine oils 50:50                  60:40	AZh-12T AZh-16A MRTU 38-1-165-65	AMG-10 <sub>1</sub> GOST 6794-53
Kinematic viscosity, centistokes:			
at 100°C, at least	-	-	3.6-3.9      5
at 50°C, at least	12-13	11-12	12      16      10
at 0°C, approx.	240-260	180-200	-      -      -
at -40°C, no more than	congeal	congeal	6500      -      -
at -45°C, no more than	-	-	-      4,000      -
at -50°C, no more than	-	-	-      -      1,250
Solidification point, °C, no higher than:	-30	-35	-55      -60      -70
Flash point (open crucible), °C, no lower than:	150	160	165      165      92
Acid No., mg. of KOH/g, no more than:	0.03	0.03	-      -      0.05
Water Soluble acids and alkalis, water, and mechanical impurities	none	none	none      none      none



#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

Mironenko, V. D. Uluchsheniye vody glya avtotraktornykh dvigateley (Improvement of water for tractor engines). Moscow, Sel'khozizdat, 1948.

Koltypin, S. G. Udalenie nakipi iz sistem okhlazhdeniya avtomobil'nykh dvigateley (Removal of Scale from Automotive Engine Cooling Systems). Moscow, Avtotransizdat, 1962.

Alekseyev, V. N. and Kuvaytsev, I. F. Avtotraktornyye nemetallicheskiye materialy (Non-metallic materials for tractors). Moscow, "Transport", 1966.

Motornyye i reaktivnyye masla i zhidkosti (Engine and Reactive oils and fluids) Edited: K. K. Papok and Ye. G. Semenidov, Moscow, "Khimiya," 1964.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<b>Section I. Metals and Alloys Used in Automobile Manufacturing and in the Automotive Repair Industry</b>	
<b>Chapter I. General Characteristics of Metals and Alloys</b>	
1. Requirements Necessary in Metals and Alloys . . . . .	2
2. Chemical Composition and Designation of Steels, Cast Irons, Non-Ferrous Metals and Alloys . . . . .	4
3. Mechanical, Physical and Technological Characteristics of Metals and Alloys . . . . .	14
<b>Chapter II. Structural Cast Irons . . . . .</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Chapter III. Structural Steels</b>	
1. Carbon Steels . . . . .	39
2. Steel Alloys . . . . .	59
3. Low-Alloy, Coil-Spring, High-Temperature and Ball-Bearing Steels . . . . .	82
4. Brands of Steels Used for Making Basic Components of Domestic Automobiles . . . . .	90
<b>Chapter IV. Non-Ferrous Metals and Alloys</b>	
1. Non-Ferrous Metals on an Aluminum, Magnesium or Zinc Base . . . . .	117
2. Non-Ferrous Metals on a Copper Base . . . . .	126
3. Anti-Friction Alloys and Solders . . . . .	137
<b>Chapter V. Metals and Materials Used for Reconditioning Automotive Parts</b>	
1. Metals and Materials Used for Reconditioning Automotive Components by Welding, Surfacing and by Metallic Spraying . . . . .	148
2. Metals and Materials Used in Automotive Repair Industries for Plating Components by Electrolytic and Chemical Methods . . . . .	196
3. Metals and Alloys Used in Automotive Repair Industries During Mechanical Processing of Reconditioned Parts . . . . .	214
<b>Section II. Non-Metallic Materials Used During the Operation and Repair of Automobiles</b>	
<b>Chapter VI. Plastic Substances</b>	
1. General Properties of Polymers . . . . .	225
2. Properties of Plastic . . . . .	227

# Table of Contents, con't.

	Page
Chapter VII. Resin Materials	
1. Properties of Caoutchoucs and Resins . . . . .	253
2. Materials for Resin-Industrial Items . . . . .	255
3. Tire Repair Materials . . . . .	259
Chapter VIII. Adhesives	
1. Properties of Adhesives and Adhesive Compounds . . . . .	270
2. Use of Adhesives . . . . .	276
3. Epoxy Adhesive Compositions . . . . .	277
4. Compositions on a Base of Unsaturated Polyester Resins . . . . .	291
Chapter IX. Paint and Varnish Materials	
1. Classification of Paint and Varnish Coatings and Materials . . . . .	296
2. Varnishes and Enamels . . . . .	302
3. Primers . . . . .	326
4. Spackling . . . . .	327
5. Auxilliary Materials . . . . .	341
Chapter X. Sealing and Insulating Materials	
1. Sealing Materials . . . . .	362
2. Insulating Materials . . . . .	368
Chapter XI. Wood Materials	
1. Properties of Wood . . . . .	371
2. Lumber . . . . .	372
3. Plywood . . . . .	375
4. Bakelited Veneer . . . . .	376
Chapter XII. Automotive Fuels . . . . .	378
1. Automotive Gasolines . . . . .	379
2. Diesel Fuels . . . . .	394
Chapter XIII. Lubricating Oils and Lubricating Grease	
1. General Properties of Lubricating Oils . . . . .	403
2. Assortment of Lubricating Oils . . . . .	407
3. Lubricating Grease . . . . .	440
Chapter XIV. Industrial Liquids	
1. Cooling Liquids . . . . .	448
2. Liquids for Hydraulic Systems . . . . .	450